Pharmacopœia Londinenſis;
OR, THE
London Diſpenſatory
FURTHER
Adorned by the *Studies* and
Collections of the *Fellows* now living, of
the ſaid *COLLEDG.*

In this Impreſſion you may find,

1. Three hundred Uſeful Additions.
2. All the Notes that were in the Margent are brought into the Book between two ſuch Crotchets as are theſe [ ]
3. The Vertues, Qualities, and Properties, of every *Simple.*
4. The Vertues and Uſe of the *Compounds.*
5. Cautions in giving all Medicines that are dangerous.
6. All the Medicines that were in the *Old Latin Diſpenſatory*, and are left out in the *New Latin* one, are printed in this Impreſſion in Engliſh, with their Vertues.
7. A *KEY* to *Galen* and *Hippocrates* their *Method* of *Phyſick*, containing Thirty three Chapters.
8. In this Impreſſion, the *Latin* name of every one of the Compounds is printed, and in what Page of the new folio *Latin* Book they are to be found.

By *Nich. Culpeper*, Gent. Student in Phyſick and Aſtrology.

LONDON.
Printed by *John Streater*, and are to be ſold by *George Sawbridge* at the Sign of the Bible on *Ludgate-Hill.* 1672.

To the *Reader.*

KInd Country-men *I conceive it convenient at this time to ſay ſomething concerning this Book in particular, and my Books in General.*

Firſt for this Book. I have now made Three hundred very uſeful Additions to this Impreſſion, which are not in any of the former Editions, which will be very beneficial to all that underſtand not the Latin, or have not ſtudied Phyſick very many years.

Two hundred of theſe Additions, are of precious things that I knew my ſelf by Experience, (which are not one quarter ſo dear as thoſe that are preſcribed in the former Editions of the Diſpenſatory, *or ſuch as I have received from the moſt able Phyſicians.*

There is a Counterfeit Impreſſion of this Book, in which are ſo many groſs errors, that I muſt ſay, though it bear my Name, it is none of mine, I do diſclaim it, there being thirty groſs errors in three ſheets thereof. I began to correct the Errors in the Book, but I found them ſo many (that were dangerous ones) that I had no Patience to go through the Work; and therefore think fit at preſent (till I am more healthful) only to diſclaim it as none of mine, and give as much publick notice thereof as I can.

Secondly, for my Books *in Generall: There have been ſeveral Men have made ſeveral Objections againſt them.*

Firſt they Object againſt my making many Additions to the ſeveral Impreſſions that have been printed of my Books.

1. *To which I give theſe Anſwers: Firſt I ſeldom made my Additions to any of them, unleſs they were firſt counterfeited (by fellows as like Theeves, as a Pomewater is like an Apple,) and then I held my ſelf bound to do ſomething to diſtinguiſh my Children from their illegitimate brood.*

2. *I do hereby engage, not to make any Additions to any of my*

Books, *unleſs ſome Thief do ſteal my Copy by reprinting, from ſuch perſons as I have, or ſhall ſell them unto.*

3. *Seeing it's ſo difficult to make any thing perfect, it muſt be done by much labour, time and experience; and Conſidering my Additions were moſt of them upon ſuch ſpecial occaſions as above-ſaid, I hope they rather merit your pardon than indignation.*

Secondly, Some have objected againſt my writing Books in Engliſh.

1. *I anſwer, That I have ſo many good Preſidents for that, in* French, Italian, *and* Greek *Authors, as I queſtion not, but will fully ſatisfie all honeſt ſouls.*

2. *I have had ſo much ſucceſs in them already publiſhed, That I ſhall never be content untill I have compleated all the Parts of the* Engliſh Phyſicians Library.

I have written Seventeen Books of Phyſick, (beſides thoſe already Publiſhed) which will diſcover to you the whole Method of Phyſick, both according to Paracelſus *and* Galen's *Practice; I have alſo to each of the Seventeen Books made two ſeveral Appendixes, which I have ſo contrived, that they may be properly inſerted into each of the Seventeen Books in ſeveral places in them; which I will undoubtedly do, if any perſon be ſo bold as to counterfeit any of my Books: But I ſhall print them alone, if I be not ſo abuſed; that none may be compelled to buy one thing twice.*

I ſhall not trouble the Reader further, being my ſelf ſick and weak, no way fit for Study or Writing. But now pleaſing my ſelf in viewing thoſe things that were written in my health, with this delightful thought, I ſhall do good to my Country-men; yea, them that are yet unborn; for their healths (as well as the now living) have I loſt my own. And could cheerfully (for the good of the Engliſh Nation) even ceaſe to be,

From my Houſe of the Eaſt ſide of Spittle-Fields, near *London.* This 30. of *December*, 1653.

Nich. Culpeper.

Courte-ous

Courteous Reader,

If thou ever intendeſt to ſtudy Phyſick, and turn neither Fool nor Knave in that famous Science, be well Skilled in this Aſtrologo-Phyſical Diſcourſe following, here's enough for thee to whet thy Wits upon: Sympathy and Antipathy are the two Hinges upon which the whole Body of Phyſick turns: Thou haſt the Radix of them here. Here is a Foundation for thee to erect the whole Fabrick upon, If thou beeſt wiſe; if not, thou are unfit to make a Phyſitian. I love well, and am as willing to help all ingenious men, though their parts be never ſo weak: but I hate pride in whomſoever I find it. I now bid thee farewell for this time.

Jan 2. 1653. NICH. CULPEPER.

An Aſtrologo-Phyſical Diſcourſe

Of the Humane Vertues in the Body of MAN; *both*

1. *Principal.* And 2. *Adminiſtring.*

Humane Vertues are either
- *Principal for*
  - Procreation.
  - Conſervation.
- *Adminiſtring*
  - Attractive.
  - Digeſtive.
  - Retentive.
  - Expulſive.

Vertues Conſervative
- Vital
- Natural.
- Animal.

The Intellective is
- Imagination,
- Judgment,
- Memory.

By

By the Natural are bred { Blood. Choler. Flegm. Melancholy,

The Senſitive is { Common. Particular.

The animal Vertue is { Intellective. Senſitive.

The Particular is { Seeing. Hearing. Smelling. Taſting. Feeling.

THe Scope of this Diſcourſe is, To preſerve in ſoundneſs, vigor and acuity, the Mind and Underſtanding of Man; to ſtrengthen the Brain, preſerve the body in health, to teach a man to be an able Co-artificer, or helper of Nature, to withſtand and expel Diſeaſes.

I ſhall touch only the principal Faculties both of Body and Mind, which being kept in a due decorum, preſerve the body in health, and the Mind in vigor.

I ſhall in this place ſpeak of them only in the general as they are laid down to your view in the *Synopſis*, in the former pages, and in the ſame order.

Vertue Procreative. The firſt in order, is the Vertue Procreative; for Nature regards not only the Conſervation of it ſelf, but to beget its like, and conſerve its *Species*.

The ſeat of this is in the Members of Generation, and is governed principally by the influence of *Venus*.

It is augmented and increaſed by the ſtrength of *Venus*, by her Herbs, Roots, Trees, Minerals, &c.

It is diminiſhed and purged by thoſe of *Mars*, and quite extinguiſhed by thoſe of *Saturn*.

Obſerve the Hour and Medicines of *Venus*, to Fortifie; of *Mars* to Cleanſe this Vertue; of *Saturn* to Extinguiſh it.

Conſervative. The Conſervative Vertue is Vital, Natural, Animal.

Vital. The Vital ſpirit hath its reſidence in the Heart and is diſperſed from it by the Arteries; and is governed by the influence of the Sun. And it is ſo to the body, as the Sun is to the Creation: As the Heart is in the *Microcoſm*, ſo is the Sun in the *Megacoſm*: for as the Sun gives life, light, and Motion to the Creation, ſo doth the Heart to the Body; therefore it is called, *Sol Corporis*, as the Sun is called *Cor Cœli*, becauſe the Operations are ſo like.

Inimical and deſtructive to this vertue, are *Saturn* and *Mars*.

The Herbs and Plants of *Sol*, wonderfully fortifie it.

Natural. The Natural Faculty or vertue reſides in the Liver, and is generally governed by *Jupiter*, *Quaſi Juvans Pater*; its office is to nouriſh the Body, and is diſperſed through the body by the veins.

From this are bred four particular Humors. *Blood. Choler. Flegm. Melancholy.*

Blood

Blood is made of Meat perfectly concocted, in quality hot and moiſt, governed by *Jupiter*: it is by a third concoction tranſmuted into Fleſh, the ſuperfluity of it into Seed, and its receptacle is the Veins, by which it is diſperſed throughout the Body.

Choler is made of Meat more than perfectly concocted; it is the ſpume or froth of blood: clarifies all the Humors, heats the Body, nouriſheth the Apprehenſion, as Blood doth the Judgment. It is in quality hot and dry; fortifieth the attractive faculty, as Blood doth the digeſtive; moves man to activity and valour: Its receptacle is the Gall, and it is under the influence of *Mars*.

Flegm is made of Meat not perfectly digeſted; it ſo fortifies the vetue expulſive, as makes the Body ſlippery, fit for ejection; it fortifies the Brain by its conſimilitude with it; yet it ſpoils Apprehenſion by its Antipathy to it. It qualifies Choler, cools and moiſtens the heart, thereby ſuſtaining it, and the whole Body, from the fiery effects, which continual motion would produce: Its receptacle is the Lungs, and is governed by *Venus*, ſome ſay by the *Moon*, perhaps it may be governed by them both; it is cold and moiſt in quality.

Melancholy, is the ſediment of blood cold and dry in quality, fortifying the Retentive Faculty, and memory; makes them ſober, ſolid and ſtaid, fit for ſtudy, ſtayes the unbridled toys and fooleries of luſtful thoughts, and reduceth then home to the Centre: It is like a grave Councellor to the whole body: Its receptacle is in the Spleen, and it is governed by *Saturn*.

Of all theſe Humors, blood is the chief, all the reſt are but ſuperfluities of blood; yet are they neceſſary ſuperfluities, for without any of them, man cannot live.

Namely, Choler is the fiery ſuperfluity; Flegm, the Watry; Melancholy, the Earthly.

Animal. The third principal Vertue remains, which is Animal; Its reſidence is in the Brain, and *Mercury* is the general ſignificator of it. *Ptolomy* held the *Moon* ſignified the Animal vertue; and I am of an Opinion, both *Mercury* and the *Moon* diſpoſe it: And my reaſon is, 1. Becauſe both of them in Nativities either fortifie, or impedite it. 2. Ill directions to either, or from either, afflict it, as good ones help it. Indeed the *Moon* rules the bulk of it, as alſo the ſenſitive part of it: *Mercury* the rational part: and that's the Reaſon, if in a Nativity the *Moon* be ſtronger than *Mercury*, Senſe many times overpowers Reaſon; but if *Mercury* be ſtrong, and the *Moon* weak, Reaſon will be Maſter ordinarily in deſpite of Senſe.

It is divided into Intellective, and Senſitive.

1. *Intellective.* The Intellective reſides in the Brain, within the *Pia Mater*, and is governed generally by *Mercury*.

It is divided into Imagination, Judgment and Memory.

Imagination is ſeated in the forepart of the Brain; it is hot and dry

in quality, quick, active, alwaies working; it receives vapours from the heart, and coyns them into thoughts; it never sleeps, but alwaies is working, both when the man is sleeping and waking; only when Judgement is awake, it regulates the Imagination which runs at randome when Judgement is a sleep, & forms any thought according to the nature of the vapour sent up to it, *Mercury* is out of question the disposer of it.

A man may easily perceive his Judgement asleep before himself many times, and then he shall perceive his thoughts run at randome.

Judgement alwaies sleeps when men do; Imagination never sleeps. Memory sometimes sleeps when men sleep, and sometimes it doth not. So then when Memory is awake, and the man asleep, then Memory remembers what Apprehension coyns, and that is a dream: The Thoughts would have been the same if Memory had not been awake to remember it.

These thoughts are commonly (I mean in sleep when they are purely natural) framed according to the nature of the Humor, called Complexion, which is predominate in the body; and if the humor be peccant, it is alwaies so.

So that it is one of the surest rules to know a mans own complexion, by his dreams; I mean a man void of distractions, or deep studies (this most assuredly shows *Mercury* to dispose of the Imagination, as also because it is mutable, applying it self to any object, as *Mercury*'s nature is to do) for then the Imagination will follow its old bend; for if a man be bent upon a business, his Apprehension will work as much when he is asleep, and find out as many truths by study, as when the man is awake; and perhaps more too, because then it is not impedited by ocular objects.

For the notion of the predominate Complexion by the dreams, I have read some most excellent Verses, made by *Thomas May* Esq; which I shall here insert; by which, if the Complexion be not altered much in quantity nor quality, you may know by your most usual Dreams, not only your own complexion, but also what every complexion is prone and inclinable to: (I suppose and really believe, That many men and women may know strange truths by their dreams. if their Nativities be accordingly either by nature, or perhaps if the business be rectified by art; of which I may happen to write something hereafter.) They are these:

Sanguine Complexion.

There all together flye in Companies,
Of different colours, shapes and qualities,
Bright Sanguine Dreams, that seem to cheer the night
With beauteous shapes, and rosie wings as bright,
As is the morning, or those Flowers that grace
In midst of Spring the painted Flora's *face:*

within

Within the Temple merrily do ſport,
To whom the little Cupids *oft reſort:*
The little Cupids *from fair* Venus *Grove,*
Stealing by night, do thither come and love,
With thoſe bright ſanguine Dreams to paſs away
The hours of night, in ſport and amorous play.

Cholerick Complexion.

There dreams of Choler in a flame-like hue,
Through th' Air, like little fiery Meteors flew
With ſwift and angry motion, to and fro,
As if they ſought within that place, a foe,
Sometimes up to the Temples roof, on high,
They ſoar, as if they meant to ſcale the Skie:
Or ſome impoſſible atchievement ſought
T' allay the thirſt of an aſpiring thought.

Melancholick Complexion.

But down below, with ſad and heavy cheer,
On dead mens Tombs, and every Sepulcer
The duſky Dreams of melancholy dight,
With ſable wings, like Bats, or Birds of night,
Fluttering in darkeſt corners, here and there,
But all alone, and ſtill each other fear:
Courting dead ſkulls, and ſeeming to invite
The diſmal Ghoſts, for company by night.

Flegmatick Complexion.

There all along the Temples whited wall,
Flegmatick lazie Dreams, not wing'd at all,
But ſlow like ſlimy Snails, about do crawl,
And evermore, are thence afraid to fall,
And ſo be drown'd, for on the floor below
They do ſuppoſe great Pools of water flow.

And thus much for Imagination, which is governed by *Mercury*, and fortified by his influence; and is alſo ſtrong or weak in man, according as *Mercury* is ſtrong or weak in the Nativity.

Judgement is ſeated in the midſt of the Brain to ſhew that it ought to bear rule over all the other faculties; it is the judge of the little World, to approve of what is good, and reject what is bad: It is the Seat of Reaſon, and the Guide of Actions; ſo that all failings are committed

committed through its infirmity, it not rightly judging between a real and an apparent good. It is hot and moiſt in quality, and under the influence of *Jupiter*.

Memory is ſeated in the hinder cel of the Brain, it is the great Regiſter to the little wo ld; and its Office is to record things either done and paſt, or to be done.

It is in quality cold and dry, & melancholick, and therefore generally melancholick men have the beſt Memories, and moſt tenacious every way. It is under the Domin on of *Saturn*, and is fortified by his Influence; but purged by the Luminaries.

2. *Senſitive.* The ſecond part of the Animal Vertue, is Senſitive, and it is divided into two parts, Common and Particular.

Common Senſe is an imaginary term, and that which gives vertue to all the particular Senſes, and knits or unites them together within the *Pia-mater*. It is regulated by *Mercury*, (perhaps this is one reaſon why men are ſo fickle headed) and its office is ro preſerve a Harmony among the Senſes.

Particular Senſes are five.

Seeing,
Hearing,
Smelling,
Taſting,
Feeling.

Theſe Senſes are united in one, in the Brain, by the common ſenſe, but are operatively diſtinguiſhed into their ſeveral ſeats, and places of reſidence.

The *Sight* reſides in the Eyes and particulatly in the Chriſtalline Humor, it is in quality cold and moiſt, and governed by the Luminaries; They who have them weak in their geneſis, have alwaies weak ſights if one of them be ſo, the weakeneſſe poſſeſſeth but one Eye.

The *Hearing* reſides in the Ears; is in quality, cold and dry, Melancholy, and under the Dominion of Saturn.

The *Smelling* reſides in the noſe, is in quality hot and dry, cholerick, and that is the reaſon cholerick creatures have ſo good ſmells, as Dogs. It is under the Influence of *Mars*.

The *Taſt* reſides in the Palate which is placed at the root of the tongue on purpoſe to diſcern what food is congruous for the ſtomach; and what not; as the *Meſeraick* veines are placed to diſcern what nouriſhment is proper for the Liver to convert into blood; in ſome very few men, and but a few, and in thoſe few, but in a very few meats theſe two taſters agree not, and that is the reaſon ſome men covet meats that make them ſick, *viz.* The taſt craves them, and the *Meſeraick* veines reject them: In quality hot and moiſt and is ruled by *Jupiter*.

The *Feeling* is deputed to no particular Organ, but is ſpread abroad over the whole body; is of all qualities hot, cold, dry and moiſt, and is the Index of all tangible things; for if it were only hot alone, it could not feel a quality contrary, *viz.* cold; and ſo might be ſpoken of other qualities. It is under the Dominion of *Venus*, ſome ſay *Mercury*: A thouſand to one but its under *Mercury*.

The

The four adminiſtring Vertues are.

Attractive.
Digeſtive.
Retentive.
Expulſive.

The *Attractive* Vertue is hot and dry; hot by quality, active or principal: and that appears, becauſe the fountain of all heat is attractive, *viz.* The Sun. Dry by a qualitie paſſive, or an effect of its heat; its Office is to remain in the Body, and call for what Nature wants.

It is under the Influence of the *Sun*, ſay Authors, and not under *Mars*, becauſe he is of a corrupting Nature, (Experience is worth more than Tradition ten thouſand times told over) yet if we caſt an impartial Eye upon Experience we ſhall find that Martial men call for meat none of the leaſt, and for drink the moſt of all other men, although many times they corrupt the Body by it; and therefore I ſee no reaſon why *Mars* being of the ſame quality with the *Sun*, ſhould not have ſhare in the dominion.

It is vain to Object, That this Influence of *Mars* is evil, and therefore he ſhould have no dominion over this Vertue; for then

1. By the ſame rule, he ſhould have no dominion at all in the Body of man.

2. All the vertues in man are naturally Evil, & corrupted by *Adam's* fall.

This *Attractive* vertue ought to be fortified when the *Moon* is in fiery ſigns, *viz*: *Aries* and *Sagitary*, but not in *Leo* for the ſign is ſo violent, that no Phyſick ought to be given when the *Moon* is there: (and why not *Leo*, ſeeing that is the moſt Attractive ſign of all? And that's the reaſon ſuch as have it aſcend in their Geneſis, are ſuch greedy eaters) If you cannot ſtay till the *Moon* be in one of them, let one of them aſcend when you adminiſter the medicine.

The *Digeſtive* Vertues is hot and moiſt, and is the principal of them all, the other like hand-maids attend it.

The *Attractive* Vertue draws that which it ſhould digeſt, and ſerves continually to feed and ſupply it.

The *Retentive* Vertue retains the ſubſtance with it, till it be perfectly digeſted.

The *Expulſive* Vertue caſteth out, and expelleth what is ſuperfluous by digeſtion.

It is under the Influence of *Jupiter*, and fortified by his Herbs and Plants, &c.

In fortifying it, let your *Moon* be in *Gemini*, *Aquarius*, or the firſt half of *Libra*; or if matters be come to that extremity, that you cannot ſtay till that time, let one of them aſcend, but both of them together would do better, alwaies provided that the *Moon* be not in the aſcendant, I cannot believe the Moon afflicts the Aſcendant ſo much as they talk of, if ſhe be well dignified, and in a ſign ſhe delights in.

The *Retentive* Vertue is in quality cold and dry; cold, becauſe the nature of cold is to compreſs, witneſs the Ice; dry becauſe the nature of drineſs, is to keep and hold what is compreſſed.

It is under the Influence of *Saturn*, and that is the reaſon why uſually Saturnine men are ſo covetous and tenacious.

In

In fortifying it, make use of the Herbs and Plants, &c. of *Saturn*, and let the *Moon* be in *Taurus* or *Virgo*; *Capricorn* is not so good, say Authors, (I can give no reason for that neither) let not *Saturn* nor his ill aspect molest the Ascendent.

The *Expulsive* Faculty is cold and moist; cold because that compresseth the superfluities; moist, because that makes the body slippery and fit for ejection, and disposeth it to it.

It is under the dominion of *Luna*, with whom you may joyn *Venus*, because she is of the same nature.

Also in whatsoever is before written of the nature of the Planets take notice, That fixed Stars of the same Nature, work the same effects.

In fortifying this, (which ought to be done in all Purgations) let the *Moon* in *Cancer*, *Scorpio* or *Pisces*, or let one of these signs ascend.

ALthough I did what I could throughout the whole Book to express my self in such a Language as might be understood by all, and therefore avoided terms of Art as much as might be, (it being the task of the *Colledge* to write only to the Learned and the *Nurslings* of *Apollo*, but of my *Self* to *do my Countrey good*; which is the Center all my Lines tend to, and I desire should terminate in) Yet,

1. Some words must of necessity fall in, which need Explanation.

2. It would be very tedious at the end of every Receipt to repeat over & over again, the way of administration of the Receipt or ordering your Bodies after it, or to instruct you in the mixture of Medicines, and indeed would do nothing else but stuff the Book full of Tautologie.

To answer to both these is my Task at this time.

To the first:

The words which need explaning, such as are obvious to my eye, are these that follow.

1. To distill in *Balneo Mariæ*, is the usual way of distilling in water. It is no more than to place your Glass Body which holds the matter to be distilled in a convenient vessel of water, when the water is cold (for fear of breaking) put a wisp of straw, or the like, under it, to keep it from the bottom, then make the water boyl, that so the Spirit may be distilled forth; take not the Glass out till the water be cold again, for fear of breaking: It is impossible for a man to learn how to do it, unless he saw it done.

2. *Manica Hypocratis*, *Hypocrates* his Sleeve, is a piece of woolen-cloth new and white, sewed together in form of a Sugar-loaf. Its use is, to strain any Syrup or Decoction through by pouring it into it, and suffering it to run through without pressing or crushing it.

3. *Calcination*, Is a burning of a thing in a Crucible or other such convenient vessel that will endure the fire. A Crucible is such a thing as your Goldsmiths melt Silver in, and your Founders their Metals; you may place it in the midst of the fire with coals above, below, and on every side of it.

4. *Filtration*, Is a straining of a liquid body through a brown Paper: Make up the Paper in form of a Funnel, the which having placed in a Fun-

a Funnel, and placed the Funnel and the Paper in it in an empty Glass pour in the Liquor you would filter, and let it run through at its leisure.

5. *Congelation*, Its curdling or hardning; It is used in Physick for reducing a liquid body to hardness by the heat of the fire.

6. Whereas you find *Vital*, *Natural* and *Animal Spirits* often mentioned in the Vertues of Receipts, I shall explain what they be, and what their operation is in the Body of Man.

The action or operation of the Animal Vertues, are, 1. *Sensitive* 2. *Motive*.

The Senfitive is, 1. *External* 2. *Internal*.

The External Senses are, 1. *Seeing*. 2. *Hearing*. 3. *Tasting* 4. *Smelling* 5. *Feeling*.

The Internal Senses are, 1. *The Imagination to apprehend a thing*: 2. *Judgment to Judge of it* 3. *Memory to Remember it*.

The Seat of all these is in the Brain.

The *Vital Spirits* proceed from the Heart, and cause in Man *Mirth*, *Joy*, *Hope*, *Trust*, *Humanity*, *Mildness*, *Courage*, *&c.* and their oppofites, *viz.* *Sadness*, *Fear*, *Care*, *Sorrow*, *Despair*, *Envy*, *Hatred*, *Stubbornefs*, *Revenge*, *&c.* by heat Natural or not Natural.

The *Natural Spirit* nourisheth the Body throughout (as the Vital quickens it, and the Animal gives it Sense and Motion) Its office is to alter or concoct Food into Chyle, Chyle into Blood, Blood into flesh, to Form, Engender, Nourish, and Increase the Body.

7. Infusion, is to steep a gross body into one more Liquid.

8. Decoction is the Liquor in which any thing is boyled.

As for the manner of using or ordering the body after any sweating or purging Medicines, or Pill, or the like, the Table at the later end of the Medicines, will direct you to what Pages you may find them in, look but the word (*RULES*) there, As also in the next Page.

The different forms of making up Medicines, as some into Syrups, others in Electuaries, Pills, Troches &c. was partly to please the different Palates of people, that so Medicines might be more delightful, or at least less burdensome: in such a case, the Table of Vertues at the later end will universally furnish you with the generality of both Simples and Compounds appropriated to the Diseases.

You may make the mixture of them in what form you please, only for your better instruction at present, accept of these few Rules.

1. Consider That all Diseases are cured by their contraries, but all parts of the Body maintained by their likes. Then if heat be the cause of the disease, give the cold Medicine appropriated to it; If Wind, see how many Medicines appropriated to that Disease expell wind, and use them.

2. Have a care you use not such Medicines to one part of your body which are appropriated to another; for if your Brain be over-heated, and you use such medicines as cool the Heart or Liver, you may make mad work.

3. The

3. The diſtilled Water of any Herbe you would take for a Diſeaſe is a fit mixture for a Syrup of the ſame Herb, or to make any Electuary into a drink, if you affect ſuch liquid Medicines beſt: if you have not the diſtilled water, make uſe of the Decoction.

4. Diſeaſes that lye in the parts of the Body remote from the Stomach & Bowels, it is in vain to think to carry away the cauſe at once, and therefore you had beſt do it by degrees; Pills, and ſuch like Medicines which are hard in the Body, are fitteſt for ſuch a buſines, be cauſe they are longeſt before they digeſt.

5. Uſe no ſtrong Medicines if weak will ſerve the turn; you had better take one too weak by half than too ſtrong in the leaſt.

6. Conſider the Natural temper of the part of the body affected, and maintain it in that, elſe you extinguiſh Nature, as the Heart is hot, the the Brain cold, or at leaſt the coldeſt part of the Body.

7. Obſerve this general Rule; That ſuch Medicines as are hot in the firſt degree: are moſt habitual to our Bodies, becauſe they are juſt of the heat of our Blood.

8. All opening Medicines, and ſuch as provoke Urine, or the Terms, or break the Stone, may moſt conveniently be given in white Wine, becauſe white Wine of it ſelf is of an opening Nature, and cleanſeth the Reins gallantly.

9. Let all ſuch Medicines as are taken to ſtop Fluxes or Looſneſs be taken before meat, about an hour before more or leſs that ſo he may ſtrengthen the digeſtion and retentive faculty, before the Food come into the Stomach; But ſuch as are ſubject to vomit up their meat, let them take ſuch Medicines as ſtay vomiting preſently after meat, at the concluſion of their Meals, that ſo they may cloſe up the mouth of the ſtomach; and that is the Reaſon why uſually men eat a bit of Cheeſe after Meals, becauſe by its ſowrneſs and binding it cloſeth the mouth of the ſtomach, thereby ſtaying belching and vomiting.

10. In taking Purges be very careful; and that you may be ſo, obſerve theſe Rules.

1. Conſider what the humor offending is, and let the Medicine be ſuch as purgeth that humor, elſe will you weaken Nature, not the Diſeaſe.

2. Take notice if the humor, you would purge out be thin, then gentle Medicines will ſerve the turn; but if it be tough and viſcous, take ſuch Medicines as are cutting and opening, the night before you would take the Purge.

3. In purging tough humors, forbear as much as may be ſuch Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them.

4. Having a care of taking Purges when your Body is aſtringent; your beſt way, is firſt to open it by a Clyſter.

5. In taking opening Medicines, you may ſafely take them at night, eating but a little Supper three or four hours before, and the next morning

morning drinking a draught of Poſſet-drink, you need not fear to go about your buſineſs. In this manner you may take *Lenitive Electuary*, *Diacatholicon*, *Pulp of Caſſia*, and the like gentle Electuaries, as alſo all Pills that have neither *Diagridium* nor *Colocynthis*, in them. But all violent Purges require a due ordering of the Body, ſuch ought to be taken in the morning after you are up, and not to ſleep after them before they have done working, at leaſt before night: two hours after you have taken them, drink a draught of warm Poſſet-drink, or broath, and ſix hours after eat a bit of Mutton, often walking about the Chamber: Let there be a good fire in the Chamber, and ſtir not out of the Chamber till the Purge have done working, or not till the next day.

Laſtly, Take ſweating Medicines when you are in bed, covered warm; and in the time of your ſweating drink Poſſet-drink as hot as you can drink it: If you ſweat for a Feaver boyl Sorrel and red Sage in your Poſſet-drink, ſweat an hour or longer if your ſtrength will permit; then (the Chamber being kept very warm) ſhift your ſelf all but your Head, about which (the Cap which you ſweat in being ſtill kept on) wrap a Napkin very hot, to repell the vapors back.

I confeſs theſe or many of theſe Directions may be found in one place of the Book or other, and I delight as little to write Tautology as another; but the Printer deſiring they ſhould be put here, and I conſidering it might make for publick good, inſerted them: If notwithſtanding any will be ſo mad to do themſelves a miſchief, the Fault is not mine.

Weights and Meaſures in the *New* DISPENSATORY.

Twenty Grains make a *Scruple*.
Three Scruples make a *Dram*.
Eight Drams make an *Ounce*.
Twelve Ounces make a *Pound*.

THE moſt uſual Meaſures (amongſt us) (quoth the *Colledg*) are theſe:

A Spoon which in *Syrups* holds half an ounce, in *Diſtilled waters* three drams.

A Taſter which holds an ounce and an half.

A *Congy* which (in their former *Diſpenſatory* held nine pound, now) holds but eight pound, *viz.* juſt a Gallon: To miſs but one Pint in a Gallon, is nothing with a Colledg of Phyſitians. The reaſon I ſuppoſe is, Becauſe moſt Nations differ in the quantity of their Meaſures, and they quoted their *Congius* from one Nation before, and from another now, for indeed this *Diſpenſatory*, is borrowed a great part of it from *Arabia*, part from *Greece*, ſome from

from *France*, ſome from *Spain*, and ſome from *Italy*, and now they vapor with it. Oh brave! Should a man that borrowed his Cloaths from ſo many Brokers in *Long-Lane* be proud of them?

Beſides theſe, they have gotten another antick way, *MENSURATION*, which they have not ſet down here, *viz.* By handfuls and Pugils, An handful is as much as you can gripe in one Hand; and a Pugil as much as you can take up with your Thumb and two fingers; and how much that is, who can tell? In truth this way of Menſuration is as certain as the Weather-cock, and as various as mens fingers are in length, and the things taken up in drineſs or form; for an Handful of green herbs will not be half an handful, or not above, when they are dry, And your Mother-wit will teach you, that you may take up more Hay in this manner than Bran, and more Bran than Sand. And thus much for their *Weights*, and alſo for their *Meaſures*.

Weights *and* Meaſures in The *Old Diſpenſatory*.

TWenty Grains do make a ſcruple, Three Scruples make a drachm (commonly called a dram. Eight drams make an Ounce, twelve Ounces make a Pound.

As for the *Colledges* Meaſures, I know not well what Engliſh Names to give them. *Cochlearum* holds in Syrups half an ounce, in diſtilled waters three Drachms. *Cyathus* holds an ounce and an half. *Hemina* (which alſo they call *Cotyla*) contains 9 ounces; *Libra* holds twelve ounces. A *Sextary* contains eighteen ounces. A *Congy* ſix Sextaries.

Theſe Meaſures amongſt the *Romans* contained not juſt the ſame quantities; for their *Cyathus* contained an ounce and an half, a dram and a ſcruple: Their *Sextary* contained but 14 ounces three quarters, and half a quartern; and among the *Grecians* not ſo much. It is called a *Sextary*, becauſe it is the ſixth part of a *Congy*. Neither did the Roman *Hemina* contain altogether ſeven ounces and an half. Their *Libra* I ſuppoſe to be that which *Galen* calls μέσρικὸν, *viz.* A veſſel to meaſure with; it was made of cleer Horn, and by certain lines drawn round it like rings, was divided into twelve equal parts, each part containing an ounce.

A Premonitory Epiſtle to the Reader.

Courteous Reader,

THoſe things which God did make firſt in the beginning without means, He now preſerveth by Means, and therefore he Hath placed Nature in the World, which by motion acts in all things, according to the quality of the thing acted upon; as fire acts upon Wood to make a fire to warm one by, or the like; therefore as the cauſe of Diſeaſes is to be underſtood to be Natural, ſo is their Cures alſo to be effected in a Natural way: and if you do but conſider the Univerſe as one united Body, and Man an Epitomy of this body, it will ſeem ſtrange to none but Mad-men and Fools, that the Stars ſhould have influence upon the Body of Man, conſidering he being an Epitomy of the Creation, muſt needs have a Celeſtial world within himſelf: For to wind the ſtrings a little higher, If there be a Trinity in the Deity (which is denied by none but Ranters) then muſt there be a Trinity alſo in all his Works; If there be an Unity in the God-head, there muſt needs be an Unity in all his Works, and a dependency between them, and not that God made the Creation to hang together like Ropes of Sand. So God made but one World, and yet in this one World a Trinity; Firſt Elementary, which is loweſt: Secondly, Celeſtial, which is next above that: Thirdly, Intellectual, which is higheſt in degree, and happy, yea, thrice happy, is he that attains to it. If then Man be capable of the Intellectual World, as having an Epitomy of that in himſelf, whereby he knowes that there is a God, and that God made this World, and governeth it now he hath made it; that there are Angels, and that he hath an immortal Spirit in himſelf, which

cauſeth him to hope and expect Immortality. If he have an Epitomy of the Elementary World in himſelf, whereby he ſearcheth and ſeeks after the Vertues of Elementary Bodies, and the various Mixtures of Natural things, then Cauſes, Effects, Times, Faſhions, Events, and how they are produced by the Elements; muſt he not alſo by the ſame Rule have an Epitomy of the Celeſtial World within himſelf, by which he ſearcheth out the Motion and Courſe of the Celeſtial Bodies, and what their Influence is upon the Elements, and Elementary Bodies. He that denies this, let him alſo deny that the whole World was made for Man, that ſo the World may ſee what he is, it is palpable to thoſe that fear God, and are converſant either in his Word, or in his Works, that every inferiour World is governed by its ſuperiour, and receives Influence from it. God himſelf the only Firſt-Being, the Maker and Diſpoſer of all things, governs the Celeſtial World by the Intellectual; namely, the Angels; He governs the Elementary World, and all Elementary Bodies, by the Celeſtial World, namely, the Stars; and that's the reaſon the Influence of the Stars reacheth not to the Mind or Rational part of Man, becauſe it is an Epitomy of the Intellectual World which is a ſuperiour to them. But becauſe there is now ſome Diſpute about it (I ſhould have ſaid Cavilling) by ſuch as would fain have their Knaveries hidden, and therefore they would fain have the Stars made to ſtop bottles, or elſe for the Angels to play at Bowls with, when they had nothing elſe to do, but not rule the Elementary World, no, by no means. We ſhall prove they rule over the Elementary World, firſt by Scripture, ſecondly by Reaſon.

Firſt, by Scripture; I beſeech you read in the firſt place *Geneſis* 1. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18. Verſes. *And God ſaid, Let there be Lights in the Firmament of the Heaven, to divide the Day from the Night; And let them be for SIGNS, and for SEASONS, and for DAIES, and YEARS. And let them be for Lights in the Firmament of the Heaven to give light upon Earth: and it was ſo. And God made two great Lights, the greater Light to RULE the Day, and the leſſer Light to RULE the Night. He made the Stars alſo, and ſet them in the Firma-*

ment

ment of the Heaven to give light upon Earth. And to RULE over the day, and over the night, and to divide the light from darkneſs. To this place alſo anſwers that in the 136. Pſalm. *He made the Sun to RULE by Day, and the Moon and Stars to RULE by night.* In theſe Scriptures God ſaith he made them to *Rule*, He ſet them for *Signs*, therefore they muſt ſignifie ſomething: He ſet them alſo for *Seaſons*, for *Dayes*, and for *Years*: The Scriptures are ſo cleer they need no Expoſition.

But let us ſee a little what Reaſon ſaith to the buſineſs; It is palpable and apparent, That all Elementary Bodies never ſtand at a ſtay, but either are encreaſing or decreaſing: It is as apparent that the Celeſtial Bodies are not changed, but remain the very ſame they were at the firſt Creation; and if ſo, the Elementary Bodies muſt needs be by Nature Paſſive, becauſe they are ſubject to change; and the Celeſtial Bodies Active, becauſe they change not. As a Carpenter, when he hews a Timber-log, the Timber-log muſt needs change form according as 'tis hewed, but the Carpenter himſelf changeth not.

Secondly, Conſider that all Time is meaſured out by Motion, and that the Original of all Motion is in the Heavens, for it is the Motion of the Sun which cauſeth Day and Night, Summer, Winter, Spring, and Harveſt: From which converſion of Times and Years, all changes proceed, both Heat and Cold, Dryneſs and Moiſture; by which four is cauſed Life and Death, Generation and Putrifaction, encreaſe and decreaſe of Elementary things; for the Elementary World is the Womb of all Elementary Creatures, both Animals, Minerals, and Vegetables, it conceives them, and nouriſhes and cheriſheth them being conceived: This Womb is alwayes full of uſeful matter, fit for the forming, encreaſing, and conſerving Bodies, whether Animal, Mineral, or Vegetable; the Sun gives a Vital Seed, and ſtirrs up all to Motion and Action, quickens, and defends what it hath quickned. The Moon ſubminiſters moiſture to preſerve what the Sun hath generated from the ſcorching Heat, which is cauſed by Motion: Both Sun and Moon make uſe of the other five Planets (even as the Heart and Brain make uſe of the Liver, Spleen, Gall, &c. in the Body of Man) for the

effecting and varying things below, and tempering them divers waies according to their ſeveral Motions, elſe all the things generated in the Elementary world, would be of one Nature and Quality, and then the World could not ſubſiſt; for Man having all Qualities in him, cannot ſubſiſt without any one of them. He, and he only, is a Phyſitian, that knowes which of theſe Qualities offends, by which of the Celeſtial Bodies it is cauſed, and how ſafely and ſpeedily to remedy it; all the reſt that practiſe Phyſick are but Mountebanks. For there is no queſtion to be made, but that all Diſeaſes have their Original from ſuper-abundance or deficiency of Heat, Coldneſs, Dryneſs or Moiſture; and that the Elements barely from themſelves can cauſe this, is an opinion more fitting for an Hog-herd than a Phyloſopher: for whatſoever is begotten, muſt have a matter to be begotten of, as well as ſomething to beget it, and this matter muſt be proper to receive Form, for Man cannot make a Timber-log of a Turf, nor a Book of an Egg-ſhel, therefore this matter muſt Naturally be affected to ſuffer whatſoever Form the Author pleaſeth to give it. The Author of every Generation muſt be altogether active, not ſubject to any adverſe Principles, that ſo he may not run out of one thing into another before he hath finiſhed; and this is proper to the Sun, Moon, and Stars. This will be denied by none that have lived a Rational man but one Summer, and one Winter, and felt a difference of heat and coldneſs, dryneſs and moiſture, cauſed by the Nearneſs and Remoteneſs of the Sun, and ſeen the difference of ſpringing, encreaſing and decaying of things upon Earth in thoſe times: for when we ſee the Load-ſtone draw Iron, it ſhews plainly, that Nature hath given it efficacy ſo to do. So when we ſee theſe things done by the Heavens, we muſt needs think Nature hath given the Heavens power to do ſo; and ſeeing thoſe qualities, heat, coldneſs, dryneſs and moiſture, are contrary the one to the other, of neceſſity ſometimes the one muſt yield, and ſometimes the other; and thence comes the Procreation, Corruption, and Viciſſitude of things below; and ſeeing all likes rejoyce in their likes, and diſagree with their diſlikes, there muſt needs be ſomething in the Heavens agreeable to all this, therefore ſome part of the

Heavens

Heavens is ſaid to be hot, ſome cold, ſome dry, and ſome moiſt, not becauſe they are ſo in themſelves, but becauſe they work ſuch Effects in Elementary Bodies, as is evident to the experience of them that ſearch after it.

We have now ſhewed you what a Phyſitian ought to be in reſpect of Knowledg in the Celeſtial World: I ſhall only now ſhew you in a word or two what Knowledge he ought to have in the Elementary and Intellectual World, and that very briefly, and ſo conclude.

As in the Celeſtial World he ought very carefully to heed the Oppoſitions and great Conjunctions of the Planets, the Eclipſes of the Luminaries, the Quarterly Ingreſſes of the Sun, and the Criſis of Diſeaſes; ſo in the Elementary world he ought to heed the Seaſons of the Year, whether they be hotter, colder, drier, moiſter than they ſhould be; he ought to be very well skilled in *Vegetables* and *Minerals*, and how the Earth brings them forth, what is the Office of the *Central Sun*, and what is the Office of the *Celeſtial Sun*; what is the Office of the *Central Moon*, and what the Office of the *Celeſtial Moon* in the production of things here below; and how, and by what *Mediums* they perform it.

Laſtly, In the *Intellectual World*, he ought to be very frequent, fearing God, and eſchewing evil, for into his hands as the means, hath the Eternal God of Heaven and Earth put the lives of thoſe Chriſtians whom he loved ſo well, that he redeemed them by the Blood of his only begotten Son. Let him be very ſtudious in thoſe great Books of God, *the Book of the Scripture*, and the *Book of the Creatures*; let the Glory of God, and the good of the Creature be his whole Aim, neither let ſuch a *Monſter* as *Covetouſneſs* have the leaſt entertainment in his Heart; let them be no reſpecter of Perſons, but go as willingly to the Poor for nothing, as to the Rich for reward, Knowing, *That he that giveth to the Poor, lendeth to the Lord*, and he ſhall be ſure to have a good Pay-maſter. To conclude, In all his Practices let him conſider what he would have another do to him if he were in the like caſe, and do the like to them: and to them that follow this Rule, Peace ſhall be upon them, as upon the *Iſrael* of God.

Ita dixit,
NICH. CULPEPER.

The *Tranſlators* PREFACE to the Catalogue of *Simples.*

BEfore I begin the Catalogue, *I thought good to premiſe a few words to the Reader.*

1. *Let him have a care he miſtake not one thing for another;* viz. *Herbs for Roots, or either of them for Flowers: If he caſt but his Eye up to the top of the Page, he ſhall there ſee which it is.*

2. *Let a due time be obſerved (caſes of neceſſity excepted) in gathering all Simples; for which take theſe Rules. The time togather all* Roots *is before the Herb run up to ſeed, for then they are ſofteſt, as you may ſee by Radiſhes, Carrots, Parſneps, &c.*

The Root *of which, you may perceive hard when they run up to ſeed, and not becauſe the ſap is then in the Root, as the vulgar hold: for if the ſap roſe and fell, they hold then the Root muſt grow in Winter only, as the branches do in Summer, which, experience will ſhew to be falſe; for the root grows only in Summer, as the Branches do; you ſee what a wooden Doctor* Tradition *is, Would not this make every one endeavour to ſtudy a Reaſon for what he doth? And ſee how our Forefathers have been led by Tradition. The truth is, it is the Sun is the author of life and growth to the whole Creation, he was ordained of God for that end; when he comes on this ſide of the Equator, the trees ſpring when he paſſeth to the South ſide of the Equator, they loſe their verdant colour and growth, alſo till the revolution of the time bring his preſence to revive them; but enough of this in this place.*

Herbs are to be gathered when they are fulleſt of Juyce, which is, before they run up to ſeed; and if you gather them in a hot Sunſhine day, they will not be ſo ſubject to putrifie: the beſt way to dry them, is in the Sun, according to Dr. REASON, *though not according to Dr.* TRADITION. *Such Herbs as remain*

green

green all the year, or are very full of Juyce, it were a folly to dry at all; but gather them for present use, Housleek, Scurvy-grass, &c.

Let Flowers be gathered when they are in their prime, In a Sunshine day, and dried in the Sun. Let the Seeds be perfectly ripe before they be gathered.

3. *Let them be kept in a dry place; for any moisture, though it be but a moist Air, corrupts them, which if perceived in time the beams of the Sun will refresh the Herbs and Flowers, and do the Sun no harm.*

4. *Take notice, that only the Latin Names, were quoted by the* Colledg, *and are to be seen at the beginning of each Simple, in a different Letter: the English Name, together with the Temperance, and Vertues, were added by the Translator, for the publick good.*

5. *All the Latin Names to one Herb, are not set down, most of which are superfluous, some Ridiculous, some Idolatrous; as to attribute one Herb to the* Virgin Mary, *another to* St. Peter, *and a third to* St. Paul. *Some Blasphemous, as to call one the* Holy Ghost, *another* Allelujah, *another* an Herb of Trinity, *&c.* So *in the Compositions, To call an Oyntment,* the Oyntment of the Apostles; *to call one Plaister,* Divine, *another* Holy, *a third* the Grace of God; *Men may be ashamed so to do.*

ROOTS

ROOTS.

The Phyſitians Library.

Acanthi, Brancæ urſinæ. Bears breech, or Brank Urſine. It is meanly hot and dry: it helps ach and numbneſs of the Joynts and is of a binding quality, good for wounds and broken bones *Dioſcorides* ſaith, they are profitable for Ruptures, or ſuch as are burſten, or burnt with fire, a dram of the Root in Powder, being taken in the morning faſting, in a Decoction made with the ſame Root and Water.

Acori veri, Perigrini vulgaris, &c. See *Calamus Aromaticus.* I ſhall not, nor dare not make a long Paraphraſe about the ſorts of it, one of which is Water-flag, or Flower-de-luce, which is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, binds, ſtrengthens, ſtops Fluxes of the Belly, and immoderate flowing of the Terms in women, a dram being taken in red Wine every morning.

Allium, Garlick. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, binds naughty and corrupt blood, yet is an enemy to all Poyſons, and ſuch as are bitten by cold venomous Beaſts, viz. Adders, Toads, Spiders, &c. It provokes Urin, and expels wind.

Alacannæ, Privet. See the Leaves.

Althæa, Marſh-mallows. Are meanly hot, of a digeſting, ſoftning nature, eaſe pains, help bloody Fluxes, the Stone and Gravel: Being bruiſed and well boiled in milk, and the milk drunk, is a gallant remedy for the gripings of the belly and the bloody flux. If a Feaver accompany the diſeaſe, boil a handful of common Mallow Leaves, with a handful of theſe Roots.

Angelicæ, Angelica. Is hot and dry in the third degree, ſtrengthens the Heart exceedingly, and is a ſingular Remedy againſt peſtilence and poyſon half a dram taken in the morning faſting.

Anchuſæ, Alkanet. Cold and dry, binding, good for old Ulcers.

Anthoræ. An outlandiſh Root, the Counter poyſon of Monkshold, it is an admirable Remedy for the wind Colick, and reſiſts poyſon. They that would know more of it, let them read *Gueinerius* and *Solerius,* both which lived near the places where it pleatifully grew.

Apii, Smallage, See the Barks.

Ariſtolochiæ, Birthwort: of which are three ſorts; long, round and climing, all hot and dry in the third degree.

The long being drunk in Wine, brings away both Birth and After birth and whatſoever a careleſs Midwife hath left behind. *Dioſcorides, Galen.*

The round being drunk with Wine helps (beſides the former) ſtuffings of the Lungs, hardneſs of the Spleen, Ruptures, Convulſions; both of them reſiſt Poyſon.

I never read any uſe of the climing Birthwort.

Artanitæ, Cyclaminis, &c. Sow-bread: hot and dry in the third degree, a moſt violent purge, dangerous outwardly applied to the place, it profits much in the bitings of venomous beaſts, alſo being hung about Women in labor, it cauſeth ſpeedy deliverance

See the Herb.

Arundinæ Vallatoriæ & Saccharinæ. Common Reeds, and Sugar Reeds. The roots of common Reeds applied to the place draw out Thorns, ease Sprains: the Ashes of them mixed with Vinegar take Scurf or Dandriff off from the head, and prevent the falling off of the hair, they are hot & dry in the second degree according to *Galen.*

I would not have the Reader build too much confidence upon the degrees of temperature (or more proper intemperature) neither of this or any other simple, because most of them are quoted by outlandish Authors: and out of question the difference of the Climate may something alter their temperature in degree.

I never read any vertue of the root of Sugar Cane.

Ari, &c. Of Cuckowpints, or Wake-Robin, hot and dry in the third degree, I know no great good they do inwardly taken, unless to play the Rogue withal, or make sport. Outwardly applyed, they take off Scurf, Morphew, or freckles from the face, and clear the skin, and ease pains of the Gout.

Asclepiadis, Vincitoxici. Of Swallow-wort, hot and dry, good against poyson, and gripings of the belly, as also against the bitings of mad Dogs taken inwardly.

Asari. Of Asarabacca, the Roots are a safer purge than the leaves, and not so violent. I do not much fancy any of them both, ignorant people had better let them alone than be too busie with what they have no skill in: they purge by vomit, stool and urine, they are profitable to such as have Agues, Dropsies, stoppings of the Liver or Spleen, Green-sickness.

Asparagi. Sparagus, or Sperage: they are temperate in quality, opening, they provoke Urine, and cleanse the Reins and Bladder, being boiled in white Wine and the Wine drunk.

Asphodeli, Hastæ Regis fœm. Kings Spear, or female Asphodel. I know no Physical use of the roots; probably there is, for I do not believe God created things of no use.

Asphodeli, Albuci maris. Male Asphodel. Hot and dry in the second degree. Inwardly taken, they provoke Vomit, Urine, and the Terms in Women. Outwardly used in Oyntments they cause hair to grow, cleanse Ulcers take away Morphew and Freckles from the face.

Bardane, &c. Bur, Clot-bur, or Bur-dock, temperately hot and dry, Helps such as spit blood and matter. Bruised and mixed with Salt, and applied to the place, helps the bitings of mad Dogs. It expels wind, easeth pains of the teeth, strengthens the back, helps the running of the Reins, & the Whites in Women, being taken inwardly. *Dioscorides, Apuleus.*

Beben. alb. rub. Valerian; white and red. *Mesue, Scrapio,* and other Arabians, say they are hot and moist in the later end of the first or beginning of the second degree, and comfort the heart, stir up lust. The Grecians held them to be dry in the second degree, that they stop fluxes, and provoke Urine.

Bellidis. Daisies. See the leaves.

Betæ nigræ, albæ, rubræ. Beets, black, white and red; as for black Beets, I have nothing to say, I doubt they are as rare as black Swans. The red Beet Root boiled and preserved in Vinegar, make a fine, cool, pleasing, cleansing, digesting

Sauce

Sauce. See the Leaves.

Biſtortæ, &c. Biſtort or Snakeweed cold and dry in the third degree, binding: the quantity of half a dram at a time taken inwardly, reſiſt Peſtilence and poyſon, help Ruptures and Bruiſes, ſtay Fluxes, Vomiting and immoderate flowing of the terms in women, helps inflamation and ſoreneſs of the mouth and faſtens looſe teeth, being bruiſed and boiled in white wine, and the mouth waſhed with it.

Boraginis. Borrage, hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, chears the heart, helps drooping ſpirits. *Dioſcoriades.*

Brioniæ &c. Briony, both white and black: they are both hot and dry, ſome ſay in the third degree, and ſo we ſay but in the firſt: they purge flegm and watry humours, but they trouble the ſtomach, they are very good for Dropſies. The white is moſt in uſe, and is admirable good for the fits of the Mother: both of them externally uſed, take away freckles Sun-burning, and Morphew from the face, and cleanſe filthy Ulcers: It is but a churliſh purge, but being let alone, can do no harm.

Bugloſſi. Bugloſs. Its Vertues are the ſame with Borrage, and the roots of either ſeldom uſed.

Bulbus vomitorius. A vomiting root, I never read of it elſewhere by this general name.

Calomi aromatici. Aromatical Reed, or ſweet Garden Flag. It provokes Uaine, ſtrengthens the Lungs, helps bruiſes, reſiſts poyſon, &c. being taken inwardly in Powder the quantity of half a dram at a time. In beating of it, be very ſpeedy, for the ſtrength will quickly flie out. You may mix it with ſyrup of Violets, if your body be feaveriſh.

Cappiram. Capper Roots. Are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, cutting & cleanſing. They provoke the terms, help malignant ulcers, eaſe the toothach, aſſwage ſwellings, and help the Rickets. See *Oyl of Capper.*

Cariophillatæ, &c. Avens, or herb Benner. The roots are dry, and ſomething hot, of a cleanſing quality, they keep garments from being motheaten. See the Leaves.

Caulium. Coleworts. I know nothing the Roots are good for, but only to bear the herb and flowers.

Centaurii majoris. Centaury the greater. The roots help ſuch as are burſten, ſuch as ſpit blood, ſhrinking of ſinews, ſhortneſs of wind, Coughs, Convulſions, Cramps: half a dram in Powder, being taken inwardly, either in Muskadel, or in a Decoction of the ſame Roots. They are either not at all, or very ſcarce in *England*, our Centaury is the ſmall Centaury.

Cepæ. Onions. Are hot and dry (according to *Galen*) in the fourth degree. They cauſe drineſs, and are extreamly hurtful for Cholerick people, they breed but little nouriſhment and that little naught: they are bad meat, yet good Phyſick for flegmatick people: they are opening, and provoke Urine and Terms, if cold be the cauſe obſtructing. Bruiſed, and outwardly applied, they cure the bitings of mad Dogs. Roaſted and applied, they help Boils and Apoſthumes. Raw they take the fire out of Burnings, but ordinarily eaten, they cauſe head-ach, ſpoil the Sight, dull the Senſes, and fill the body full of wind.

Chameleontis albi, nigri, &c. Chameleon white and black. *Tragus* calleth the Carline Thiſtle by the name of white Chameleon, the root whereof is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry

in the third, it provokes sweat, kills worms, resists pestilence and poison, it is given with success in pestilential Feavers, helps the toothach by being chewed in the mouth, opens the stopping of the Liver and Spleen, it provokes urine, and brings down the terms: give but a little of it at a time, by reason of its heat. As for the black Chameleon, all Physitians hold it to have a kind of venomous quality, and unfit to be used inwardly, both *Galen*, *Clusius*, *Nicander*, *Dioscorides* and *Ægineta*. Outwardly in Oyntments, it is profitable for Scabs, Morphew, Tetters, &c. and all things that need cleansing.

Chilidonii majoris, minoris, Celandine the greater and lesser. The greater is that which we usually call Celandine. The Root is manifestly hot and dry, cleansing and scouring, proper for such as have the yellow Jaundice, it opens obstructions of the liver, being boyled in white Wine, and the Decoction drunk; and if chewed in the mouth, it helps the toothach.

Celandine the lesser is that which usually we call Pilewort, which though *Galen* and *Dioscorides* teach to be hot in the fourth degree, and might happily be so in those Countries where they lived: yet with us scarce exceeds the first degree, the juice of the Root mixed with Honey, and snuffed up into the Nose, purgeth the Head, helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles being bathed with it, as also doth the root only carried about one, being made into an Oyntment, helps the * diseases in the Neck, commonly called the Kings Evil. [*Scrofula.*]

Chind, wonderfully extenuateth and dryeth, provoketh sweat, resisteth putrifaction, it strengthens the Liver, helps the Dropsie and malignant Ulcers, Leprosie, Itch and French Pox, and is profitable in Diseases coming of fasting. It is commonly used in diet drinks for the premisses.

Chichorii. Succhory. Cools and dries in the second degree, strengthens the Liver and Veins, it opens Obstructions, stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, being boiled in white Wine, and the Decoction drunk.

Colchici, Meadow Saffron. The roots are held to be hurtful to the stomach, therefore I let them alone.

Consolidæ majoris, minoris. Consolida major is that which we ordinarily call Comfry. It is of a cold quality: yet pretty temperature, of such a glutinous quality, that according to *Dioscorides*, they will joyn meat together that is cut asunder, if they be boiled with it. It is excellent for all wounds both Internal and external, or spitting of blood, Ruptures or burstness, pains in the back, it strengthens the Reins, it stops the Terms, and helpeth Hemorrhoids. The way to use them is to boil them in water, and drink the Decoction. Consolida minor is that we call Self heal, and the Latins *Prunella*. See the Herb.

Costi utriusq; Costus both sorts, being roots coming from beyond Sea, hot and dry, break wind. Being boiled in Oil, it is held to help the Gout by anointing the grieved place with it.

Cucumeris agrestis. Wild Cucumer roots, or Cowcumber, as the Vulgar call them. They purge flegm, and that with such violence, that I would advise the Countrey man that knows not how to correct them, to let them alone.

Cinaræ, &c. Artichoaks. The Root purgeth by urine, whereby the rank

rank ſavour of the body is much amended.

Cynogloſſæ, &c. Houndſtongue Cold and dry: being roaſted and laid to the Fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, is alſo good for burnings and ſcaldings.

Curcumæ, Turmerick. Hot in the third degree, opens Obſtructions, is profitable againſt the yellow Jaundice, and cold diſtemper of the Liver and Spleen: half a dram being taken at night going to bed in the Pulp of a roaſted Apple, and if you add a little Saffron to it, it will be the better by far.

Ciperi utriuſque, longi, rotundi. Cyperus graſs, or Engliſh Galanga, both ſorts, long and round: is of a warming Nature, provokes urine, breaks the ſtone, provokes the terms: the aſhes of them (being burnt) is uſed for Ulcers in the mouth, Cankers, &c.

Dauci, Carrots. Are moderately hot and moiſt, breed but little nouriſhment, & are extreamly windy. I omit what vertues *Galen* writes of them, as being confident there was ſuch a difference between them, that our Carrots will never anſwer thoſe effects, or if any do, 'tis the wild kind.

Dentariæ majoris, &c. Toothwort, toothed Violets, or Corralwort. They are drying, binding and ſtrengthening; are good to eaſe pains in the ſides and bowels. Alſo being boiled, the decoction is ſaid to be good to waſh green Wounds and Ulcers with.

Dictamni, Dittany. It is hot and dry in the third degree, haſtens travel in women, provokes the Terms. (See the Leaves.)

Doronici, Doronicum, a ſuppoſed kind of Wolf-bane. I am of opinion that *Serapio* and *Avicenna* and other Arabian Phyſitians, did not inten that root we now uſe for Doronicum when they wrote ſo much againſt it. I ſhall adhere to the Judgement of *Geſner*, which is verified by daily experience. It is hot and dry in the third degree, ſtrengthens the heart, is a ſoveraigne Cordial & Preſervative againſt the Peſtilence. It helps the Vertigo or ſwimmings of the head, is admirable againſt the bitings of venomous beaſts and ſuch as have taken too much Opium, as alſo for Lethargies, the Juice helps hot Rhewms in the Eyes: a ſcruple of the root in powder is enough to take at one time.

Draconthii, Dracuntuli. Divers Authors attribute divers Herbs to this name. It is moſt probable to me that they mean Dragons, the roots of which cleanſe mightily, and take away proud or dead fleſh, the very ſmell of them is hurtful for Women with Child. Outwardly in Oyntments, they take away Scurf, Morphew and Sunburning. I would not wiſh any unleſs very well read in Phyſick, to take them inwardly. *Mathiolus. Dioſcorides.*

Ebuli, Dwarf-elder, Walwort or Danewort. Hot and dry in the third degree. The roots are as gallant a purge for the Dropſie as any is under the Sun, which beſides the authority of the Antients was often proved by the never dying Dr. *Butler* of *Cambridge* as my ſelf have in a Manuſcript of his. You may take a dram or two drams (if the Patient be ſtrong) in white Wine at a time.

Echii. Vipers Bugloſs, or wild Bugloſs. I warrant you if Authors had not differed about this Herb, the Colledge would have ſet down five or ſix Names to have explained their meaning, as they uſually do where

they need not. I have ſet down the moſt uſual name, and alwaies quote their vertues to what I ſet down. They ſay the Root of this being carried in ones hand, no venomous beaſt will bite him (and ſo they ſay of Dragons which I forgot before) ſo that you may walk without danger amongſt Adders, Vipers and Serpents (but I believe you had beſt have a care you do not tread upon them) this Root is cold and dry, good for ſuch as are bitten by venomous beaſts, either being boiled in wine and drunk, or bruiſed and applied to the place. Being boiled in wine and drunk, it encreaſeth milk in Nurſes.

Ellebori, Veratri, albi, nigri, Hellebore white and black, The Root of white Hellebore or Sneezwort being grated and ſnuffed up the Noſe, cauſeth ſneezing, kills Rats and Mice, being mixed with their meat. It is but a ſcurvy churliſh medicine, being taken inwardly, & therefore better let alone than uſed; and yet Dr. *Bright* commends it for ſuch as are mad through Melancholy. Others are of opinion, ſuch harſh medicines are not convenient for ſo ſullen a humour, & of that Opinion am I my ſelf. If you will uſe it for ſneezing, let your head and neck be wrapped hot for fear of catching cold.

Black Hellebore, Bears-foot, or Chriſtmas flowers: both this and the former are hot & dry in the third degree. This is nothing ſo violent nor dangerous as the former. Both *Galen* & *Julius Alexandrinus* report the Roots of this boiled [* *You muſt boil them but very little, for the ſtrength will ſoon flie out in vapors*] in Vinegar, to be an admirable remedy againſt inveterate Scabs, Itch and Leproſie, the ſame helps the tooth-ach, being held in the mouth, & dropped into the Ears, help deafneſs coming of Melancholy, and noiſe in the Ears; corrected with a little Cinnamon (in powder) it purgeth melancholy, reſiſteth madneſs. Alſo *Pliny*, *Abſyrtus* and *Columella* affirm, that a piece of the root put into a hole made in the Ear of a beaſt troubled with a Cough, or that hath taken any poyſon, and drawn quite through next day about that time, helpeth them. Out of queſtion it is a ſpecial thing to rowel Cattel withall.

Enulæ Campanæ Helenii. Elecampane. It is hot and dry in the third degree, wholſom for the ſtomach, reſiſts poyſon helps old Coughs, and ſhortneſs of breath, helps Ruptures, and provokes luſt. In Oyntments, it is good againſt Scabs and Itch.

Endive, &c. Endive, Garden Endive, which is the Root here ſpecified is held to be ſomewhat colder, though not ſo dry and cleanſing as that which is wild, it cools the ſtomach, hot Liver, amends the blood corrupted by heat, & therefore muſt needs be good in Feavers, it cools the Reins, & therefore prevents the ſtone, it opens Obſtructions, & provokes Urine; you may bruiſe the Root, and boil it in white Wine, 'tis very harmleſs.

Eringii. Eringo or See-holly: the roots are moderately hot, ſomething drying & cleanſing, bruiſed & applied to the place, they help the Scrofula, or diſeaſe in the Throat called the Kings Evil, they break the ſtone, encreaſe ſeed, ſtir up luſt, provoke the Terms.

Eſulæ majoris, minoris. Spurge the greater and leſſer: they are both (taken inwardly) too violent for a vulgar uſe. Outwardly in Oyntments they cleanſe the skin, take away ſunburning.

Filacis, &c. Fern, of which are two grand diſtinctions, *viz.* male and female;

male; I ſuppoſe they intend the male here, becauſe they adjoin ſome other name to it, which the Greeks attributed only to the male: the female is that which we in *Suſſex* call Barks. Both of them are hot and dry, and excellent good for the Rickets in Children, and diſeaſes of the Spleen, but dangerous for women with child.

Filipendulæ. Of Dropwort. The Roots are hot and dry in the third degree, opening, cleanſing, yet ſomewhat binding; they provoke urine, eaſe pains in the Bladder, and are a good preſervative againſt the falling ſickneſs

Fœniculi. Of Fennel: The root is hot and dry, ſome ſay in the third degree, opening; it provokes urine, and the terms, ſtrengthens the Liver, and is good againſt the Dropſie.

Fraxini. Of Aſh-tree. I know no great vertues in Phyſick of the roots.

Galangæ, majoris, minoris. Galanga, commonly called Galangal, the greater and leſſer: They are hot and dry in the third degree, and the leſſer are accounted the hotter, it ſtrengthens the ſtomach exceedingly, and takes away the pains thereof coming of cold or wind, the ſmell of it ſtrengthens the brain, it relieves faint Hearts, takes away windineſs of the Womb, heats the Reins, and provokes Luſt, you may take half a dram at a time. *Mathiolus.*

Gentianæ. Gentian, called ſo from * his name [* *Gentius* a Prince] that firſt found it out: Some call it Felwort and Baldmoney. It is hot, cleanſing and ſcowring, a notable Counterpoiſon, it opens obſtructions, helps the bitings of venomous beaſts, and mad dogs, helps digeſtion & cleanſeth the body of raw humors; our Chyrurgions uſe the root in form of a tent, to open the ſore, they are alſo very profitable for Ruptures, or ſuch as are burſt.

Glycirrhizæ. Liquoris. The beſt that is grows in *England*: It is hot and moiſt in temperature, helps the roughneſs of the windpipe, hoarſneſs, diſeaſes in the Kidneys and Bladder, and ulcers in the Bladder, (which in my opinion is a very difficult thing to cure, although curable) it concocts raw humors in the ſtomach, helps difficulty of breathing, is profitable for all ſalt humors: the root dried and beaten into powder, and the powder put into the Eye, is a ſpecial remedy for a Pin and Web.

Graminis. Graſs, ſuch as in *London* they call Couch graſs, and Squitch-graſs; in *Suſſex* Dog graſs. It gallantly provokes urine, and eaſeth the Kidneys oppreſſed with Gravel, gripings of the belly, and difficulty of urin. Let ſuch as are troubled with theſe Diſeaſes, drink a draught of white Wine, wherein theſe roots (being bruiſed) have been boyled, for their mornings draught; if they find eaſe, let them thank God; if not let them blame me. Bruiſed and applied to the place, they ſpeedily help green wounds. *Galen. Dioſcorides.*

Hermodactili. Hermodactils: They are hot and dry, purge Flegm, eſpecially from the Joynts, therefore are good for Gouts, and other Diſeaſes in the Joynts. Their vices are corrected with long Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon or Maſtich. I would not have unskilful people too buſie with Purges.

Hyacinthi. Jacinths. The Roots are dry in the firſt degree, and cold in the ſecond; they ſtop Looſeneſs, bind the Belly.

Iridis, vulgaris, & Florentinæ, &c.

Orris, or Flower-de-luce (after the French name) both that which grows with us, and that which comes from *Florence*. They are hot and dry in the third degree, resist poyson, help shortness of breath, provoke the terms. The root being green and bruised, takes away blackness and blueness of a stroke being applied thereto.

Imperitoriæ, &c. Masterwort. The root is hot and dry in the third degree; mitigates the rigor of Agues, helps dropsies, provokes sweat, breaks Carbuncles, and Plague sores, being applied to them; it is very profitable being given inwardly in bruises.

Isatidis Glasti. Woad. I know no great Physical vertue in the Root. See the Herb.

Labri Veneris, Dipsaci, Fullers-Thistle, Teazle. The Root being boiled in Wine till it be thick (quoth *Dioscorides*) helps by Unction the cleft of the Fundament, as also takes away Warts and Wens. *Galen* saith, they are dry in the second degree: and I take it all Authors hold them to be cold and dry.

Unslaked Lime beaten into powder, and mixed with black Soap, takes away a wen being anointed with it.

If you rub Warts with the leaves of Fig-trees, and bury the leaves in the earth; the Warts will insensibly consume away. *Mizaldus.*

If you anoint Warts with the juice of Elder berries, it will take them away.

Warts rubbed with a piece of new Beef, and the Beef buried in the ground, the Warts will consume as the Beef rots.

Lactucæ. Lettuce. I know no Physical vertue residing in the root.

Lauri. The Bay tree. The Berry of the Root drunk in Wine, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. But according to *Dioscorides* is naught for women with Child. *Galen.*

Lapathi acuti, Oxylapathi, Sorrel according to *Galen*; sharp pointed Dock, according to *Dioscorides*: both which whether the Colledge intends I know not. The roots of Sorrel are held to be profitable against the Jaundice. Of sharp pointed Dock; cleanse, and helps Scabs and Itch.

Levistici. Lovage. They are hot and dry, and exceeding good for any diseases coming of wind.

Lilii albi, White Lillies. The root is something hot and dry, helps burnings, softens the Womb, provokes the terms; if boiled with wine, is given with good success in rotten Feavers, Pestilences, and all Diseases that require suppuration: (it being outwardly applied) helps ulcers in the head, and amends the ill colour of the face.

Malvæ. Mallows. They are cool, and digesting, resist poyson, and help corrosions, or gnawing of the Bowels, or any other part; as also ulcers in the Bladder. See Marshmallows.

Mandragoræ. Mandrakes, a root dangerous for its coldness, being cold in the fourth degree: The root is scarcie, and dangerous for the vulgar to use; therefore I leave itto those that have skill.

Mechoachanæ. Of Mechoachan. It is corrected with cinnamon, is temperate yet drying, purgeth flegm chiefly from the head and Joynts; it is good for old diseases in the head, and may safely be given even to feaverish bodies, because of its temperature, it is also profitable against Coughs and pains in the Reins; as also against the

French

French Pox: The ſtrong may take a dram at any time.

Mei, &c. Spignel. The Roots are hot and dry in the ſecond or third degree, and ſend up unwholſome vapors to the head; and therefore ſeeing God hath allotted ſuch plentiful Remedies for thoſe Maladies this root conduceth the cure of, I paſs it by with ſilence.

Mezerei, &c. Spurge. Olive. or Widdow-wail. See the Herb, if you think it worth the ſeeing.

Mororum Celei. Mulberry-Tree. The Bark of the Root is bitter, hot and dry, opens ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, purgeth the Belly, and kills worms, boyled in Vinegar, helps the Toothach.

Morſus Diaboli, Succiſæ, &c. Devils-bit. See the Herb.

Nardi Spicæ, Indicæ, Celticæ, &c. Of Spicknard, Indian and Celtick. Celtick Nard, according to *Rondeletius* wonderfully provokes Urine. They are both hot and dry, but I let the degree alone, till the learned are agreed about it. The Indian alſo provokes Urine, and ſtops Fluxes, helps windineſs of the ſtomach, reſiſteth the Peſtilence, helps gnawing pains of the ſtomach, and dries up Rheums that moleſt the head. The Celtick Spicknard performs the ſame offices, though in a weaker meaſure.

Neutharis, Nymphæ. Water Lillies. They are cold and dry, and ſtop Luſt: I never dived ſo deep to find any other vertue the Roots have.

Ononici, Areſtæ Bovis &c. Cammock or Reſt-harrow, ſo called becauſe it makes Oxen ſtand ſtill when they are ploughing. The Roots are hot and dry in the third degree; it breaks the ſtone (*viz.* the Bark of it) The Root it ſelf, according to *Pliny*, helps the Falling ſickneſs; according to *Mathiolus*, helps Ruptures: You may take half a dram at a time.

Oſtrutii, Maſter-wort, given once before under the name of *Imperitoria*. But I have ſomething elſe to do than to write one thing twice as they did.

Paſtinatæ, Sativæ & Silveſtris. Garden and wild Parſnips. They are of a temperate quality, enclining ſomething to heat: The Garden Parſnips provoke Luſt, and nouriſh as much & more too, than any Root ordinarily eaten: The wild are more Phyſical (and ſo are uſually all wild Plants, I could give you reaſons for it if I durſt ſpend time and paper) being cutting cleanſing and opening: they reſiſt the bitings of venomous beaſts, eaſe pain & ſtitches in the ſides, and are a ſoveraign remedy againſt the wind cholick.

Pentafilli. Cinquefoyl, commonly called Five-leav'd or Five-finger'd-graſs; the Roots are very drying, but very moderately hot: It is admirable againſt all Fluxes, and ſtops Blood flowing from any part of the body, it helps infirmities of the Liver and Lungs, helps putrified Ulcers of the mouth, the Root boyled in Vinegar is good againſt the Shingles, and appeaſeth the rage of any fretting ſores. You may ſafely take half a dram at a time in any convenient Liquor.

Petacitæ. Butterbur. The roots are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, they are exceeding good in violent and peſtilential Feavers, they provoke the Terms, expel poiſon, and kill worms.

Peucedani, Fœniculi porcini. Sulphur wort, Hog fennel, or Horeſtrange. It is very good applied to the Navels of Children that ſtick out, Ruptures: held in the Mouth, it is a preſent

preſent Remedy for the fits of the Mother: it being taken inwardly, gives ſpeedy deliverance to Women in Travel, and brings away the After-birth.

Pæonie, Maris, Fœmelle. Of Peony male & female. They are meanly hot, but more drying; the male is more effectual in operation than the female (ſay Authors) and yet quoth Dr. *Reaſon*, why ſhould not the male be beſt for men, and female for women? The root helps women not ſufficiently purged after travel, it provokes the terms, & helps pains in the Belly, as alſo in the reins and bladder, Falling ſickneſs, Convulſions in Children, being either taken inwardly, or hung about their Necks. You may take half a dram at a time, and leſs for children.

Phu, Valerinæ, Majoris, Minoris. Valerian or Setwall, greater and leſſer. They are temperately hot, the greater provokes Urine and the Terms, helps the Strangury, ſtaies Rheums in the head, & takes away the pricking pains thereof. The leſſer reſiſts poyſon, aſſwageth the ſwelling of the Cods, coming either through wind or cold, helps cold taken after ſweating or labour, wind Cholick: outwardly it draws out thorns, and cures both wounds and ulcers.

Pimpinellæ, &c. Burnet. It doth this good, To bring forth a gallant Phyſical Herb.

Plantaginis. Plantane. The Root is ſomething drier than the Leaf, but not ſo cold, it opens ſtoppages of the Liver, helps the Jaundice, and Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder. *Dioſcorides* aſſirmeth, that one root helpeth a Quotidian Ague, three a Tertian, and four a Quartan, which though our late Writers hold to be fabulous, yet there may be a greater truth in it than they are aware of; yet I am as loth to make ſuperſtition a foundation to build on, as any of them; let Experience be Judge, and then we weigh not modern Jury men. A little bit of the root being eaten, inſtantly ſtaies pains in the head, even to admiration.

Polypodii. Polypodium, or Fern of the Oak, It is a gallant though gentle purger of Melancholy; Alſo in the opinion of *Meſue* (as famous a Phyſitian as ever I read for a Galeniſt) it dries up ſuperfluous Humors, takes away ſwellings from the hands, feet, knees and joynts, ſtitches and pains in the ſides, infirmities of the Spleen, Rickets: correct it with a few Annis ſeeds, or Fennel ſeeds, or a little Ginger, and then the ſtomach will not loath it. Your beſt way of taking it, is to bruiſe it well, and boyl it in white wine till half be conſumed, you may put in much or little, according to the ſtrength of the Diſeaſed, it works very ſafely. I can give no better reaſon why Polypodium of the Oak ſhould be beſt unleſs becauſe 'tis rareſt, it draws either very little ſap from the Oak, or none at all, or if it did, the reaſon were as far to ſeek. I am of opinion, that which grows on the ground is the beſt to evacuate Melancholy, but it is more Sympathetical,

Poligonati, ſigilli Solomonis, &c. Solomons Seal. Let it be no diſhonour to *Galen* nor *Dioſcorides*, that Engliſh men have found out in late daies that theſe Roots may ſafely be given inwardly: In truth they may be excuſed, if the difference of the climates they and we lived, and now live in, be but conſidered, neither I hope will my Countrey men blame me for following only Dr, *Experience* in the

vertues

vertues of this Root: ſtamped and boiled in wine it ſpeedily helps (being drunk I mean, for it will not do the deed by looking upon it) all broken bones, it is of an incredible vertue that way; as alſo being ſtamped and applied to the place, it ſoon heals all wounds, and quickly takes away the black and blew marks of blows, being bruiſed & applied to the place, and for theſe, I am perſwaded there is not a better Medicine under the Sun (or as *Copernicus* and *Kepler* will have it above the Sun.)

Porri. Leeks. They ſay they are hot and drie in the fourth degree; they breed ill-favored nouriſhment at the beſt, they ſpoil the eies, heat the body, cauſe troubleſome ſleep, and are noiſom to the ſtomach, yet are they good for ſomething elſe (than only to ſtick in Welchments Hats) for the juice of them dropped into the ears takes away the noiſe of them, mixed with a little Vinegar and ſnuffed up the Noſe, it ſtaies the bleeding of it, they are better of the two boiled than raw, but both waies exceeding hurtful for ulcers in the bladder; and ſo are Onions and Garlick.

Prunellorum Silveſtrium. Sloe-buſh, or Sloe-tree. I think the Colledge ſet this amongſt the Roots only for faſhion ſake, and I did it becauſe they did.

Pirethri Salvaris, &c. Pelitory of Spain. It is hot and dry in the fourth degr. chewed in the mouth, it draws away Rhewm in the Tooth-ach, bruiſed and boiled in Oil, it provokes ſweat by unction; inwardly taken, they ſay it helps Palſies and other cold effects in the brain and nerves.

Rhapontici. Rhapontick, or Rhubarb of Pontus. It takes away windineſs and weakneſs of the ſtomach, ſighings, ſobbings, ſpitting of blood, diſeaſes of the Liver and Spleen, Rickets, &c. if you take a dram at a time it will purge a little, but bind much, and therefore fit for foul bodies that have fluxes.

Rhabarbari. Rhubarb. It gently purgeth choler from the ſtomach and Liver, opens ſtoppings, withſtands the Dropſie, Hypochondriack Melancholy; a little boiling takes away the vertue of it, and therefore it is beſt given by infuſion only; if your body be any thing ſtrong you may take two drams of it at a time being ſliced thin and ſteeped all night in white Wine, in the morning ſtrain it out & drink the white Wine; it purgeth but gently, it leaves a binding quality behind it, therefore dried a little by the fire and beaten into powder, it is uſually given in fluxes.

Raphani, Domeſtici & Sylveſtris. Radiſhes Garden and wild. Garden Radiſhes provoke urine, break the ſtone, and purge by urine exceedingly yet breed very bad blood, are offenſive to the ſtomach, and hard of digeſtion, hot and dry in quality. Wild, or Horſe Radiſhes, ſuch as grow in ditches, are better and drier than the former, and more effectual in the premiſes.

Rhodie Rad. Roſe-root, called (I ſuppoſe) by that name, becauſe of its ſweetneſs. Stamped and applied to the head it mitigates the pains thereof, being ſomewhat cool in quality.

Rhabarbari Monachorum. Patience, Monks Rhubarb, or Baſtard-Rhubarb, It alſo purgeth, cleanſeth the blood, opens obſtructions of the Liver.

Rubiæ tinctorum. Madder. In this were *Galen* and *Dioſcorides* quite beſide

beſides the cuſhion, in ſaying this root was opening, and cleanſing, when clean contrary, it is both drying and binding, yet not without ſome opening quality, for it helps the yellow Jaundice, and therefore opens obſtructions of the Liver and Gall; it is given with good ſucceſs, to ſuch as have had bruiſes by falls, ſtops looſeneſs, the Hemorrhoids, and the terms in women.

Ruſcoi. Knee belly, Butchers broom, or Bruſcus. They are meanly hot and dry, provoke urin, break the ſtone, and help ſuch as cannot Piſs freely. Uſe them like graſs roots.

Sambuci, Elder. I know no wonders the Root will do.

Sarſæ Periglæ, Sarſa Parilla, or Bind-weed; ſomewhat hot and dry, helpful againſt pains in the head, and joints; they provoke ſweat, and are uſed familiarly in drying diet drinks.

Satirii utriuſque. Satyrion, each ſort, They are hot and moiſt in temper, provoke luſt, and encreaſe ſeed; each branch beareth two roots, both ſpongie, yet the one more ſolid than the other, which is of moſt vertue, and indeed only to be uſed, for ſome ſay the moſt ſpongy root is quite contrary in operation to the other, as the one increaſeth, the other decreaſeth; yet if in your eye they contend for dignities, put them both in water, and the moſt ſolid which is for uſe will ſink, the other ſwim.

Saxifragæ albæ. White Saxifrage, in *Suſſex* we call them Lady-ſmocks. The Roots powerfully break the ſtone, expel the wind, provoke urine, and cleanſe the Reins.

Sanguiſorbæ. A kind of Burnet.

Scabioſæ. Scabious. The Roots either boiled, or beaten into powder, and ſo taken, help ſuch as are extreamly troubled with Scabs and Itch, are Medicinal in the French Pox, hard ſwellings, inward wounds, being of a drying, cleanſing, and healing faculty.

Scordii, Scordium, or water Germander. See the Herbs.

Scilla. Squils. See Vinegar, and Wine of Squils in the Compounds.

Scropulariæ, &c. Figwort. The Roots being of the ſame vertue with the Herb, I refer you thither.

Scorzoneria. Vipers graſs. The root cheers the heart, and ſtrengthens the vital ſpirits, reſiſt poyſon, helps paſſions and tremblings of the Heart, faintneſs, ſadneſs, and melancholy, opens ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, provokes the Terms, eaſeth Women of the fits of the Mother, and helps ſwimmings in the Head.

Seſeleos, Seſeli, or Hartwort. The Roots provoke Urine, help the Falling ſickneſs.

Siſari, *ſecacul.* Scirrets. They are hot and moiſt, of good nouriſhment, ſomething windy, as all roots are; by reaſon of which, they provoke Luſt, they ſtir up appetite, and provoke Urine.

I hope I may without offence forbear mentioning Comfry and black Briony twice, though the Colledge did not.

Sconchi, Sow Thiſtles. See the Herb.

Spinæ albæ, *Bedeguar.* I ſcarce know what name to give it, that will pleaſe the Colledge. Our Engliſh, both Phyſitians and Apothecaries, call that ball of thred that grows upon the Briars, Bedeguar; but the Arabians called our Ladies Thiſtles by that name; the roots of which are drying and binding, ſtop Fluxes, bleeding,

take

take away colds, ſwellings, and eaſe the pains of the Teeth.

Spatulæ fœtidæ, Stinking Gladon a kind of Flower-de-luce, called ſo for its unſavory ſmell: It is hot and dry in the third degree; outwardly they help the Kings Evil, ſoften hard ſwellings, draw out broken bones: Inwardly taken, they help convulſions, Ruptures, Bruiſes, Infirmities of the Lungs.

Tamariſci. Tamaris. See the Herbs and Barks.

Tanaceti. Tanſie. The root eaten, is a ſingular remedy for the Gout: the rich may beſtow the coſt to preſerve it

Toapſie, &c. A venomous Root outlandiſh: therefore no more of it.

Tormentillæ. Tormentil. A kind of Cinquefoyl; dry in the third degree, but moderately hot; exceeding good in Peſtilences, provokes ſweat, ſtayes Vomiting, cheers the Heart, expels Poyſon.

Trifolii. Trefoyl. See the Herb.

Tribuli Aquatici. Water Caltrops, The roots lie too far under water for me to reach to.

Trachellii. Throatwort: by ſome call'd Canterbury Bells: by ſome Coventry Bells. They help diſeaſes and ulcers in the throat.

Trinitatis herbæ. Hearts eaſe, or Panſies. I know no great vertue they have.

Tunicis. I ſhall tell you the vertue when I know what it is.

Tripolii. The Root purgeth flegm, expels poyſon.

Turbath. The root purgeth flegm, (being hot in the third degree) chiefly from the exteriour parts of the body; it is corrected with Ginger, or Maſtick. Let not the vulgar be too buſie with it.

Tuberum. Or Toad Rools. Whether theſe be Roots or no, it matters not much: for my part I know but little need of them either in Food or Phyſick.

Victorialis. An outlandiſh kind of Garlick. They ſay, being hung about the neck of Cattel that are blind ſuddenly, it helps them; and defends thoſe that bear it, from evil ſpirits.

Swallow wort, and Teazles were handled before.

Ulmariæ, Reginæ prati, &c. Meadſweet. Cold and dry, binding, ſtops fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in women: you may take a dram at a time.

Urticæ. Nettles. See the leaves.

Zedoariæ. Zedoary, or Setwall. This and *Zurumbet*, according to *Rhaſis* and *Meſue*, are all one; *Avicenna* thinks them different: I hold with *Meſue*; indeed they differ in form, for the one is long, the other round, they are both hot and dry in the ſecond degree, expel wind, reſiſt poyſon, ſtop fluxes, and the terms, ſtay vomiting, help the Cholick, and kill worms; you may take half a dram at a time.

Zingiberis. Ginger. Helps digeſtion, warms the ſtomach, clears the ſight, and is profitable for old men, heats the joynts, and therefore is profitable againſt the Gout, expels wind, it is hot and dry in the third degree.

BARKS.

Apii Rad. The roots of Smallage. Take notice here, That the Barks both of this Root, as alſo of Parſly, Fennel, &c. is all of the root which is in uſe, neither can it properly be called Bark, for it is all the Root, the hard pith in the middle excepted, which is alwayes thrown away,

way, when the roots are uſed. It is ſomething hotter and drier than Parſly, and more medicinal; it opens ſtoppings, provokes Urine, helps digeſtion, expels wind, and warms a cold ſtomach: uſe them like graſs roots.

Avellanarum. Hazel. The rind of the tree provokes Urine, breaks the ſtone, the husks and ſhels of the nuts, dried & given in powder, ſtay the immoderate flux of the terms in women.

Aurantiorum. Oranges. Both theſe and alſo Lemmons and Citrons are of Different qualities, the outward bark, *viz.* what looks red is hot and dry, the white is cold and moiſt, the juice colder than it, the ſeeds hot and dry; the outward bark is that which here I am to ſpeak to, it is ſomewhat hotter than that either of Lemmons or Citrons, therefore it warms a cold ſtomach more, and expels wind better, but ſtrengthens not the heart ſo much.

Barber, &c. Barberries. The rind of the tree according to *Cluſius*, being ſteeped in wine, and the wine drunk, purgeth Choler, and is a ſingular remedy for the yellow Jaundice. Boil it in white-wine and drink it. See the directions at the beginning.

Caſſia Lignea, &c. It is ſomething more oily than Cinnamon, yet the vertues being not much different, I refer you thither.

Capparis Rad. Caper Roots. See the Roots.

Caſtanearum. Cheſnuts. The bark of the Cheſnut-tree is dry and binding, and ſtayes fluxes.

Cinnamomum. Cinnamon and *Caſſia lignea.* Are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, ſtrengthen the ſtomach, help digeſtion, cauſe a ſweet breath, reſiſt poyſon, provokes urine, and the terms, cauſe ſpeedy delivery to women in travel, helps Coughs and defluxions of humours upon the Lungs, Dropſies, and difficulty of Urine. In oyntments it takes away red pimples & the like deformities from the face, There is ſcarce a better remedy for women in labour, than a dram of Cinnamon newly beaten into powder and taken in white wine.

Citrii. Pome-Citrons. The outward peel, which I ſuppoſe is that which is meant here, It ſtrengthens the heart, reſiſts poyſon amends a ſtinking breath, helps digeſtion, comforts a cold ſtomach.

Ebuli Rad. The roots of Dwarf-Elder, or Walwort. See the Roots.

Enulæ. Elecampane. See the Roots.

Eſulæ Rad. See the Roots.

Fabarum. Beans. Bean Cods (or Pods; as we in *Suſſex* call them) being burned, the aſhes are a ſoveraign remedy for aches in the joynts, old bruiſes, Gouts, and Sciaticaes.

Fœniculi Rad. Fennel Roots: See the roots, and remember the obſervation given in Smallage at the beginning of the Barks.

Fraxini Rad. The Bark of Aſhtree roots. That the vertue lies only in the bark of the root, I ſuppoſe it to be only nicety: but the bark of the tree, helps the Rickets, is moderately hot and dry, ſtayes vomiting; being burnt the aſhes made into an oyntment, helps leproſie, and other deformities of the skin, eaſeth pains of the Spleen. You may lay the bark in ſteep in white wine for the Rickets, and when it hath ſtood ſo two or three daies, let the diſeaſed Child drink now and then a ſpoonful of it.

Granatorum. Pomegranets. The rind or peel, cools and forcibly binds, ſtayes fluxes, and the terms in Women,

Women, helps digeſtion, ſtrengthens weak ſtomachs, faſtens the teeth, and are good for ſuch whoſe Gums waſt. You may take a dram of it at a time inwardly. Pomegranat flowers are of the ſame vertue.

Catrijaci. See the Wood.

Juglandium Vitrid. Green Wall-nuts. As for the outward green bark of Wall-nuts, I ſuppoſe the beſt time to take them is before the Wal-nuts be ſhelled at all, and then you may take Nuts and all (if they may properly be called Nuts at ſuch a time) you ſhal find them exceeding comfortable to the ſtomach, they reſiſt poyſon, and are a moſt excellent preſervative againſt the Plague, inferiour to none; they are admirable for ſuch as are troubled with conſumptions of the Lungs, the rich may keep them preſerved; they that cannot do as they would, muſt be content, to do as they may, *viz.* dry them, and ſo keep them.

Lauri. The Bay-tree. See the Root.

Limonum. Lemmons. The outward peel is of the nature of Citron, but help not ſo effectually; however let the poor Countrymen that cannot get the other, uſe this.

Mandragoræ Rad. Be pleaſed to look back to the root.

Myrabolanorum. Myrabolans. See the fruits.

Macis. Mace. It is hot in the third degree, ſtrengthens the ſtomach and heart exceedingly, and helps concoction.

Maceris, &c. It is held to be the inner bark of Nutmeg-tree, helps fluxes, ſpitting of blood.

Petroſelini Rad. Parſly roots; open obſtructions, provoke Urine and the terms, warm a cold ſtomach, expell wind, and break the ſtone, uſe them as graſs roots, and take out the inner pith as you were taught in Smallage roots.

Prunelli Silveſtris. Sloe-tree. I know no uſe of it.

Pinearum putaminæ. Pineſhucks, or husks. I ſuppoſe they mean of the cones that hold the ſeeds; but thoſe and alſo the bark of the tree, ſtop fluxes, and help the Lungs.

Querci. Oake Tree. Both the bark of the Oak, and the Acorn Cups drying and cold, binding, ſtop fluxes and the terms, as alſo the running of the Reins, have a care how you uſe them before due purging.

Raphani. Radiſhes. I could never ſee any bark they had.

Suberis. Cork. It is good for ſomething elſe beſides to ſtop bottles; being dry and binding, ſtancheth blood, helps fluxes, eſpecially the aſhes of it being burnt. *Paulus.*

Sambuci, &c. Elder Roots and Branches; purge Water, help the Dropſie.

Cort. Medius Tamaricis. The middle bark of *Tameris*, eaſeth the Spleen, helps the Rickets, you may uſe them as Aſh-tree bark.

Tiliæ. Line-tree. Boiled, the water helps burnings.

Thuris: Frankinſence. I muſt plead *Ignoramus.*

Ulmi. Elm. Moderately hot and cleanſing, very good for wounds, burns and broken bones, *viz.* Boyled in water and the grieved place bathed with it.

Woods and their Chips, *or* a Raſpings.

[a *Scobs*, properly ſignifies Saw-duſt]

Agallochus, Lignum Aloes. Wood of Aloes; is moderately hot and dry, a good Cordial, a rich Perfume; a great

a great ſtrengthener to the ſtomach.

Aſpalathus, Roſewood. There are divers Buſhes called by the Name of *Aſpalathus*; but becauſe the Colledge have ſet it down amongſt the Wood (I ſuppoſe they mean the Tree) It is moderately hot and dry, ſtops Looſneſs, provokes Urine, and is excellent to cleanſe filthy Ulcers.

Broſilium, Braſil. All the uſe I know of it is, to dry Cloth, and Leather, and make red Ink.

Buxus, Box. Many Phyſitians have written of it, but no Phyſical Vertue of it: I ſuppoſe the Colledge quoted it only as a word of courſe.

Cypreſſus, Cypreſs. The wood laid amongſt Cloaths, ſecures them from moths: See the Leaves.

Ebenum, Ebony. It is held by *Dioſcorides*, to clear the ſight, being either boiled with wine, or burnt to aſhes.

Guajacum, Lignum vitæ, Dries, attenuates, cauſeth ſweat, reſiſteth putrifaction, is admirable good for the French Pox, as alſo for Ulcers, Scabs and Leproſie, it is uſed in diet drink

Juniperus, Juniper. The ſmoak of the wood drives away Serpents; the aſhes of it made into lie, cures Itch, and Scabs.

Nephriticum. It is a light wood and comes from *Hiſpaniola*: being ſteeped in water, will ſoon turn it into a blue colour: It is hot and dry in the firſt degree, and ſo uſed as before, is an admirable remedy for the ſtone, as alſo for the obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen.

Rhodium. Encreaſeth milk in Nurſes.

Santalon album, Rubrum, Citrinum. White red and yellow Sanders. They are all cold and dry in the ſecond or third degree: The red ſtops defluxions from any part, and helps inflamations: the white and yellow, (of which the yellow, is beſt) cool the heat of Feavers, ſtrengthen the heart, and cauſe cheerfulneſs.

Saſſafras. It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, it opens obſtructions or ſtoppings, it ſtrengthens the breſt exceedingly, if it be weakned through cold, it breaks the ſtone, ſtaies vomiting, provokes urine, and is very profitable in the French Pox, uſed in diet drinks.

Tamaris. It is profitable for the Rickets, and Burnings.

Xylobalſamum. Wood of the Balſom tree. Is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, according to *Galen.* I never read any great vertues of it.

Herbs and their Leaves.

Abrotanum, mas, fœmina. Southernwood, male and female. It is hot and dry in the third degree, reſiſts poyſon, kills worms, provokes luſt, outwardly in plaiſters, it diſſolves cold ſwellings, and helps the bitings of venomous beaſts, makes hair grow: take not above half a dram at a time in Powder.

Abſynthium, &c. Wormwood. Its ſeveral ſorts, are all hot and dry in the ſecond or third degrees; the common Wormwood is thought to be hotteſt, they all help weakneſs of the ſtomach, cleanſe Choler, kill worms, open ſtoppings, help Surfeits, clear the Sight, reſiſt Poyſon, cleanſe the Blood, and ſecure cloaths from moths.

Abugiliſſa, &c. Alkanet. The leaves are ſomething drying and binding, but inferiour in vertue to the roots, to which I refer you.

Acetoſa. Sorrel. It is moderately cold and dry, binding, cutteth tough humors, cools the Brain, Liver, and ſtomach,

ſtomach, cools the blood in Feavers, and provokes Appetite.

Acanthus. Bears-breech, or Brank-urſine. Is temperate, ſomething moiſt. See the Root.

Adiantum, album, nigrum. Maidenhair, white and black. They are temperate: yet drying. White Maidenhair is that we uſually call Wall Rue. They both open Obſtructions, cleanſe the Breaſt and Lungs of groſſe ſlimy humors, provoke Urin, help Ruptures, and ſhortneſs of wind.

Adiantum aureum polytricum. Golden Maidenhair. Its Temperature and Vertues are the ſame with the former: helps the Spleen; burned, and a Lye made with the Aſhes, keeps the hair from falling of from the Head.

Agrimonia. Agrimony. *Galens Eupatorium.* It is hot and dry in the firſt degree, binding. It amends the infirmities of the Liver, helps ſuch as piſs blood, helps inward Wounds, opens Obſtructions. Outwardly applied, it helps old Sores Ulcers, &c. Inwardly, it helps the Jaundice and the Spleen. You may either take a dram of this, or that following at a time, inwardly in white Wine, or boil the Herb in white Wine, and drink the Decoction. *Galen, Pliny, Dieſcorides, Serapio.*

Ageratum, Muſæ his *Eupatorium.* Maudlin. Is hot and dry in the ſecond degree; Provokes Urin and the Terms, dries the Brain, opens ſtoppings, helps the Green-ſickneſs, and profits ſuch as have a Cold, weak Liver. Outwardly applied, it takes away the hardneſs of the Matrix, and fills hollow Ulcers.

Agnus Caſtus, &c. Chaſt Tree. The leaves are hot and dry in the third degree: expel wind, conſume the Seed, cauſe Chaſtity, being only born about one, diſſolving ſwellings of the Cods, being applied to them, Headach, Lethargy. Alſo *Dioſcorides* ſaith, a branch of it preſerves a Traveller from wearineſs.

Alleluja, Lujula, &c. Wood Sorrel. It is of the temperature of other Sorrel, and held to be more Cordial: Cools the blood, helps Ulcers in the mouth, hot Defluxions upon the Lungs, Wound, Ulcers, &c.

Alcea. Vervain, Mallow. The Root helps Fluxes and burſtneſs. *Ætius, Dioſcorides.*

Alium: Garlick. Hot and dry in the fourth degree, troubleſome to the Stomach, it dulls the Sight, ſpoils a clear Skin, reſiſts poyſon, eaſeth the pains of the Teeth, helps the bitings of mad Dogs, and venomous beaſts: helps Ulcers, Leproſies, provokes Urin, is exceedingly opening, and profitable for Dropſies.

Althea, &c. Marſh-mallows: Are moderately hot, and dries than other Mallows. They help digeſtion, and mitigate pain, eaſe the pains of the ſtone, and in the ſides. Uſe them as you were taught in the Roots, whoſe Vertues they have, and both together will do better.

Alſine. Chickweed. Is cold and moiſt without any binding, aſſwageth Swellings, and comforts the Sinews much, and therefore is good for ſuch as are ſhrunk up. It diſſolves Apoſtumes, hard ſwellings, and helps mangineſs in the Hands and Legs,

outwardly applied in a Pultis. *Galen.*

Alchimella. Ladies mantle. It is hot and dry, some say in the second degree, some say in the third. Outwardly it helps wounds, reduceth Womens breasts that hang flagging. Inwardly, staies Vomiting, and the Whites in Women; and is very profitable for such Women as are subject to miscarry through cold and moisture.

Alkanna. Privet. Hath a binding quality; helps Ulcers in the mouth, is good against burnings and scaldings, cherisheth the Nerves and Sinews. Boil it in white Wine to wash the mouth, and in Hogs grease for burnings and scaldings.

Amaracus, Marjorana. Marjoram. Some say it is hot and dry in the second degree: some advance it to the third. Sweet Marjerom is an excellent Remedy for cold Diseases in the Brain, being only smelled to; helps such as are given to much sighing, easeth pains in the Belly, provokes Urin, being taken inwardly. You may take a dram of it at a time in Powder. Outwardly in Oyls or Salves, it helps Sinews that are shrunk, Limbs out of Joynt, all Aches and swellings coming of a cold Cause.

Angelica. Is hot and dry in the third degree, openeth, digesteth, maketh thin, strengthens the Heart, helps Fluxes, and loathsomness of meat, it is an enemy to poyson and Pestilence, provokes the Terms in Women, and brings away the After-birth. You may take a dram of it at a time in Powder.

Anagallis mas, fœmina. Pimpernel, male and female. They are something hot and dry, They are something hot and dry, and of such a drawing quality, that they draw Thorns and Splinters out of the flesh, amend the sight, cleanse Ulcers, help Infirmities of the Liver and Reins. *Galen.*

Anethum. Dill. Is hot and dry in the second degree. *Dioscorides* saith, it breeds milk in Nurses. But *Galen* denies it. Howsoever, it staies Vomiting, easeth Hiccoughs, asswageth swellings, provokes Urin, helps such as are troubled with the fits of the Mother, and digests raw humors.

Apium. Smallage. So it is commonly used: but indeed all Parsley is called by the Name of *Apium*, of which this is one kind. It is something hotter and drier than Parsley, and more efficacious. It opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, cleanseth the blood, provokes the Terms, helps a cold stomach to digest its meat, and is singular good against the yellow Jaundice. Both Smallage and Cleavers may be well used in Pottage in the morning instead of Herbs.

Aparine. Goose grass, or Cleavers. They are meanly hot and dry, cleansing, help the bitings of venomous beasts, keep mens bodies from growing too fat, help the yellow Jaundice, stay Bleeding, Fluxes, and helps green Wounds. *Dioscorides, Pliny, Galen, Tragus.*

Asperula odorata. Wood roof: Chears the heart, makes men merry, helps Melancholy, and opens the stoppings of the Liver.

Aquilegia

Aquilegia. Columbines. Help ſore Throats, are of a drying, binding quality.

Argentina. Silverweed or wild Tanſie. Cold and dry almoſt in the third degree; ſtops Lasks, Fluxes, and the Terms, good againſt Ulcers, the Stone, and inward Wounds; it ſtops the immoderate Flux of the Terms in Women if it be but worn in their ſhoes: eaſeth gripings in the Belly, faſtneth looſe Teeth. Outwardly, it takes away Freckles, Morphew, and Sunburning; it takes away Inflammations, and bound to the Wriſts, ſtops the violence of the fits of an Ague.

Artanita. Sowbread hot and dry in the third degree; it is ſo dangerous a Purge, I dare not take it my ſelf, therefore I would not adviſe others. Outwardly in Oyntments, it takes away Freckles, Sunburning, and the marks which the ſmall Pox leave behind, dangerous for women with Child; yea ſo dangerous, that both *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* ſay, it will make a woman miſcarry, if ſhe do but ſtride over it.

Ariſtolochia, longa, rotunda. Birthwort, long and round. See the Roots.

Artemiſia. Mugwort. It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, binding: an herb appropriated to the feminine Sex; it brings down the Terms, brings away both Birth and Afterbirth, eaſeth pains in the Matrix. You may take a dram at a time.

Aſparagus. See the Roots.

Aſarum, &c. Aſarrabacca. Hot and dry; provokes Vomiting and Urin, and are good for Dropſies. They are corrected with Mace or Cinnamon.

Atriplex, &c. Orach or Arrach. It is cold in the firſt degree, and moiſt in the ſecond, ſaith *Galen*, and makes the belly ſoluble. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, they cure the yellow Jaundice. *Lychus Neop* ſaith, they help ſuch as have taken Cantharides. * *Mathiolus* ſaith [* *I doubt he is miſtaken.*] it purgeth upwards and downwards. *Hypocrates* ſaith, it cools hot Apoſthumes, and St. Anthonies fire. It is certainly an admirable Remedy for the fits of the Mother, and other infirmities of the Matrix, and therefore the Latins called it *Vulvaria.*

Auricula muris, major. Mouſe-ear: Hot and dry, of a binding quality; it is admirable to heal Wounds inward or outward, as alſo Ruptures or burſtneſs. Edge tools quenched in the Juyce of it, will cut Iron without turning the edge, as eaſie as they will Lead. And laſtly, it helps the ſwellings of the Spleen, Coughs, and Conſumptions of the Lungs.

Attractivis hirſuta. Wild Baſtard Saffron, Diſtaff thiſtle, or Spindle thiſtle. Is dry and moderately digeſting, helpeth the bitings of venomous beaſts. *Meſue* ſaith, it is hot in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond, and cleanſeth the Breaſt and Lungs of tough Flegm: But if the Colledg do intend *Cardnus Benedictus* by this, we ſhall talk with that by and by, *Galen, Dioſcorides.*

Balſamita, &c. Coſtmary, Alecoſt. See Maudlin, of which I take this to be one ſort or kind.

Barba Jovis, ſedum majus. Houſleek or Sengreen: cold in the third degree, profitable againſt the Shingles, and other hot creeping Ulcers, inflamma-

tions, St. Anthonies fire, Frenzies: it cools and takes away Corns from the toes, being bathed with the juyce of it, and a skin of the leaf laid over the place, stops Fluxes, helps Scalding and Burning.

Burdana. Clot-bur or Bur-dock. Temperately dry and wasting, something cooling, it is held to be a good Remedy against the shrinking of the Sinews, they ease pains in the Bladder, provoke Urin. Also *Mizaldus* saith, that a leaf applied to the top of the Head of a Woman, draws the Matrix upwards: but applied to the Soles of the Feet, draws it downwards, and is therefore an admirable Remedy for suffocations, precipitations and dislocations of the Matrix, if a wise man have but the using of it.

Beta alba, nigra, rubra, Beets white, black and red. Black Beets I have as yet as little skill in as knowledge of. The white are something colder and moister than the red, both of them loosen the belly, but have little or no nourishment. *Simeon Sethi* tels a large story of several Diseases they breed in the stomach. I scarce believe him. This is certain, the white provoke to stool, and are more cleansing, open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, help the Vertigo or swimming of the Head. The red stay Fluxes, help the immoderate flowing of the terms in Women, and are good in the yellow Jaundice.

Benedicta Caryophillata. Avens: hot and dry, help the Colick and rawnes of the Stomach, stitches in the Sides; help Bruises, and take away clotted blood in any part of the body.

Betonia vulgaris. Common or wood Betony: Hot and dry in the second degree, helps the falling-sickness and all Headaches coming of cold, cleanseth the Breasts & Lungs, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, as the Rickets, &c. procures appetite, helps sour belchings, provokes urin, breaks the stone, mitigates the pains of the Reins and Bladder, helps Cramp, and Convulsions, resists poyson, helps the Gout, such as piss blood, madness and Headach, kills worms, helps bruises, and cleanseth women after their labor. You may take a dram of it at a time in white Wine, or any other convenient Liquor proper against the Disease you are afflicted with.

Betonica Pauli, &c. Pauls Betony or male Lluellin to which add *Elative*, or female Lluellin which comes afterwards: they are pretty temperate; stop Defluxions of humors that fall from the Head into the Eyes; are profitable in wounds, help filthy foul eating Cankers. *Pena* tells of one of her Country men, Shentleman of *Wales*, who had her nose almost eaten off with the Pox, yea it was so pitiful sore, it had almost brought her to a Leprosie, and her was cured by only taking her own Country Herb Lluellin inwardly, and applying the Herb outwardly to the place.

Betonica Coronaria, &c. Is Clove-gilli-flowers. See the Flowers.

Bellis. Daisies: Are cold and moist in the second degree: they ease all pains, and swellings coming of heat, in Clysters they loose the Belly; are profitable in Fevers and Inflamations of the stones, they take away bruises and blackness and blewness: they are admirable in wounds and Inflammations of the Lungs or blood.

Blitum

Blitum. Blites. Some say they are cold and moist, others cold and dry: none mention any great Vertues of them.

Borrago. Borrage: Hot and moist, comforts the Heart, and chears the Spirits, drives away Sadness and Melancholy: they are rather laxative than binding; help Swooning and Heart-qualms, breed special good blood, help Consumptions, madness, and such as are much weakned by sickness.

Bonus Henricus. Good Henry, or all good: Hot and dry, cleansing and scouring. Inwardly taken, it loosens the Belly. Outwardly, it cleanseth old Sores and Ulcers.

Botrys. Oak of Jerusalem: Hot and dry in the second degree; helps such as are short winded, cuts and wasts gross and tough Flegm: laid among Cloaths, they preserve them from Moths, and give them a sweet smell.

Branca ursina. Bears breech.

Brionia, &c. Briony white and black: Both are hot and dry in the third degree, purge violently, yet are held to be wholsome Physick for such as have Dropsies, Vertigo or swimming in the Head, Falling sickness, &c. Certainly it is a scurvy, strong, troublesome purge, therefore ill to be tampered with by the unskilful. Outwardly in Oyntments, it takes away Freckles, Wrinckles, Morphew, Scars, Spots, &c. from the face.

Bursa pastoris. Shepherds purse, is manifestly cold and dry, though *Loble* and *Pena* thought the contrary. It is binding, and stops blood, the Terms in Women, spitting and pissing of blood, cools Inflammations.

Bugloſſum. * Bugloss, (* *In Sur* [illegible] *(because they must be frenchified) called* Languedebeef *in plain English* Ox tongue.] Its Vertues are the same with Borrage.

Bugula. Bugle or middle Comfry: Is temperate for heat, but very drying, excellent for falls or inward bruises: for it dissolves congealed blood, profitable for inward Wounds, helps the Rickets, and other stoppings of the Liver. Outwardly, it is of wonderful force in cuting Wounds and Ulcers, though festered; as also Gangrenes and Fistulaes: it helps *broken bones. [* *Or members out of joynt.*] dislocations. To conclude let my Country men esteem it as a Jewel. Inwardly you may take it in powder a dram at a time, or drink the Decoction of it in white Wine, being made into an Oyntment with Hogs grease, you shall find it admirable in green Wounds.

Buphthalmum, &c. Ox Eye. *Mathiolus* saith they are commonly used for black Hellebore, to the Vertues of which I refer you.

Buxus. Box-tree. The Leaves are hot, dry, and binding: they are profitable against the biting of mad Dogs. Both taken inwardly, boyled, and applied to the place; besides they are excellent to cure Horses of the bots.

Calaminth, montana, paluſtris. Mountain and Water Calaminth. For the Water Calaminth. See Mints, than which it is accounted stronger. Mountain Calaminth is hot and dry in the third degree, provokes Urine, and the Terms, hastens the Birth in women, brings away the Afterbirth, helps Cramps, Convulsions, difficulty of breathing, kills worms, helps the Leprosie. Outwardly used, it helps

ſuch as hold their ſeeks on one ſide: half a dram is enough at one time. *Galen, Dioſcorides, Apuleius.*

Calendula, &c. Marigolds. The Leaves are hot in the ſecond degree, and ſomething moiſt, looſen the Belly. The Juyce held in the mouth, helps the Toothach, and takes away any Inflammation or hot Swelling, being bathed with it, mixed with a little Vinegar,

Callitricum. Maidenhair. See *Adianthum.*

Caprifolium. Honeyſuckles. The Leaves are hot, and therefore naught for Inflammations of the Mouth and Throat, for which the ignorant people often give them. And *Galen* was true in this, let modern Writers write their pleaſure. If you chew but a leaf of it in your mouth, Experience will tel you that it is likelier to cauſe then to cure a ſore Throat. They provoke Urin, and purge by Vrin, bring ſpeedy delivery to Women in travel, yet procure barrenneſs and hinder Conception. Outwardly they dry up foul Vlcers, and cleanſe the face from Morphew, Sunburning and Freckles.

Carduncellus, &c. Groundſel. Cold and moiſt according to *Tragus*, helps the Colick, and pains or gripings in the Belly, helps ſuch as cannot make water, cleanſeth the Reins, purgeth Choler and ſharp humors: the uſual way of taking it, is to boyl it in water with Currans, and ſo eat it, I hold it to be a wholſom and harmleſs purge. Outwardly it eaſeth womens breaſts that are ſwollen and inflamed; or (as themſelves ſay) have gotten an Ague in their breaſts: as alſo inflammation of the Joynts, Nerves or Sinews, *Ægineta.*

Carduus benedictus, Mariæ. Our Ladies Thiſtle. They are far more temperate than *Carduus benedictus*, open obſtructions of the Liver, help the Jaundice and Dropſie, provoke Vrin, break the Stone.

Carduus Benedict. In plain Engliſh *Bleſſed Thiſtle*, though I confeſs it be better known by the Latin name. It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, cleanſing and opening, helps ſwimming and giddineſs in the head, deafneſs, ſtrengthens the memory, helps griping pains in the Belly, kills Worms, provokes ſweat, expels poyſon, helps inflammation of the Liver, is very good in Peſtilences, and the French Pox. Outwardly applied, it ripens Plague ſores and helps hot ſwellings, the bitings of mad dogs venomous beaſts, and foul filthy Vlcers. Every one that can but make a Carduus Poſſet, knows how to uſe it. *Camerarius, Arnoldus de Villa nova.*

Chalixa. See the Roots under the name of white Chameleon.

Corallina. A kind of Sea Moſs: Cold, binding, drying, good for hot Gouts, Inflammations: alſo they ſay it kills Worms, and therefore by ſome is called Maw wormſeed.

Caſſutha, cuſcula, potagra Lini. Dodder. See *Epithimum.*

Caryophillata. Avens, or Herb Bennet: hot and dry. They help the Colick, rawneſs of the Stomach, ſtitches in the ſides, ſtoppings of the Liver, and bruiſes.

Cataputia minor. A kind of Spurge. See *Tythymalus.*

Cattaria, Nepeta. Nep, or Catmints. The Vertues are the ſame with Calaminth.

Cauda equina, Horstail; is of a binding, drying quality, cures wounds, and is an admirable remedy for sinews that are shrunk: Yea, *Galen* saith it cures sinews though they be cut in sunder: But *Columbus* holds that is incurable, unless they be cut within the Muscle. Well then, we will take *Galen* in the charitablest sense. However this is certain, it is a sure remedy for bleeding at the nose, or by wounds, stops the terms in women, fluxes, ulcers in the reins and bladder, Coughs, Vlcers in the Lungs, difficulty of breathing.

Caulis, *Brassica hortensis*, *silvestris*, Colewort or Cabbages, Garden and wild. They are drying and binding, help dimness of the sight: help the spleen, preserve from drunkenness, and help the evil effects of it: provoke the terms: they say, being lain on the top of the head, they draw the matrix upward, and therefore are good for the falling out of the womb. *Chrysippus* writes a whole treatise of them, and makes them a universal medicine for every disease in every part of the body.

Centaurium, *majus*, *minus*, Centaury the greater and lesser. They say the greater will do wonders in curing wounds: see the Root. The lesser is that which is commonly in *Suffex* known by the name of Centaury, and indeed so throughout that part of the Nation that I have travelled over: a present remedy for the yellow Jaundice, opens stoppings of the Liver, Gall and Spleen: purgeth Choler, helps the Gout, clears the sight, purgeth the stomach, helps the dropsie and green sickness. It is only the tops & flowers which are useful, of which you may take a dram inwardly in powder, or half a handful boyled in Posset drink at any time.

Centinodium, *&c.* Knotgrass: cold in the second degree, helps spitting and pissing of blood, stops the terms and all other fluxes of blood, vomiting of Blood, Gonorrhea, or running of the Reins, weakness of the Back and Joynts, Inflammations of the privities, and such as piss by drops, and it is an excellent remedy for Hogs that will not eat their meat. Your only way is to boyl it, it is in its prime about the latter end of *July*, or beginning of *August*: at which time being gathered, it may be kept dry all the year. *Brassavolus*, *Camerarius*.

Carifolium vulgare & Myrrhis, Common and great Chervil. Take them both together, and they are temperately hot and dry, provoke urine, they stir up lust, and desire Copulation, comfort the heart, and are good for old people, help Pleurisies and pricking in the sides.

Capea. Anagallis aquatica. Brooklime, hot and dry, but not so hot and dry as Water cresses: *Tragus* saith, they are hot and moist, but the man dreamed waking, they help mangy Horses. See Water cresses.

Cetrach, *&c.* Spleenwort: moderately hot, wastes and consumes the Spleen, insomuch that *Vitruvius* affirms he hath known hogs that have fed upon it, that have had (when they were killed) no spleens at all. It is excellent good for melancholy people, helps the strangury, provokes urine, and breaks the stone in the Bladder, boyl it and drink the decoction; but because a little boyling will carry away the strength of it in vapours, let

it boyl but very little, and let it ſtand cloſe ſtopped till it be cold before you ſtrain it out, this is the general rule for all Simples of this nature.

Chamæpitys. Ground-pine: hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third, helps the Jaundice, Sciatica, ſtopping of the Liver and Spleen, provokes the Terms, cleanſeth the entrails, diſſolves congealed blood, reſiſts poyſon, cures wounds and ulcers. Strong Bodies may take a dram, and weak Bodies half a dram of it in powder at a time.

Chamæmelum, ſativum, ſylveſtre. Garden and Wild Chamomel. Garden Chamomel, is hot and dry in the firſt degree, and as gallant a medicine againſt the Stone in the Bladder as grows upon the earth, you may take it inwardly, I mean the decoction of it, being boyled in white wine, or inject the juyce of it into the Bladder with a ſyringe. It expels wind, helps belchings and potently provokes the Terms: Uſed in baths it helps pains in the ſides, gripings and gnawings in the Belly.

Chamedris, &c. Germander; hot and dry in the third degree; cuts and brings away tough humors, opens ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, helps coughs and ſhortneſs of breath, ſtrangury and ſtopping of Urin, and provokes the terms; half a dram is enough to take at a time.

Chelidonium utrumq; Celandine both ſorts. Small Celandine is uſually called Pilewort, it is ſomething hotter and dryer than the former, but not in the fourth degree as *Galen* and *Dioſcorides* would have it; they ſay it helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, by only carrying it about one (but if it will not, bruiſe it and apply it to the grief) and from thence it took its name. Celandine the greater is hot and dry (they ſay in the third degree) any way uſed, either the juice or made into an Oyl or Oyntment, it is a great preſerver of the ſight, and as excellent an help for ſore eyes as any is.

Cinara, &c. Artichokes. They provoke luſt, and purge by urin.

Cichorium. Succory, to which add Endive which comes after. They are cold and dry in the ſecond degree, cleanſing and opening, they cool the Heart and Liver, and are profitable in the yellow Jaundice, and burning Feavers, help excoriations in the Yard, hot Stomachs, and outwardly applied, help hot rheumes in the eyes.

Cicuta. Hemlock: Cold in the fourth degree, poyſonous; outwardly applied, it helps *Priapiſmus*, or continual ſtanding of the Yard, the ſhingles, St. *Anthonies* fire, or any eating Ulcers.

Hemlock boyled, and the yard bathed with the decoction of it, helps the *Priapiſmus*, or continual ſtanding of the Yard.

Clematis Daphnoydes, Vinca provinca. Perwincle. Hot in the ſecond degree, ſomething dry and binding; ſtops Lasks, ſpitting of blood, and the Terms in Women.

Conſolida major. Comfry, I do not conceive the leaves to be ſo vertuous as the Roots.

Conſolida media. Bugles, of which before.

Conſolida minima. Daizies.

Conſolida rubra. Golden Rod: hot and dry in the ſecond degree, cleanſeth the Reins, provokes Urin, brings away

away the Gravel: an admirable herb for wounded people to take inwardly, ſtops blood, &c.

Conſolida Regalis, Delphinium. Larks heels: reſiſt poyſon, help bitings of venomous beaſts.

Saracenitica ſolidago Saracens Conſound. Helps inward wounds, ſore mouths, ſore throats, waſting of the Lungs and Liver.

Coronepus. Buckshorn Plantane, or Sea-plantane: Cold and dry, helpeth the biting of venomous beaſts, either taken inwardly, or applied to the wound; helps the Cholick, breaks the Stone. *Ægineta.*

Coronaria. Hath got many Engliſh names Cottonweed, Cudweed, Chaff weed and Petty Cotton. Of a drying and binding nature; boyled in Ly, it keeps the head from Nits and Lice; being laid among Cloaths, it keeps them ſafe from moths, kills worms, helps the bitings of venomous beaſts; taken in a Tobacco-pipe. It helps Coughs of the Lungs, and vehement Head-aches.

Cruciata. Croſſewort: (there is a kind of Gentian called alſo by this name, which I paſs by) is drying and binding, exceeding good for inward or outward wounds, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied: and an excellent remedy for ſuch as are burſten.

Craſſul. Orpine. Very cool: outwardly uſed with Vinegar it cleers the skin; inwardly taken, it helps gnawings of the ſtomach and bowels, Ulcers in the Lungs, bloody flux, and Quinſie in the throat; for which laſt diſeaſe it is inferiour to none, take not too much of it at a time, becauſe of its coldneſs.

Cythamus, &c. Sampier. Hot and dry, helps difficulty of urine, the yellow Jaundice, provokes the Terms, helps digeſtion, openeth ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen. *Galen.*

Cucumis aſininus. Wild Cucumers. See *Elaterium.*

Cyanus major, minor. Blewbottle. great and ſmall. A fine cooling herb, helps bruiſes, wounds, broken veins; the juice dropped into the eye, helps the inflammations thereof.

Cynogloſſum, Hounds-tongue, cold and dry: applied to the Fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, healeth wounds and ulcers, and is a preſent remedy againſt the bitings of Dogs, burnings and ſcaldings. Some ſay if you put the herb under your feet within your ſtocking, no Dog will bark at you.

Cypreſſus, Chamæ Cypariſſus. Cypreſs tree. The leaves are hot and binding, help Ruptures, and *Polypus* of fleſh growing on the Noſe.

Chamæ Cypariſſus: Is Lavender Cotton. Reſiſts poyſon, kills worms, and withal take notice how learnedly the Colledge could confound the Cypreſs tree, and Lavender Cotton together; and if they ſay ſome Authors ſay Cypreſſus and Chamecypariſſus are all one and withal ſhew you where, then tell them I thought their brain was in their books, not in their heads.

Dictamnus Cretenſis. Dictamny, or Dittany of Creet, hot and dry, brings away dead children, haſtens womens travail, brings away the after birth, the very ſmell of it drives away venomous beaſts, ſo deadly an enemy it is to poyſon; its an admirable remedy againſt wounds and Gunſhot, wounds made with poyſoned weapons,

pons, it draws out ſplinters, broken bones, *&c.* The doſe from half a dram to a dram. They ſay the Goats and Deers in *Creet*, being wounded with arrows, eat this herb, which makes the arrows fall out of themſelves: And from thence came the tale in * *Virgil.* [* Virgil, *Ænead. lib.* 12.] about *Æneas.*

Dipſacus, ſativ. ſylv. Teazles Garden and wild: the leaves bruiſed and applied to the Temples, allay the heat in feavers, qualifie the rage in frenzies; the juice dropped into the Ears, kill worms in them (if there be any there to kill) dropped into the Eyes, clear the ſight, help redneſs and pimples in the Face, being anointed with it. *Galen.*

Ebulus. Dwarf Elder or Walnuts. Hot and dry in the third degree; waſts hard ſwellings, being applied in form of a Pultis; the hair of the head being anointed with the juice of it, turns it black; the leaves being applied to the place, help inflammations, burnings, ſcaldings, the bitings of mad dogs; mingled with Bulls ſuet, is a preſent remedy for the Gout, inwardly taken is a ſingular Purge for the Dropſie and Gout. Dr. *Butler.*

Echium. Vipers bugloſs, Vipers herb, Snake bugloſs, Wall bugloſs, Wild bugloſs, ſeveral Countreys give it theſe ſeveral names: It is a ſingular remedy being eaten, for the biting of venomous beaſts: Continual eating of it makes the body invincible againſt the poyſon of Serpents, Toads, Spiders, *&c.* however it be adminiſtred; it comforts the heart, expels ſadneſs and melancholy: It grows abundantly about the Caſtle walls, at *Lewis* in *Suſſex.* The rich may make the flowers into a Conſerve, and the Herb into a Syrup: the poor may keep it dry; both may keep it as a Jewel.

Empetron, Calciſragra, Herniaria, &c. Rupture wort, or Burſt wort: The Engliſh name tells you it is good againſt Ruptures, and ſo ſuch as are burſten ſhall find it, if they pleaſe to make tryal of it, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied to the place, or both. Alſo the Latin names hold it forth to be good againſt the ſtone, which who ſo tries, ſhall find true.

Enula Campana. Elicampane, Provokes Vrine: See the Root.

Epithimum, Dodder of Time, to which add common Dodder, which is uſually that which grows upon flax; Indeed every Dodder retains a vertue of that herb or plant it grows upon, as Dodder that grows upon Broom, provokes urine forcibly, and looſens the belly, and is moiſter than that which grows upon Flax; that which grows upon Time, is hotter and drier than that which grows upon Flax, even in the third degree, opens obſtructions, helps infirmities of the Spleen, purgeth melancholy, relieves drooping ſpirits, helps the Rickets: That which grows on Flax, is excellent for Agues in young children, ſtrengthens weak ſtomachs, purgeth choler, provokes urine, opens ſtopping in the Reins and Bladder: That which grows upon Nettles, provokes urine exceedingly. The way of uſing it, is to boyl it in White Wine, or other convenient decoctions, and boyl it very little, remembring what was told you before in Cetrach. *Ætius, Meſus, Actuarius, Serapio, Avicenna.*

Eruch.

Eruch. Rocket, hot and dry in the third degree, being eaten alone, causeth Head ach, by its heat procureth luſt. *Galen.*

Eupatorium. See *Ageratum.*

Euphragia. Eyebright is ſomething hot and dry, the very ſight of it refreſheth the Eyes; inwardly taken, it reſtores the ſight, and makes old mens eyes young, a dram of it taken in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles, it comforts and ſtrengtheneth the memory, outwardly applied to the place it helps the Eyes,

Filix Fœmina.
Filicula, Polypodium.
Filipendula.
} See the Roots.

Malabathrum. Indian leaf, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, comforts the ſtomach exceedingly, helps digeſtion, provokes urine, helps Inflamations, of the Eyes, ſecures cloaths from Moths.

Fœniculum. Fennel, encreaſeth milk in Nurſes, provokes Urin, breaks the ſtone, eaſeth pains in the Reins, opens ſtoppings, breaks wind, provokes the terms; you may boyl it in White Wine.

Fragaria. Strawberry leaves, are cold, dry and binding, a ſingular remedy for inflammations and wounds, hot Diſeaſes of the Throat, they ſtop Fluxes and the Terms, cool the heat of the ſtomach, and the inflammations of the Liver. The beſt way is to boyl them in Barley water.

Fraxinus, &c. Aſh tree, the leaves are moderately hot and dry, cure the bitings of Adders and Serpents, by a certain antipathy (as they ſay) there is between them, they ſtop looſneſs, and ſtay vomiting, help the Rickets, open ſtoppages of the Liver and Spleen.

Fumaria. Fumitery: Cold and dry, it openeth and cleanſeth by urin, helps ſuch as are Itchy and Scabbed, cleers the Skin, opens ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, helps Rickets, Hypochondriack Melancholy, Madneſs, Frenzies, quartan Agues, Looſneth the Belly, gently purgeth Melancholy, and aduſt Choler: boyl it in white Wine, and take this one general rule, *All things of a cleanſing or opening nature may be moſt commodiouſly boyled in white wine.* Remember but this, and then I need not write one thing ſo often.

Galiga. Goats rue: Temperate in quality, reſiſts Poyſon, kills worms, helps the Falling ſickneſs, reſiſteth the Peſtilence. You may take a dram of it at a time in Powder.

Galion. Ladies bedſtraw: Dry and binding, ſtancheth blood: boyled in Oyl, the Oyl is good to anoint a weary Traveller; inwardly it provokes luſt.

Gentiana. See the Root.

Geniſta. Broom: hot and dry in the ſecond degree, cleanſe and open the ſtomach, break the ſtone in the reins and bladder, help the green ſickneſs. Let ſuch as are troubled with heart-qualms or faintings, forbear it for it weakens the Heart and vital Spirit.

See the flowers.

Geranium. Cranebil, there be divers ſorts of it, one of which is that which is called *Muſcata*, and in *Suſſex* barbarouſly Muſcovy; it is thought to be cool and dry, helps hot ſwellings, and by its ſmell amends a hot brain.

Geranium

Geranium Columbinum. Dove-foot helps the wind-cholick, pains in the belly, ſtone in the Reins and bladder, and is ſingular good in ruptures, and inward wounds, I ſuppoſe, theſe are the general vertues of them all.

Gramen. Graſs: See the Root.

Gratiola. Hedge-hyſop, purgeth water and flegm, but works very churliſhly. *Geſner* commends it in Dropſies.

Aſphodelus fœm. See the Root.

Hepatica, Lichen. Liverwort, cold and dry, excellent good for inflammations of the Liver, or any other inflamations, or yellow Jaundice.

Hedera Arborea, Terreſtris. Tree and Ground-Ivy. Tree-Ivy helps ulcers, burnings, ſcaldings, the bad effect of the Spleen; the juice ſnuffed up into the noſe, purgeth the head, it is admirable for ſurfeits or headach, or any other ill effects coming of drunkenneſs, and therefore the Poets feigned *Bacchus* to have his Head bound round with them. Your beſt way is to boyl them in the ſame liquor you got your ſurfeit by drinking.

Ground-Ivy is that which uſually is called Alehoof, hot and dry, the juice helps noiſe in the Ears, Fiſtulaes, Gouts, ſtoppings of the Liver, it ſtrengthens the Reins and ſtops the Terms, helps the yellow Jaundice, and other diſeaſes coming of ſtoppings of the Liver, and is excellent for wounded people.

Herba Camphorata. Stinking Ground-pine, is of a drying faculty, and therefore ſtops defluxions either in the Eyes or upon the Lungs, the Gout, Cramps, Palſies, Aches: ſtrengthens the Nerves.

Herba Moſchata. Mentioned even now, me thinks the Colledg ſhould not have forgotten themſelves ſo ſoon: How can a man that forgets himſelf remember his Patient?

Herba Paralyſis, Primula veris. Primroſes, or Cowſlips, which you will. The leaves help pains in the head and joynts; ſee the Flowers, which are moſt in uſe.

Herba Paris. Herb True-love, or One-berry. *Pena* and *Lobel*, affirm it reſiſts poyſons: *Mathiolus* ſaith it takes away evil done by Witchcraft, and affirms it by experience, as alſo long lingring ſickneſs; however it is good for wounds, falls, bruiſes, Apoſthumes, inflammations, ulcers in the privities. Herb Tree-love, is very cold in temperature. You may take half a dram of it at a time in powder.

Herba Roberti. A kind of Crane-bill.

Herba venti, Anemone. Wind flower, the juice ſnuffed up in the Noſe purgeth the head, it cleanſeth filthy ulcers, encreaſeth milk in Nurſes, and outwardly by oyntment helps Leproſies.

Herniaria. The ſame with *Empetron.*

Helxine. Pellitory of the wall. Cold, moiſt, cleanſing, helps the ſtone and gravel in the kidneys, difficulty of Urin, ſore Throat, pains in the Ears, the Juyce being dropped in them; outwardly it helps the ſhingles and St. *Anthonies* fire.

Hypogloſſum. Horſtongue, Tongue, blade or double tongue. The Roots help the ſtrangury, provoke urin, eaſe the hard labour of Women, provoke the Terms, the Herbs help Ruptures and the fits of the Mother: it is hot in the ſecond degree, dry in the firſt; Boyl it in white wine.

Hyp-

Hippolapathum. Patience, or Monks Rhubarb: See the Roots.

Hippoſcilinum. Alexanders, or Aliſanders, provoke urin, expel the after-birth, help the ſtrangury, expel wind.

Sage either ſod or taken inwardly, or beaten and applied Plaiſterwiſe to the Matrix, draws forth both Terms and after-birth.

If you ſeeth Mugwort in water, and apply it hot Plaiſter-wiſe to the navel and thighs of a woman in Travel, it brings forth both birth and after-birth, but then you muſt ſpeedily take it away, leſt it draw down Matrix and all. *Rogerius.*

The ſmoak of Marygold flowers received up a Womans Privities by a Funnel, brings away eaſily the after birth, although the Midwife have let go her hold. *Mizaldus.*

Hominum. Clary: hot and dry in the third degree; helps weakneſs in the back, ſtops the running of the reins, and the whites in women; provokes the Terms, and helps Women that are barren through coldneſs or moiſture, or both: cauſeth fruitfulneſs, but is hurtful for the memory: the uſual way of taking it is to fry it with Butter, or make a Tanſie with it.

Hydropiper. Arſmart. Hot and dry, conſumes all cold ſwellings, & blood congealed by bruiſes and ſtripes: applied to the place, it helps that Apoſthume in the joynts commonly called a Felon: (but in *Suſſex*, an Andicom) If you put a handfull of it under the ſaddle of a tired Horſes back, it will make him Travel freſh and luſtily: ſtrewed in a Chamber, kils all the fleas there: this is hotteſt Arſmart, and is unfit to be given inwardly: There is a milder ſort, called *Perſicaria*, which is of a cooler, milder quality, drying, excellent good for putrified ulcers, kils worms: I had almoſt forgot that the former is an admirable remedie for the Gout, being roſted between two tiles and applied to the grieved place, and yet I had it from Dr. *Butler.*

Hyſopus. Hyſop. Helps Coughs, ſhortneſs of breath, wheezing, diſtillations upon the Lungs: It is of a cleanſing quality: kills worms in the body, amends the whole colour of the body, helps the Dropſie and Spleen, ſore Throats, and noiſe in the Ears. See Syrup of Hyſop.

Hyoſcyamus, &c. Henbane. The white Henbane is held to be cold in the third degree, the black or common Henbane and the yellow, in the fourth. They ſtupifie the ſences and therefore not to be taken inwardly: outwardly applied, they help inflamations, hot Gouts applied to the temples they provoke ſleep.

Hypericon. St. Johns wort. It is as gallant a wound herb as any is, either given inwardly, or outwardly applied to the wound, it is hot and dry, opens ſtoppings, helpeth ſpitting and vomiting of blood, it cleanſeth the Reins, provokes the Terms, helps congealed blood in the ſtomach and Meſeraick Veins, the Falling-ſickneſs, Palſie, Cramps and Aches in the joynts, you may give it in powder, or any convenient decoction.

Hypoglottis, *Laurus Alexandrina.* Laurel of Alexandria provokes urin and the terms, and is held to be a ſingular help to women in Travel.

Hypogloſſum, the ſame with *Hypogloſsum* before, only different names given by different Authors, the one de-

deriving his name from the tongue of a Horſe, of which form the leaf is; the other the form of the little leaf, becauſe ſmal leaves like ſmal tongues grow upon the greater.

Iberis Cardamantica. Sciatica creſſes I ſuppoſe ſo called becauſe they help the Sciatica, or Hucklebone Gout.

Inguinalis, Aſther. Setwort or Shartwort: being bruiſed and applied, they help ſwellings, boroches, and venereous buboes in the groin, whence they took their name, as alſo inflammation and falling out of the fundament.

Iris, See the Roots.

Iſatis, glaſtum. Woad. Drying and binding; the ſide being bathed with it, it eaſeth pains in the ſpleen, cleanſeth filthy corroding gnawing Ulcers,

Iva Arthritica. The ſame with *Camæpytis.*

Juncus odoratus. The ſame with *Schœnanthus.*

Laurum veneris. The ſame with *Dipſacus.*

Lactuca. Lettuce. Cold and moiſt, cool the inflammation of the ſtomach commonly called heart-burning: provoke ſleep, reſiſt drunkenneſs, and take away the ill effects of it; cool the blood, quench thirſt, breed milk, and are good for cholerick bodies, and ſuch as have a frenzie, or are frenetique, or as the vulgar ſay, frantick. They are far wholſomer eaten boiled than raw.

Logabus, Herba Leporina. A kind of Trefoyl growing in *France* and *Spain.* Let them that live there look after the vertues of it.

Lavendula. Lavender. Hot and dry in the third degree: the temples and forehead bathed with the juyce of it; as alſo the ſmell of the herb helps Swoonings, Catalepſis, Falling ſickneſs, provided it be not accompanied with a Feaver, See the Flowers.

Laureola. Laurel. The Leaves purge upward and downward: they are good for rhewmatick people to chew in their mouths, for they draw forth much water.

Laurus. Bay-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry, reſiſt drunkenneſs, they gently bind and help Diſeaſes in the bladder, help the ſtinging of Bees and Waſps, mitigate the pain of the ſtomach, dry and heal, open obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, reſiſt the Peſtilence.

Lappa Minor. The leſſer Burdock.

Lantiſcus. Maſtich tree. Both the Leaves and Bark of it ſtop Fluxes (being hot and dry in the ſecond degree) ſpitting and piſſing of blood, and the falling out of the Fundament.

Lens paluſtris. Duckmeat. Cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree, helps inflammations, hot ſwellings, and the falling out of the fundament, being warmed and applied to the place.

Lepidium Piperitis. Dittander, Pepperwort, or Scar-wort: A hot fiery ſharp Herb, admirable for the gout being applied to the place: being only held in the hand, it helps the Tooathach, and withal leaves a wan colour in the hand that holds it.

Liviſticum. Lovage. Clears the ſight, takes away redneſs and freckles from the face.

Libanotis Coronaria. See Roſemery.

Linari. Toadflax, or Wildflax, hot

hot and dry, cleanſe the reins and bladder, provoke urine, open the ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and help diſeaſes coming thereof: outwardly they take away yellowneſs and deformity of the skin.

Lilium Convallinum. Lilly of the Valley. See the Flowers.

Lingua Cervina. Harts tongue, drying and binding, ſtops blood, the terms and fluxes, opens ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and diſeaſes thence ariſing. The like quantity of Hartstongue, Knotgraſs and Comfry roots being boiled in water and a draught of the Decoction drunk every morning, and the materials which have boiled applied to the place is a notable remedy for ſuch as are burſt.

Limonium. Sea bugloſs, or Marſh bugloſs, or as ſome will have it, Sea Lavender; the ſeeds being very drying and binding, ſtop Fluxes and the terms, help the cholick and ſtrangury.

Lotus urbana. Authors make ſome ſtutter about this herb, I conceive the beſt take it to be *Trifolium Odoratum*, ſweet Trefoyl, which is of a temperate nature, cleanſeth the Eyes gently of ſych things as hinder the ſight, cureth green wounds, Ruptures, or burſtneſs, help ſuch as Piſs blood or are bruiſed, and ſecures Garments from Moths.

Lupulus. Hops, Opening, cleanſing, provoke urine; the young ſprouts open ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, cleanſe the blood, clear the skin, help ſcabs and itch, help Agues, purge choler: they are uſually boiled and taken as they eat ſparagus, but if you would keep them, for they are excellent for theſe Diſeaſes, you may make them into a Conſerve, as you ſhall be taught hereafter, or into a ſyrup.

Lychnitis Coronaria. Or as others more properly from the Greek write it, *Lychnis.* Roſe Campion. I know not any great Phyſical vertue it hath.

Macis, See the Barks.

Magiſtrantia, &c. Maſterwort: Hot and dry in the third degree; it is ſingular good againſt poyſon, peſtilence, corrupt and unwholſom air, helps windineſs in the ſtomach, cauſeth an appetite to ones victuals, very profitable in falls and bruiſes, congealed and clotted blood, the bitings of mad dogs; the leaves chewed in the mouth, cleanſe the Brain of ſuperfluous humors, thereby preventing Lethargies and Apoplexies.

Malva. Mallows. The beſt of Authors account wild Mallows to be beſt, and hold them to be cold and moiſt in the firſt degree, they are profitable in the biting of venomous beaſts, the ſtinging of Bees and Waſps &c. Inwardly they reſiſt poyſon, provoke to ſtool; outwardly they aſſwage hard ſwellings of the Privities or other places, in Clyſters they help roughneſs and fretting of the Guts, Bladder, or Fundament; and ſo they do being boiled in Water, and the Decoction drunk, as I have proved in the Bloody Flux.

Majorana. See *Amaracus.*

Mandragora. Mandrakes. Fit for no vulgar uſe, but only to be uſed in cooling Ointments.

Marrubium, album, nigrum, fœtidum; Marrubium album, is common Horehound. Hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third, openeth the Liver and Spleen, cleanſeth the breaſt and lungs, helps old Coughs, pains in the ſides, Ptiſicks, or exulceration of

of the Lungs, it provokes the Terms, easeth hard labor in Child bearing, brings away the after birth. See the Syrups.

Marrubium nigrum, & fœtidum. Black & stinking Horehound. I take to be all one. Hot & dry in the third degree; cure the bitings of mad dogs waste and consume hard knobs in the Fundament & Matrix, cleanse filthy Ulcers. Unless by stinking Horehound the Colledge should mean that which *Fuchsius* calls *Stachys*, if they do, it is hot and dry but in the first degree, and a singular remedy to keep wounds from inflammation.

Marum. Herb Mastich. Hot and dry in the third degree, good against Cramps and Convulsions.

Matricaria. Featherfew. Hot in the third degree, dry in the second; openeth, purgeth; a singular remedy for diseases incident to the Matrix, & other Diseases incident to Women, eases their travel, and infirmities coming after it; it helps the Vertigo or dizziness of the Head, Melancholy, sad thoughts: you may boil it either alone, or with other Herbs fit for the same purpose, with which this Treatise will furnish you: applied to the Wrists, it helps the Ague.

Matrisylva. The same with *Capriolium.*

Melilotus. Melilot. Inwardly taken provokes Urin, breaks the Stone, cleanseth the reins and bladder, cutteth & cleanseth the Lungs of tough Flegm; the juice dropped into the Eies, cleers the sight; into the Ears, mitigates pain and noise there; the Head bathed with the Juyce mixed with Vinegar, takes away the pains thereof: outwardly in Pultisses, it asswageth swellings in the Privities, & elsewhere.

Melissa, Bawm. Hot and dry; outwardly mixed with salt and applied to the Neck, helps the Kings evil, bitings of Mad dogs, venomous beasts, and such as cannot hold their necks as they should do; inwardly it is an excellent remedy for a cold and moist stomach, cheers the heart, refresheth the mind, takes away griefs, sorrow and care, instead of which it produceth Joy and Myrth. See the Syrup. *Galen, Avicenna.*

Menta sativa, Garden Mints, spear Mints. Are hot and dry in the third degree, provoke hunger, are wholsom for the stomach, stay vomiting, stop the terms, help sore heads in children, strengthen the stomach, cause digestion; outwardly applied, they help the bitings of mad dogs; Yet they hinder conception, and are naught for wounded people, they say by reason of an antipathy between them and Iron. *Pliny, Galen.*

Mentha aquatica. Water Mints: Ease pains of the Belly, Headach, and Vomiting, gravel in the Kidneys and Stone.

Methastrum. Horse mint. I know no difference between them and water Mints.

Mercurialis, mas, fœmina. Mercury, male and female, They are both hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing, digesting, they purge watry humors, and further conception. *Theophrastus* relates that if a woman use to eat either the male or female Mercury, two or three daies after conception, she shall bring forth a Child either male or female according to the sex of the Herb she eats.

Mezereon. Spurge Olives, or widdow-wail. A dangerous purge, better let alone than medled with.

Mill. folium

Milleſolium. Yarrow. Meanly cold and binding, an healing Herb for wounds, ſtancheth bleeding; and ſome ſay the juyce ſnuffed up the Noſe cauſeth it to bleed, whence it was called Noſebleed; it ſtoppeth Lasks, and the Terms in women, helps the running of the Reins, helps inflammations and excoriations of the Yard, as alſo inflammations of wounds. *Galen.*

Muſcus. Moſs. Is ſomething cold and binding, yet uſually retains a ſmatch of the property of the tree it grows on: therefore that which grows upon Oaks is very dry and binding; *Serapio* ſaith, that being infuſed in Wine, and the Wine drunk, it ſtayes vomiting and fluxes, as alſo the whites in women.

Myrtus. Mirtle tree. The Leaves are of a cold Earthy quality, drying and binding, good for fluxes, ſpitting, vomiting and piſſing of blood; ſtop the Whites and Reds in Women.

Nardus. See the Roots.

Naſturtium, Aquaticum, Hortenſe. Water creſſes and Garden creſſes.

Garden creſſes are hot and dry in the fourth degree, good for the Scurvy, Sciatica, hard ſwellings, yet do they trouble the belly, eaſe pains of the Spleen, provoke Luſt. *Dioſcorides.*

Water creſſes are hot and dry, cleanſe the blood, help the Scurvy, provoke urin and the terms, break the ſtone, help the green ſickneſs, cauſe a freſh lively colour.

Naſturtium album, Thlaſpy. Treacle muſtard. Hot and dry in the third degree; purgeth violently, dangerous for women with child: Outwardly it is applied with profit to the Gout.

Nicorimi. Tobacco. And in reciting the vertues of this Herb, I will follow *Cluſius*, that none ſhould think I do it without an Author. It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and of a cleanſing nature: the leaves warmed and applied to the head, are excellent good in * inveterate Headaches [* κεφαλάλγια, *I know not what better name to give it; Old Head-aches, continual Head-aches: take which we will*] and Megrims, if the Diſeaſes come through cold or wind, change them often till the diſeaſes be gone, help ſuch whoſe necks be ſtiff: it eaſeth the faults of the Breaſts: Aſthmaes, or head flegm in the lappets of the Lungs: eaſeth the pains of the ſtomach and windineſs thereof: being heat hot by the fire, and applied hot to the ſide, they looſen the belly, and *kill worms, being applied unto it in like manner [† *this I know by experience, even where many other medicines have failed.*] they break the ſtone being applied in like manner to the region of the Bladder: help the Rickets, being applied to the Belly and ſides: applied to the Navel, they give preſent eaſe to the fits of the Mother, they take away cold aches in joynts applied to them: boiled, the liquor abſolutely and ſpeedily cures ſcabs & itch: neither is there any better ſalve in the world for wounds, than may be made of it; for it clenſeth, fetcheth out the filth though it lie in the bones, brings up the fleſh from the bottom, and all this it doth ſpeedily: it cures wounds made with poiſon'd weapons, & for this *Cluſius* brings many experiences too tedious here to relate. It is an admirable thing for Carbuncles and Plague-ſores, inferior to none;

green wounds 'twill cure in a trice: Ulcers and Gangrenes very ſpeedily, not only in men, but alſo in beaſts, therefore the Indians dedicated it to their god. Taken in a Pipe it hath almoſt as many vertues; it eaſeth wearineſs, takes away the ſenſe of hunger and thirſt, provokes to ſtool; he ſaith, the Indians will travel four daies without either meat or drink, but only chewing a little of this (made up like a Pill) in their mouth: It eaſeth the body of ſuperfluous humors, opens ſtopppings. *Monardus* alſo confirms this judgment, and indeed a man might fill a whole volume with the vertues of it. See the Ointment of Tobacco.

Nummularia. Money-wort, or Herb Two-pence; cold, dry, binding, helps Fluxes, ſtops the terms, helps ulcers in the Lungs; outwardly it is a ſpecial Herb for wounds.

Nymphæa. See the flowers.

Ocymum. Baſil hot and moiſt. *Simeon Sethi* ſaith, the ſmell of Baſil is good for the head; but *Hollerius* (and he no mean Phyſitian neither) ſaith the continual ſmell of it hurts the Brain, and breeds Scorpions there, and affirms his own knowledge of it, and that's the reaſon (ſaith he) there is ſuch an Antipathy between it and Rue, which I am confident there is; the truth is, it will quickly putrifie, and breed worms. *Hollerius* ſaith, they are venomous, and that's the reaſon the name *Baſilicon* was given to it. The beſt uſe that I know of it, it gives ſpeedy deliverance to women in Travel. Let them not take above half a dram of it at a time in powder, and be ſure alſo the birth be ripe, elſe it cauſeth abortion.

Oleæ folia. Olive leaves: they are hard to come by here.

Ononis. Reſtharrow. See the Roots.

Ophioglosſon. Adders tongue. The leaves are very drying: being boyled in oyl they make a dainty green Balſom for green wounds: taken inwardly, they help inward wounds.

Origanum. Origany: A kind of wild Marjoram; hot and dry in the third degree, helps the bitings of venomous beaſts, ſuch as have taken Opium, Hemlock, or Poppy; provokes urine, brings down the terms, helps old coughs; in an oyntment it helps ſcabs and itch.

Oxylapathum. Sorrel. See *Acetoſa.*

Papaver, &c. Poppies, white, black, or erratick. I refer you to the Syrups of each.

Parietaria. Given once before under the name of *Helxine.*

Paſtinaca. Parſnips. See the roots.

Perſicaria: See *Hydropiper.* This is the milder ſort of Arſmart I deſcribed there: If ever you find it amongſt the Compounds, take it under that notion.

Pentaphillum. Cinquefoyl: Very drying, yet but meanly hot, if at all; helps ulcers in the mouth, roughneſs of the Wind pipe, (whence cometh Hoarſneſs and Coughs, &c.) helps fluxes, creeping ulcers, and the yellow Jaundice; they ſay one leaf cures a quotidian Ague, three a tertian, and four a quartan. I know it will cure Agues without this curioſity, if a wiſe man have the handling of it; otherwiſe a Cart load will not do it.

Petroſelinum. Parſly: See Smallage.

Pes

Pes Columbinus: See *Geranium.*

Persicarium folia. Peach Leaves; they are a gentle, yet a compleat purger of Choler, and diseases coming from thence; fit for children because of their gentleness. You may boil them in white wine, an handful is enough at a time.

Pilosella. Mousear once before, and that is often enough.

Pithyusa. A new name for Spurge, of the last Edition.

Plantago. Plantane: Cold and dry; an Herb, though common, yet let none despise it, for the decoction of it prevails mightily against tormenting pains and excoriations of the Guts, bloody fluxes, it stops the terms, and spitting of Blood; Phtisicks, or Consumptions of the Lungs, the running of the reins, and the whites in women, pains in the head, and frenzies: outwardly it clears the sight, takes away inflammations, scabs, itch, the shingles, and all spreading Sores, and is as wholsome an herb as can grow about an house. *Tragus, Dioscorides.*

Polium, &c. Poley or Poly mountain. All the sorts are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third: help dropsies, the yellow Jaundice, infirmities of the Spleen, and provokes urin. *Dioscorides.*

Polygorum. Knotgrass.

Politritum. Maidenhair.

Portulaca. Purslain: Cold and moist in the second and third degree: cools hot stomachs, and (I remember since I was a Child that) it is admirable for one that hath his teeth on edge by eating four apples, it cools the blood, liver, and is good for hot diseases or inflammations in any of these places, stops fluxes, and the terms, and helps all inward inflammations whatsoever.

Porrum. Leeks. See the Roots.

Primulæ Veris. See Cowslips, or the Flowers, which you will.

Prunella. Self-heal, Carpenters-herb, and in *Sussex* Sicklewort. Moderately hot and dry, binding. See Bugle. So shall I not need to write one thing twice, the Vertues being the same.

Pulegium. Penyroyal; hot and dry in the third degree; provokes urine, breaks the stone in the reins (for as I take it, the herb is chiefly appropriated to those parts) strengthen Womens backs, provokes the terms, easeth their labor in Child bed, brings away the after birth, stayes vomiting, strengthens the brain (yea the very smell of it) breaks wind, and helps the Vertigo.

Pulmonaria, arborea, & Symphitum maculosum. Lung-wort. I confess I searching Authors for these, found out many sorts of Lungworts, yet all agreed that both these were one and the same, and help infirmities of the Lungs, as hoarsness, coughs, wheezing, shortness of breath, *&c.* You may boil it in Hysop water, or any other water that strengthens the Lungs.

Pulicaria. Fleabane; hot and dry in the third degree, helps the biting of venomous beasts, wounds and swellings, the yellow Jaundice; the falling-sickness, and such as cannot piss; it being burnt, the smoak of it kills all the Gnats and Fleas in the Chamber, as also Serpents if they be there: It is dangerous for women with child.

Pyrus sylvestris. Wild Pear-tree. I know no vertue in the Leaves,

Pyrola. Winter-green. Cold and dry, and very binding, ſtops fluxes, and the terms in women, and is admirable in green wounds.

Quercus folia. Oak Leaves: Are much of the nature of the former, ſtay the Whites in Women. See the Bark.

Ranunculus. Hath got a ſort of Engliſh Names, Crowfoot, Kingkob, Gold cups, Gold knobs, Butter flowers, *&c.* they are of a notable hot quality, unfit to be taken inwardly: If you bruiſe the Roots, and apply them to a Plague ſore, they are notable things to draw the Venom to them. Alſo *Apuleius* ſaith, That if they be hanged about the Neck of one that is Lunatick in the Wane of the Moon, the Moon being in the firſt degree of *Taurus* or *Scorpio*, it quickly rids him of his diſeaſe.

Raparum folia. If they do not mean Turnep leaves, I know not what they mean, nor it may be themſelves neither, the greateſt part of them having as much knowledge of Simples, as a Horſe hath in Hebrew. *Rapum* is a Turnep but ſurely *Rapa* is a Word ſeldom uſed: if they do mean Turnep leaves, when they are young and tender, they are held to provoke urin.

Roſmarinum. Roſemary, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, binding, ſtops Fluxes, helps ſtuffings in the head, the yellow jaundice, helps the memory, expels wind. See the Flowers. *Scrapio, Dioſcorides.*

Roſa ſolis. See the Water.

Roſa alba, rubra, damaſcena. White red, and Damask Roſes, I would ſome body would do ſo much to ask the College, wherefore they ſet the leaves down.

Rumex. Dock; All the ordinary ſort of Docks are of a cool and drying ſubſtance, and therefore ſtop fluxes; and the leaves are ſeldome uſed in Phyſick.

Rubus Idæus. Raſpis, Rasberries, or Hind-berries. I know no great vertue in the Leaves.

Ruta. Rue: or Herb of Grace; hot and dry in the third degree, conſumes the ſeed, and is an enemy to generation, helps difficulty of breathing, and inflammation of the Lungs, pains in the ſide, inflammations of the Yard and Matrix; is naught for women with child: An hundred ſuch things are quoted by *Dioſcorides.* This I am ſure of, no herb reſiſteth poyſon more. And ſome think *Mithridates*, that renowned King of *Pontus*, fortified his body againſt poyſon with no other medicine. It ſtrengtheneth the heart exceedingly, and no Herb better than this in peſtilential times, take it in what manner you will.

Ruta muraria. See *Adianthum.*

Sabina. Savin: hot and dry in the third degree, potently provokes the terms, expels both birth and after-birth, they (boyled in oil and uſed in ointments) ſtay creeping Ulcers, ſcour away Spots, Freckles and Sunburning from the face; the Belly anointed with it, kills worms in children.

Salvia. Sage: hot and dry in the ſecond and third degree, binding, it ſtayes abortion in ſuch women as are ſubject to come before their times, it cauſeth fruitfulneſs, it is ſingular good for the brain, ſtrengthens the ſenſes and memory, helps ſpitting, and

and vomiting of blood: outwardly, heat hot with a little Vinegar, and applied to the side, helps stitches and pains in the sides.

Salix. Willow leaves, are cold, dry, and binding, stop spitting of blood, and fluxes; the boughs stuck about a chamber, wonderfully cool the air, and refresh such as have Feavers; the leaves applied to the Head, help diseases there, and Frenzies.

Sampsucum. Marjoram.

Sanicle. Sanicle; hot and dry in the second degree, cleanseth wounds and ulcers.

Saponaria. Sopewort, or Bruisewort, vulgarly used in bruises and cut fingers, and is of notable use in the French Pox.

Satureia. Savory. Summer Savory is hot and dry in the third degree, Winter-savory is not so hot, both of them expel wind gallantly, and that (they say) is the reason why they are boyled with Pease and Beans, and other such windy things: 'tis a good fashion, and pity it should be left.

Saxifragia alba. White Saxifrage. Breaks wind, helps the Cholick and Stone.

Scabiosa. Scabious: hot and dry in the second degree: cleanseth the breast and lungs, helps old rotten coughs, and difficulty of breathing, provokes Urine, and cleanseth the bladder of filthy stuff, breaks Apostumes, and cures scabs and itch. Boyl it in white Wine.

Scuriola. An Italian name for Succory.

Schœnanthus. Schœnanth, Squinanth or Camels hay; hot and binding. *Galen* saith, It causeth headach, believe him that list: *Dioscorides* saith, it digests and opens the passages of the veins: surely it is as great an expeller of wind as any is.

Scordium. Water-Germander, hot and dry; cleanseth ulcers in the inward parts, it provokes urine and the terms, opens stopping of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bladder and Matrix, it is a great counterpoyson, and easeth the breast oppressed with flegm: See Diascordium.

Scrophularia. Figwort, so called of *Scrophula*, the Kings evil, which it cures, they say, by being only hung about their neck. If you bruise it and apply it to the place, it helps the Piles or Hemorrhoids, and (they say) being hung about the neck preserves the Body in health.

The Root of Vervain hanged about the neck of one that hath the Kings evil, gives a strange and unheard of cure. The reason is, because it is an Herb of *Venus*; and *Taurus* is her house. For the time of gathering this and other Herbs, I refer you to other Treatises, where the matter is particularly handled. *Scribonius, largus.*

Sedum. And all his sorts: See *Barba Jovis.*

Senna. In this give me leave to stick close to *Mesue*, as an unparalell'd Author; it heats in the second degree and drieth in the first, cleanseth, purgeth, and digesteth; it carries downward both Choler, Flegm and Melancholy, it cleanseth the Brain, Heart, Liver, Spleen; it cheers the senses, opens obstructions, takes away dulness of sight, preserves youth, helps deafness (if purging will help it) helps Melancholy and madness,

keep back old age, reſiſts reſolution of the nerves, * pains of the Head, * χειραλγια, ſcabs, itch, falling ſickneſs, the windineſs of it is corrected with a little Ginger. You may boil half an ounce of it at a time, in water or white Wine, but boil it not too much; half an ounce is a moderate doſe to be boiled for a reaſonable body.

Serpillum. Mother of Time, wild Time; it is hot and dry in the third degree, it provokes the terms gallantly, as alſo helps the ſtrangury or ſtoppage of urin, gripings in the belly, Ruptures, Convulſions, Inflammations of the Liver, Lithargy, and infirmities of the Spleen: boyl it in white wine. *Ætius, Galen.*

Sigillum Solomonis. Solomons Seal. See the Root.

Smyrnium. Alexander of *Creet.*

Solanum. Nightſhade; very cold and dry, binding; it is ſomewhat dangerous given inwardly, unleſs by a skilful hand; outwardly it helps the ſhingles, St. *Anthonies* fire, and other hot inflammations.

Soldanella. Bindweed, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, it opens obſtructions of the Liver, and purgeth watry humors, and is therefore very profitable in dropſies, it is very hurtful to the ſtomach, and therefore if taken inwardly it had need be well corrected with Cinnamon, Ginger, or Anniſ ſeed, &c. Yet the *German* Phyſitians affirm that it cures the Dropſie being onely bruiſed and applied to the navil and ſomething lower, and then it needs not be taken inwardly at all. *Galen.*

Sonchus, levis, aſper. Sowthiſtles ſmooth and rough, they are of a cold watry, yet binding quality, good for frenzies, they increaſe milk in nurſes, and cauſe the Children which they nurſe to have a good colour, help gnawings of the ſtomach coming of a hot cauſe; outwardly they help inflammations, and hot ſwellings, cool the heat of the fundament and privities.

Sophia Chyrurgorum. Flixweed: drying without any manifeſt heat or coldneſs; it is uſually found about old ruinous buildings; it is ſo called becauſe of its vertue in ſtopping fluxes. *Paracelſus* highly commends it; nay, elevates it up to the skies, for curing old wounds and fiſtulaes, which though our modern Chyrurgions deſpiſe, yet if they were in the hands of a wiſe man, ſuch as *Paracelſus* was, it may do the wonders he ſaith it will.

Spinachia. Spinage. I never read any Phyſical vertues of it.

Spina alba. See the Root.

Spica. See *Nardus.*

Stæbe. Silver Knapweed. The vertues be the ſame with Scabious, and ſome think the Herbs too; though I am of another opinion.

Stœchas. French Lavender. Caſſidony, is a great counterpoyſon, opens obſtructions of the Liver and ſpleen, cleanſeth the matrix and Bladder; brings out corrupt humors, provokes Urin. There is another *Stœchas* mentioned here by the name of *Amaranthus*, in Engliſh Golden Flower, or Flower gentle; the Flowers of which expel worms: being boiled the water kills Lice and Nits.

Succiſa, Morſus Diaboli. Devils-bit; Hot and dry in the ſecond Degree; inwardly taken, it eaſeth the fits of the mother, and breaks wind, takes away ſwellings in the mouth,

and

and ſlimy flegm that ſticks to the Jaws, neither is there a more preſent remedy in the world for thoſe cold ſwellings in the neck, which the vulgar call the Almonds of the ears, than this herb bruiſed and applied to them.

Suchacha. An Ægyptian Thorn. Very hard, if not impoſſible to come by here.

And here the Colledge makes another racket about the ſeveral ſorts of Comfries, which I paſs by with ſilence, having ſpoken to them before.

Tanacetum. Tanſie: hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third; the very ſmell of it ſtays abortion, or miſcarriages in Women; ſo it doth being bruiſed and applied to their Navil, provokes Urin, and eaſeth pains in making water, and is a ſpecial help againſt the Gout.

Taraxacon. Dandelion, or to write better French, Dent-de-lion, for in plain Engliſh it is called lyons tooth; it is a kind of Succory, and thither I refer you.

Tamariſcus. Tamaris. It hath a dry cleanſing quality, and hath a notable vertue againſt the Rickets, and infirmities of the ſpleen, provokes the terms. *Galen, Dioſcorides.*

Telephium. A kind of Orpine.

Thaſpi. See *Naſturtium.*

Thymbra. A wild Savory.

Thymum. Time. Hot and dry in the third degree; helps Coughs and ſhortneſs of Breath, provokes the terms; brings away dead Children, and the afterbirth; purgeth Flegm, cleanſeth the Breaſt and Lungs, Reins and Matrix; helps the Sciatica, pains in the Breaſt, expels Wind in any part of the body, reſiſteth fearfulneſs & Melancholy, continual pains in the Head, and is profitable for ſuch as have the Falling-ſickneſs to ſmell to.

Thymælea. The Greek Name for Spurge-olive: *Mezereon* being the Arabick Name.

Tithymallus, Eſula, &c. Spurge. Hot and dry in the fourth degree: a dogged purge, better let them alone than taken inwardly; Hair anointed with the juyce of it will fall off: It kills fiſh, being mixed with any thing that they will eat: outwardly it cleanſeth Ulcers, takes away Freckles, Sunburnings, and Morphew from the Face.

Tormentilla. See the Root.

Trinitatis Herba. Panſies or Hearts-eaſe. They are cold and moiſt, both Herbs and Flowers, excellent againſt inflammations of the Breaſt or Lungs, Convulſions or Falling-ſickneſs, alſo they are held to be good for the French Pox.

Trifolium. Trefoyl: dry in the third degree, and cold. The ordinary Meadow Trefoyl, (for their word comprehends all ſorts) cleanſeth the Guts of ſlimy humors that ſtick to them, being uſed either in Drinks or Clyſters, outwardly they take away Inflammations. *Pliny* ſaith the leaves ſtand upright before a ſtorm, which I have obſerved to be true oftner than once or twice, and that in a clear day, fourteen hours before the ſtorm came.

Tuſſilago. Colts-foot: Something cold and dry, and therefore good for inflāmations, they are admirable good for Coughs and Conſumptions of the Lungs, Shortneſs of Breath, *&c.* It is often uſed and with good ſucceſs taken in a Tobacco-pipe, being cut and

mixed with a little Oyl of Anniseeds. See the Syrup of Colts-foot.

Valerian. Valerian, or Setwal. See the Root.

Verbascum, Thapsis barbatis. Mullein or Higraper. It is something dry, and of a digesting, cleansing quality, stops Fluxes and the Hemorrhoids, it cures Hoarsness, the Cough, and such as are broken winded: the Leaves worn in the shooes, provoke the terms (especially in such Virgins as never had them) but they must be worn next their feet: Also they say, that the Herb being gathered when the Sun is in *Virgo*, and the Moon in *Aries*, in their mutual Antisections, help such of the falling-sickness as do but carry it about them; worn under the feet it helps such as are troubled with the fits of the Mother.

Verbena. Vervain: Hot and dry, a great opener, cleanser, healer, it helps the yellow Jaundice, defects in the reins and bladder, pains in the head, if it be but bruised, and hung about the neck, all diseases in the secret parts of men and women; made into an oyntment it is a soveraign remedy for old Head-aches, called by the name of Κεφαλάλγια, as also frenzies, it clears the skin, and causeth a lovely colour.

Veronica: See *Betonica Pauli.*

Violaria. Violet leaves: They are cool, ease pains in the head proceeding of heat and frenzies, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied; heat of the Stomach, or inflammation of the Lungs.

Vitis Venifera. The manured Vine. * The Leaves [* *Vines of different Climates, have different operations, I write of English Vines.*] are binding, are cool withal; the burnt ashes of the sticks of a Vine scour the teeth, and make them as white as snow; the Leaves stop bleeding, Fluxes, Heart burnings, Vomitings; as also the longing of women with child.

The Coals of a burnt Vine in powder mixed with honey, doth make the teeth as white as Ivory, which are rubbed with it.

Vincitoxicum. Swallow-wort. A Pultis made with the Leaves, helps sore brests, and also soreness of the Matrix.

Virga Pastoris. A third Name for Teazles. See *Dipsatus.*

Virga Aurea. See *Consolida.*

Umaria. See the Root. *Mead-sweet.*

Umbelicus Veneris. Navil-wort: Cold, dry, and binding, therefore helps all Inflammations; they are very good for kib'd heels, being bath'd with it, and a Leaf laid over the sore.

Urtica. Nettles; an Herb so well known, that you may find them by the feeling in the darkest night: they are something hot, not very hot; the juyce stops bleeding; they provoke lust exceedingly, help difficulty of breathing, Pleurisies, Inflammations of the Lungs, that troublesome Cough that Women call the Chin-cough; they exceedingly break the stone, provoke Urine, and help such as cannot hold their Necks upright: Boyl them in white Wine.

Usnea. Moss: once before.

FLOWERS.

BOrrage, and Bugloſs Flowers ſtrengthen the Brain, and are profitable in Feavers.

Chamomel-flowers heat and aſſwage ſwellings, inflammation of the bowels, diſſolve wind, are profitably given in Clyſters, or Drink, to ſuch as are troubled with the Cholick or Stone.

Stœchas, opens ſtoppings in the Bowels, and ſtrengthens the whole Body.

Saffron powerfully concocts, and ſends out whatever Humour offends the Body, drives back Inflammations; being applied outwardly, encreaſeth Luſt, provokes Urine.

Clove-Gilli-flowers, reſiſt the Peſtilence, ſtrengthen the Heart, Liver, and Stomach, and provoke Luſt.

Schœnanth (which I think I touched ſlightly amongſt the Herbs) provokes Urine potently, provokes the terms, breaks wind, helps ſuch as ſpit or vomit blood, eaſeth pains of the Stomach, Reins and Spleen, helps Dropſies, Convulſions and Inflammations of the Womb.

Lavender-flowers, reſiſt all cold afflictions of the Brain, Convulſions Falling-ſickneſs, they ſtrengthen cold ſtomachs, and open Obſtructions of the Liver, they provoke Urine and the terms, bring forth the birth and after-birth.

Hops open ſtoppings of the Bowels, and for that cauſe Beer is better than Ale.

Bawm flowers, chear the heart and vital ſpirits, ſtrengthen the Stomach.

Roſemary flowers ſtrengthen the Brain exceedingly, and reſiſt Madneſs, clear the ſight.

Winter-Gilli-flowers, or Wall-flowers (as ſome call them) help inflammations of the womb, provoke the terms, and help ulcers in the mouth.

Honey-ſuckles, provoke urine, eaſe the pains of the Spleen, and ſuch as can hardly fetch their breath.

Mallows, help Coughs.

Red Roſes, cool, bind, ſtrengthen both vital and animal vertue, reſtore ſuch as are in Conſumptions, ſtrengthen. There are ſo many Compoſitions of them which makes me briefer in the Simples.

Violets (to wit the blew ones, for I know little or no uſe of the white in Phyſick) cool and moiſten, provoke ſleep, looſen the Belly, reſiſt Feavers, help inflammations, correct the heat of Choler, eaſe the pains in the head, help the roughneſs of the wind-pipe, Diſeaſes in the throat, Inflammations in the breſt and ſides, Pleuriſies, open ſtoppings of the Liver, and help the yellow Jaundice.

Chicory (or Succory, as the vulgar call it) cools and ſtrengthens the Liver, ſo doth Endive.

Water-lillies eaſe pains of the head coming of Choler and heat, provoke ſleep, cool inflammations, and the heat in Feavers.

Pomegranate-flowers, dry and bind, ſtop fluxes, and the terms in women.

Cowſlips, ſtrengthen the Brain, Senſes and memory exceedingly, reſiſt all diſeaſes there, as Convulſions, Falling-ſickneſs, Palſies.

Centaury purges Choler and groſs humors, helps the yellow Jaundice, opens obſtructions of the Liver, helps pains of the Spleen, provokes the terms,

terms, brings out the birth and afterbirth.

Elder-flowers, helps dropsies, cleanse the blood, clear the skin, open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and Diseases arising therefrom.

Bean-flowers clear the skin, stop humors flowing into the eyes.

Peachtree flowers, purge Choler gently.

Broom flowers, purge Water, and are good in Dropsies.

The temperature of all these differ either very little or not at all from the Herbs.

The way of using the flowers I did forbear, because most of them may, and are usually made into Conserves, of which you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg in the morning; all of them may be kept dry a year, and boyled with other Herbs conducing to the cures they do.

FRUITS and their BUDS.

GReen Figs are held to be of ill Juyce, but the best is, we are not much troubled with them in *England*; dry figs help Coughs, cleanse the breast, and help Infirmities of the Lungs, shortness of Wind, they loose the belly, purge the Reins, help inflammations of the Liver and spleen; outwardly they dissolve swellings; some say the continual eating of them makes men lousie.

Pine-nuts, restore such as are in Consumptions, amend the fallings of the Lungs, concoct flegm, and yet are naught for such as are troubled with the Headach.

Dates are binding, stop eating Ulcers being applied to them; they are very good for weak stomachs, for they soon digest and breed good nourishment, they help infirmities of the reins, bladder and womb.

Sebestens, cool choler, violent heat of the stomach, help roughness of the tongue and windpipe, cool the reins and bladder.

Raisins of the Sun, help infirmities of the Breast and Liver, restore Consumptions, gently cleanse and move to stool.

Walnuts kill Worms, resist the Pestilence, (I mean the green ones) not the dry.

Capers eaten before meals, provoke hunger.

Nutmegs strengthen the Brain, stomach and Liver, provoke Urin, ease the pains of the Spleen, stop looseness, ease pains of the head, and pains in the Joynts, strengthen the Body, take away weakness coming of cold, and cause a sweet breath.

Cloves, help Digestion, stop Loosness, provoke Lust, and quicken the sight.

Pepper, binds, expels wind, helps the chollick, quickens digestion oppressed with cold, heats the stomach, (for all that old women say, 'tis cold in the stomach.)

Quinces. See the Compositions.

Pears are grateful to the Stomach, drying, and therefore help fluxes.

All Plums that are sharp or sour, are binding, the sweet loosning.

Cucumers, (or if you will Cowcumbers) cool the Stomach, and are good against ulcers in the Bladder.

Gauls are exceeding binding, help Ulcers in the mouth, wasting of the Gums, ease the pains of the Teeth, help the falling out of the Womb and Fundament, make the hair black.

Pompions

Pompions are a cold and moiſt fruit, of ſmall nouriſhment, they provoke Urine, outwardly applied; the fleſh of them work inflammations and burnings, being applied to the Forehead, they help inflammation of the Eyes.

Melons, called in *London* Muſk-millions, have few other vertues.

Apricocks are very grateful to the ſtomach, and dry up the humours thereof: Peaches are held to do the like.

Cubebs, are hot and dry in the third degree, they expel wind, and cleanſe the ſtomach of tough and viſcous humors, they eaſe the pains of the ſpleen, and help cold diſeaſes of the Womb, they cleanſe the head of flegm and ſtrengthen the Brain, they heat the ſtomach and provoke luſt.

Bitter Almonds are hot in the firſt degree and dry in the ſecond, they cleanſe and cut thick humors, cleanſe the Lungs; and eaten every morning, they are held to preſerve from drunkenneſs.

Bay-berries, heat, expel wind, mitigate pain; are excellent for cold infirmities of the Womb, and Dropſies.

Cherries, are of different qualities, according to their different taſt, the ſweet are quickeſt of digeſtion, but the ſour are moſt pleaſing to a hot ſtomach, and procure appetite to ones meat.

Medlars, are ſtrengthening to the ſtomach, binding, and the green are more binding than the rotten, and the dry than the green.

Olives, cool and bind.

Engliſh currants, cool the ſtomach, and are profitable in acute Feavers, they quench thirſt, reſiſt Vomiting, cool the heat of choler, provoke appetite, and are good for hot complexions.

Services, or (as we in *Suſſex* call them) Checkers are of the nature of Medlars, but ſomething weaker in operation.

Barberries quench thirſt, cool the heat of Choler, reſiſt the peſtilence, ſtay vomitings and Fluxes, ſtop the terms, kill worms, help ſpitting of blood, faſten the teeth, and ſtrengthen the guts.

Strawberries, cool the ſtomach, Liver and blood, but are very hurtful for ſuch as have agues.

Winter-cherries potently provoke Urin, and break the ſtone.

Caſſia Fiſtula, is temperate in quality, gently purgeth choler & flegm, clarifies the Blood, reſiſts Feavers, cleanſeth the breſt and lungs, it cools the Reins, and thereby reſiſteth the breeding of the ſtone, it provokes Urin, and therefore is exceeding good for the running of the Reins in men, and the whites in women.

All the ſorts of Myrobalans, purge the ſtomach; the Indian Myrobalans are held to purge Melancholy moſt eſpecially, the other flegm; yet take heed you uſe them not in ſtoppings of the bowels: they are cold and dry, they all ſtrengthen the heart, brain, and ſinews, ſtrengthen the ſtomach, relieve the ſenſes, take away trembling and heart-qualms. They are ſeldome uſed alone.

Prunes, are cooling and looſening.

Tamarinds, are cold and dry in the ſecond degree, they purge choler, cool the blood, ſtay vomiting, help the yellow Jaundice, quench thirſt, cool hot ſtomachs and hot livers.

I omit the use of these also as resting confident, a Child of three years old, if you should give it Raisins of the Sun or Cherries, would not ask how it should take them.

SEEDS *or* GRAINS.

COriander seed, hot and dry, expels wind, but is hurtful to the head; sends up unwholsome vapours to the Brain, dangerous for mad people, therefore let them be prepared, as you shall be taught towards the later end of the Book.

Fenugreek seeds, are of a softning, discussing nature, they ease inflammations, be they internal or external: bruised and mixed with Vinegar they ease the pains of the spleen: being applied to the sides, helps hardness and swellings of the Matrix, being boyl'd the Decoction helps scabby heads.

Lin-seed hath the same vertues with Fenugreek.

Gromwel-seed, provokes Urin, helps the Cholick, breaks the stone, and expels wind. Boyl them in white Wine; but bruise them first.

Lupines, ease the pains of the Spleen, kill Worms and cast them out: outwardly, they cleanse filthy Ulcers, and Gangreens, help Scabs, Itch and Inflammations.

Dill seed, encreaseth milk in Nurses expels wind, stayes Vomitings, provokes urin; yet it dulls the sight, and is an enemy to generation.

Smallage seed, provokes urin and the terms; expels wind, resists poyson, and easeth inward pains, it opens stoppings in any part of the body, yet it is hurtful for such as have the Falling-sickness, and for women with child.

Racket seed, provokes urin, stirs up lust, encreaseth seed, kills worms, easeth the pains of the spleen: Use all these in like manner.

Basil seed: If we may believe *Dioscorides* and *Crescentius*, cheers the Heart, and strengthens a moist stomach, drives away Melancholy, and provokes urin.

Nettle seed, provokes lust, opens stoppages of the womb, helps inflammations of the sides and lungs: purgeth the breast: boyl them (being bruised) in white Wine also.

The seeds of *Ammi*, or Bishops-weed, heat and dry, help difficulty of urin, and the pains of the Cholick, the bitings of venemous beasts; they provoke the Terms, and purge the womb.

Annis seeds, heat and dry, ease pain, expel wind, cause a sweet breath, help the dropsie, resist poyson, breed milk, and stop the whites in women, provoke lust, and ease the head-ach.

Cardamoms, heat, kill worms, cleanse the Reins, and provoke urin.

Fennel seed, breaks wind, provokes urin and the terms, encreaseth Milk in Nurses.

Cummin seed, heat, bind, and dry, stop blood, expel wind, ease pain, help the bitings of venemous beasts: outwardly applied (*viz.* in Plaisters) they are of a discussing nature.

Carrot seeds, are windy, provoke lust exceedingly, and encrease seed, provoke Urin and the Terms, cause speedy delivery to women in travel, and bring away the after-birth. All these also may be boyled in white Wine.

Nigella seeds, boyled in oyl, and the forehead anointed with it, ease pains in the head, take away leprosie, itch, scurf,

Scuff, and help ſcald Heads. Inwardly taken, they expel Worms, they provoke Urin, and the Terms, help difficulty of breathing. The ſmoke of them (being burned) drives away Serpents and venomous beaſts.

Staveſaker, kills Lice in the head: I hold it not fitting to be given inwardly.

Olibanum mixed with as much Barrows greaſe (beat the Olibanum firſt in Powder) and boyled together, make an ointment which will kill the Lice in Childrens Heads, and ſuch as are ſubject to breed them, will never breed them. A Medicine cheap, ſafe, and ſure, which breeds no annoyance to the Brain.

The Seeds of Water creſſes heat, yet trouble the Stomach and Belly; eaſe the pains of the Spleen, are very dangerous for Women with Child: yet they provoke luſt. Outwardly applied, they help Leproſies, ſcald Heads, and the falling off of hair; as alſo Carbuncles, and cold Ulcers in the Joynts.

Muſtard ſeed, heats: extenuates, and draws moiſture from the Brain. The Head being ſhaved and anointed with Muſtard, is a good Remedy for the Lethargy; it helps Ulcers, and hard Swellings in the Mouth; it helps old Aches coming of cold.

French Barley, is cooling, nouriſhing, and breeds milk.

Sorrel ſeeds, potently reſiſt poyſon, help Fluxes, and ſuch ſtomachs as loath their meat.

Succory ſeed, cools the heat of the blood, extinguiſheth luſt, openeth ſtoppings of the Liver and Bowels, it allaies the heat of the body, and produceth a good colour, it ſtrengthens the Stomach, Liver and Reins.

Poppy ſeeds, eaſe pains, provoke ſleep. Your beſt way is to make an Emulſion of them with Barley water.

Mallows ſeeds, eaſe pains in the Bladder.

Cich peaſe, are windy, provoke luſt, encreaſe milk in Nurſes, provoke the Terms. Outwardly, they help Scabs, Itch, and Inflammations of the ſtones, Ulcers, &c.

White Saxifrage ſeeds, provoke Urin, expel Wind, and break the ſtone. Boyl them in white Wine.

Rue ſeeds, help ſuch as cannot hold their water.

Lettuce ſeed, cools the blood, reſtrains luſt.

Alſo Gourds, Citruſs, Cucumers, Melones, Purſlain and Endive ſeeds, cool the blood, as alſo the ſtomach, Spleen and Reins, and allay the heat of Feavers. Uſe them as you were taught to do Poppy ſeeds.

Worm-ſeed, expels Wind, kills Worms.

Aſh Tree Keys, eaſe pains in the ſides, help the Dropſie, relieve men weary with labour, provoke luſt, and make the body lean.

Piony ſeeds, help the *Ephialtes*, or the Diſeaſe the Vulgar call the Mare, as alſo the fits of the Mother, and other ſuch like infirmities of the Womb, ſtop the Terms, and help Convulſions.

Broom ſeed, potently provokes Urin, breaks the ſtone.

Citron ſeeds, ſtrengthen the heart, chear the vital Spirit, reſiſt peſtilence and poyſon.

Tears,

Tears, Liquors, and Rosins.

Labdanum, is of a heating mollifying Nature, it opens the mouth of the Veins, staies the hair from falling off, helps pains in the Ears, and hardness of the Womb. It is used only outwardly in plaisters.

Asafœtida, is commonly used to allay the fits of the Mother by smelling to it. They say, inwardly taken, it provokes lust, and expels wind.

Benzoin or *Benjamin*, makes a good Perfume.

Sanguis Draconis, Cools and binds exceedingly.

Aloes, Purgeth Choler and flegm, and with such deliberation, that it is often given to withstand the violence of other purges, it preserves the Senses, and betters the apprehension; it strengthens the Liver, and helps the yellow Jaundice. Yet is naught for such as are troubled with the Hemorrhoids, or have Agues. I do not like it taken raw. See *Aloe Rosata*, which is nothing but it washed with the Juice of Roses.

Manna, Is temperately hot, of a mighty dilative quality, windy, cleanseth Choler gently: also it cleanseth the Throat and Stomach. A Child may take an ounce of it at a time melted in Milk, and the dross strained out is good for them when they are scabby.

Scammony or *Diagridium*, call it by which name you please, is a desperate Purge, hurtful to the body by reason of its heat, windiness, corroding or gnawing, and violence of working, I would advise my Country men to let it alone, it will gnaw their bodies as fast as Doctors gnaw their Purses.

Opipanax, Is of a heating, mollifying, digesting quality.

Gum Elemi, is exceeding good for Fractures of the Scull; as also in Wounds, and therefore is put in Plaisters for that end. See *Arceus* his Liniment.

Tragacanthum, Commonly called Gum Tragacanth, and Gum Dragon, helps Coughs, Hoarsness, and Distillations upon the Lungs.

Bdellium, Heats and softens, helps hard Swellings, Ruptures, pains in the sides, hardness of the Sinews.

Galbanum, Hot, dry, discussing: applied to the womb, it hastens both birth and Afterbirth: applied to the Navel, it staies the strangling of the Womb, commonly called the fits of the Mother, helps pains in the sides, and difficulty of breathing, being applied to it, and the smell of it helps the Vertigo or Dizinesss in the Head.

Mirrh, Heats and dries, opens and softens the Womb, provokes the birth and Afterbirth. Inwardly taken, it helps old Coughs and Hoarsnes, pains in the sides, kills worms, and helps a stinking breath, helps the wasting of the Gums, fastens the Teeth. Outwardly, it helps wounds and fills up Ulcers with flesh; You may take half a dram at a time.

Mastich, Strengthens the stomach exceedingly, helps such as vomit or spit blood, it fastens the Teeth, and strengthens the Gums, being chewed in the mouth.

Frankincense and *Olibanum*, Heat and bind, fill up old Ulcers with flesh, stop bleeding, but is extream bad

bad for mad people.

Turpentine. Purgeth, cleanſeth the Reins, helps the running of them.

Storax Calamitis. Helps Coughs, and Diſtillations upon the Lungs, Hoarſneſs, want of Voice, hardneſs of the womb: but it is bad for Headaches.

Ammoniacum. Applied to the ſide, helps the hardneſs and pains of the Spleen.

Camphire. Eaſeth pains of the head coming of Cold, takes away Inflamations, and cools any place it is applied to.

JUYCES.

THat all Juyces have the ſame Vertues with the Herbs or Fruits whereof they are made, I ſuppoſe few or none will deny, therefore I ſhall only name a few of them, and that briefly.

Sugar is held to be hot in the firſt degree, ſtrengthens the Lungs, takes away the roughneſs of the Throat, ſuccors the Reins and the bladder.

The Juyce of Citrons cools the blood, ſtrengthens the Heart, mitigates the violent heat in Feavers.

The Juyce of Lemmons works the ſame effect, but not ſo powerfully (as Authors ſay.)

Juyce of Liquoris, ſtrengthens the Lungs, helps Coughs and Colds.

I am loth to trouble the Reader with Tautology, therefore I paſs to

Things bred of Plants.

OF theſe, the Colledge names but few, and all of thoſe few have been treated of before, only two excepted. The firſt of which is.

Agaricus. Agarick: It purgeth Flegm, Choler and Melancholy from the Brain, nerves, Muſcles, Marrow (or more properly the Brain) of the Back: it cleanſeth the Breaſt, Lungs, Liver, Stomach, Reins, Womb, Joynts: it provokes Urin, and the Terms, kills Worms, helps pains in the Joynts, and cauſeth a good color. It is very ſeldome or never taken alone. See ſyrup of Roſes with Agarick.

Laſtly, *Vicus Quercinus* or Miſſeto of the Oak, helps the Falling-ſickneſs being either taken inwardly, or hung about ones Neck.

Living Creatures.

Millepedes (ſo called from the multitude of their feet, though it cannot be ſuppoſed they have a thouſand) Sows, Hog-lice (in *Suſſex* they call them Wood-lice) being bruiſed and mixed with Wine: they provoke Urin, help the yellow Jaundice. Outwardly being boyled in Oyl helps the pains in the Ears, a drop being put into them.

The fleſh of * Vipers being eaten [* *I take our Engliſh Adder to be the true Viper, though happily not ſo venomous as they are in hotter Countries.*] clear the ſight, help the vices of the Nerves, reſiſt poyſon exceedingly, neither is there any better Remedy under the Sun for their bitings than the head of the Viper that bit you, bruiſed and applied to the place, and the fleſh eaten, you need not eat above a dram at a time, and make it up as you ſhall be taught in Troches

of

of Viper. Neither any comparable to the ſtinging of Bees and Waſps, &c. than the ſame that ſting you bruiſed and applied to the place.

Land Scorpions cure their own ſtingings by the ſame means; the aſhes of them (being burnt) potently provoke Urin, and break the ſtone.

Earthworms (the preparation of which you may find towards the later end of the Book) are an admirable Remedy for cut Nerves, being applied to the place: they provoke Urin. See the Oyl of them, only let me not forget one notable thing quoted by *Mizaldus* which is, That the Powder of them put into an hollow Tooth, makes it drop out.

To draw a Tooth without pain, fill an earthen Crucible full of Emmets, Ants, or Piſmires, (call them by which name you will) Eggs and all, and when you have burned them, keep the aſhes, with which if you touch a Tooth, it will fall out.

Eels, being put into Wine or Beer and ſuffered to die in it, he that drinks it will never endure that ſort of Liquor again.

Oyſters, applied alive to peſtilential ſwelling, draw the Venom to them.

Crab-fiſh, burnt to aſhes, and a dram of it taken every morning, help the bitings of mad Dogs, and all other venomous beaſts.

Swallows, being eaten, clear the ſight, the aſhes of them (being burnt) eaten, preſerve from drunkenneſs, help ſore Throats, being applied to them, and Inflammations.

Graſſhoppers, being eaten, eaſe the Colick, and pains in the bladder.

Hedg Sparrows, being kept in ſalt or dried, and eaten raw, are an admirable Remedy againſt the ſtone.

Young Pigeons, being eaten, help pains in the Reins, and the Diſeaſe called *Tenaſmus*.

Parts of Living Creatures and Excrements.

THe Brain of the Sparrows being eaten, provoke luſt exceedingly.

The brain of an Hare being roaſted, helps trembling, it makes children breed teeth eaſily, their Gums being rubbed with it: it alſo helps ſcald Heads, and falling off of hair, the Head being anointed with it.

The Head of a coal black Cat being burnt to aſhes in a new pot, and ſome of the aſhes blown into the Eye every day, help ſuch as have a Skin growing over their ſight, if there be any Inflammation: moiſten an Oak leaf in water, and lay over the Eye; *Mizaldus* ſaith (by this one medicine) he cured ſuch as have been blind a whole year.

The head of a young * Kite [**Some Countries calls them Gleads, and others Puttocks*, Being burned to aſhes, and the quantity of a dram of it taken every morning in a little water is an admirable Remedy againſt the Gout.

Crabs Eyes breaks the ſtone, and open ſtoppings of the Bowels.

The Lungs of a Fox well dried (but not burned) is an admirable ſtrengthener to the Lungs. See the Lohoch of Fox Lungs.

The Liver of a Duck ſtops Fluxes, and ſtrengthens the Liver exceedingly.

The Liver of a Frog being dried, and

and eaten, helps Quartan Agues, or as the vulgar call them, *Third-day Agues.*

Cocks ſtones nouriſh mightily, and refreſh and reſtore ſuch bodies as have bin waſted by long ſickneſs: they are admirable good in Hectick Feavers, and (*Galens* ſuppoſed incurable) *Marasmus*, which is a Conſumption attending upon a Hectick Feaver. They encreaſe Seed, and help ſuch as are weak in the ſports of *Venus*.

Caſtorium reſiſts Poyſon, the bitings of venomous beaſts: it provokes the *Terms*, and brings forth both Birth and Afterbirth: it expels wind, eaſeth pains and Aches, Convulſions, Sighings, Lethargies. The ſmell of it allaies the fits of the Mother. Inwardly given, it helps tremblings, Falling-ſickneſs, and other ſuch ill effects of the Brain and Nerves. A ſcruple is enough to take at a time, and indeed Spirit of Caſtorium is better than Caſtorium raw, to which I refer you.

The Yard of a Stag helps *Fluxes*, the bitings of venomous beaſts, provokes Urin, and ſtirs up luſt exceedingly.

A Sheeps or Goats Bladder being burnt, and the aſhes given inwardly, help the *Diabetes* or continual Piſſing.

A ſtead Mouſe dried and beaten into Powder, and given at a time, helps ſuch as cannot hold their water or have a *Diabetes*, if you do the like three daies together.

Unicorns horn reſiſts Poyſon and the Peſtilence, provokes urin, reſtores loſt ſtrength, brings forth both birth and Afterbirth.

Ivory or Elephants tooth, burnt, ſtops the *Whites* in women, it ſtrengthens the Heart and Stomach, helps the yellow Jaundice, and makes Women fruitful.

The Vertues of *Harts horn* are the ſame with *unicornes horn*.

The bone that is found in the Heart of the Stag, is as ſoveraign a Cordial, and as great a ſtrengthener of the Heart as any is, being beaten into Powder, and taken inwardly: alſo it reſiſts Peſtilences and Poyſon.

The Skull of a man that was never buried, being beaten to Powder, and given inwardly, the quantity of a dram at a time in Betony water, helps Palſies and Falling-ſickneſs.

That ſmall triangular bone in the Skull of a man, called *Os triquetrum*, ſo abſolutely cures the Falling-ſickneſs, that it will never come again, ſaith *Paracelſus*.

Thoſe ſmall bones, which are found in the fore feet of a Hare, being beaten into Powder, and drank in Wine, powerfully provoke urin.

A Ring made of an Elks claw being worn, helps the Cramp.

The fat of a man is exceeding good to anoint ſuch Limbs as fall away in the fleſh.

Gooſe greaſe and Capons greaſe are both ſoftning, help gnawing ſores, ſtiffneſs of the Womb, and mitigate pain.

I am of opinion that the Suet of a Goat mixed with a little Saffron, is as excellent an Oyntment for the Gout, eſpecially the Gout in the Knees, as any is.

Bears greaſe ſtaies the falling off of the hair.

Fox greaſe helps pains in the Ears.

Elks claws or hoofs, are a ſoveraign

Remedy for the Falling-ſickneſs, though it be but worn in a Ring, much more being taken inwardly: but ſaith *Mizaldus*, it muſt be the hoof of the right foot behind.

Milk is an extream windy meat; therefore I am of the opinion of *Dioſcorides*, viz. that it is not profitable in Head-aches: yet this is for certain, that it is an admirable remedy for inward Ulcers in any part of the body, or any Corroſion or Excoriations, pains in the Reins and Bladder: But it is very bad in Diſeaſes of the Liver, Spleen, the Falling-ſickneſs, Vertigo or Dizineſs in the Head, Feavers and Head-aches. Goats-milk is held to be better than Cows for Hectick Feavers, Pthiſicks and Conſumptions, and ſo is Aſſes alſo.

Whey attenuateth and cleanſeth both Choler and Melancholy: Wonderfully helps Melancholy and madneſs coming of it: opens ſtoppings of the Bowels; helps ſuch as have the Dropſie, and are troubled with the ſtoppings of the Spleen, Rickets, and Hypochondriack Melancholy: for ſuch Diſeaſes you may make up your Phyſick with Whey.

Outwardly, it cleanſeth the Skin of ſuch deformities as come through Choler or Melancholy, as Scabs, Itch, Morphew, Leproſie, &c.

Honey is of a gallant cleanſing quality, exceeding profitable in all inward Ulcers in what part of the body ſoever, it opens the Veins, cleanſeth the Reins and bladder: he that would have more of the Vertues of it, let him read *Butler* his Book of *Bees*, a gallant experimental work. I know no vices belong to it, but only it is ſoon converted into Choler.

Wax ſoftens, heats, and meanly fills ſores with fleſh, it ſuffers not the milk to curdle in womens breaſts. Inwardly, it is given (ten grains at a time) againſt bloody Fluxes.

Raw-ſilk heats and dries, chears the Heart, drives away ſadneſs, comforts all the Spirits, both natural, vital and animal.

Belonging to the Sea.

SPerma Cœti, is well applied outwardly to eating Ulcers, the marks which the ſmall Pox leave behind them: it clears the ſight, provokes Sweat. Inwardly, it troubles the Stomach and Belly, helps bruiſes and ſtretching of the Nerves, and therefore is good for Women newly delivered.

Amber-greece heats and dries, ſtrengthens the Brain and Nerves exceedingly, if the infirmity of them come of cold, reſiſts Peſtilence.

Sea-ſand, a man that hath the Dropſie, being ſet up to the middle in it, it draws out all the water.

Red Coral, is cold, dry, and binding, ſtops the immoderate flowing of the Terms, bloody Fluxes, the running of the Reins, and the Whites in Women, helps ſuch as ſpit and piſs blood, helps Witchcraft, being carried about one. It is an approved Remedy for the Falling-ſickneſs. Alſo if ten grains of red Coral be given to a Child in a little Breſt-milk ſo ſoon as it is born, before it take any other food, it will never have the Falling-ſickneſs, nor Convulſions. The common Doſe is from ten grains to thirty.

If any one be bewitched, put ſome Quick-ſilver in a Quill ſtopt cloſe, and

and lay it under the Threshold of the door.

S. *Johns* wort born about one, keeps one from being hurt either by witches or devils.

Pearls are a wonderful strengthener to the Heart, encrease milk in Nurses, and amend it being naught; they restore such as are in Consumptions, both they and the red Coral preserve the body in health, and resist Feavers. The Dose is ten grains or fewer; more I suppose, because it is dear, than because it would do harm.

Amber (*viz.* yellow Amber) heats and dries, therefore prevails against most diseases of the head. It helps violent Coughs, helps Consumption of the Lungs, spitting of blood, the whites in women. It helps such Women that are out of measure unweldy in their going with child, it stops bleeding at the Nose, helps difficulty of Urine. You may take ten or twenty grains at a time.

The froth of the Sea, it is hot and dry, helps scabs, Itch, and Leprosie, scald Heads, &c. It cleanseth the skin, helps difficulty of Urine, makes the Teeth white, being rubbed with it: it helps baldness, and trimly decks the head with Hairs.

Mettals, Minerals, and Stones.

GOLD is temperate in quality, it wonderfully strengthens the heart and vital spirits, which one perceiving very wittily inserted these Verses.

For Gold is Cordial; and that's the reason
Your raking Misers live so long a season.

However this is certain, in Cordials it resists Melancholy, Faintings Swoonings, Feavers, Falling-sickness and all such like infirmities incident either to the vital or animal spirit: What those be, see the directions a the beginning.

Allum, heats, binds, and purgeth; scours filthy Ulcers, and fastens loose Teeth.

Brimstone, or flower of Brimstone, which is Brimstone refined, and the better for Physical uses, helps Coughs and rotten flegm. Outwardly in Ointments, it takes away Leprosies, Scabs, and Itch. Inwardly it helps yellow Jaundice, as also Worms in the Belly, especially being mixed with a little Salt-peter: It helps Lechargies being snuffed up in the Nose. The truth is, I shall speak more of this and many other Simples (which I mention not here) when I come to the Chymical Oils of them.

Litharge, both of Gold and Silver, binds and dries much, fills up Ulcers with flesh, and heals them.

Lead, is of a cold, dry, earthy quality, of an healing Nature: applied to the place, It helps an Inflammation, and dries up humors.

Pompholix, cools, dries, and binds.

Jacinth [* *The stone, not the herb*] strengthens the Heart, being either beaten into Powder, and taken inwardly, or only worn in a Ring. *Cardanus* saith, it increaseth riches and wisdome.

Saphire, resisteth Necromantick Apparitions, and by a certain divine

gift, it quickens the Senſes, helps ſuch as are bitten by venomous beaſts Ulcers in the Guts. *Galen, Dioſcorides, Garcius,* and *Cardanus* are my Authors.

Emerald, called a chaſte ſtone becauſe it reſiſteth luſt, and will break (as *Cardanus* ſaith) if one hath it about him when he deflowers a Virgin. Moreover, being worn in a Ring, it helps, or at leaſt mitigates the Falling-ſickneſs and Vertigo. It ſtrengthens the Memory, and ſtops the unruly paſſions of men. It takes away vain and fooliſh fears, as of Devils, Hobgoblins, &c. It takes away folly, anger, &c. and cauſeth good conditions; and if it do ſo, being worn about one, reaſon will tell him that being beaten into Powder, and taken inwardly, it will do it much more. *Garcius.*

Ruby (or *Carbuncle,* if there be ſuch a ſtone) reſtrains luſt, reſiſts Peſtilence, takes away idle and fooliſh thoughts, makes men chearful. *Cardanus.*

Granate, ſtrengthens the Heart, but hurts the Brain, cauſeth anger, takes away ſleep.

Diamond, is reported to make him that bears it infortunate. It makes men undaunted (I ſuppoſe becauſe it is a ſtone of the Nature of *Mars*) it makes men more ſecure or fearleſs than careful, which it doth by overpouring the ſpirit: as the Sun though it be light in it ſelf yet it darkens the ſight in beholding its body. *Garcius, Cardanus.*

Amethiſt, being worn, makes men ſober and ſtaid, keeps men from drunkenneſs and too much ſleep; it quickens the Wit, is profitable in huntings and fightings, and repels Vapors from the Head.

Bezoar, is a notable reſtorer of nature, a great Cordial, no way hurtful nor dangerous, is admirable good in Feavers, Peſtilences and Conſumptions, viz. taken inwardly: for this Stone is not uſed to be worn as a Jewel. The powder of it being put upon Wounds made by venomous beaſts, draws out the poyſon.

Topas (if *Epiphanius* ſpake truth) if you put it into boyling water, it doth, ſo cool it, that you may preſently put your hands into it without harm: if ſo, then it cools Inflamations of the body by touching of them.

Toadſtone, being applied to the place, helps the bitings of venomous beaſts, and quickly draws all the poyſon to it. It is known to be a true one by this, hold it near to any Toad, and ſhe will make proffer to take it away from you if it be right, elſe not. *Lemnius.*

There is a ſtone of the bigneſs of a Bean found in the Gizard of an old Cock, which makes him that bears it, beloved, conſtant and bold, valiant in fighting, beloved by women, potent in the ſports of *Venus. Lemnius.*

Nephriticus lapis, helps pains in the ſtomach, and is of great force in breaking and bringing away the ſtone and gravel, concerning the powerful operation of which I ſhall only quote you one ſtory of many out of *Minardus,* a Phyſitian of note. A certain noble man (quoth he) very well known to me, by only bearing this ſtone tied to his arm, voided ſuch a deal of gravel, that he feared the quantity would do him hurt by voiding ſo much of it: wherefore he laid it from him, and then he voided no

more

more gravel: but afterwards being again troubled with the ſtone, he wore it as before, and preſently the pain ceaſed, and he voided gravel as before, and was never troubled with the pain of the ſtone ſo long as he wore it.

Jaſper, being worn, ſtops bleeding, eaſeth the labour of women, ſtops luſt, reſiſts Feavers and Dropſies. *Mathiolus.*

Ætites, or the ſtone with Child, becauſe being hollow in the middle, it contains another little ſtone within it, is found in an Eagles neſt, and in many other places. This ſtone being bound to the left arm of women with Childe, ſtayes their miſcarriage or abortion: but when the time of their labour comes, remove it from their Arm, and bind it to the inſide of their Thigh, and it brings forth the Child, and that (almoſt) without any pain at all. *Dioſcorides*, *Pliny.*

Young Swallows of the firſt brood, if you cut them up between the time they were hatched, and the next full Moon, you ſhall find two ſtones in their Ventricle, one reddiſh, the other blackiſh: theſe being hung about the neck in a piece of Stags Leather, helps the Falling-ſickneſs and Feavers. The truth is, I have found the reddiſh one my ſelf without any regard to the Lunation: but never tried the Vertues of it.

Lapis Lazuli, purgeth Melancholy being taken inwardly. Outwardly worn as a Jewel, it makes men chearful, fortunate and rich.

And thus I end the ſtones, the Vertues of which if any think incredible, I anſwer. 1, I quoted the Authors where I had them. 2. I know nothing to the contrary but why it may be as poſſible as the ſound of a Trumpet is to incite a man to valour, or a Fiddle to dancing: and if I have added a few Simples which the Colledge left out, I hope my fault is not much, or at leaſtwiſe, venial.

*THus much for the old Diſpenſatory, which is now like an old Almanack out of date. Indeed had not the Printer deſired it might not be (and withal promiſed me that he would do it in a ſmaller Print, that ſo the Book might not exceed the former price) I had left out what hitherto hath been written, having publiſhed in print ſuch a * Treatiſe* [* The Engliſh Phyſitian] *of Herbs and Plants as my Countrey-men may readily make uſe of for their own preſervation of health, or cure of Diſeaſes, ſuch as grow near them, and are eaſily to be had, that ſo by the help of my Book, they may cure themſelves, and never be beholding to ſuch Phyſitians as the iniquity of theſe times affords.*

And thus I come to the New Diſpenſatory: *And firſt to their Catalogue of Simples.*

A Catalogue of SIMPLES

In the New DISPENSATORY.

ROOTS of

Hedge. Orrel, Calamus aromaticus, Water flag, Privet, Garlick, Marsh-mallows, Alkanet, Angelica, Anthora, Smallage, Aron, Birthwort long and round, Sowbread, Reeds, Asarabacca, Virginian Snakeweed, Swallow-wort, Sparagus, Asphodel male and female, Burdocks great and small. Behen or Bazil, Valerian white and red, Dazies, Beets white, red and black, Marsh-mallows, Bistort, Borage, Briony white and black, Buglos Garden and wild. *Calamus Aromaticus*, our Ladies Thistle, Avens, Coleworts, Centaury the less, Onions, Chameleon white and black; Celandine, Pilewort, China, Succory, Artichoaks, Virginian Snakeroot, Comfry the greater and lesser. Contra-yerva, Costus sweet and bitter, Turmerick, Wild Cucumers, Sowbread, Hounds tongue, Ciperus long and round, Toothwort, white Dittany, Doronicum, Dragons, woody Nightshade, Vipers Buglos, Smallage, Hellebore white and black, Endive, Elicampane, Eringo, Coltsfoot, Fern male and female, Filipendula or dropwort, Fennel, *white Dittany*, Galanga great and small, Gentian, Liquoris, Dog-grass, Hermodactil, *Swallow-wort*, Jacinth, Henbane, Jallap, Masterwort, Orris or Flower-de-luce, both English and Florentine, sharp pointed Dock, *Burdock greater and less, and less, Lovage, Privet*, white Lillies, Liquorice, Mallows, Mechoacan, Jallap, Spignel, Mercury, Devils-bit, sweet Navaw, Spicknard Celtick and Indian, Water-lillies, Rest-harrow, *sharp pointed Dock*, Peony male and female, Parsnips Garden and wild, Cinequefoyl, Butter-Bur, Parsley, Hogs-fennel, Valerian greater and lesser, Burnet, land and water Plantane, Polipodium of the Oak, Solomons-seal, Leeks, Pellitory of Spain. *Cinquefoyl*, Turneps, Rhadishes garden and wild, Rhapontick, common Rhubarb, Monks Rhubarb, Rose-root, Maddir, Bruscus, Sopewort, Sarsaparilla, Satyrion male and female, white Saxifrage, Squills, Figwort, Scorzonera English and Spanish, Virginian Snakeweed, Solomons seal, Cicers, stinking Gladon, Devils-bit, Dandelyon, Thapsus, Tormentil, Turbith, *Coltsfoot, Valerian greater and lesser*, Vervain, *Swallow-wort*, Nettles, Zedoary long and round, Ginger.

Culpeper.] These be the Roots the Colledge hath named, and but only named, and in this order as I have set them down.

For my own particular, I am solely at the benefit of my Countrey in what I do, and shall impartially reveal to them what the Lord hath revealed to me in Physick. I see my

first

firſt labours were ſo well accepted, that I ſhall not now give over till I have given my Countrey that which is call'd *The whole body of Phyſick*, in their own Mother Tongue.

In antient times when men lived more in health, Simples were more in uſe by far than now they are; now Compounds take the chief place, and men are far more ſickly than before. The reaſon I conceive to be the incongruity between the Colledges compounds and our bodies. It is palpably true, that their Receipts were no children of their own Brains, but borrowed ſome from *Arabia*, others from *Greece*, and ſome few from *Italy*. I know no reaſon why they abſconded the names of the Authors from whence they borrowed them, unleſs it were either to make the generation to come believe they were their own, or elſe to put an exceeding difficulty to all, an utter impoſſibility upon moſt, to find the vertues of them, as not knowing in what Authors to ſearch for them.

But to turn to my purpoſe. My opinion is, that thoſe Herbs, Roots, Plants, &c. which grow near a man, are far better and more congruous to his nature than any outlandiſh rubbiſh whatſoever, and this I am able to give a reaſon of to any that ſhall demand it of me, therefore I am ſo copious in handling of them, you ſhall obſerve them ranked in this order.

1. The temperature of the Roots, Herbs, Flowers, &c. are of *viz.* Hot, cold dry, moiſt, together with the degree of each quality.

2. What part of the body each root, herb, flower, is appropriated to, *viz.* head, throat, breſt, heart, ſtomach, liver, ſpleen, bowels, reins, bladder, womb, joynts, and in thoſe which heat thoſe places, and which cool them.

3. The property of each ſimple, as they bind, open, mollifie, harden, extenuate, diſcuſs, draw out, ſuppure, cleanſe, glutinate, break wind, breed ſeed, provoke the terms, ſtop the terms, reſiſt poyſon, abate ſwellings, eaſe pain.

This I intend ſhall be my general method throughout the ſimples, which having finiſhed, I ſhall give you a Paraphraſe, explaining theſe terms, which rightly conſidered, will be the Key of *Galens* way of adminiſtring Phyſick.

The temperature of the Roots.

Roots hot in the firſt degree. Marſhmallows. Bazil. Valerian. Sparling. Poppy, Burdocks, Burrage, Bugloſs, Calamus Aromaticus. Avens. Pilewort. China. Self-heal. Liquorice. Dog-graſs, white Lillies, Peony male and female, wild Parſneps, Parſley, Valerian great and ſmall, Knee-holly, Satyrion, Scorzonera, Skirrets.

Hot in the ſecond degree. Water-flag, Reeds, Swallow-wort, Aſpodel male, Carline thiſtle, Cyperus long and round; Fennel, Lovage, Spignel; Mercury, Devils-bit; Butter-bur, Hogs-fennel, Sarſaparilla, Squils, Zedoary.

Hot in the third degree. Angelica, Aron, Birthwort long and round, Sowbread, Aſarabacca, Briony white and black, Celandine, Virginian Snake-root, Hermerick, white Dittany, Doronicum, Hellebore white and black, Elicampane, Filipendula, Galanga greater and leſſer, Maſter-wort, Orris Engliſh and Florentine, Reſt-harrow, ſtinking Gladon, Turbith, Ginger.

Hot in the fourth degree. Garlick. Onions. Leeks. Pellitory of Spain.

Roots temperate in reſpect of Heat; are Bears-breech. Sparagus. Our Ladies Thiſtle. Eringo. Jallap. Mallows. Mechoacan. Garden Parſneps. Cinquefoyl. Tormentil.

Roots cold in the firſt degree. Sorrel. Beets white and red. Comfrey the greater. Plantane. Roſe-root. Maddir.

Cold in the ſecond degree. Alkanet. Dazies. Succory. Hounds-tongue. Endive. Jacinth.

Cold in the third degree. Biſtort and Mandrakes are cold in the third degree, and Henbane in the fourth.

Roots dry in the firſt degree. Bears-breech. Burdocks. Red Beets. Calamus Aromaticus. Pile-wort. Self-heal. Endive. Eringo. Jacinth. Maddir. Knee-holly.

Dry in the ſecond degree. Water-flag. Marſh-mallows. Alkanet. Smallage. Reeds. Sorrel. Swallow-wort. Aſphodel male. Bazil. Valerian and Spatling. Poppy according to the opinion of the Greeks. Our Ladies Thiſtles. Avens. Succory. Hounds-tongue. Cyperus long and round. Fennel. Lovage. Spignel. Mercury. Devils-bit. Butter-bur. Parſly. Plantane. Zedoary.

Dry in the third degree. Angelica. Aron. Birthwort long and round. Sowbread. Biſtort. Aſarabacca. Briony white and black. Carline Thiſtle. China. Celandine. Virginian Snake-root. White Dittany. Doronicum. Hellebore white and black. Elicampane. Filipendula. Galanga greater and leſſer. Maſterwort. Orris, Engliſh and Florentine. Reſtharrow. Peony male and female. Cinquefoyl. Hogs Fennel. Sarſaparilla. Stinking Gladon. Tormentil. Ginger.

Dry in the fourth degree. Garlick. Onions. Coſtus. Leeks. Pellitory of Spain.

Roots moiſt are. Bazil. Valerian and Spatling. Poppy according to the Arabian Phyſitians. Daiſies. White Beets. Borrage. Bugloſs. Liquorice. Dog-graſs. Mallows. Satyrion. Scorzonera. Parſnips. Skirrets.

Roots are alſo appropriated to ſeveral parts of the body; and ſo they

Heat the Head. Doronicum. Fennel. Jallap. Mechoacan. Spickmard, Celtick and Indian. Peony male and female.

Neck and Throat. Pile-wort. Devils bit.

Breaſt and Lungs. Birthwort long and round. Elicampane. Liquorice. Orris, Engliſh and Florentine. Calamus Aromaticus. Cinquefoyl. Squills.

Heart. Angelica, Borrage, Bugloſs. Carline Thiſtle. Doronicum. Butter-bur. Scorzonera. Tormentil. Zedoary. Bazil. Valerian white and red.

Stomach. Elicampane. Galanga greater and leſſer. Spicknard, Celtick and Indian. Ginger. Fennel. Avens. Rhadiſhes.

Bowels. Valerian great and ſmall. Zedoary. Ginger.

Liver. Smallage. Carline thiſtle. Celandine. China. Turmerick. Fennel. Gentian. Dog-graſs. Cinquefoyl. Parſley. Sparagus. Rhubarb. Rhapontick. Knee holly.

Spleen. Smallage. Carline Thiſtles. Fern male and Female. Parſley. Water-flag. Sparagus. Round Birthwort. Fennel. Capers. Aſh. Gentian.

Reins and Bladder. Marſh-mallows. Smallage. Sparagus. Burdock. Bazil. Valerian.

Valerian. Spatling. Poppy. Carline Thiſtle. China. Cyperus long and round. Filipendula. Dog graſs. Spicknard. Celtick and Indian. Parſley. Knee holly. white Saxifrage.

Womb. Birth wort long and round. Galanga greater and leſſer. Peony male and female. Hogs fennel.

Fundament. Pilewort.

Joynts. Bears breech. Hermodactils. Jallap. Mechoacan. Ginger. Coſtus.

Roots cool the Head. Roſe-root.

Stomach. Sow thiſtles. Endive. Succory. Biſtort.

Liver. Maddir. Endive. Cichory.

The properties of the Roots.

Although I confeſs the properties of the Simples may be found out by the enſuing explanation of the terms, and I ſuppoſe by that means they were found out at firſt, and although I hate a lazie ſtudent from my heart, yet to encourage young ſtudents in the Art, I ſhall quote the chiefeſt of them: I deſire all Lovers of Phyſick to compare them with the explanation of theſe Rules, ſo ſhall they ſee how they agree; ſo may they be enabled to find out the properties of all Simples, to their own exceeding benefit in Phyſick.

Roots bind. Cyperus. Biſtort. Tormentil. Cinquefoyl. Bears breech. Water flag. Alkanet. Toothwort, &c.

Diſcuſs. Birthwort. Aſphodel. Briony, Capers, &c.

Cleanſe Birthwort. Aron. Sparagus. Graſs. Aſphodel. Celandine, &c.

Open. Aſarabacca. Garlick. Leeks. Onions. Rhapontick. Turmerick. Carline thiſtle. Succory. Endive. Filipendula. Fennel. Parſly. Bruſcus. Sparagus. Smallage. Gentian, &c.

Extenuate. Orris, Engliſh and Florentine. Capers, &c.

Burn. Garlick. Onions. Pellitory of Spain, &c.

Mollifie. Mallows. Marſh mallows, &c.

Suppure. Marſh mallows. Briony: white Lillies, &c.

Glutinate. Comfry. Solomons ſeal. Gentian. Birthwort. Daiſies, &c.

Expell wind. Smallage. Parſly. Fennel. Waterflag. Garlick. Coſtus. Galanga. Hogs fennel. Zedoary. Spikenard. Indian and Celtick, &c.

Breed ſeed. Waterflag, Eringo, Satyrion, Galanga, &c.

Provokes the Terms. Birthwort. Aſarabacca. Aron. Waterflig. white Dittany. Aſphodel. Garlick. Centaury the leſs. Cyperus long and round. Coſtus. Capers. Calamus Aromaticus. Dittany of Creet. Carrots. Eringo. Fennel. Parſly. Smallage. Graſs. Elicampane. Peony. Valerian. Knee holly, &c.

Stop the Terms. Comfry. Tormentil. Biſtort, &c.

Provoke ſweat. Carline thiſtle. China. Sarſaparilla, &c.

Reſiſt Poyſon. Angelica. Garlick. long Birthwort. Smallage. Doronicum. Coſtus. Zedoary. Cyperus. Gentian. Carline thiſtle. Biſtort. Tormentil. Swallow wort. Vipers. Bugloſs. Elicampane, &c.

Help burnings. Aſphodel. Jacinth: white Lillies, &c.

Eaſe pains. Waterflag. Eringo. Orris. Reſtharrow, &c.

Of Roots, ſome Purge,

Choler. Aſarabacca. Rhubarb. Rhapontick. Fern, &c.

Melancholy

Melancholy. Hellebore white and black. Polypodium.

Flegm and watry humors. Squills: Turbith. Hermodactils. Jallap. Mechoacan. Wild Cucumers. Sowbread. Male Aſpodel. Briony white and black. Elder. Spurge great and ſmall.

I quoted ſome of theſe Properties to teach you the way how to find the reſt, which the Explanation of theſe terms will give you ample inſtructions in: I quoted not all, becauſe I would fain have you ſtudious: be diligent therefore, gentle Readers.

How to uſe your bodies in, and after taking Purges, you ſhall be taught by and by.

The *BARKS* which the Colledge blot paper with, are theſe that follow.

Colledge. *Hazel Nuts, Oranges, Barberries, Birch-tree, Caper-roots, Caſſia Lignea, Cheſtnuts, Cinnamon, Citron-peels, Dwarf-Elder, Spurge Roots, Alder, Aſh, Pomegranates, Guajacum, Walnut-tree, green Walnuts, Laurel, Bay, Lemmons, Mace, Pomegranates, Mandrake roots, Mezereon, Mulberry-tree roots, Sloe-tree roots, Pine-nuts, Fiſtick-nuts, Poplar-tree, Oak, Elder, Saxafras, Cork, Tamaris, Line-tree, Frankincenſe, Elm, Capt. Winters Cinnamon.*

Culpeper.] Of theſe, Captain Winters Cinnamon, being taken as ordinary ſpice, or half a dram taken in the morning in any convenient liquor, is an excellent remedy for the Scurvy, the powder of it being ſnuffed up in the noſe, cleanſeth the head of Rheum gallantly.

The bark of the black Alder-tree purgeth choler and flegm if you make a decoction with it, Agrimony, Wormwood, Dodder, Hops, Endive, and Succory Roots, Parſley and Smallage roots, or you may bruiſe a handful of each of them; and put them in a gallon of new Ale, and let them work together (put the Simples in a boulter-bag) *a draught [***Half a pint, more or leſs, according to the age of him that drinks it.*] being drunk every morning, helps the Dropſie, Jaundice, evil Diſpoſition of the Body; helps the Rickets, ſtrengthens the Liver and Spleen; makes the digeſtion good; troubles not the ſtomach at all, cauſeth appetite, and helps ſuch as are ſcabby and itchy.

The reſt of the Barks that are worth the noting, and the vertues of them, are to be found in the formes part of the Book.

Barks are hot in the firſt degree. Guajacum, Tamaris, Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons.

In the ſecod. Cinnamon, Caſſia Lignea, Captain Winters Cinnamon, Frankincenſe, Capers.

In the third. Mace.

Cold in the firſt. Oak, Pomegranates.

In the third. Mandrakes.

According to place, they

Heat the Head. Captain Winters Cinnamon.

The heart. Cinnamon, Caſſia Lignea, Citron-peels, Walnuts, Lemmon-peels, Mace.

The Stomach. Orange-peels, Caſſia Lignea, Cinnamon, Citron-peels, Lemmon-peels, Mace, Saxafras.

The Lungs. Caſſia Lignea, Cinnamon, Walnuts.

The Liver. Barberry-tree, Bay-tree, Capt.

Capt. Winters Cinnamon.

The Spleen. Caper-bark, Aſh-tree-bark, Bay-tree.

The Reins and Bladder. Bay-tree, Saxafras.

The womb. Caſſia Lignea, Cinnamon.

Cool the Stomach. Pomegranate-peels.

Purge Choler. The bark of Barberry-tree.

Purge Flegm and Water. Elder, Dwarf-elder, Spurge, Laurel.

To fill up another part of a Page, the Colledge quotes a few WOODS, *which are theſe.*

Colledge. Fir, *Wood of Aloes, Rhodium, Brazil, Box, Willow, Cypreſs, Ebony, Guajacum, Juniper, Lentisk, Nephriticum, Rhodium, Roſemary, Sanders, white, yellow and red, Saxafras, Tamarisk.*

Of theſe ſome are hot: As, Wood of Aloes, Rhodium, Box, Ebony, Guajacum, Nephriticum, Roſemary, Saxafras, Tamaris.

Some cold: As, Cypreſs, Willow, Sanders, white, red and yellow.

Roſemary is appropriated to the Head, Wood of Aloes to the Heart and Stomach; Rhodium to the bowels and bladder; Nephriticum to the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Bladder, Saxafras to the Breaſt, Stomach and Bladder; Tamaris to the Spleen. Sanders cool the heat and ſpirits in Feavers.

For the particular vertues of each, ſee that part of the Book preceding.

The HERBS *which the Colledge ſpent ſo much pains and ſtudy, barely to name, are*

The Colledge. Southernwood *male and female, Wormwood common, Roman, and ſuch as bears Wormſeed, Sorrel, Wood-Sorrel, Maiden-hair common, white or Wall-Rue, black and golden Maudlin, Agrimony, Vervain, Mallows, Ladies Mantle, Chickweed, Marſh-mallows, and Pimpernel, both male and female, Water Pimpernel, Dill, Angelica, Smallage, Gooſe-graſs or Cleavers, Columbine, wild Tanſie or Silverweed, Mugwort, Aſarabacca, Woodroſe, Arach, Diſtaff thiſtle, Mouſear, Coſtmary or Alcoſt, Burdock greater and leſſer, Brookline or Water Pimpernel, Beets white, red & black, Bettony of the Wood and Water. Daizies greater and leſſer, Blite, Mercury, Borrage, Oak of Jeruſalem, Cabbages, Soldonella, Briony white and black, Bugloſs, Bugle, Shepheards-purſe, Oxeye, Box-leaves, Calamint of the Mountains and Fens, Ground-Pine, Woodbine or Honey-ſuckles, Ladyſmocks, Marigolds, Our Ladies Thiſtles, Carduus Benedictus, Avens, ſmall Spurge, Horſe-tail, Coleworts, Centaury the leſs, Knot-graſs, Cetrach, Chervil, Germander, Chamomel, Champycitis, female Southernwood, Chelene, Pilwort, Chicory, Hemlock, Garden and Sea Scurvy-graſs, Fleawort, Comfry great, middle or Bugle, leaſt or Daiſies, Saraſen, Conſound, Buck-horn Plantane, Mayweed, (or Margwted, as we in Suſſex call it) Orpine, Sampier, Croſſwort, Dodder, Blew-bottle great and ſmall, Artichoaks, Houndoſtngue, Cypreſs leaves, Dandelyon, Dittany of Creet, Box-leaves, Teazles garden and wild, Dwarf-Elder, Vipers Bugloſs, Mullein, Smallage, Endive, Elicampane, Horſetail, Epithimum, Groundſel, hedge muſtard, Spurge, Agrimony, Maudlin, Eye-bright, Orpine, Fennel, Sampier, Filipendula, Indian Leaf, Straw-

Strawberry leaves. Aſh tree leaves. Fumitory. Goats Rew. Ladies Bedſtrow. Broom. Muſcata. Herb Robert. Doves foot. Cotton weed. Hedge Hyſop. Tree Ivy. Ground Ivy or Alehoof. Elicampane. Pellitory of the wall. Liverwort. Cowſlips. Rupture wort. Hawkweed. Monks. Rhubarb. Alexanders. Clary garden and wild. Henbane. St. Johns wort. Horſetongue. or double tongues. Hyſop. Sciatica creſſes. ſmall Sengreen. Sharewort. Wood. Reed. Scænanth. Chamepitys. Glaſs wort. Lettuce Lagobus. Archangle. Burdock great and ſmall. Lavender. Laurel. Bay leaves Engliſh and Alexandrian. Duckmeat. Dittander. or Pepper wort: Lovage Privet. Sea Engloſs. Toad flax. Harts tongue. ſweet Trefoyl. Wood ſorrel. Hops. Willow herb. Marjerom. common and tree Mallows. Mandrake. Horehound white and black. Herb Maſtich. Featherfew. Woodbine. Melilot. Bawm. Garden and water Mints. Horſmints. Mercury. Mezereon. Yarrow. Devil bit. Moſs, ſweet Chervil. Mirtle leaves. garden and water Creſſes. Nep. Tobacco. Money wort. water Lillies. Bazil. Olive leaves. Reſt harrow. Adders tongue. Origanum. ſharp pointed Docks. Poppy white. black and red. or Erratick. Pellitory of the wall. Cinquefoyl. Arſmart ſpotted and not ſpotted. Peach leaves Thoroughwax. Parſly. Harts tongue. Valerian. Mouſear. Burnet. ſmall Spurge. Plantane common and narrow leaved. Mountain and Critick Poley. Knot graſs. golden Maiden hair. Poplar leaves and buds. Leeks. Purſlain. Silver weed or wild Tanſie. Horehound white and black. Primroſes. Self heal. Field Pellitory. or Sneezwort. Peniroyal. Fleabane. Longwort. winter green. Oak leaves and buds. Docks. common Rew. or Herb of Grace. Goats Rew. Wall Rew or white Maiden hair. wild Rew. Savin. Ozier leaves. Garden Sage the greater and leſſer. Wild Sage. Elder leaves and buds. Marjerom, Burnet. Sanicle. Sopewort. Savory. white Saxifrage. Scabious. Cichory. Schænanth. Clary. Scordium. Figwort. Houſleek. or Sengreen the greater and leſſer. Groundſel. Senna leaves and cods. Mother of Time. Solomons ſeal. Alexanders. Nightſhade. Soldanella. Sow thiſtles ſmooth and rough. Flixweed. common Spike. Spinach. Hawthorn. Devils bit. Comfry. Tamaris leaves. Tanſie. Dandelyon. Mullen or Higtaper. Time. Line tree leaves. Spurge. Tormentil. common and golden Trefoyl. Wood ſorrel. ſweet Trefoyl. Colts foot. Valerian. Mullen. Vervain. Pauls Bettony. Lluellen. Violets. Tanſies. Percwinkles. Swallow wort. Golden Rod. Vine Leaves. Meadſweet. Elm leaves. Navel wort. Nettles common and Roman. Archangel. or Dead Nettles white and red.

Culpeper. Theſe be the Herbs as the Colledge ſet them down to look upon: we will ſee if we can tranſlate them into another form to the uſe and benefit of the body of man.

Herbs temperate in reſpect of heat, are common Maiden hair, Wall rew, black and golden Maiden hair, Woodroof, Bugle, Goats Rew, Harts-tongue, ſweet Trefoyl, Flixweed, Cinquefoyl, Trefoyl, Pauls Bettony, Lluellin.

Intemperate and hot in the firſt degree, as Agrimony, Marſh mallows, Goos-graſs or Cleavers, Diſtaff

thiſtle,

thiſtle. Borrage. Bugloſs. or Ladies thiſtles. Avens. Cetrach. Chervil. Chamomel. Eyebright. Cowſlips. Melilot. Bazil. Self-heal.

In the ſecond degree. Common and Roman Wormwood. Maudlin. Ladies Mantle. Pimpernel. male and female. Dill. Smallage. Mugwort. Coſtmary. Betony. Oak of Jeruſalem. Marigolds. Cuckooflowers. Carduus Benedictus. Centaury the leſs. Chamepitys. Scurvygraſs. Indian Leaf. Broom. Alehoof. Alexanders. Double tongue. or Tongue blade. Archangel. or Dead Nettles. Bay leaves. Marjoram. Horehound. Bawm. Mercury. Devils bit. Tobacco. Parſly. Poley mountain. Roſemary. Sage. Sanicle. Scabious. Senna. Soldanella. Tanſie. Vervain. Perewinkle.

In the third degree. Southernwood male and female, Brooklime, Angelica, Briony white and black, Calaminth, Germander, Celandine, Pilewort, Fleabane, Dwarf Elder, Epithimum, Bank-creſſes, Clary, Glaſſwort, Lavender, Lovage, Herb Maſtich, Featherfew, Mints, Watercreſſes, Origanum, biting Arſmart, called in Latin *Hydropiper*, (the Colledge confounds this with *Perſicaria*, or wild Arſmart, which is cold) Sneez-wort, Peny royal, Rue, Savin, Summer and Winter Savory, Mother of Time, Lavender, Spike, Time, Nettles.

In the fourth degree. Sciatica-creſſes, Stone-crop, Dittander or Pepperwort, Garden creſſes, Leeks, Crowfoot, Roſa ſolis, Spurge.

Herbs cold in the firſt degree. Sorrel, Wood-ſorrel, Arach, Burdock, Shepherds purſe, Pellitory of the Wall, Hawk-weed, Mallowes, Yarrow, mild Arſmart, called *Perſicaria*. If you be afraid of miſtaking this for the other, break a leaf croſs your tongue, that which is hot will make your tongue ſmart, ſo will not this, (and here by the way, let me tell the Colledge one of their errors, and I will tell them but the truth: Whereas they affirm *Perſicaria Maculata*, or ſpotted Arſmart, to be the *Hydropiper*, tis no ſuch matter in our Country: moſt of the wild Arſmart, though not all, hath blackiſh ſpots in the leaves, almoſt ſemicircular, like a half Moon: But to proceed) Burnet, Coltsfoot, Violets.

Cold in the ſecond degree. Chickweed, wild Tanſie, or Silverweed, Daizies, Knotgraſs, Succory, Buckhorn Plantane, Dandelyon, Endive, Fumitory, Strawberry leaces, Lettice, Duckmeat, Plantane, Purſlain, Willow leaves.

In the third degree. Sengreen, or Houſleek, Nightſhade.

In the fourth degree. Hemlock, Henbane, Mandrakes, Poppies.

Herbs dry in the firſt degree. Agrimony, Marſh-mallows, Cleavers, Burdocks, Shepherds purſe, our Ladies Thiſtles, Chervil, Chamomel, Eyebright, Cowſlips, Hawkweed, tongue blade, or doubled tongue, Melilot, mild Arſmart, Self-heal, Senna, Flix-weed, Coltsfoot, Perewinkle.

Dry in the ſecond degree. Common and Roman Wormwood, Sorrel, wood Sorrel, Maudlin, Ladies Mantle, Pimpernel male and female, Dill, Smallage, Wild Tanſie, or Silverweed, Mugwort, Diſtaff Thiſtle, Coſtmary, Bettony, Bugle, Cuckooflowers, Carduus Benedictus, Avens, Centaury

Centaury the leſs, Cichory, commonly called Succory, Scurvy-graſs, Buckhorn Plantane, Dandelyon, Endive, Indian-leaf, Strawberry-leaves, Fumitory, Broom, Alchoof, Alexander, Archangel or dead Nettles white and red, Bay-leaves, Marjerom, Feather-few, Bawm, Mercury, Devils-bit, Tobacco, Purſlain, Burnet, Plantane, Roſemary, Willow-leaves, Sage, Sanicle, Scabious, Soldanella, Vervain.

Dry in the third degree. Southernwood male and female, Brooklime, Angelica, Briony white and black, Calaminth, Germander, Chamepitys, Celandine, Pilewort, Fleabane, Epithimum, Dwarf-Elder, Bankcreſſes, Clary, Glaſswort, Lavender, Lovage, Horehound, Herb Maſtich, Mints, Water-creſſes, Origanum, Cinqfoyl, hot Arſmart, Poley-mountain, Sneezwort, Penitoyal, Rew, or Herb of Grace, Savin, Winter and Summer Savory, Mother of time, Lavender, Silk, Tanſie, Time, Trefoyl.

In the fourth degree. Garden creſſes, Wild Rew, Leeks, Onions, Crowfoot, Roſa-ſolis, Garlick, Spurge.

Herbs moiſt in the firſt degree: Burrage, Bugloſs, Marigolds, Pellitory of the Wall, Mallows, Bazil.

In the fourth degree. Ghickweed, Arach, Daiſies, Lettuce, Duckmeat, Purſlain, Sow-thiſtles, Violets, Water Lillies.

Herbs appropriated to certain parts of the body of man, and ſo they

Heat the head; as Maudlin, Coſtmary, Betony, Carduus Benedictus, Celandine, Scurvy-graſs, Eye bright, Goats Rue, Cowſlips, Lavender, Laurel, Lovage, Herb Maſtich, Feather-few, Melilot, Sneez-wort, Penyroyal, Senna, Mother of Time, Lavender, Spike, Time, Vervain, Roſemary.

Heat the Throat. Archangel white and red, otherwiſe called dead Nettles, Devils-bit.

Heat the Breſt. Maiden-hair, white black, common and Golden, Diſtaff Thiſtle, Time, Betony, Calaminth, Chamomel, Fennel, Indian-leaf, Bay-leaves, Hyſop, Bawm, Horehound, Oak of Jeruſalem, Germander, Melilot, Origanum, Rew, Scabious, Perwinkles, Nettles.

Heat the Heart. Southernwood male and female, Angelica, Wood-roof, Bugloſs, Carduus Benedictus, Borrage, Goats Rew, Bay-leaves, Bawm, Rew, Senna, Bazil, Roſemary, Elicampane.

Heat the Stomach. Wormwood common and Roman, Smallage, Avens, Indian-leaf, Broom, Schenanth, Bay-leaves, Bawm, Mints, Parſley, Fennel, Time, Mother of Time, Sage.

Heat the Liver. Agrimony, Maudlin, Pimpernel male and female, Smallage, Coſtmary or Alecoſt, our Ladies Thiſtles, Centaury the leſs, Germander, Chamepytis, Celandine, Sampier, Fox-gloves, Aſhtree-leaves, Bay-leaves, Toad-flax, Hops, Hore-hound Water-creſſes, Parſley, Poley-mountain, Sage, Scordium, Senna, Mother of Time, Soldanella, Aſarabacca, Fennel, Hyſop, Spicknard.

Heat the Bowels. Chamomel, Alehoof, Alexanders.

Heat the Spleen. All the four ſorts of Maiden-hair, Agrimony, Smallage, Centaury the leſs, Cetrach, Germander, Chamepitys, Sampier, Foxgloves, Epithimum, Aſh-tree, Bay-leaves,

Toad

Toadflax, Hops, Horehound, Parſley, Poleymountain, Sage, Scordium, Senna, Mother of Time, Tamaris, Wormwood, Watercreſſes, Harts-tongue.

Heat the Reins and Bladder. Agrimony, Maudlin, Marſhmallows, Pimpernel male and female, Brooklime, Coſtmary, Bettony, Chervil, Germander, Chamomel, Sampier, Broom, Rupturewort, Clary, Schenanth, Bayleaves, Toadflax, Hops, Mililot, Watercreſſes, Origanum, Penyroyal, Scordium, Vervain, Mother of Time, Rocket, Spickard, Saxifrage, Nettles.

Heat the Womb. Maudlin, Angelica, Mugwort, Coſtmary, Calaminth, Fleabane, Mayweed, or Margweed, Dittany of Creet, Schenanth, Archangel, or dead Nettles, Melilot, Featherfew, Mints, Devils bit, Origanum, Bazil, Penyroyal, Savin, Sage, Scordium, Tanſie, Time, Vervain, Poswinkles, Nettles.

Heat the Joynts, Cowſlips, Sciatica creſſes, hot Arſmart, Garden creſſes, Coſtmary, Agrimony, Chamomel, S. *Johns* wort, Melilot, Water creſſes, Roſemary, Rew, Sage, Stechas.

Herbs cooling in the Head. Woodſorrel, Teazles, Lettuce, Plantane, Willow leaves, Sengreen or Houſleek, Strawberry leaves, Violet leaves, Fumitory, Water Lillies.

Cool the Throat. Orpine, Strawberry leaves, Privet, Bramble leaves.

Breſt. Mulberry leaves, Bramble leaves, Violet leaves, Strawberry leaves, Sorrel, Wood ſorrel, Poppies, Orpine, Money wort, Plantane, Colts foot.

Heart. Sorrel, Wood ſorrel, Vipers Bugloſs, Lettuce, Burner, Violet leaves Strawberry leaves, Water Lillies.

Stomach. Sorrel, Wood ſorrel, Succory, Orpine, Dandelyon, Endive, Strawberry leaves, Hawkweed, Lettuce, Purſlain, Sow thiſtles, Violet leaves.

Liver. Sorrel, Wood Sorrel, Dandelyon, Endive, Succory, Strawberry leaves, Fumitory, Liverwort, Lettuce, Purſlain, Nightſhade, Water Lillies.

Bowels. Fumitory, Mallows, Buckhorn Plantane, Orpine, Plantane, Burnet.

Spleen. Fumitory, Endive, Succory, Lettuce.

Reins and Bladder. Knotgraſs, Mallows, Yarrow, Moneywort, Plantane, Endive, Succory, Lettuce, Purſlane, Water Lillies, Houſleek, or Sengreen.

The Womb. Wild Tanſie, Arrach, Burdocks, Willow herb, Mirtle leaves, Moneywort, Purſlain, Sowthiſtles, Endive, Succory, Lettuce, Water Lillies, Sengreen.

The Joynts. Willow leaves, Vine leaves, Lettuce, Henbane, Nightſhade, Sengreen or Houſleek.

Herbs altering according to property, in operation, ſome bind, as

Amomus, Agnus Caſtus, Shepherds purſe, Cypreſs, Horſtail, Ivy, Bay leaves, Melilot, Bawm, Mirtles, Sorrel, Plantane, Knotgraſs, Comfry, Cinquefoyl, Fleawort, Purſlane, Oak leaves, Willow leaves, Sengreen, or Houſleek, &c.

Open, as Garlick, Onions, Wormwood, Mallows, Marſhmallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Endive, Succory, *&c,*

Soften. Mallows, Marſhmallows, Beets, Pellitory of the Wall, Violet leaves,

leaves, Strawberry leaves, Arrach, Cypreſs leaves, Bay-leaves, Fleawort, &c.

Harden. Purſlain. Nightſhade. Houſleek or Sengreen. Duckmeat. and moſt of other herbs, that are very cold.

Extenuate. Mugwort. Chamomel. Hyſop. Peniroyal. Stæchas. Time. Mother of Time. Juniper, &c.

Diſcuſs. Southernwood male and female, all the four ſorts of Maidenhair. Marſh mallows. Dill. Mallows. Arrach. Beets. Chamomel. Mints. Melilot. Pellitory of the wall. Chickweed. Rue. Stæchas. Marjoram.

Draw. Pimpernel. Birthwort. Dittany. Leeks. Onions. Garlick. and alſo take this general Rule, as all cold things bind and harden, as is apparent by the froſt binding and hardning water and mire; ſo all things very hot and drying, as is clear by the *Sun*, who is the original of heat, drawing up the dew.

Suppure. Mallows, Marſh mallows, white Lilly leaves, &c.

Cleanſe. Pimpernel. Southernwood. Sparagus. Cetrach. Arrach. Wormwood. Beets. Pellitory of the wall. Chamepitis. Dodder. Liver wort. Horehound. Willow leaves, &c.

Glutinate. Marſh mallows. Pimpernel. Centaury. Chamepitys. Mallows. Germander. Horſtail. Agrimony. Maudlin. Strawberry leaves. Woodchervil. Plantane. Cinquefoyl. Comfry. Bugle. Self-heal. Woundwort. Tormentil. Rupturewort. Knotgraſs. Tobacco.

Expel wind. Wormwood. Garlick. Dill. Smallage. Chamomel. Epithimum. Fennel. Juniper. Marjoram. Origanum. Savory both Winter and Summer: and that (I am of opinion) was the reaſon in ancient times, women alſo boyled Savory with their Beans and Peaſe, *viz.* to expel the windineſs of them; it was a good faſhion, and therefore I would not have it left: however this ſhews that in ancient times people were more ſtudious in the nature of ſimples, or at the leaſt Phyſitians more free in imparting their knowledge for the benefit of the vulgar, at leaſt honeſty began to leave the earth; and then ignorace quickly ſtepping up in the place of knowledge, people uſed them a while for cuſtom ſake, at laſt they were eſteemed ſuperſtitious, and quite left off.

I care not greatly (now I am at it) if I quote one more of like nature (I am confident; were it my preſent ſcope, I could quote an hundred) and that is Tanſie.

Tanſie is excellent good to cleanſe the ſtomach and bowels of rough viſcous flegm, and humors that ſtick to them, which the flegmatick conſtitution of the Winter uſually infects the Body of *Man* with, and occaſions Gouts and other Diſeaſes of the like nature and laſting long, this was the Original of that Cuſtom to eat Tanſies in the ſpring; which afterwards grew to be ſuperſtitious, and appropriated onely to ſome certain dayes, as *Palm-ſunday*es, &c. and ſo at laſt the evil of obſerving Dayes being known, and the Vertues of the meat abſconded, it is quite almoſt left off. For my part if any think it ſuperſtitious to eat a Tanſie in the ſpring, I ſhall not burthen their Conſciences, they may make the Herb into a Conſerve with Sugar, or boyl it in Wine, and drink the Decoction,

on, or make the Juyce into a Syrup with Sugar, which they will. But to proceed.

Herbs breed Seed. Clary, Rocket, and moſt Herbs that are hot and moiſt, and breed wind.

Provokes the Terms. Southernwood, Garlick, all the ſorts of Maidenhair, Mugwort, Wormwood, Biſhopsweed, Cabbages, Betony, Centaury, Chamomel, Calaminth, Germander, Dodder, Dittany, Fennell, St. Johns-wort, Marjoram, Horehound, Bawm, Water creſſes, Origanum, Bazil, Pennyroyal, Poley mountain, Parſly, Smallage, Rew, Roſemary, Sage, Savin, Hartwort, Time, Mother of Time, Scordium. Nettles.

Stop the Terms. Shepherds purſe, Strawberries, Mirtles, Water Lillies, Plantane, Houſleek, or Sengreen, Comfry, Knotgraſs.

Reſiſt Poyſon. Southernwood, Wormwood, Garlick, all ſorts of Maidenhair, Smallage, Betony, Carduus Benedictus, Germander, Calaminth, Alexander, Carline thiſtle, Agrimony, Fennel, Juniper, Horehound, Origanum, Peny-royal, Poley mountain, Rew, Scordium, Plantane.

Diſcuſs ſwellings. Maidenhair, Cleavers or Gooſgraſs, Mallows, Marſhmallows, Docks, Bawm, Water-Creſſes, Cinquéfoyl, Scordium, &c.

Eaſe pains. Dil, Wormwood. Arach, Chamomel, Calaminth, Chamepitys, Henbane, Hops, Hogs Fennel, Parſly, Roſemary, Rue, Marjoram, Mother of Time.

Herbs purging

Choler. Groundſel, Hops, Peach leaves, Wormwood, Centaury, Mallows, Senna.

Melancholy. Oxe-eye, Epithimum Fumitory, Senna, Dodder.

Flegm and Water. Briony, white and black Spurge; both work moſt violently, and are not therefore fit for a vulgar uſe, Dwarf Elder, Hedg Hyſop, Laurel leaves, Mercury, Mezereon alſo purgeth violently, and ſo doth Sneezwort, Elder leaves, Senna.

For the particular operations of theſe, as alſo how to order the Body after purges, the quantity to be taken at a time, you have been in part inſtructed already, and ſhall be more fully hereafter.

The FLOWERS *which the Colledg acquaints you with the Latin names of, only, are theſe.*

Colledg. Wormwood, Agnus Caſtus, Amaranthus, Dil, Roſemary, Columbines, Oranges, Balauſtins, or Pomegranate flowers: Bettony, Borrage, Bugloſs, Marigolds, Woodbine, or Honey-ſuckles, Clove-Gilliflowers, Centaury the leſs, Chamomel, Winter-gilliflowers or Wall-flowers, Succory, Comfry the greater, Saffron, Blewbottle great and ſmall; (*Synosbatus*, *Tragus*, *and Dodonæus* hold our white Thorn to be It; *Cordus* and *Marcellus* think it to be Bryars; and *Lugdunenſis* taken it for the ſweet Bryar: *Dioſcorides* calleth the Flowers of the Manured Pomegranates, Cytrynus: But *Pliny* calleth the flowers of the wild kind by that name:) Fox gloves, Vipers, Bugloſs, Rocket, Eyebright, Beans, Fumitory, Broom, Cowſlips, St. Johnswort, Hyſop, Jaſmine, or Shrub, Trefoyl, Arch-angel, or dead Nettle, white

white and red, Lavender, Wall-flowers or Winter Gilliflowers, Privet, Lillie white, & of the Valley, Hops, common and tree Mallows, Featherfew, *Woodbine* or *Honey-suckles*, Melilot, Bawm, Walnuts, Water Lillies white and yellow. Origanum, Poppies white and red, or Erratick, Poppies or Corn Roses, so called because they grow amongst Corn, Peony, *Honey-suckle* or *Woodbine*, Peach-flowers, Prim-Roses, Self-heal, Sloe-bush, Rosemary flowers, Roses white Damask and red, Sage, Elder, white Saxifrage, Scabious, Siligo (*I think they mean Wheat by it: Authors are not agreed about it*) Stœchas, Tamaris, Tansie, Mullein or Higtaper, Lintree; Clove gilliflowers, Coltsfoot, Violets, Agnus Castus, dead Nettles, white and red.

Culpeper. That these may be a little explained for the publick good be pleased to take notice that of these,

Some are hot in the first degree, as Borrage, Bugloss, Betony, Ox-eye, Melilot, Chamomel, Stœchas.

Hot in the second degree. Amomus, Saffron, Glove Gilliflowers, Rocket, Bawn, Spicknard, Hops, Schenanth, Lavender, Jasmine, Rosemary.

Hot in the third degree. Agnus Castus, Epithimum, Winter Gilliflowers or Wall-flowers, Woodbine or Honey-suckles.

Cold in the first degree. Mallows, Roses red, white, and Damask, Violets.

In the second. Anemone or Wind-flowers, Endive, Succory; Water Lillies, both white and yellow.

In the third. Balaustins or Pomegranate flowers.

In the fourth. Henbane, and all the sorts of Poppies; only whereas Authors say, Field Poppies, which some call red, others Erratick and Corn Roses, are the coldest of all the others; yet my opinion is, That they are not cold in the fourth degree.

Moist in the first degree. Borrage, Bugloss, Mallows, Succory, Endive.

In the Second. Water Lillies, Violets.

Dry in the first degree. Ox-eye, Saffron, Chamomel, Melilot, Roses.

In the second. Wind-flowers, Amomus, Clove Gilliflowers, Rocket, Lavender, Hops, Peony, Rosemary, Spicknard.

In the third. Woodbine or Honey-suckles, Balaustines, Epithimum, Germander, Chamepitys.

The temperature of any other Flowers not here mentioned, are of the same temperature with the Herbs; you may gain skill by searching there for them; you can lose none.

For the parts of the Body they are appropriated to, some heat

The Head, as Rosemary flowers, Self-heal, Chamomel, Bettony, Cowslips, Lavender, Melilot, Peony, Sage, Stœchas.

The Breast. Bettony, Bawm, Scabious, Schænanth.

The Heart. Bawm, Rosemary flowers, Borrage, Bugloss, Saffron, Spicknard.

The Stomach. Rosemary-flowers, Spicknard, Schænanth.

The Liver. Centaury, Shænanth, Elder, Bettony, Chamomel, Spicknard.

The spleen. Bettony, Wal-flowers.

The Reins and Bladder. Bettony, Marsh-mallows, Melilot, Schænanth Spicknard.

The

The Womb. Bettony, Squinanth or Schænanth, Sage, Orris or Flowerde-luce.

The Joynts. Roſemary flowers, Cowſlips, Chamomel, Melilot.

Flowers as they are cooling, ſo they cool

The Head. Violets. Roſes, the three ſorts of Poppies and Water-Lillies.

The breaſt and heart. Violets, red Roſes, Water Lillies.

The Stomach. Red Roſes, Violets.

The Liver and Spleen. Endive and Succory.

Violets. Borrage and Bugloſs moiſten the Heart: Roſemary flowers, Bawm and Bettony, dry it.

According to property, ſo they bind.

Balauſtins, Saffron, Succory. Endive. red Roſes. Melilot. Bawm. Clove Gilliflowers. Agnus Caſtus.

Diſcus. Dil. Chamomel. Marſh-mallows. Mallows. Melilot. Stœchas. &c.

Cleanſe. Damask Roſes. Elder flowers. Bean flowers &c.

Extenuate. Orris or Flowerdeluce, Chamomel. Melilot. Stœchas &c.

Mollifie. Saffron. white Lillies, Mallows. Marſh-mallows &c.

Suppure. Saffron. white Lillies &c.

Glutinate. Balauſtines. Centaury. &c.

Provoke the Terms. Bettony, Centaury. Chamomel. Schænanth. Wallflowers. Bawm. Peony. Roſemary. Sage.

Stop the Terms. Balauſtine, or pomegranate flowers. Water Lillies.

Expel wind, Dil. Chamomel. Schænth. Spicknard.

Help burnings. White Lillies, Malws. Marſh-mallows,

Reſiſt Poyſon. Bettony. Centaury.

Eaſe pain. Dil, Chamomel, Centaury, Melilot, Roſemary.

Flowers purge Choler. Peach flowers, Damask Roſes, Violets.

Flegm. Broom flowers, Elder flowers.

If you compare but the quality of the Flowers with the Herbs, and with the explanation of theſe terms at the latter end, you may eaſily find the temperature and property of the reſt.

As for the vertues of the Flowers, there were but few quoted before, & thoſe very briefly; I think the reaſon was, becauſe the Printer was afraid, the Book would be too big. I ſhall therefore give a ſupply here to what was wanting there; and where I was too brief there, I ſhall be more large here. The flowers of Ox-eye being boyled into a pultis with a little Barley meal, takes away ſwellings and hardneſs of the fleſh, being applied warm to the place.

Chamomel Flowers heat, diſcuſs, looſen and rarifie; boyled in Clyſters, they are excellent in the wind cholick, boyled in wine, and the Decoction drunk, purge the Reins, break the ſtone, open the pores, caſt out cholerick humours, ſuccour the Heart, and eaſe pains and aches, or ſtifneſs coming by travelling.

The Flowers of Rocket uſed outwardly, diſcuſs ſwelling, and diſſolve hard tumors; you may boyl them into a pultis or *Cataplaſme*, as Scholars call it; but inwardly taken, they ſend but unwholeſome vapours up to the head.

Hops open obſtructions of the bowels, Liver and Spleen; they cleanſe the body of Choler and Flegm, pro-

voke Urine. I wonder in my Heart how that apish fashion of drinking Beer and Ale together for the Stone, came up; and others affirm, that the disease of the stone was not in *rerum natura*, before Beer was Invented: a gross untruth, for Physitians have written of the stone that lived a thousand years before Beer was invented. I deny not, but staleness of beer may cause sharpness of Urin; otherwise beer if mild, is ten times better drink for such as are troubled with the stone, then Ale, as being more opening.

Jasmine flowers boyled in oyl, and the grieved place bathed with it, take away cramps and stitches in the sides. The plant is only preserved here in the Gardens of some few, and because hard to come by, I pass it; If you desire more vertues of it, be pleased to search in *Dodonæus*.

The flowers of Woodbine, or Honey suckles, being dryed and beaten into powder, and a dram taken in white Wine in the morning, help the Rickets, difficulty of breathing, provoke Urin, and help such as cannot make water: I would have none make a common practice of taking it, for it cleanseth the uretory vessels so potently, that it may cause pissing of blood.

The Flowers of Mallows being bruised and boyled in Honey (two ounces of the flowers is sufficient for a pound of honey, and having first clarified the honey before you put them in) then strained out; this honey taken with a Liquoris stick is an excellent remedy both for Coughs, Asthmaes, and Consumptions of the Lungs.

Certain FRUITS *mentioned by the Colledg in this order.*

Colledg. *Winter Cherries, Love Apples, Almonds sweet and bitter, Anacardia, Oranges, Hazel-nuts, the Oyly Nut Ben, Barberries, Capers, Guiny Pepper, Figs, Carpobalsamum, Cloves, Cassia Fistula, Chestnuts, Cherries black and red, Cicers white, black and red, Pome-Citrons* Coculus Indi, *Colocynthis, Currants, Cornels, or Cornelian Cherries, Cubebs, Cucumers garden and wild, Gourds, *Cynosbates,* [see the flowers] *Cypress Cones, Quinces, Dates, Dwarf-Elder, green Figs, Strawberries, common and Turky Galls, Acorns, Acorn cups, Pomegranates, Goosberries, Ivy, Herb Truelove, Walnuts, Jujubes, Juniper berries, Bay berries, Lemmons,* Oranges, Citrons, Quinces, Pomegranates, Lemmons, *Mandrakes, Peaches, Stramonium, Apples garden and wild, or Crabs and Apples; Musk Melones, Medlars or open Arses, Mulberries, Myrobalans, Bellericks, Chebs, Emblicks, Citron and Indian Mirtle berries, Water Nuts, Hazel Nuts,* Chestnuts, Cypress Nuts, Walnuts, *Nutmegs, Vomiting Nuts, Olives pickled n brine, Heads of White and black Poppies, Pompions, Peaches, French or Kidney Beans, Pine Cones, white, black and long Pepper. Fistick Nuts, Apples and Crabs, Prunes French and Damask, Sloes, Pears, English Currants, berries of purging Thorn, black Berries, Rasberries, Elder berries: Sebestens, Services or Checkers, Hawthorn berries, Pinenuts, Water Nuts, Grapes, Goose berries, Raisins, Currants.*

Culpeper.

Culpeper. That you may reap benefit by theſe, be pleaſed to conſider that they are ſome of them,

Temperate in reſpect of heat. Raiſins of the Sun, Currants, Figs, Pinenuts, Dates, Sebeſtens.

Hot in the firſt degree. Sweet Almonds, Jujubes, Cypreſs nuts, green Hazelnuts, green Walnuts.

Hot in the ſecond degree. The Nut Ben. Capers. Nutmegs. dry Walnuts. dry Hazelnuts. Fiſtich Nuts.

In the third degree. Juniper berries. Cloves, Carpobalſamum, Cubebs, Anacardium, bitter Almonds.

In the fourth degree. Pepper white black and long. Guinny pepper.

Cold in the firſt degree. The fleſh of Citrons, Quinces, Pears, Prunes, &c.

In the ſecond. Guord, Cucumers, Melones (or as they are called in *London* Musk melones: I ſuppoſe for the ſweetneſs of their ſmell) Pompions, Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons, Pomegranates: viz. the juice of them, Peaches, Prunes, Galls, Apples.

In the third. Mandrakes.

In the fourth. Stramomium.

Moiſt in the firſt degree. The fleſh of Citrons, Lemmons, Oranges: viz the inner Rind which is white: for the outer Rind is hot.

In the ſecond. Guords, Melones, Peaches, Prunes, &c.

Dry in the firſt degree. Juniper berries.

In the ſecond. The Nut Ben, Capers, Pears, Fiſtick Nuts, Pine nuts, Quinces, Nutmegs, Bayberries.

In the third. Cloves, Galls, &c.

In the fourth. All ſorts of Pepper.

As appropriated to the body of man, ſo they heat the head: as

Anacardia, Cubebs, Nutmegs.

The breaſt. Bitter Almonds, Dates, Cubebs, Hazelnuts, Pinenuts, Figs Raiſins of the Sun, Jujubes.

The heart. Walnuts, Nutmegs, Juniper berries.

The ſtomach. Sweet Almonds, Cloves. Ben. Juniper berries. Nutmegs. Pine nuts. Olives.

The ſpleen. Capers.

The reins and Bladder. Bitter Almonds. Juniper berries. Cubebs. Pine nuts. Raiſins of the Sun.

The Womb. Walnuts. Nutmegs. Bayberries. Juniper berries.

Cool the breaſt. Sebeſtens. Prunes. Oranges. Lemmons.

The heart. Oranges. Lemmons. Citrons. Pomegranates. Quinces. Pears.

The ſtomach. Quinces. Citruls. Cucumers. Guords. Musk melones. Pompions. Cherries. Gooſeberries. Cornelian Cherries. Lemons. Apples. Medlars. Oranges. Pears. Engliſh Currants. Services or Checkers.

The Liver. Thoſe that cool the ſtomach and Barberries.

The Reins and Womb. Thoſe that cool the ſtomach and Strawberries.

By their ſeveral operations, ſome

Bind. As the berries of Mirtles. Barberries. Cheſtnuts. Cornels or Cornelian Cherries. Quinces. Galls, Acorns. Acorn cups. Medlars. Checkers. or Services. Pomegranates. Nutmegs. Olives. Pears. Peaches.

Diſcuſs. Capers, all ſorts of pepper.

Extenuate. Sweet and bitter Almonds. Bayberries. Juniper berries.

Glutinous. Acorns. Acorn cups. Dates. Raiſins of the Sun. Currants.

Expel wind. Bayberries. Juniper berries. Nutmegs. all the ſorts of pepper.

Breed ſeed. Raiſins of the Sun,

ſweet Almonds, Pinenuts, Figs, &c.

Provoke urin. Winter Cherries.

Provoke the Terms. Ivy berries, Capers, &c.

Stop the Terms. Barberries, &c.

Reſiſt poyſon. Bayberries. Juniperberries, Walnuts, Citrons commonly called Pomecitrons: all the ſorts of Pepper.

Eaſe pain. Bayberries, Juniperberries, Ivy berries, Figs, Walnuts, Raiſins, Currants: all the ſorts of Pepper.

Fruits purging.

Choler. Caſſia Fiſtula, Citron, Myrobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, Raiſins.

Melancholy. Indian Myrobalans.

Flegm. Colocynthis and wild Cucumers purge violently, and therefore not raſhly to be medled withal: I deſire my book ſhould be beneficial, not hurtful to the vulgar: but Myrobalans of all ſorts, eſpecially Chebs, Bellerick and Emblicks, purge flegm very gently; and without danger.

Of all theſe, beſides what hath been formerly mentioned in this book (to which I refer you) give me leave to command only one to you as of ſpecial concernment, which is Juniper berries. They may be found all the Winter long plentifully growing on *Warley Common* in *Eſſex*, near *Brentwood*, about fifteen miles from *London*.

Tragus ſaith the vertues of Juniper berries are ſo many, that they cannot be numbered; amongſt which theſe are ſome. The berries eaten (for they are pleaſant in taſt) are exceeding good againſt the biting of Adders: they reſiſt poyſon, peſtilence, or any infectious diſeaſe: help the Strangury and Dropſie. *Mathiolus* affirms, that a Lye made with the aſhes of Juniper and water is as great a provoker of Urin as can be. The berries expel wind exceedingly, heat the Stomach, help the digeſtion, provoke the Terms. The Germans make an univerſal medicine of them: they help the Cough ſhortneſs of breath, weakneſs of the Lungs, Convulſions, Cramps. They give eaſie delivery to Women with Child: five or ſix berries taken every morning, preſerve the body in health: help the Colick and Stone, rawneſs of the ſtomach, Faintings, and Heart qualms, madneſs and Frenzies. They ſtrengthen the Eyes, and help rheums there, the yellow Jaundice, Falling ſickneſs, Gout and Palſie.

Take thoſe berries which are ripe, which look black.

SEEDS *barely mentioned by the Colledge, are of.*

Colledge. SOrrel, *Agnus caſtus*, *Marſh mallows*, *Biſhops weed true and common*, *Amomus*, *Dil*, *Angelica*, *Aniſe*, *Roſe ſeed*, *Smallage*, *Columbines*, *Sparagus*, *Arach*, *Oats*, *Oranges*, *Burdocks*, *Baſil*, *Barberries*, *Cotton*, *Bruſcus or Knee holly*, *Hemp*, *Cardamoms greater and leſſer*, *Carduus benedictus*, *our Ladies Thiſtles*, *baſtard Saffron*, *Caraway*, *Spurge greater and leſſer*, *Coleworts*, *Onion*, *the kernels of Cherry ſtones*, *Chervil*, *Succory*, *Hemlock*, *Citrons*, *Citruls*, *Garden Scurvygraſs*, *Colocynthis*, *Coriander*, *Camphire*, *Cucumers Garden and wild*, *Guords*, *Quinces*, *Cummin*, *Cynosbatus*, *Dateſtones*, *Carrots Engliſh and Cretiſh*, *Dwarfelder*, *Endive*, *Rocket*, *Hedg Muſtard*, *Orobus*, *Bean*, *Fennel*, *Fenugreek*, *Aſh tree keyes*, *Fumitory*, *Broom*, *Grains of Paradice*, *Pomegranates*,

nates, wild Rew, Alexanders, Barley, white Henbane, St. Johns wort, Hyſop, Lettuce, ſharp pointed Dock, Spurge, Laurel, Lentils, Lovage, Lemmons, Aſh tree keyes, Linſeed or Flaxſeed, Gromwel, Darnel, ſweet Trefoyl, Lupins, Maſterwort, Marjoram, Mallows, Mandrakes, Melones, Medlars, Mezereon, Gromwel, ſweet Navew, Nigella, the Kernels of Cherries, Apricocks and Peaches, Bazil, Orobus, Kie, Panick, Poppies white and black, Parſneps Garden and wild, thorough Wax, Parſley Engliſh and Macedonian, Burnet, Peaſe, Plantane, Peony, Leeks, Purſlain, Fleawort, Turneps, Radiſhes, Sumach, Spurge, Roſes, Rew Garden and wild, Wormſeed, Saxifrage, Succory, Seſami, Hartwort common and Cretiſh, Muſtard ſeed, Alexanders, Nightſhade, Staveſaker, Sumach, Treacle, Muſtard, ſweet Trefoyl, Wheat, both the fine flour and the bran, and that which Starch is made of* (* I think the Colledge hath almoſt as much skill in making Starch as I have) *Vetches or Tears, Violets, Nettles common and Roman, the ſtones of Grapes, Greek Wheat or ſpelt Wheat.*

Culpeper. That you may receive a little more benefit by theſe, than the bare reading of them, which doth at the moſt but tell you what they are. The following Method may inſtruct you what they are good for.

Seeds are hot in the firſt degree.

Linſeed: Fenugreek: Coriander: Rice: Gromwel: Lupines:

In the ſecond. Dill, Smallage, Orobus, Rocket, Bazil, Nettles.

In the third. Biſhops weed, Aniſe, Amomus, Caraway, Fennel (and ſo I believe Smallage too; let Authors ſay what they will: for if the Herb of Smallage be ſomewhat hotter than parſly, I know little reaſon why the ſeed ſhould not be ſo hot) Cardamoms, Parſley, Cummin, Carots, Nigella, Navew, Hartwort, Staveſaker.

In the fourth. Watercreſſes, Muſtard ſeed.

Cold in the firſt degree. Barley, &c.

In the ſecond. Endive, Lettuce, Purſlain, Succory, Guords, Cucumers, Melones, Citruls, Pompions, Sorrel, Nightſhade.

In the third. Henbane, Hemlock, Poppies white and black.

Moiſt in the firſt degree. Mallows, &c.

Dry in the firſt degree. Beans, Fennel, Fenugreek, Barley, Wheat, &c.

In the ſecond. Orobus, Lentils, Rice, Poppies, Nightſhade, and the like.

In the third. Dill, Smallage, Biſhops weed, Aniſe, Caraway, Cummin, Coriander, Nigella, Gromwel, Parſley.

Appropriated to the body of Man, and ſo they

Heat the head. Fennel, Marjoram, Peony, &c.

The breaſt. Nettles.

The heart, Baſil, Rew, &c. Muſtard ſeed, &c.

The ſtomach. Aniſe, Biſhops weed, Amomus, Smallage, Cummin, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Grains of Paradice.

The Liver. Aniſe, Fennel, Biſhops weed, Amomus, Smallage, Sparagus, Cummin, Caraway, Carrots.

The Spleen. Aniſe, Caraway, Watercreſſes,

The Reins and Bladder. Cicers, Rocket, Saxifrage, Nettles, Gromwel.

The womb. Peony; Rew.

The Joynts. Watercreſſes; Rew, Muſtard ſeed.

Cool the head. Lettuce, Purſlain, white Poppies.

The breaſt. White Poppies, Violets.

The heart. Orange, Lemmon, Citron and Sorrel ſeeds.

Laſtly, the four greater and four leſſer cold Seeds, which you may find in the beginning of the Compoſitions, as alſo the Seed of white and black Poppies cools the Liver and Spleen, Reins and Bladder, Womb and Joynts.

According to Operation, ſome Seeds

Bind. As Roſe ſeeds, Barberries, Shepherds purſe, Purſlain, &c.

Diſcuß. Dill, Carrots, Linſeed, Fenugreek, Nigella.

Cleanſe. Beans, Orobus, Barley, Lupines, Nettles, &c.

Molliſie. Linſeed or Flax ſeed, Fenugreek ſeed, Mallows, Nigella.

Harden. Purſlain ſeed, &c.

Suppure. Linſeed, Fenugreek ſeed, Darnel, Barley husked, commonly called French Barley.

Glutinate. Orobus, Lupines, Darnel, &c.

Expel wind. Aniſe, Dill, Smallage, Carway, Cummin, Carrots, Fennel, Nigella, Parſly, Hartwort, Wormſeed.

Breed ſeed. Rocket, Beans, Cicers, Aſh tree keys.

Provoke the Terms. Amomus, Sparagus, Aniſe, Fennel, Biſhops weed, Cicers, Carrots, Smallage, Parſley, Lovage, Hartwort.

Break the ſtone. Mallows, marſhmallows, Gromwel, &c.

Stop the terms. Roſe ſeeds, Cummin, Burdock, &c.

Reſiſt poyſon. Biſhops weed, Annis, Smallage, Cardamoms, Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons, Fennel, &c.

Eaſe pain. Dill, Amomus, Cardamoms, Cummin, Carrots, Orobus, Fenugreek, Linſeed, Gromwel, Parſley, Panick.

Aßwage ſwellings. Linſeed, Fenugreek ſeed, Marſh mallows, Mallows, Coriander, Barley, Lupines, Darnel, &c.

Then the Colledge tells you a tale that there are ſuch things in Rerum Natura, *as theſe* Gums, Roſins, Balſoms *and* Juyces, *made thick, viz.*

Colledg. *Juyces of Wormwood and Maudlin, Acacia, Aloes, Lees of Oyl, Aſſafœtida, balſom of Peru and India, Bdellium, Benzoin, Camphire, Caranna, Colophonia, Juyce of Maudlin, Euphorbium, Lees of wine, Lees of Oyl, Gums of Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Anime, Arabick, Cherry trees, Copal, Elemi, Juniper, Ivy, Plum-trees, Cambuge, Hypociſtis, Labdanum Lacca, Liquid Amber, Manna, Maſtich, Mirrh, Olibanum, Opium, Opopanax, Pice bitumen, pitch of the Cedar of Greece, liquid and dry Roſin of Fir tree, Larch tree, Pine tree, Pine fruit, Maſtich, Venice and Cypreſs Turpentine, Sugar white, red and cryſtalline, or Sugar candy white and red, Sagapen, Juniper Gum, Sanguis Draconis, Sarcocolla, Scammony, Styrax liquid and Calamitis, Tachamahacca, Tartar, Frankincenſe, Brimſtone.*

Culpeper,

Culpper, That my Country may receive the more benefit from theſe, I ſhall treat of them ſeverally.

1 Of the Juyces.
2 Of the Gums and Roſins.

Concrete Juyces, or Juices made thick, are either

Temperate, as, Juices of Liquoris, white Starch.
Hot in the firſt degree. Sugar.
In the ſecond. Labdanum.
In the third. Benzoinr, Aſſafœtida.
Cold in the third degree. Sanguis Draconis, Acacia.
In the third. Hypociſtis.
In the fourth. Opium, and yet ſome Authors think Opium is hot, becauſe of its bitter taſt.

Aloes and Manna purge Choler gently; and Scammony doth purge choler ſo violently, that it is no wayes fit for a vulgar mans uſe, for it corrodes the bowels. Opopanax purgeth flegm very gently.

Conſidering I was very brief in the handling the Vertue of theſe in my former part, I ſhall here ſupply what was wanting there.

White Starch gently levigates or makes ſmooth ſuch parts as are rough, Syrup of Violets being made thick with it, and ſo taken on the point of a knife, helps Coughs, roughneſs of the throat, wheezings, excoriations of the bowels, the bloody-flux, or the plague in the Guts.

Juyce of Liquoris helps roughneſs of the *Trachea Arteria*, which is in plain Engliſh call'd the windpipe, the roughneſs of which cauſeth Coughs and hoarſneſs, difficulty of breathing, &c It allayes the heat of the ſtomach and Liver, eaſeth pains, ſoreneſs and roughneſs of the reins and bladder, it quencheth thirſt, and ſtrengthens the ſtomach exceedingly, It may eaſily be carried about in ones pocket, and eat a little now and then.

Sugar cleanſeth and digeſteth, takes away roughneſs of the tongue, it ſtrengthens the reins and bladder, being weakned: being beaten into fine powder and put into the eyes, it takes away films that grow over the ſight.

Labdanum is in operation, thickning, heating and mollifying, it opens the paſſage of the veins, and keeps the hair from falling off, the uſe of it is uſually external: being mixed with Wine, Mirrh and Oyl of Mirtles, and applied like a plaiſter, it takes away filthy ſcars, and the deformity the ſmall pox leave behind them, being mixed with Oyl of Roſes, and dropped into the ears, it helps pains there; being uſed as a peſſary, it provokes the terms, and helps hardneſs or ſtiffneſs of the womb: It is ſometimes uſed inwardly in ſuch medicines as eaſe pains and help the Cough: if you mix a little of it with old white wine and drink it, it both provokes urin and ſtops looſneſs of fluxes.

Dragons blood cools, binds and repels.

Acacia and Hypociſtis, do the like.

The juyce of Maudlin, or for want of it Coſtmary, which is the ſame in effect, and better known to the vulgar (ſome Countries call it Alecoſt) the juice is made thick, for the better keeping of it; firſt clarifie the juice very well, before you boyl it to its due thickneſs, which is ſomething thicker than Honey.

It is appropriated to the Liver:

and

and the quantity of a dram taken every morning, helps the Cachexia, or evil diſpoſition of the body proceeding from coldneſs of the Liver: it helps Rickets and Worms in children, provokes urin, and gently, (without purging) disburdens the body of Choler and Flegm, it ſuccors the Lungs, opens obſtructions, and reſiſts putrifaction of blood.

The reſt which are material and eaſie to be had, may be found in what goes before; ſuch as are hard to come by, I paſs by, as conſidering it would do the Reader little good to tell him a long tale of what things are in the *Eaſt Indies or Arabia.*

Gums are either temperate, as, Lacca, Elemi, Tragacanth, *&c.*

Intemperate, and ſo are hot in the firſt degree, as. Bdellium, Gum of Ivy.

In the ſecond. Galbanum, Mirrh, Maſtich, Frankincenſe, Olibanum, Pitch; Rozin, Styrax.

In the third. Ammoniacum.

In the fourth. Euphorbium:

Gum Arabick is cold.

Colophania and Styrax ſoften.

Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, Sandarack, Juniper Gum, and Sarcocolla bind.

Gum of Cherry tree breaks the ſtone.

Styrax provokes the terms.

Opopanax gently purgeth flegm.

Becauſe I was brief in the Vertues of theſe before, I ſhall ſupply here what was wanting there.

From the prickly Cedar when it is burned, comes forth that which with us, is uſually known by the name of Tar, and is excellent good for unction either for ſcabs, itch, or mangineſs, either in man or beaſts, as alſo againſt the Leproſie, Tetters, Ringworms and ſcald head.

All ſorts of Rozins fill up hollow ulcers, and relieve the body oppreſſed with cold griefs.

The Rozin of Pitch tree, is that which is commonly called Burgony pitch, and is ſomething hotter and ſharper than the former, being ſpread upon a cloath is excellent good for old aches coming of former bruiſes or diſlocations.

Pitch mollifies hard Swellings, and brings boyls and ſores to Suppuration, it breaks Carbuncles, diſperſeth Apoſthume, cleanſeth ulcers of corruption, and filleth them with fleſh.

Bdellium heats and mollifies, and that very temperately, being mixed with any convenient Oyntment or Plaiſter. It helps kernels in the neck and throat, *Scofusa*, or the Kings evil.

Inwardly taken in any convenient Medicine, it provokes the Terms, and breaks the ſtones, it helps Coughs and bitings of Venomous beaſts. It helps windineſs of the Spleen, and pains in the ſides thence coming, both outwardly applied to the place and inwardly taken, it helps ruptures or ſuch as are burſt, it ſoftens the hardneſs of the womb, dries up the moiſture thereof, and expels the dead child.

Bitumen Judaicum is a certain dry pith which the dead ſea, or lake of *Sodom* in *Judea* caſt forth at certain times, the Inhabitants thereabouts pitch their Ships with it. It is of excellent uſe to mollifie the hardneſs of ſwellings and diſcuſs them; as alſo againſt Inflammations; the ſmoke of it burnt

burnt is excellent good for the fits of the mother, and the Falling ſickneſs: Inwardly taken in wine, it provokes the terms, helps the bitings of venomous beaſts, and diſſolves congealed blood in the body.

Ambergreece is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, I will not diſpute the caſe whether it be a Gum or not: It ſtrengthens nature much which way ſoever it be taken, there are but few grains uſually given of it at a time, I ſuppoſe rather for fear it ſhould be too heavy for the purſe, than too hot for the body, mixed with a little oyntment of Orange flowers, and the temples and forehead anointed with it, it eaſeth the pains of the head, and ſtrengthens the brain exceedingly: the ſame applied to the privities, helps the fits of the mother, inwardly taken it ſtrengthens the brain and memory, the heart and vital ſpirit, warms cold ſtomachs, and is an exceeding ſtrengthener of nature to old people, adding vigor to decayed and worn out ſpirits, it provokes luſt, and makes barren women fruitful, if coldneſs and moiſture or weakneſs be the cauſe impediting.

Aſſafœtida, being ſmelled to, is vulgarly known to repreſs the fits of the mother; a little bit put into an aking tooth, preſently eaſeth the pains: ten grains taken before dinner walking half an hour after it, provokes appetite, helps digeſtion, ſtrengthens the ſtomach, and takes away loathing of meat, it provokes luſt exceedingly, and expels wind as much.

Borrax, or Borrace as ſome call it, beſides its vertues it hath to ſodder Gold, Silver and Copper, *&c.* Inwardly given in ſmall quantities, it ſtops fluxes, and the running of the reins, being in fine powder, and put into green wounds, it cures them at once dreſſing.

Cambuge, which out of many names which every Countrey beſtows upon it, the Colledge are pleaſed to call *Gutta Gamba*: Authors are extreamly different both about its being, what it is, whether a juice or not? If a juice, of what? And about its operation; whether it work violently or not? For my part I care not for medling with an unknown medicine my ſelf, neither would I adviſe my Countrymen.

Cranna outwardly applied, is excellent for aches and ſwellings in the nerves and joynts: If you lay it behind the ears, it draws back humors from the eyes, applied to the temples as they uſually do Maſtich, it helps the toothach.

Gum Elemi Authors appropriate to fractures in the skul and head. See *Arcæus* his Liniment.

Gum Lacca being well purified, and the quantity of half a dram taken in any convenient Liquor, ſtrengthens the Stomach and Liver, opens obſtructions, helps the yellow jaundice and dropſie; provokes Urin, breaks the ſtone in the reins and bladder.

Liquid Amber is not much unlike liquid Styrax: by unction it warms and comforts a cold and moiſt brain, it eaſeth all griefs coming of a cold cauſe, it mightily comforteth and ſtrengtheneth a weak ſtomach, being anointed with it, and helps digeſtion exceedingly, it diſſolves ſwellings. It is hot in the third degree, and moiſt in the firſt.

I think

I think it would do the Commonwealth no harm if I ſhould ſpeak a word or two of *Manna* here, although it be no Gum: I confeſs Authors make ſome flutter about it, what it is, ſome holding it to be the juice of a tree; I am confident it is the very ſame condenſed that our honey-dews here are, only the countries whence it comes being far hotter, it fills in greater abundance. Let him that deſires reaſon for it, be pleaſed to read *Butler* his Book of Bees, a moſt excellent experimental work, there he ſhall find reaſon enough to ſatisfie any reaſonable man. Chuſe the drieſt and whiteſt, it is a very gentle purger of Choler, quencheth thirſt, provokes appetite, eaſeth the roughneſs of the throat, helps bitterneſs in the throat, and often proneneſs to vomit; it is very good for ſuch as are ſubject to be coſtive, to put it into their drinks inſtead of ſugar; it hath no obnoxious quality at all in it, but may be taken by a woman with child without any danger; a child of a year old may take an ounce of it at a time diſſolved in milk, it will melt like ſugar, neither will it be known from it by the taſt.

Mirrh is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, exceeding dangerous for women with child; it is bitter, and yet all Authors hold it to be good for the roughneſs of the throat and wind pipe, half a dram of it taken at a time helps rheumatick diſtillations upon the Lungs, pains in the ſides; it ſtops fluxes, provokes the terms, brings away both birth and after birth, ſoftens the hardneſs of the womb; being taken two hours before the fit comes, it helps Agues. *Mathiolus* ſaith, he ſeldome uſed any other medicine for the quartane Ague than a dram of *Mirrh* given in Muskadel an hour before the fit uſually came; if you make it up into Pills with Treacle, and take one of them every morning faſting, it is a ſoveraign preſervative againſt the peſtilence, againſt the poyſon of ſerpents, and other venomous beaſts, a ſingular remedy for a ſtinking breath, if it ariſe from putrifaction of the ſtomach, it faſtens looſe teeth, and ſtays the ſhedding off of the hair, outwardly uſed it breeds fleſh in deep wounds, and covers the naked bones with fleſh.

Olibanum is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt, you may take a dram of it at a time, it ſtops looſneſs and the running of the reins, it ſtrengthens the memory exceedingly, comforts the heart, expels ſadneſs and melancholy, ſtrengthens the heart, helps Coughs, Rheums and Pleuriſies, your beſt way (in my opinion) to take it, is to mix it with conſerves of Roſes, and take it in the morning faſting.

Tachamahac. Is ſeldome taken inwardly, outwardly ſpread upon leather, and applied to the Navil, it ſtayeth the fits of the mother, applied to the ſide it mitigates ſpeedily, and in little time quite takes away the pain and windineſs of the ſpleen, the truth is, whatſoever ach or ſwelling proceeds of wind or cold raw humors, I know no better plaiſter coming from beyond ſea than this Gum. It ſtrengthens the brain and memory exceedingly, and ſtops all ſuch defluxions thence as trouble the Eyes, Ears or Teeth, it helps the Gout and Sciatica.

Gum

Gum Coopal and Gum Anime are very like unto one another both in body and operation, the former is hard to come by, the laſt not very eaſie, it ſtops defluxions from the head, if you perfume your cap with the ſmoak of it, it helps the Head-ache and Megrim, ſtrengthens the Brain, and therefore the ſinews.

Gum Tragacanth, which the vulgar call Gum Dragon, being mixed with Pectoral Syrups (which you ſhall find noted in their proper places) it helps Coughs and Hoarſneſs, ſalt and ſharp diſtillations upon the Lungs, being taken with a Liquoris ſtick, being diſſolved in ſweet wine, it helps (being drunk) gnawing in the bowels, ſharpneſs and frettings of the Urin, which cauſeth excoriations either in the reins or bladder, being diſſolved in milk and the eyes waſhed with it, it takes away Wheals and Scabs that grow on the Eye-lids, it is excellent good to be put in Pultiſſes to ſodder wounds, eſpecially if the nerves or ſinews be hurt.

Sagapen, diſſolved in juyce of Rew and taken, wonderfully breaketh the ſtone in the bladder, expels the dead Child and afterbirth; clears the ſight diſſolved in Wine and drunk, it helps the Cough, and diſtillation upon the lungs, and the fits of the mother, outwardly in Oyls or Oyntments, it mightily helps ſuch Members as are out of joynt or over-ſtretched.

Galbanum is of the ſame operation and alſo taken from the ſame Plant, *viz.* Fennel, Giant.

Gum Arabick thickneth, cooleth, and correcteth cholerick ſharp humors in the body, being diſſolved in the white of an Egg well beaten, it helps burning, and keeps the place from bliſtering.

Maſtich ſtayes fluxes, being taken inwardly any way. Three or four ſmall grains of Maſtich, ſwallowed down whole at night going to bed, is an excellent remedy for pains in the ſtomach: Being beaten into powder and mixed with conſerves of Roſes, it ſtrengthens the ſtomach, ſtops diſtillations upon the Lungs, ſtayes vomiting, and cauſeth a ſweet breath, being mixed with white Wine and the mouth waſhed with it, it cleanſeth the Gums of corruption, and faſtneth looſe Teeth.

Frankincenſe being uſed outwardly in the way of a Plaiſter, heats and binds, being applied to the Temples, ſtops the Rhewm that flowes to the eyes, helps green wounds, and fills hollow Ulcers with fleſh, ſtops the bleeding of wounds, though the Arteries be cut, being made into an Oyntment with Vinegar and Hogs greaſe helps the Itch, burnings, ulcers in the head, pains in the ears, inflammations in womens breaſts, commonly called Agues in the Breaſt; beware of taking it inwardly, leſt it cauſe Madneſs.

Turpentine is hot in the ſecond degree, it heals, ſoftens, it diſcuſſeth and purgeth, cleanſeth the Reins, provokes Urin.

Styrax Calamitis is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, it healeth, mollifieth, and concocteth; being taken inwardly helps the cough, and diſtillation of the Lungs, hoarſneſs and loſs of Voice, helps the hardneſs of the Womb, and provokes the Termes if you take ten grains of it at a time made up in the form of a Pill.

Ammo-

Ammoniacum, hot and dry in the third degree, softens, draws & heats, being dissolved in Vinegar, strained and applied Plaisterwise, it takes away bunches and hardness in the flesh, it is one of the best remedies that I know for infirmities of the Spleen, being applied to the left side: being made into an Ointment with Oil it is excellent good to anoint the limbs of such as are weary: a scruple of it being taken in the form of a Pill loosens the belly, gives speedy delivery to Women in Travel, helps diseases in the spleen, the Sciatica, and all pains in the joynts, such as piss blood, and have any humor afflicting their breast.

Camphire, it is held by all authority to be cold and dry in the third degree, it is of very thin subtil parts, in so much that being beaten into very fine powder it will vanish away into the air, being beaten into powder and mixed with Oil, and the temples anointed therewith, it easeth headaches proceeding of heat, all inflammations whatsoever, the back being anointed with the same, cools the Reins and Seminal Vessels, stops the running of the Reins, and whites in women, the moderate use of Venery, the like it doth if it be drunk inwardly with Betony water, take but a small quantity of it at a time inwardly, it resists Poyson, and bitings by venomous beasts; outwardly applied as before, and the Eyes anointed with it, stops hot Rhewms that flow thither.

Opopanax purgeth thick Flegm from the most remote parts of the Body, *viz.* the brain, joynts, head and feet, the Nerves and breast, and strengthens all these parts when they are weak, if the weakness proceed of cold, as usually it doth, it helps weakness of the sight, old rotten Coughs, and Gouts of all sorts, Dropsies and swellings of the Spleen, it helps the strangury and difficulty of making Urine, provokes the Terms, and helps all cold afflictions of the Womb, have a care you give it not to any women with Child. The dose is one dram at most corrected with a little Mastich, dissolved in Vinegar and outwardly applied helps the passions of the Spleen.

In the next place the Colledge tels you a sowr tale concerning *Liquid Juyces* and *Tears*, which are to be kept for present use, *viz.*

Colledg. *Vinegar; Juyce of Citrons; Juyce of sower Grapes; Oranges; Barberries; Tears of a Birch tree; Juyces of Cherms; Quinces; Pomegranates; Lemmons; Wood sorrel; Oyl of unripe Olives; and ripe Olives both new and old; Juyce of red and Damask Roses; Wine; Tears of a Vine.*

Culpeper. The Vertues of the most of these may be found in the Syrups, and are few of them used alone, unless it be Vinegar to make sawce, and Wine to drink:

Then the Colledge tels you there are these things bred of PLANTS, and that every child knows, *viz.*

Colledg. *Agarick; Jews ears; the berries of Chermes; the Spungy substance of the Bryar; Moss;* Viscus Quercinus, *Oak Apples.*

Culpeper. As the Colledge would have you know these, so would I know what the chiefest of them are good for.

Jews

Jews Ears boyled in Milk and drunk, helpeth ſore Throats: it is the opinion of thoſe that have ſtudied Hermetick Philoſophy, that thoſe things which reſemble any part of mans body, ſtrengthen thoſe parts of the body they reſemble, and help the diſeaſes they are vulgarly incident to. which is an approved truth in this; for as they reſemble the Ear of a man, ſo being boiled in white Wine, and the Wine drunk, and the Jews ears applied to the Ear outwardly, will help deafneſſe, inflammations, and other infirmities of the Ear.

Moſſe is cold, dry, and binding; therefore good for Fluxes of all ſorts: if you deſire to know more of it, I deſire you would ſee my *Engliſh Phyſician.*

Our Colledge muſt have none but Miſleto of the Oak uſed, and what has any body to do to queſtion them for ſo doing? let the Apothecaries buy only ſuch, and pay ſawce for it; it is nothing to me, but as for the poor Countryman, I can tell him this and I will tell him but the truth, and am able to prove it when I have done; that one ſort of Miſleto is as good as another; it helps the Falling ſickneſſe and the Convulſions, being diſcreetly gathered and uſed.

Oak Apples: *Mathiolus* ſaith, if Oake Apples be broken aſunder about the time of their withering, before they have a hole through them, they contain in them one living creature or another, which if it be a Fly, it ſignifieth War, if a Spider, Peſtilence, if a Magot, murren of Beaſts, if a Worm, Scarcity of Victuals; if an Ant, plenty of Corn for us: Ile bind no bodies Faith to beleeve it, becauſe I never tried it my ſelf; this I ſay, they are dry and binding: being boiled in Milk and drunk, they ſtop Fluxes and the Terms, and being boiled in Vinegar, and the body anointed with the Vinegar cures the Itch.

Then the Colledg acquaints you, that there are certain living Creatures, called

Colledge. BEES, *Woodlice, Silkworms, Toads, Crabs of the River, little Puppy Dogs, Graſhoppers, Canthorides, Cothanel, Heaghogs, Emets or Ants, Larks, Swallows and their young ones, Horſeleeches, Snails, Earth wormes, Diſhwaſhers or Wagtalls, Houſe Sparrows and Hedge Sparrows, Frogs, Scincus, Land-Scorpions, Moles, or Worms, Tortoiſe of the Woods, Tenches, Vipers and Foxes.*

Culpeper. That part of this Crew of Cattel, and ſome others which they have not been pleaſed to learn, may be made beneficial to your ſick bodies, be pleaſed to underſtand that.

Bees being burnt to aſhes, & a Lie made with the aſhes, trimly deck a bald head being waſhed with it.

Snails with ſhels on their backs, being firſt waſh'd from the dirt, then the ſhels broken, and they boiled in ſpring water, but not ſcummed at all, for the ſcum will ſink of it ſelf, and the water drunk for ordinary drink is a moſt admirable remedy for a conſumption, and here by the way I cannot but admire at the ſimplicity of moſt Phyſitians who preſcribe that the Snails ought to be purged from their ſlime either with ſalt or bran before they be

be uſed; which if you do, you take away their vertues; for the reaſon why they cure a conſumption is this; man being made of the ſlime of the Earth, the ſlimie ſubſtance recovers him when he is waſted: if you pleaſe to eat the ſnails when they are boiled you may, for they have a very pleaſing taſte, and it would be very cunningly done of you, if you did ſo, eſpecially in theſe hard times, for then would you have meat, drink and medicine altogether. Beſides this, being bruiſed and applied to the place, they help the Gout, draw Thorns out of the fleſh, and held to the Noſe help the bleeding thereof.

Frogs. It is a vulgar faſhion of the Walloons to catch live Frogs and cut off their hinder Legs and fry them and eat them, whether they be good meat or no, I know not; but am ſure 'tis a good medicine for the biting of Serpents: And oil made of it is excellent good for the ſtiffneſs of the Tendons, and the falling off of Hair.

Before I come to the compounds, leſt any ſhould think I go about to hide from them any thing that might do them good, I have here inſerted the living creatures, and excrements, *&c.* in the order the Colledge left them. The uſe of the fats and ſuets, you ſhall have, if you pleaſe but to ſtay, til I come to the Oil and Ointments: the other which you think not uſefull for Phyſick, will ſerve to laugh at, the reading of them may make you merry, though the ſmel of them might turn your ſtomach: My ſelf can not chuſe but ſmile to think in what part of the Apothecaries Shop the Colledge would have them kept, they had need place them neer the Civit pot.

Therefore conſider that the Colledge give the Apothecaries a Catalogue of what *Parts of Living Creatures* and *Excrements* they muſt keep in their ſhops.

Colledg. THe *Fat, Greaſe or Suet of a Duck, Gooſe, Eel, Bore, Heron, Thymalos* (if you know where to get them) *Dog, Capon, Bever, wild Cat, Stork, Conny, Horſe, Hedghog, Hen, Man, Lyon, Hart, Pike or Jack,* (If they have any fat, I am perſwaded 'tis worth twelvepence a graine) *Wolf, Mouſe of the mountains* (if you can catch them) *Pardal, Hog, Serpent Badger, Gray or Brock, Fox, Vultur,* (if you can catch them) Album Græcum, Anglicè *a Dogs turd, the huckle bone of a Hare and a Hog, Eaſt and weſt Bezoar, Butter not ſalted and ſalted, Stone taken out of man, bladder, Vipers fleſh, freſh Cheeſe, Caſtorium, white, yellow, and virgins wax, the brain of Hares and Sparrows, Crabs claws, the runnets of a Lamb, Kid, Hare, Calf, and Horſe, the heart of a Bullock, a Stag, Hog and a Weather, the horn of an Elk, a Heart, a Rhinoceros, an unicorn, the ſkull of a man killed by a violent death, a Cocks comb, the tooth of a Boar, an Elephant, and a Sea-horſe, Ivory or Elephants Tooth, the Skin a Snake hath caſt off, the Gall of a Hawk, Bullock, a ſhe Goat, a Haire, a Kite, a Hog, a Bull, a Bear, the caſes of a Silk worm, the Liver of a Wolf, an Otter, a Frog, Iſing glaſſe, the Guts of a Wolf and a Fox, the milk of a ſhe Aſſe, a ſhe Goat, a Woman, an Ewe, an heifer, Eaſt and Weſt Bezoar, the ſtone in the*

head

head of a Crab, and a Pearch, if there be any; stone in an Ox gall, stone in the Bladder of a man, the Jaw of a Pike or Jack, Pearls, the marrow of the leg of a Sheep, Ox, Goat, Stag, Calf, common and Virgin Honey, Muck, Mummy, a Swallows nest, Crabs-eyes, the Omentum or call of a Lamb, Ram, weather, Calf, the white, yolks, and shells of Hens eggs, Emets eggs, bone of a Stags heart, an Ox leg, Ossiplæ, the inner skin of a hares Gizard, the wool of hares, the feathers of Patridges, that which Bees make at the entrance of the Hive, [to keep out cold if they make any thing at all: for I assure you I could never find any yet, and have been a diligent searcher after it;] *the pizle of a Stag, of a Bull, Fox-lungs, Fasting-spittle, blood of a Pidgeon, of a Cat, of a Hee-Goat, of a Hare, of a Patridge, of a Sow, of a Bull, of a Badger, of a Snail,* (that might have been a little plainer, *Testudo*, which in their word signifies any shell-fish, as also snails that have shells on their backs,) *Silk, whey, the suet of a Bullock, of a Stag, of a Hee-goat, of a Sheep, of a Heifer, Sperma Cœti, a Bullocks spleen, the skin a Snake hath cast off, the turds of a Goose, of a Dog, of a Goat, of Pidgeons, of a stone-Horse; of a Hen, of Swallows, of Men, of women, of Mice, of a Peacock, of a Hog, of a Heifer, the uncle of a hare, of a Sow, Cubibs, water shells, as Blatta Bazantia, Buccinæ, Crabs, Cockles, Dentalis, Entalis, Mother of Pearl, Mytuli purpuræ, Os Sepiæ, umbelicus marinus, the stones of a Horse, a Cock, the hoof of an Elk, of an Ass, a Bullock, of a Horse, of a Lion, the piss of a Bore, of a shee-goat, of a man or woman that is a maid, and that is not a maid, the moss on a mans skull, Zibeth.*

Culpeper. The Liver of an Hedgehog being dried and beaten into powder, and drunk in Wine, strengthens the Reins exceedingly, and helps the Dropsie, Convulsions, and the Falling-sickness, together with all fluxes of the bowels.

The Liver being in like manner brought into powder, strengthens the liver exceedingly; and helps the Dropsie.

The heart of a Frog being applied to the Region of the Heart in a burning Feaver, mitigates the fits to admiration.

The Heart of a Lark being bound to the Thigh of those that have the Cholick, helps them. It doth the like also being eaten.

Then the Colledge tells you the things may be taken from the

SEA, as

Colledge. *Ambergreace, Seawater, Sea-sand, Bitumen, Amber white and yellow, Jet, Carline, Coral white and Red, Foam of the Sea, Spunge-stone, Pumice, Sea-salt, Spunges, Amber.*

METALS, STONES, SALTS, and other MINERALS.

Verdegrette, scales of Brass, Ætites, Alana Terra, Alabaster, Alectorius, Allum, Scicily and Roch, Amethist, Amianth, Amphelites, Antimony, leaves and filings of Silver, Quicksilver, Lapis armenius, Native Arsnick both white and red, artificial Arsnick white and realgar. Argilla, Asteria, leaves and filings of Gold, Belemintes, Beril, Bolearmeniack, Borax, toads stone, lapis calaminaris, Cadmia, lime,

quick and quenched. Vitriol white, blew and green. Steel. Borax. Chrysolite, Chrysopus. Cynabris native and artificial. Whetstone. Chalk white and green. Chrystal. Diphriges, the rust, dust, scales and flakes of iron. Granate. Mortar, such as walls are daubed with. Hematitis. Heliotropium. Jacinth. Hyber. Nicius. Jasper. Lapis Judaicus. Tiles, Lapis Lazuli. Lapis Lincis. Lithanthrax. Litharge of Silver and gold. Loadstone. Marchasite or Fire-stone. Marble. Red Lead, native and artificial. Misi. Naptha. Lapis Nephriticus. Niter. Oaker, yellow and red. Onyx. Opalus. Ophytes. Osteocolly. Lead white and black. Plumbago. Pompholix. Marchasite. Realgar. Rubi. Red Oaker. Sal Armoniack. Sal Gem. and Salt Nitre. Saphire and Sardine. Selenites. Flints. Emerald. Smiris. Sori, Spodium. Peuter. Brimstone quick and common. Talth. Earth of Cimolia. Samos. Lemnos. Syleſia. Topas. Alana terra. Tutty. Vitriol white, blew and green.

When the ground of our institution required us, to repeat one thing in divers places, it pleased us to note those that are iterated in a different Character, lest we should seem to make a needless repetition, or increase our Catalogue for vain glory sake.

Culpeper. Of some pretious Stones I spake before in the former Edition: I shall here reduce them all into order, and treat of such as were casually there omitted, whether they were mentioned by the Colledge or no, it matters nothing to me.

Pretious Stones alter by a way manifest or hidden.

By a way manifest, they are hot in the first degree. Hematites, Pyritis, Lapis Asius, Thyitis, Smyres, Lapis Schistus.

Pretious Stones cold, are in the first degree, Jacinth, Saphire, Emerald, Chrystal, Lapis Samius, Lapis Phrigius.

In the second degree. Ruby, Carbuncle, Granate, Sardony.

In the fourth degree, Diamond.

In respect of property, they bind, as Lapis Asius, Nestius, Geodes, Pumice stone.

Emollient, as Alabaster, Jet, Lapis Thrasius.

Stupifie, as Memphitis, Jasper, Ophites.

Cleanse, as Lapis Arabicus.

Glutinate, as Galactitis, Melites.

Scarrifie, as Motochtus.

Break the stone, as Lapis Lyncis, Lapis Judaicus, Lapis Sponge.

Retain the fruit in the womb, as Ætites, Jasper.

Provoke the Terms. Ostracitus.

Stones altering by a hidden property (as they call it) are,

Bezoar, Topas, Lapis Colubrinus, Toadstone, Emerald, Alectorius, Calcidonius, Amethist, Saphire, Jasper, Lapis Nephriticus; Lapis tiburnum, Lapis spongites, the stone found in the maw of a Swallow, Loadstone, Lapis Vulturis, Mercurius, Coral, Lynturius, Jet, Ætites, the stones of Crabs, Amber, Chrystal, *&c.*

The Loadstone purgeth gross humors.

Lapis Armenius and Lapis lazuli purge Melancholy.

To speak a word or two of those which were then pretermitted.

A Water Snake, a string being thrust through her tail, and she hung up, a Vessel full of Water being set underneath, into which she may put her head; after certain hours or days,

daies, ſhe will vomit up a ſtone, which being received in a Veſſel full of water will drink it all up, which being bound to the Navil of one that hath the Dropſie, drinks up all the water. *Hollerius.*

Lapis Calcidonius, being hung about the Neck, helps melancholy illuſions and melancholly Fancies.

In the Indian Sea, are taken certain ſtrong fighting fiſh, called *Tyburones*, in the heads of which are found three or four ſtones, ſometimes more, very white, great and ponderous, inſomuch that ſometimes they weigh two pound. The powder of this Stone is very profitable for ſuch as are troubled with the Stone and difficulty of Urine, breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder.

Bloodſtone is a kind of Jaſper of divers colours, with red ſpots in it like blood, ſtops the Terms and bleeding in any part of the body. *Nicolaus Monardus.*

Hematites ſtops blood, the Eyes often ſtroken with it, helps bloodſhot, being beaten into powder and taken inwardly provokes Urine, and ſtops the Terms. *Dioſcorides.*

Pyrites heats and cleanſeth, takes away dimneſs of ſight. *Dioſcorides.*

Lapis Aſius binds, and moderately corrodes, and cleanſeth filthy Ulcers, and fills them up with fleſh: being mixed with honey, and applied to the place, is an admirable Remedy for the Gout.

Chriſtal being beaten into very fine powder, and a dram of it taken at a time, helps the bloody-Flux, ſtops the whites in Women, and increaſeth milk in Nurſes. *Muthiolus.*

Lapis Samius is cooling and binding, it is very comfortable to the ſtomach, but it dulls the ſenſes, helps fluxes of the Eyes and Ulcers. *Dioſcorides* held that it was little inferior to Lapis Ætites in all his Vertues. *Dioſcorides.*

That which comes off from a Whetſtone of Cypreſs by whetting it, helps baldneſs: being taken inwardly with Vinegar, conſumes the Spleen, and helps the Falling-ſickneſs.

Geodetes binds and dries, being beaten into powder, and mixed with water, and applied to the place, takes away inflammations of the Teſticles.

Pumice ſtone being beaten into powder, and the Teeth rubbed with it, cleanſeth them. *Dioſcorides.*

Jet, it is of a ſoftning and diſcuſſing Nature, it reſiſts the fits of the Mother.

Lapis Memphites. *Dioſcorides* ſaith that if it be beaten to powder, and made into an Ointment, and the part of a man which is to be cut off, anointed with it, takes away the ſenſe of it without any danger.

Lapis Ophites, ſome of theſe ſtones have white lines in them: theſe are an admirable Remedy both for the Headach and Lethargie: all of them being born about one, help the headach, and biting of Serpents.

Lapis Arabicus being beaten into powder, and made into an ointment helps the Hemorrhoids.

Oſtracites, a dram of it taken in powder, provokes the Terms, being taken after that purgation, cauſeth Conception, alſo being made into an Ointment, helps inflammations of the breaſts.

Lapis Selenites, is an admirable Stone of the Moon: the Woman in

Germany wear them as jewels becauſe they would be fruitful. They cure the Falling-ſickneſs, and being bound to trees, make them fruitful.

Lapis Amanthus, being born about one, helps ſuch as are bewitched. *Dioſcorides.*

Myexis, being born about one, takes away pains in the Reins, and hinders the breeding of the ſtone.

Lapis Armenius, purgeth Melancholy, and alſo cauſeth Vomiting, I hold it not very ſafe for our Engliſh bodies, and therefore I will ſpeak no more of it.

An EXPLANATION of certain Vacupations comprehending more things than one under one name.

The five opening Roots.

Smallage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parſly, Knecholm.

The two opening Roots.

Fennel, Parſley.

The five Emollient Herbs.

Maſh-mallows, Mallows, Beets, Mercury, Pellitory of the Wall, Violet, leaves.

The five Chappellary Herbs.

Maidenhair, Wall Rue, Ceterach, Hearts tongue, Politricum.

The four Cordial Flowers.

Borrage, Bugloſs, Roſes, Violets.

The four greater hot Seeds, Carminative or breaking Wind.

Aniſe, Caraway, Cummin, Fennel.

The four leſſer hot Seeds.

Biſhops weed, Amomum, Smallage, Carrots.

The four greater cold Seeds.

Citrul, Cucumer, Guord, Melones.

The four leſſer cold Seeds.

Succory, Endive, Lettuce, Purſlain,

Five Fragments of precious Stones

Granate, Jacinth, Saphire, Sardine, Emerald.

Simple Diſtilled Waters.

Of freſh Roots of

Briony, Onions, Elicampane, Orris, or Flower-de-luce, Turneps.

Of Flowers and Buds of

Sothernwood, both ſorts of Wormwood, Wood Sorrel, Ladies Mantle, Marſh mallows, Angelica, Pimpernel, with Purple flowers, Smallage, Columbines, Sparagus, Mouſear, Borrage, Shepherds purſe, Calaminth, Woodbine, or Honey-ſuckles. Carduus benedictus, our Ladies thiſtles, Knot-graſs, Succory, Dragons. Colts-foot, Fennel, Goats Rew, Graſs, Hyſop, Lettuce, Lovage. Toad-flats, Marjoram, Hops, Mallows, Horehound, Featherfew, Balm, Mints, Horſe-mints, Watercreſſes, Engliſh Tobacco, white Poppies, Pellitory of the wall, Parſley, Plantane, Purſlain, Self-heal, Pennyroyal, Oak leaves, Sage, Scabious, Figwort, or Throatwort, Houſleek or Sengreen, the greater and leſſer. Mother of time, Nightſhade, Tanſie, Tormentil, Valerian.

Of Flowers of

Oranges (if you can get them) *Blew bottel the greater, Beans, Water-lillies, Lavender, Nut-tree, Cow-ſlips, Sloes, Roſemary, Roſes white, Damask and red, Satirion, Line-tree, Clove-gilliflowers.*

Of Fruits of

Oranges, black Cherries, Pomecitrons, Quinces, Cucumers, Strawberries, winter Cherries, Lemmons, Rasberries, unripe Wallnuts, Apples.

Of

Of Parts of Living Creatures, and their Excrements.

* *Lobſters, Cockles,* or *Snails.* (* I know not which their word ſignifies Cockles, Snails, Periwinkles, and all ſuch ſhell-fiſh; as their former word which I tranſlated Lobſters, ſignifies Crabs as well as Lobſters, and I could afford to think they intend River Crabs here, by two or three letters of a word, which they add at the latter end of it, being uſual with Phyſitians becauſe they cannot write true Latine, to abreviate their words by the middle, that ſo a man can neither tell what gender not what caſe they are of.) *Harts horn, Bullocks dung made in May, Swallows, Earth worms, Magpies, Spawn of Frogs.*

Simple Waters Diſtilled, being digeſted before hand.

Of the freſh Roots of Nettles.

Of the leaves of Agrimony, wild Tanſie, or Silver weed, Mugwort, Bettony, Marigolds, Chammomel, Chamepitys, Celandine greater and leſſer, Pilewort, Scurvy-graſs, Comfry the greater, Dandelyon, Aſh-tree leaves, Eye-bright, Fumitory, Alehoof, or *Ground-Ivy, Horſtail,* S. John's *wort, Yarrow, Money-wort, Reſtharrow, Burnet, Solomon's ſeal,* Ros ſolis, *Rew, Savin, Saxifrage, Hearts tongue, Scordium, Tamaris, Mullein, Vervain, Pauls Betony, Meadſweet, Nettles.*

Of the Flowers of Mayweed, Broom, Cowſlips, Butter-bur, Peony, Elder.

Of the Berries of Broom, Elder.

Culpeper. Then the Colledge gives you an admonition concerning diſtilling theſe (ſuch a one as it is) which being converted into your Native Language, is as followeth.

we give you warning that theſe common Waters be better prepared for time to come, either in common ſtills, putting good ſtore of Aſhes underneath, the roots and herbs being dryer, &c. or if they be full of Juice, by diſtilling the Juice in a convenient Bath, that ſo burning may be avoided, which hitherto hath ſeldom been. But let the other Herbs, Flowers or Roots be bruiſed, and by adding Tartar, common Salt, or Leven be digeſted, then putting water to them, diſtil them in an Alembick with his refrigeratory, or worm, till the change of the taſte ſhew the vertue to be drawn off, then let the Oyls (if any be) be ſeperated from the water according to art.

Into the number of theſe waters may be aſcribed,

The Tears of Vines, the liquor of the Birch tree, May-dew.

Culpeper. That my Country may receive the benefit of theſe waters, I ſhall firſt ſhew the temperatures, ſecondly the vertues of the moſt uſual and moſt eaſie to come by. If any ſhould take exceptions that I mention not all (for it is impoſſible to write to pleaſe every body) I anſwer firſt, I mention enough. Secondly, Who ever makes this objection, they ſhew extream ingratitude, for had I mentioned but only one, I had revealed more to them than ever the Colledge intended they ſhould know, or will give me thanks for doing; but the beſt is, I reſpect their love, and fear their hatred much at one.

The quality and appropriation of the simple Distilled Waters.

Simple distilled Waters either cool or heat: such as cool, either cool the Blood or Choler.

Waters cooling the Blood. Lettuce, Purslain, Water-Lillies, Violets, Sorrel, Endive, Succory, Fumitory.

Waters cooling and repressing cholevick humors, or vapors of the head. Nightshade, Lettuce, Water-lillies Plantane, Poppies, *viz.* The flowers both of white; black and red Poppies, black Cherries.

The Breast and Lungs. Violets, Poppies all three sorts, Colts-foot.

In the Heart. Sorrel, Quinces, Water-lillies, Roses, Violets, green or unripe Walnuts.

In the Stomach: Quinces, Roses, Violets, Nightshade, Housleek, or Sengreen, Lettuce, Purslain.

In the Liver. Endive, Succory, Nightshade, Purslain, Water-lillies.

In the Reins and Bladder. Endive, Succory, Winter-cherries, Plantane, Water-lillies, Strawberries, Housleek, or Sengreen, black Cherries.

In the Womb. Endive, Succory, Lettuce, Water-lillies, Purslain, Roses.

Simple Waters which are hot, concoct either flegm or melancholy.

Waters concocting flegm in the Head, are of

Betony, Sage, Marjoram, Chamomel, Fennel, Calaminth, Rosemary-flowers, Primeroses, Eyebright.

In the Breast and Lungs. Maidenhair, Betony, Hyssop, Horehound, Carduus benedictus, Scabious, Orris, or Flower-de-luce, Bawm, Self-heal, *&c.*

In the Heart. Bawm, Rosemary.

In the Stomach. Wormwood, Mints, Fennel, Chervil, Time, Mother of Time, Marigolds.

In the Liver. Wormwood, Centaury, Origanum, Marjoram, Maudlin, Costmary, Agrimony, Fennel.

In the Spleen. Watercresses, Wormwood, Calaminth.

In the Reins and Bladder. Rocket, Nettles, Saxifrage, Pellitory of the Wall, Elicampane, Burnet.

In the Womb, Mugwort, Calaminth, Peniroyal, Savin, Mother of Time, Lovage.

Waters concocting Melancholy in the Head, are of

Hops, Fumitory.

The Breast. Bawm, Carduus benedictus.

The Heart. Borrage, Bugloss, Bawm, Rosemary.

The Liver. Endive, Chicory, Hops.

The Spleen. Dodder, Harts-tongue, Tamaris, Time.

Having thus ended the appropriation, I shall speak briefly of the Virtues of Distilled Waters.

Lettuce-water cools the Blood when it is over-heated, for when it is not, it needs no cooling: it cools the Head and Liver; stays hot vapors ascending to the Head, and hindreth sleep; it quencheth immoderate thirst, and breeds milk in Nurses. Distil it in *May.*

Purslain water cools the blood and Liver, quencheth thirst, helps such as spit blood, have hot coughs, or pestilences.

The distilled water of Water-lilly Flowers, cools the blood and the bowels, and all internal parts of the body; helps such as have the yellow jaundice,

Jaundice, hot Coughs and Pleuriſies, the head-ach coming of heat, Feavers peſtilential and not peſtilential, as alſo Hectick Feavers.

The Water of Violet flowers cools the Blood, the Heart, Liver, and Lungs over-heated, and quencheth an inſatiable deſire of drinking: they are in their prime about the later end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, according as the year falls out.

The Water of Sorrel cools the Blood, Heart, Liver and Spleen: If Venice Treacle be given with it, it is profitable in peſtilential Feavers: diſtil it in *May*.

Endive and Succory-water are excellent againſt heat in the ſtomach, if you take an ounce of either (for their operation is the ſame) morning and evening, four days one after another, they cool the Liver, and cleanſe the Blood. They are in their prime in *May*.

Fumitory-water is uſual with the City Dames to waſh their faces with, to take away Morphew, Freckles, and Sunburning. Inwardly taken it helps the yellow Jaundice and Itch, cleanſeth the blood, provokes ſweat, ſtrengthens the ſtomach, and cleanſeth the body of aduſt humours. It is in its prime in *May* and *June*.

The Water of Nightſhade helps pains in the head coming of heat. Take heed you diſtil not the deadly Nightſhade inſtead of the common, if you doe, you may make mad work. Let ſuch as have not wit enough to know them aſunder, have wit enough to let them both alone till they do.

The water of white poppies extinguiſheth all heat againſt nature, helps head-aches coming of heat, and too long ſtanding in the Sun, Diſtil them in *June* or *July*.

Colts-foot water is excellent for burns to waſh the place with it; inwardly taken, it helps Ptiſicks and other Diſeaſes incident to the Lungs. Diſtil them in *May* or *June*.

The Water of Diſtilled Quinces ſtrengthens the Heart and ſtomach exceedingly, ſtayes Vomiting and Fluxes, and ſtrengthens the retentive faculty in man.

Damask Roſe water cools, comforts and ſtrengthens the Heart; ſo doth red Roſe water, onely with this difference, the one is binding, the other looſning; if your body be coſtive, uſe Damask Roſe water, becauſe it is looſning; if looſe, uſe red, becauſe it is binding.

White Roſe Water is generally known to be excellent againſt hot Rhewms, and Inflammations in the Eyes, and for this it is better than the former.

The Water of red Poppy-flowers, called by many Corn-roſes, becauſe they grow ſo frequently amongſt corn, cool the blood and ſpirits over-heated by drinking or labour, and is therefore excellent in Surfeits.

Green Wall-nuts gathered about the later end of *June*, or beginning of *July*, and bruiſed, and ſo ſtilled, ſtrengthen the Heart, and reſiſt the Peſtilence.

Plantane water helps the head-ach, being dropped into the Ear it helps the Tooth-ach, helps the Ptiſick, Dropſies and Fluxes, and is an admirable remedy for Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder, to be uſed as common Drinks, the Herb is in its prime in *May*.

Strawberry water cooleth, quencheth Thirſt, clarifieth the Blood, breaks the ſtone, helps all inward Inflammations, eſpecially thoſe in the Reins, Bladder and paſſages of the Urine: it ſtrengthens the Liver, and helps the yellow Jaundice.

The diſtilled Water of Dog graſs, or Couch graſs, as ſome call it, cleanſeth the Reins gallantly, and provokes Urine, opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and kills worms.

Black Cherry water provokes Urine, helps the Dropſie. It is uſually given in diſeaſes of the Brain, as Convulſions, Falling-ſickneſs, Palſie and Apoplexy.

Betony is in its prime in *May*, the diſtilled Water thereof is very good for ſuch as are pained in their heads, it prevails againſt the Dropſie and all ſorts of Feavers, it ſuccours the Liver and Spleen, and helps want of digeſtion and evil diſpoſition of the Body thence ariſing; it haſtens travel in Women with Child; and is excellent againſt the bitings of venemous Beaſts.

Diſtil Sage whilſt the flowers be on it; the water ſtrengthens the Brains, provokes the Terms, helps Nature much in all its actions.

Marjoram is in its prime in *June*; the diſtilled Water is excellent for ſuch whoſe brains are too cold, it provokes urine, heats the womb, provokes the terms, ſtrengthens the memory, and helps the Judgment, cauſeth an able brain.

Diſtil Chamomel water about the beginning of *June*. It eaſeth the cholick and pains in the belly, it breaks the ſtone in the reins and bladder, provokes the terms, expels the dead Child, and takes away pains in the head.

Fennel water ſtrengthens the heart and brain, dilates the breaſt, the cough, provokes the terms, encreaſeth milk in nurſes; and if you waſh your eyes with it, clears the ſight.

The Hoofs of the fore-feet of a Cow and dried taken any way, encreaſe Milk in Nurſes: the ſmoak of them burnt drives away Mice. *Mizaldus.*

Calaminth water heats and cleanſeth the womb, provokes the terms, and eaſeth the pains of the head: diſtil it in *May*.

The diſtilled Water of Roſemary flowers helps ſuch as are troubled with the yellow Jaundice, Aſthmaes; it cleanſeth the blood, helps concoction, ſtrengthens the brain and body exceedingly.

Water of the Flowers of Lillies of the Valley, ſtrengthens the brain and all the ſenſes.

The water of Cowſlip flowers helps the Palſies (and thence they obtained the name (*Paralyſis*) takes away pains in the head, the Vertigo and Megrim and is exceeding good for Women with Child.

The eyes being waſhed every morning with Eye-bright water, moſt ſtrangely clears and ſtrengthens the ſight.

Maiden-hair diſtilled in *May*, the water cleanſeth both Liver and Lungs, clarifies the blood, and breaks the ſtone.

Hyſop water cleanſeth the Lungs of Flegm, helps Coughs and Aſthmaes. Diſtil it in *Auguſt*.

The water of Horehound helps the Cough and ſtraitneſs of the Breaſt; it ſtrengthens the Breaſt, Lungs and Stomach and Liver. Diſtil it in *July*.

Car-

Carduus water ſuccours the head, ſtrengthens the memory, helps ſuch as are troubled with Vertigoes and quartan Agues; it provokes ſweat, ſtrengthens the heart, and is good in Peſtilences, and all other Feavers of Choler. It is in its prime in *May* and *June*.

Scabious waters helps Pleuriſies and pains, and pricking in the ſides, Apoſthumes, Coughs, Peſtilences, and ſtraitneſs of the Breaſt.

Water of Flower-de-luce is very profitable in Dropſies, an ounce being drunk continually morning and evening; as alſo pains and torments in the Bowels.

Bawm water diſtilled in *May*, reſtores memory when it is loſt, it quickens all the ſenſes, ſtrengthens the Brain, Heart and Stomach, cauſeth a merry mind and a ſweet Breath.

The water of Comfry ſoders broken bones, being drunk, helps ruptures, outwardly it ſtops the bleeding of wounds, they being waſhed with it.

Wormwood water diſtilled cold, about the end of *May*, heats and ſtrengthens the ſtomach, helps concoction, ſtayes vomiting, kills worms in the ſtomach and bowels: it mitigates the pains in the teeth, and is profitably given in Feavers of Choler.

Mint water ſtrengthens the Stomach, helps concoction, and ſtayes vomiting. Diſtil it at the later end of *May*, or beginning of *June*, as the year is in forwardneſs or backwardneſs: obſerve that in all the reſt.

Chervil Water diſtilled about the end of *May*, helps Ruptures, breaks the Stone, diſſolves congealed blood, ſtrengthens the heart and ſtomach.

The Water of Mother of Time ſtrengthens the Brain and Stomach, gets a man a good ſtomach to his victuals, provokes urine and the terms, heats the womb. It is in its prime about the end of *June*.

The water of Marigold flowers is appropriated to moſt cold Diſeaſes of the head, eyes and ſtomach: they are in their vigour when the *Sun* is in the *Lion*.

Diſtilled water of Centaury comforts a cold ſtomach, helps in Feavers of Choler, which the *Greeks* call καῦσος, and τριταῖους; it kills worms, and provokes appetite to victuals.

Maudlin and Coſtmary water diſtilled in *May* or *June*, ſtrengthens the Liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, opens obſtructions, and helps the Dropſie.

Watercreſſes diſtilled in *March*, the water cleanſeth the blood, and provokes Urine exceedingly, kills Worms: outwardly mixed with honey, it clears the skin of morphew and ſun-burning.

Diſtil Nettles when they are in flowers, the water helps Coughs and pains in the Bowels, provokes Urine, and breaks the ſtone.

Saxifrage water provokes Urine, expels wind, breaks the ſtone, cleanſeth the Reins and Bladder of gravel: diſtil them when they are in flower.

The water of Pellitory of the wall opens Obſtructions of the Liver and ſpleen by drinking an ounce of it every morning, it cleanſeth the Reins and Bladder, and eaſeth the gripings

gripings of the bowels coming of wind. Distil it in the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*.

Cinquefoyl water breaks the stone, cleanseth the reins, and is of excellent use in putrified Feavers. Distil it in *May*.

The water of Rhadishes breaks the stone, cleanseth the reins and bladder, provokes the Terms, and helps the yellow Jaundice.

Elicampane water strengthens the Stomach and Lungs, provokes urine, and cleanseth the passages of it from Gravel.

Distil Burnet in *May* or *June*, the water breaks the stone, cleanseth the passages of urine, and is exceeding profitable in pestilential times.

Mugwort water distilled in *May*, is excellent in coughs and diseases proceeding from stoppage of the Terms in women, it warms the stomach, and helps the Dropsie.

Distil Peniroyal when the flowers are upon it: the water heats the womb gallantly, provokes the terms, expels the after-birth, cuts and casts out thick and gross humours in the brest, easeth pains in the bowels, and consumes flegm.

The water of Lovage distilled in *May*, easeth pains in the head, and cures ulcers in the womb being washed with it; inwardly taken it expels wind, and breaks the Stone.

The tops of Hops when they are young, being distilled, the water cleanseth the blood of adust and melancholy humors, and therefore helps scabs, Itch, and Leprosie, and such like Diseases thence proceeding, it opens obstructions of the Spleen, helps the Rickets and Hypochondriack Melancholy.

The Waters of Borrage and Bugloss distilled when their flowers are upon them, strengthen the heart and brain exceedingly, cleanse the blood, and takes away sadness, griefs and Melancholy.

Dodder water cleanseth the Liver and Spleen, helps the yellow Jaundice.

Tamaris water opens the obstructions, and helps the hardness of the Spleen, and strengthens it.

English Tobacco distilled, the water is excellent good for such as have Dropsies to drink an ounce or two every morning; it helps ulcers in the mouth, strengthens the Lungs, and helps such as have Asthmaes.

The water of Dwarf Elder hath the same effects.

Thus have you the virtues enough of cold waters, the use of which is for mixture of other Medicines, whose operation is the same, for they are very seldome given alone. If you delight most in liquid Medicines, having regard to the Disease and part of the body afflicted by it, these will furnish you with wherewithal to make them so as will please your palate best.

COMPOUNDS.

Spirit and Compound Distilled Waters.

Culpeper. BEfore I begin these, I thought good to premise a few words. They are all hot in operation, and therefore not to be medled with by people of hot constitutions when they are in health, for fear of Feavers and adustion of blood,

blood, but for people of cold conſtitution, as melancholy and flegmatick people. If they drink of them moderately now and then for recreation, due conſideration being had to the part of the body which is weakeſt, they may do them good: yet in Diſeaſes of melancholy, neither ſtrong Waters nor Sack is to be drunk, for they make the humor thin, and then up to the Head it flies, where it fills the Brain with fooliſh and fearful imaginations.

2. Let all young people forbear them whilſt they are in health, for their blood is uſually hot enough without them.

3. Have regard to the ſeaſon of the year, ſo ſhall you find them more beneficial in ſummer than in winter, becauſe in ſummer the body is always coldeſt within, and digeſtion weakeſt, and that is the reaſon why men and women eat leſs in ſummer than in winter.

Thus much for people in health, which drink ſtrong Waters for recreation.

As for the medicinal uſe of them, it ſhall be ſhewed at the latter end of every receipt, only in general they are (due reſpect had to the humours afflicting, and part of the body afflicted) medicinal for Diſeaſes of Cold and Flegm, Chillineſs of the Spirits, &c.

But that my Countreymen may not be miſtaken in this, I ſhall give them ſome ſymptomes of each Complexion how a man might know when it exceeds its limits.

Signs of Choler abounding.

Leanneſs of body, coſtiveneſs, hollow Eyes, Anger without cauſe, a teſty Diſpoſition, Yellowneſs of the skin, bitterneſs in the throat, pricking pain in the head, the pulſe ſwifter and ſtronger than ordinary, the urine higher coloured, thinner and brighter, troubleſome ſleeps, much dreaming of Fire, Lightning, Anger and Fighting.

Signs of Blood abounding.

The Veins are bigger (or at leaſt they ſeem ſo) and fuller than ordinary, the skin red, and as it were ſwollen, pricking pains in the ſides, and about the temples, ſhortneſs of breath, head-ach, the pulſe great and full, urine high coloured and thick, dreams of blood, &c.

Signs of Melancholy abounding.

Fearfulneſs without cauſe, fearful and fooliſh imaginations, the skin rough and ſwarthy, leanneſs, want of ſleep, frightful dreams, ſourneſs in the Throat, the Pulſe very weak, ſolitarineſs, thin clear urine, often ſighing, &c.

Signs of Flegm abounding.

Sleepineſs, dulneſs, ſlowneſs, heavineſs, Cowardlineſs, Forgetfulneſs, much ſpitting, much ſuperfluities at the Noſe, little appetite to meat, and as bad digeſtion, the skin whiter, colder and ſmoother than it was wont to be; the pulſe ſlow and deep, the urine thick and low coloured, dreams of rain, floods and waters, &c.

Theſe things thus premiſed, I come to the matter.

The firſt the Colledge preſents you with, is

Spiritus & Aqua Abſinthii minus Compoſita. Pag. 30.

Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the leſſer Compoſition.

Colledge. Take of the leaves of dried Wormwood two pound, Annis ſeeds

ſeeds half a pound, ſteep them in ſix Gallons of ſmall Wine twenty four hours, then diſtil them in an Alembick, adding to every pound of the diſtilled water two ounces of the beſt Sugar.

Let the two firſt ounces you draw out be called Spirit of Wormwood; thoſe which follow, Wormwood water the leſſer Compoſition.

Culpeper. I like this diſtinction of the Colledge very well, becauſe what is firſt ſtilled out, is far ſtronger than the reſt, and therefore very fitting to be kept by it ſelf: You may take which you pleaſe, according as the temperature of your body, either to heat or cold, and the ſeaſon of the year requires.

It hath the ſame vertues Wormwood hath, only fitter to be uſed by ſuch whoſe bodies are chilled by age and whoſe natural heat abateth. You may ſearch the Herb for the vertues, it heateth the ſtomach, and helpeth digeſtion.

Colledge. *After the ſame manner, (onely omitting the Annis ſeeds) is diſtilled ſpirit and water of Angelica, both Herb and Root, Bawm, Mints, Sage, &c. The Flowers of Roſemary, Clary, Clove-gilliflowers, &c. the ſeeds of Caraway, &c. Juniper berries, Orange peels, Lemmons, Citrons, &c. Cinamons, Nutmegs, &c.*

Spiritus & Aqua Abſinthii magis compoſita. 30. Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the greater Compoſition.

Colledge, *Take common and Roman Wormwood, of each a pound; Sage, Mints, Bawm, of each two handfuls; the Roots of Galanga, Ginger, Calamus aromaticus, Elicampana, of each three drams; Liquoris an ounce, Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned three ounces, Annis-ſeeds and ſweet Fennel ſeeds, of each three drams: Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each two drams; Cardamoms, Cubebs, of each one dram. Let the things be cut that are to be cut, and the things be bruiſed that are to be bruiſed, all of them infuſed in twenty four pints of Spaniſh Wine, for twenty four hours, then diſtilled in an Alembick, adding two ounces of white Sugar, to every pint of diſtilled Water.*

Let the firſt pint be called the Spirit of wormwood the greater Compoſition.

Culpeper. In this Receipt they have only in their new Maſter-piece left out *According to Art*; and I commend them, for ſure it was adviſedly done of them,

The Opinion of Authors is, That it heats the ſtomach and ſtrengthens it and the Lungs, expels wind, and helps digeſtion in antient people.

Spiritus & Aqua Angelicæ magis compoſita. 21.

Or, Spirit and Water of Angelica, the greater Compoſition.

Colledge. *Take of the leave of Angelica eight ounces, of Carduus Benedictus ſix ounces, of Bawm and Sage, of each four ounces, Angelica ſeeds ſix ounces, ſweet Fennel ſeeds nine ounces. Let the Herbs be dried, and the Seed be groſly bruiſed, to which, add of the Species called* Aromaticum Roſatum, *and of the Species called* Diamoſchu Dulce, *of each an ounce and an half; infuſe them two dayes in thirty two pints of Spaniſh Wine, then diſtil them with a gentle fire, and with every pound mix two ounces of Sugar, diſſolved in Roſe-water.*

Let the three firſt pound be called by the name of Spirit, the reſt by the name of Water.

Culpeper.

Culpeper. This Receipt was far different from that Angelica Water which they deſcribed in their laſt Diſpenſatory.

The chief end of compoſing this Medicine, was to ſtrengthen the heart and reſiſt infection, and therefore is very wholſome in Peſtilential times, and for ſuch as walk in ſtinking air.

I ſhall now quote you their former Receipt in their former Diſpenſatory

Angelica Water the greater Compoſition.

The Colledge. *Take of Angelica two pound, Aniſeed half a pound, Coriander and Caraway ſeeds, of each four ounces; Zeodoary bruiſed three ounces; ſteep them twenty four hours in ſix gallons of ſmall Wine, then draw out the ſpirit and ſweeten it with ſugar.*

Culpeper. It comforts the Heart, cheriſheth the vital Spirits, reſiſteth the Peſtilence, and all corrupt Airs, which indeed are the natural cauſes of Epidemical Diſeaſes, the ſick may take a ſpoonful of it in any convenient Cordial, & ſuch as are in health and have bodies either cold by Nature, or cooled by age, may take as much either in the morning faſting, or a little before meat.

Spiritus Lavendulæ compoſitus Matthias 33.
Or, Compound Spirit of Lavender. *Matthias.*

The Colledge. *Take of Lavender flowers one gallon, to which pour three gallons of the beſt ſpirit of Wine, let them ſtand together in the ſun ſix dayes, then diſtil them with an Alembick with his refrigeratory.*

Take of the flowers of Sage, Roſemary and Bettony, of each one handful; the flowers of Borrage, Bugloſs, Lillies of the Valley, Cowſlips, of each two handfuls; let the flowers being newly and ſeaſonably gathered, being infuſed in one gallon of the beſt ſpirit of Wine, and mingled with the aforegoing ſpirit of lavender flowers, adding the leaves of Balm, Featherfew and Orange-tree freſh gathered, the flowers of Stœchas and Orange-tree, Barberries, of each one ounce. After convenient digeſtion, diſtil it again, after which add Citron-peels, the outward Bark: Peony ſeeds huſked, of each ſix drams; Cinnamon; Mace, Nutmegs, Cardamems, Cubebs, yellow Sanders, of each half an ounce; wood of Aloes one dram, the beſt Jujubes, the ſtones being taken out half a pound, digeſt them ſix weeks, then ſtrain it and filter it, and add to it prepared Pearls two drams, Emerald prepared a ſcruple, Ambergrecce, Muſk, Saffron, of each half a ſcruple; red Roſes dried, red Sanders, of each half an ounce; yellow Sanders, Citron-peels dried, of each one dram; let the ſpecies being tied up in a rag, be hung into the aforegoing ſpirit.

Spiritus Caſtorii. 32. Or,
Spirit of Caſtorium.

The Colledge. *Take of freſh Caſtorium four ounces, Lavender flowers an ounce, the tops of Sage and Roſemary, of each half an ounce; Cinnamon ſix drams, Mace, Cloves, of each two drams, ſpirit of wine rectified ſix pound: digeſt them in a Viol filled only to the third part, cloſe ſtopped with cork and bladder in warm aſhes for two dayes, then diſtill it in* Balneo Mariæ* (* A table at the latter end ſhall inſtruct you in all ſuch crabbed words) and the diſtilled Water kept cloſe ſtopped.

Culpeper.

Culpeper. By reason of its heat it is no wayes fit to be taken alone, but mixed with other convenient Medicines appropriated to the diseases you would give it for, it resists poyson and helps such as are bitten by venomous Beasts, it causeth speedy delivery to women in travel, and casteth out the after-birth, it helps the fits of the Mother, Lethargies and Convulsions, being mixed with white wine, and dropped into the Ears, it helps deafness, if stopping be the cause fit, the dose to be given inwardly is between one dram, and half a dram, according to the strength and age of the patient.

Aqua Petasitidis composita. 32. Or Compound water of Butter Burs.

The Colledge. *Take of the fresh roots of Butter Burs bruised one pound and an half, the roots of Angelica and Masterwort, of each half a pound: steep them in ten pints of strong Ale, then distil them till the chaage of the taste gives a testimony that the strength is drawn out.*

Culpeper. This water is very effectaal being mixed with other convenient Cordials, for such as have Pestilential Feavers, also a spoonful taken in the morning, may prove a good preservative in Pestilential times: it helps the Fits of the Mother, and such as are short-winded, and being taken inwardly, dries up the moisture of such sores as are hard to be cured.

Aqua Raphani Composita. 33. Or, Compound water of Rhadishes.

The Colledg. *Take of the leaves of both sorts of Scurvy-grass, of each six pound, having bruised them, press the juice of them, with which mix of the juice of Brooklime and Watercresses, of each one pound and an half, of the best white wine eight pound; twelve whole Lemmons, peels and all, fresh Briony roots four pound, the roots of wild Radishes two pound, Capt.* Winters *Cinnamon half a pound, Nutmegs four ounces, steep them altogether; and then distil them.*

Aqua Peoniæ Composita. 33. Or, Compound water of Peony.

Colledge. Take the flower of Lillies the valley of one pound, infuse them in four gallons of Spanish wine so long, till the following flowers may be had fresh.

Take of the forenamed flowers half a pound, Peony flowers four ounces: steep them together 14 dayes, then distil them in *Balneo Mariæ* till they be dry: in the distilled liquor infuse again male Peony roots gathered * in due time, (* *And that is they know not when; If you will be precise in your time, let it be in the hour and day of the Sun, he rising in the Lion; and the Moon applying it to his Sextile or Trine*) two ounces and an half, white Dittany, long Birthwort, of each half an ounce; the leaves of Miselto of the Oak and Rew, of each two handfuls; Peony seeds husked ten drams, Rew seeds three drams and an half, Castorium two scruples, Cubebs Mace, of each two drams; Cinnamon an ounce and an half, Squills prepared, three drams, Rosemary flowers six pugils, Arabian Stœchas, Lavender, of each four pugils; the flowers of Betony, Clove Gilliflowers and Cowslips, of each eight pugils; then adding four pound of the juice of black Cherries, distil it in a glass till it be dry.

Culpeper.

Culpeper. If the Authority of *Eraſtus*, or daily experience will ſerve the turn, then was the Receipt chiefly compiled againſt the Convulſion-Fits; but the derivation of the word notes it to be prevalent againſt the Falling-ſickneſs alſo, for Ἐπιλεψία in Greek, ſignifies Falling-ſickneſs; and indeed *Eraſtus* and Experience pleads for this alſo: it is true, the Compoſition of *Eraſtus* differs from this, and ſo doth another recited by *Johannes Langius*; but it ſeems our Phyſitians (for ſome reaſons beſt known to themſelves) eſteemed this the beſt at this time, for their minds are mutable.

Well then, having now learned the Vertues of the Water, a word or two of the uſe will not be amiſs; *Eraſtus* was of opinion, that both theſe Diſeaſes were cauſed by the *Moon*, (and ſo am I of that opinion alſo, for I know ſome at this time that are conſtantly troubled with the Falling-ſickneſs onely at the new and full Moon. I could give reaſons for this Judgment of *Eraſtus*, but I am unwilling to be tedious.) Then ſaith he, If the Diſeaſe come daily, let a ſpoonful of it be taken morning and evening; if weekly, then let it be taken only at the new and full Moon, and at her Quartiles to the Sun: if it begin to wear away, then only twice a moneth, *viz.* at the new and full Moon will ſuffice. It profits alſo in time of the fit, by rubbing their temples, noſtrils, and jaws with it.

Aqua Bezoartica. 34. Or, Bezor Water.

Colledg. Take of the leaves of Celandine the greater, roots and all, three handfuls and a half: Rew two handfuls, Scordium four handfuls, Dittany of Creet, Carduus, of each one handful and a half, Zedoary and Angelica-roots, of each three drams, Citron and Lemmon-peels, of each ſix drams; Clove-Gilliflowers one ounce and an half; red Roſes, Centaury the leſs, of each two drams; Cinnamon, Cloves, of each three drams; Venice Treacle, three ounces, Methridate, one ounce and an half, Camphire two ſcruples, Troches of Vipers two ounces, Mace two drams, Wood of Aloes half an ounce, yellow Sanders one dram and an half, Carduus ſeeds one ounce, Citron ſeeds ſix drams: Let them be cut and infuſed in Spirit of Wine and Malaga-wine, of each three pound and an half; Vinegar of Clove-Gilliflowers, juice of Lemons, of each one pound, and diſtilled in a Glaſs-Still in *Balneo Mariæ*; after it is half ſtilled off, the reſidue may be ſtrained through a linnen cloath; and be reduced to the thickneſs of honey, and called the Bezoartick Extract.

Culpeper. Extracts have the ſame Virtues with the Waters they are made from, only the different form is to pleaſe the quaint palats of ſuch whoſe fancie loaths any one particular form.

This Bezoar water ſtrengheneth the Heart, Arteries and Spirits vital: It provokes ſweat, and is exceeding good in peſtilential Feavers, in health it withſtands Melancholly and Conſumptions, and makes a merry, blith, cheerful Creature. Of the extract you may take ten grains at a time, or ſomewhat more, if your body be not feaveriſh, half a ſpoonful of water is ſufficient at a time, and that mixed with

with other Cordials or Medicines appropriated to the Diſeaſe that troubles you, which the table at the latter end of the Book will direct you to: And take this for a general rule, when any thing is too hot to take by it ſelf, reſort to the Table of Diſeaſes, which will amply furniſh you with what to mix it, and eſpecially the cold waters, the vertues of which you have amply in this *Edition*. This is *Langius* his Receipt.

Aqua & Spiritus Lumbricorum, Magiſtralis 34. *Or*, Water and Spirit of Earthworms.

Colledge. *Take of Earthworms well cleanſed three pound, Snails with ſhells on their Backs cleanſed two Gallons, beat them in a mortar, and put them into a convenient Veſſel, adding ſtinging Nettles, roots and all, ſix handfuls, wild Angelica four handfuls; Brank urſine ſeven handfuls; Agrimony, Bettony of each three handfuls; Rew one handful, common Wormwood two handfuls, Roſemary flowers ſix ounces, Dock roots ten ounces, the roots of Sorrel five ounces, Turmerick, the inner bark of Barberries, of each four ounces; Fenugreek-ſeeds two ounces, Cloves powdered three ounces, Harts-horn, Ivory in groſs powder, of each four ounces; Saffron three drams, ſmall Spirit of Wine four gallons and an half, after twenty four hours infuſion; diſtill them in an Alembick, Let the four firſt pounds be reſerved for ſpirit, the firſt for water.*

Culpeper, 'Tis a Meſs of Altogether, it may be they intended it for an univerſal Medicine.

Aqua Gentiana compoſita. 35. Or, Gentian water Componud.

Colledge. *Take of Gentian roots ſliced one pound and an half, the leaves and flowers of Centaury the leſs, of each four ounces; ſteep them eight daies in twelve pound of white Wine, then diſtill them in an Alembick.*

Culpeper. It conduceth to preſervation, from ill Air and Peſtilential Feavers, it opens obſtructions of the Liver, and helps ſuch as they ſay are Liver-grown; it eaſeth pains in the ſtomach, helps Digeſtion, and eaſeth ſuch as have pains in their bones by ill lodging abroad in the cold; it provokes appetite, and is exceeding good for the yellow Jaundice, as alſo for prickings or ſtitches in the ſides; it provokes the Terms, and expels both birth and after-birth, it is naught for Women with Child: If there be no Feaver, you may take a ſpoonful or taſterful by it ſelf, if there be, you may if you pleaſe mix it with ſome cooler medicine appropriated to the ſame uſe you would give it for.

Aqua Gilberti. 31. Or, Gilberts water.

Colledge. *Take of Scabion, Barnet, Dragons, Bawm, Angelica, Pimpernel with purple flowers, Tormentil, roots and all, of each two handfuls; let all of them being rightly gathered and prepared, be ſteeped in four gallons of Canary wine; ſtill off three gallons in an Alembick, to which add three ounces of each of the Cordial flowers, Clove Gilliflowers ſix ounces, Saffron half an ounce, Turmerick two ounces, Galanga, Bazil-ſeeds, of each one dram; Citron-peels dried one ounce, the ſeeds of Citrons & Carduus, Cloves, of each*

five

five ounces; Harts-horn four ounces: ſteep them twenty four hours, and then diſtill them in Balneo Mariæ, *to the ſtilled water add Pearls prepared an ounce and an half, red Coral prepared, Crabs Eyes prepared, white Amber, of each two drams; Crabs claws finely powdered ſix drams, Bezoar, Amber-greece, of each two ſcruples: ſteep them ſix weeks in the ſun in a veſſel well ſtopped, often ſhaking it, then filter it (you may keep the powder for Sp. cord. temp.) by mixing twelve ounces of Sugar-candy with ſix ounces of red Roſe-water, and four ounces of ſpirit of Cinnamon with it.*

Culpeper. I ſuppoſe this was invented for a Cordial to ſtrengthen the heart, to relieve languiſhing nature. It is exceeding dear. I forbear the Doſe: they that have money enough to make it themſelves, cannot want time to ſtudy both the Vertues and Doſe. I would have Gentlemen to be ſtudious.

Only one thing I would demand of the Colledge that makes their brags ſo much of minding their Countreys good, theſe ſame ſpecies which they appoint to be left (after uſe in this Medicine) for *Species cordiales temperatæ*: doth the Vertue come out of them in this medicine or not? If not, why are they put in? if yes, then will the *Species cordiales temperatæ* be be like themſelves, viz. good for nothing but to deceive people.

Aqua cordialis frigida Saxoniæ. 36

Colledge. Take of the juyce of Borrage, Bugloſs, Balm, Biſtort, Tormentil, Scordium, Vervain, ſharp pointed Dock, Sorrel, Goats Rew, Mirrh, blew Bottle great and ſmall, Roſes, Marigolds, Lemmons, Citrons, of each ſix ounces; Burnet, Cinquefoyl, of each three ounces; white Wine Vinegar one pound; Purſlain ſeeds two ounces, Citron & Carduus ſeeds, of each half an ounce; Water Lilly-flowers two ounces; the flowers of Borrage, Bugloſs, Violets, Clove-Gilliflowers, of each one ounce; Diatrionſantalon ſix drams: let all of them being rightly prepared, be infuſed three daies, then diſtilled in a glaſs-ſtill: to the diſtilled liquor add earth of Lemnos, Siletia and Samos, of each one ounce and an half; Pearls prepared with the juyce of Citrons three drams, mix them, and keep them together.

Culpeper. Some ſmall alterations they have made in ſome medicines, (of which this is one) not worth ſpeaking of: yet will they ſerve to vapour with Look here (quoth they) here's ſuch a thing altered, here is a grain and an half put in, where there was but a grain before, the other is dangerous and deſtructive to the Common-wealth, and ſo care not a ſtraw for defaming their Predeceſſors; nay ſome of their own handy-works.

It mightily cools the blood, and therefore profitable in Feavers, and all Diſeaſes proceeding of heat of blood: it provokes ſleep. You may take half an ounce at a time, or two drams if the party be weak.

Aqua Theriacalis. 36. Or,

Treacle Water.

Colledge. *Take of the juice of green Walnuts four pound, the juice of Rew three pound, juice of Carduus, Marigolds and Balm, of each two pound; green Petaſitis roots one pound and an half, the roots of Burs one pound, Angelica and Maſterwort, of each half a pound; the leaves of Scordium four handfuls, old*

Venice Treacle, Mithridate, of each 8 ounces; Canary wine twelve pound, Vinegar six pound, juyce of Lemmons two pound: digest them two days, either in Horse-dung, or in a Bath, the Vessel being close shut, then distil them in sand, in the distillation you may make a Theriacal Extraction.

Culpeper. This water is exceeding good in all Feavers, especially Pestilential: it expelleth venemous humors by sweat. It strengthens the Heart and Vitals. It is an admirable Counterpoyson; special good for such as have the Plague, or are poysoned, or bitten by venemous beasts, and expelleth virulent humors from such as have the French Pox. If you desire to know more Vertues of it, see the Vertues of Venice Treacle. The Dose is from a spoonful to an ounce.

Aqua Brionie Composita. 27. Or, Briony water compound.

Colledge. Take of the juyce of Briony-roots four pound, the leaves of Rew and Mugwort, of each 2 pound; dried Savin three handfuls, Featherfew, Nep, Penyroyal, of each two handfuls; Bazil, Dittany of Creet, of each one handful and an half; Orange-peels four ounces, Myrrh two ounces, Castorium one ounce, Canary Wine twelve pound: digest them four days in a convenient vessel, then still them in *Balneo Mariæ.* About the middle of the distillation strain it out, and make an Histerical Extraction of the residue.

Culpeper. A spoonful of it taken, easeth the fits of the Mother in Women that have them. It potently expels the After-birth, and clears the body of what a Midwife by heedlesness or accident hath left behind. It cleanseth the Womb exceedingly, and for that I fancie it much. Take not above a Tasterful at a time, and then in the morning fasting: for it is of a purging quality, and let women with child forbear it. This was called *Aqua Histerita* in their former Edition.

Aqua Imperialis. 37. Or, Imperial Water.

Colledge. Take of dried Citrons and Orange-peels, Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinnamon, of each two ounces; the roots of Cyperus, Orris, Florentine, Calamus Aromaticus, of each an ounce; Zedoary, Galanga, Ginger, of each half an ounce; the tops of Lavender and Rosemary, of each two handfuls; the Leaves of Bay, Marjerom, Balm, Mints, Sage, Time, of each one handful; the flowers of white and damask Roses fresh, of each half a handful; Rose water 4 pound, white Wine eight pound: Let all of them being bruised, be infused twenty four hours, then distill them according to Art.

Culpeper. You must distil it in a Bath, and not in Sand. It seems the Colledg were but mean practitioners in Alchimy: but in this and many other receipts trusted to that Monster called *Tradition*, Therefore take this for a general Aphorisme: *All gross bodies stilled in sand, will stink egregiously.*

It comforts and strengthens the Heart against Fainting and Swoonings, and is held to be a preservative against Consumptions and Apoplexies. You may take half a spoonful at a time.

Aqua Mirabilis. 38.

Colledge. Take of Cloves, Galanga, Cubebs, Mace, Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Ginger, of each one dram; juyce of Celandine half a pound, Spirit of Wine one pound, white Wine 3 pound. Infuse them twenty four hours, and draw off two pound with an Alembick.

Culpeper. The Simples also of this regard the Stomach, and therefore the Water heats cold Stomachs: besides Authors say it preserveth from Apoplexies, and restoreth Speech lost.

Aqua Protheriacalis. 38.

Colledge. Take of Scordium, Scabious, Carduus, Goats Rew, of each two handfuls; Citron and Orange peels dried, of each two ounces; the seeds of Citrons, Carduus, Hart-wort, Treacle, Mustard, of each one ounce; the flowers of Marigolds and Rosemary, of each one handful: cut them, and bruise them grosly, then infuse them in four pound of white Wine, and two pound of Carduus water in a glass close stopped, & set in the Sun or Bath for a fortnight, often shaking it, then still it in *Balneo Mariæ.* Let the two first pound be kept by themselves for use, and the remainder of the distillation by it self. Lastly, mix one ounce of Julep of Alexandria, and a spoonful of Cinnamon water with each pound.

Culpeper. Aqua Protheriacalis signifies a Water for Treacle, so then if you put Diascordium to, 'tis a Water for Diascordium, well, then we'l take it for a general Water for all Physick.

Aqua Caponis. 38. Or, Capon Water.

Colledge. Take a Capon the Guts being pulled out, cut it in pieces, the fat being taken away, boyled in a sufficient quantity of Spring water in a close vessel; take of this Broth three pound: Borrage and Violet water, of each a pound and an half; white Wine one pound, red Rose leaves two drams and an half, the flowers of Borrage, Violets and Bugloss, of each one dram; pieces of bread hot out of the Oven half a pound, Cinnamon bruised half an ounce, still it in a glass still, according to Art.

Culpeper. Divers Physitians have written several Receipts of this Water, as *Gesner, Aird. è Becauna, Med. Florent.* and *Colonien.* But the truth is, this Receipt (although our Physitians conceal it) was borrowed from the *Augustan Physitians*, and only because they thought (as I suppose) Capon must not be eaten without bread, they added the bread to it, the rest is verbatim from the *Augustan Physitians.* The Simples are most of them appropriated to the Heart, and in truth the Composition greatly nourishes and strengtheneth such as are in Consumptions, and restoreth strength lost, either by Feavers or other sickness. It is a sovereign Remedy for Hectick Feavers and Marasmus, which is nothing else but a Consumption coming from them. Let such as are subject to those Diseases, hold it for a Jewel.

Aqua Limacum Magistr. 39. Or, Water of Snails.

Colledge. Take of the juyce of † Ground Ivy († *Or, Alehoof which is*

all one) Colts foot, Scabious, Lungwort, of each one pound and half; the juyce of Purslain Plantane †Ambrosia (†*Oak of* Cappadocia *if you can get it*) Sauls Betony, of each a pound; Hogs blood, white Wine, of each four pound; Garden Snails sliced two pound, dried Tobacco leaves eight, Powder of Liquoris two ounces, of Elicampane half an ounce, of Orris an ounce, Cotton seeds an ounce and an half, the greater cold Seeds, Annis seed, of each six drams; Saffron one dram, the flowers of red Roses six pugils, of Violets and Borrage, of each four pugils: steep them three days warm, and then distil them in a glass still in Sand.

Culpeper. It purgeth the Lungs of flegm, and helps Consumptions there. If you should happen to live where no better nor readier Medicine can be gotten, you may use this.

Aqua Scordii composita. 29. Or, Compound Water of Scordium.

Colledge. *Take of the juyce of Goats Rew, Sorrel, Scordium, Citron, of each one pound; London Treacle half a pound: steep it three dayes, and distil it in sand.*

Culpeper. A tasterful taken in the morning, preserves from ill Air.

Aqua Mariæ. 37.

Colledge. Take of Sugar Candy a pound, Canary wine six ounces, Rose water four ounces: boyl it well into a Syrup, and add to it Imperial water two pound, Ambergreece, Musk of each eighteen grains; Saffron fifteen grains, yellow Sanders infused in Imperial water two drams: make a clear water of it.

Culpeper. The difference between this and their former *Aqua Mariæ*, is this, Here they appoint *Imperial water*, and before *Aqua Cœlestis*, which they very subtilly have left out here; any tooth good Barbar, so we may hold up our honour and gains. Both Receipts are very costly, as far beyond the reach of a poor mans purse, as of his brains.

Aqua Papaveris composita. 39. Or Poppy Water Compound.

Colledge. Take of red Poppies four pound: sprinkle them with white wine two pound, then distill them in a common still; let the distilled water be poured upon fresh Flowers, and repeated three times, to which distilled Water add two Nutmegs sliced, red Poppy flowers a pugil, white Sugar two ounces: set it to the Sun to give it a pleasing sharpness. If the sharpness be more than you would have it, put some of the same water to it which was not set in the Sun.

Aqua Juglandium composita. 40. Or, Walnut Water Compound.

Colledge. Take of green Walnuts a pound and an half, Garden Radish roots one pound, green Asarabacca six ounces, Radish seeds four ounces. Let all of them being bruised, be steeped in three pound of white wine Vinegar for three dayes, then distilled in a leaden Still til they be dry. *And when you have done so, I pray ask the Colledge what it is good for, in truth I know not.*

Some WATERS kind Countrymen, the Colledge have plaid the men, and left out in their new Dispensatory, which were in their old one; and they are these;

Mathiolus

Mathiolus *his Bezoar Water.*

Colledge. *Take of* Mathiolus *his great Antidote, Syrup of Citron-peels of each one pound; Spirit of Wine diſtilled five times over five pound: put all theſe in a glaſs that is much too big to hold them; ſtop it cloſe that the Spirit flie not out, then ſhake it together, that the Electuary may be well mingled with the Spirit, ſo let it ſtand a moneth, ſhaking it together twice a week (for the Electuary will ſettle to the bottom) The moneth being ended, pour off the clear water into another glaſs to be kept for your uſe, ſtopping it very cloſe with Wax and Parchment, elſe the ſtrength will eaſily fly away in vapours.*

Culpeper. Mathiolus is very large in commendation of this Water: for (quoth he) four drams (that is half an ounce) of this Water being taken either by it ſelf, or in the like quantity of good Wine, or any other Cordial Water, ſo abſolutely and ſpeedily cureth the bitings of any venomous beaſts whatſoever, that although the danger of death be ſuch that the Patient have loſt his ſpeech, ſight, and almoſt all the reſt of his ſenſes: yet will he be rouzed up like a man out of his ſleep, to the wonderful admiration of the beholders which he ſaith he hath proved a *thouſand times* (if it want 900 of it, it matters not much; it is but a figure called an *Hyperbole*, which is as much as to ſay in Engliſh, an Eloquent lye.) It draws away poyſon from the heart, and cures ſuch as have drunk poyſon. It caſts poyſon out of the Stomach by Vomit, and helps ſuch as have the Peſtilence.

For my own particular part, thus much I can ſay by experience in the commendations of it. I have known it given in acute, in peracute Feavers with gallant ſucceſs; and alſo in Conſumptions: yea in Hectick, and in *Galens*'s ſuppoſed incurable *Maraſmos* (which had it been ſo, my ſelf had not been alive to have written this Book) neither hath it miſſed the deſired effects; and therefore out of queſtion it ſtrengtheneth the Heart exceedingly, and the Spirit vital. It helps in the Falling-ſickneſs, Apoplexies and Convulſions. And then your own Genius will tell you this is fitteſt for cold Complexions, cold Diſeaſes, and ſuch Diſeaſes as the Heart is moſt afflicted in. It is too hot to be taken alone, and half a dram is the moſt may be taken at a time.

Cut a Frog through the middle of the back with a knife, and take out the Liver, which wrap in a Colewort leaf, and burn it in a new Crucible well ſtopped, the aſhes given to one that hath the Falling-ſickneſs: if once doth not the deed, uſe it oftner.

Cinnamon *Water.*

Colledge. *Take of bruiſed Cinnamon a pound and an half, Spaniſh Wine two pints. Infuſe the Cinnamon in the wine, twenty four hours, then diſtil them in an Alembick; draw out three pints of ſtrong waters (and ſmall as much as you think ſufficient) ſweeten it with Sugar ſufficiently, and ſo keep it for your uſe.*

Culpeper. The Vertues are the ſame which Cinnamon it ſelf hath, to which I refer you.

Mathiolus, *his Cinnamon Water.*

Colledge. Take of bruised Cinnamon a pound, put it into a glass Still, pouring it upon four pints of Rosewater, a pint and an half of Spanish Wine; stop the still body close, and put it in a warm bath twenty four hours, then put on the Still head, lute it well, and distil it according to art.

Culpeper. Mathiolus appoints wine of *Creet* four pints, and that is all the alteration. The Authors own Judgment is, That it strengthens the Brain, Heart, Liver, Stomach, Lungs, Spleen, and Nerves, quickens the sight, resisteth poyson, helpeth bitings by venomous beasts, causeth a sweet breath, bringeth down the terms in women, and hath vertue, attenuating, opening, digesting and strengthning. The truth is, I believe it prevails in cold Diseases, being orderly regulated in quantity, according to the nature of the disease, the age and strength of the Patient, and the season of the year: have a care of taking too much of it in Feavers.

Cinnamon Water made by Infusion.

Colledge. Take of Cinnamon bruised four ounces, spirit of wine 2 pints, infuse them together four dayes in a large glass close stopped with cork and a bladder, shaking the glass twice a day. Dissolve half a pound of white Sugar Candy in a quart of Rose water, then mix both these Liquors together, then put into them four grains of Musk, and half a scruple of Amber-greece tied up in a linnen rag, and hanged to the top of the Glass.

Culpeper. In my opinion this latter water is more prevalent for Heart-qualms and faintings, than *Mathiolus* his, neither is it half so hot, therefore more safe.

Aqua Cœlestis. Mathiolus.

Colledge. Take of Cinnamon an ounce, Ginger half an ounce, white red and yellow Sanders, of each six drams; Cloves, Galanga, Nutmegs, of each two drams and an half; Mace, Cubebs, of each one dram; both sorts of Cardamoms, Nigella seeds, of each three drams; Zedoary half an ounce; seeds of Annis, sweet Fennel, wild Parsnips, Bazil, of each a dram and an half; Roots of Angelica, Avens, Calamus Aromaticus, Liquoris, Valerian the less, the Leaves of Clary, Time, Marjoram, of each two drams; the Flowers of red Roses, Sage, Rosemary, Betony, Stœchas, Bugloss, Borrage, of each one dram and an half; Citron peels three drams: Let the things be bruised that are to be bruised, and infused fifteen days in 12 pints of the best spirit of wine in a glass body well stopped, and then let it be distilled in *Balneo Mariæ* according to art. Adding to the distilled water, Powders of *Diambra*, *Diamoschus dulce*, *Aromaticum rosatum*, *Diamargariton frigidum*, *Diarbodos Abbatis*, powder *Electuarii de Gemmis*, of each three drams; yellow Sanders bruised two drams; Musk, Ambergreece, of each a scruple tied up in a fine rag, clear Julep of Roses a pound, shake them well together, stopping the glass close with wax and parchment, till it grow clear to be kept for your use.

Culpeper. It comforteth and cherisheth

ſiſheth the heart, reviveth drooping ſpirits, prevaileth againſt the Plague and all malignant Feavers, preſerveth the ſenſes, and reſtoreth ſuch as are in Conſumptions. It is of a hot nature. Let not the quantity taken at a time exceed half a dram.

Only take this Caution, both concerning this, and all other ſtrong waters. They are not ſafely given by themſelves in Feavers, (becauſe by their hot quality they inflame the blood, and add fewel to the fire) but mixed with other convenient Cordials, and conſideration had to the ſtrength, complexion, habit, age, and ſex of the Patient: For my own part, I aim ſincerely at the publick good in writing of this, & therefore as I would not have Phyſitians domineer, ſo I would not have fools turn Phyſitians.

Balm-water the greater Compoſition.

Colledge. Take of Balm a pound, Time, Penyroyal, of each three drams; Cinnamon two drams, Cardamoms the leſs, one dram, * Grains of Paradiſe [* *And they are the greater Cardamoms, as moſt of the Arabian Phyſitians held*] half an ounce, ſweet Fennel-ſeeds an ounce, Nutmegs, Ginger, of each a dram; Galanga ſix drams, Calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus of each one dram and an half; Dictamni half a dram. Let all of them be bruiſed and infuſed in eight pints of Spaniſh Wine, and ſix pints of ſtrong Ale, for twenty four hours together, and then diſtilled by an Alembick, draw out of the ſtronger water three pints.

Culpeper. The ſimples ſeem chiefly appropriated to the ſtomach, and therefore muſt needs ſtrengthen cold and weak ſtomachs, and help digeſtion: beſides, Authors ſay, It reſtoreth memory loſt, quickens all the ſenſes, keeps away gray hairs and baldneſs, ſtrengtheneth the brain, makes the heart chearful, and helps the liſping of the tongue, eaſeth the pains of the teeth, and cauſeth a ſweet breath.

Roſa Solis.

Colledge. Take of Nutmegs, Annis ſeeds, Coriander ſeeds, of each one ounce; Galanga, Ginger, Cloves, of each half an ounce; red Roſe leaves one handful, Roſa Solis ſix handfuls, Liquorice two handfuls, Cardamoms, Zedoary, Grains of Paradiſe, Calamus Aromaticus, of each one dram; red Sanders, Cinnamon, of each an ounce and an half; of the beſt Aqua-vitæ twelve pints; make an infuſion of them for eight dayes, then ſtrain it and add to the Liquor one pound and an half of Sugar.

Culpeper. The Baſis of this Medicine, ſeems to be the Herb Roſa Solis, which is of a drying and binding quality, and appropriated to the Lungs, and therefore muſt needs be available for Pthiſicks, or Conſumptions of the Lungs; and becauſe this Herb provokes luſt exceedingly, I ſuppoſe therefore the Roſe leaves were added, which according to * Authors [* School. Salern.] reſiſt Luſt.

Dr. Stephen's *Water.*

Colledge. Take of Cinnamon, Ginger Galanga, Cloves, Nutmegs, Grains of Paradiſe, Seeds of Annis, Fennel,

Caraways of each one dram; herbs of Time, Mother of Time, Mints, Sage, Penniroyal, Pellitory of the wall, Rosemary, flowers of red Roses, Chamomel, Origanum, Lavender, of each one handful: infuse them twelve hours in twelve pints of Gascoign wine, then with an Alembick, draw three pints of strong water from it.

Culpeper. Authors hold it profitable for women in labour, that it provokes the terms, and brings away the After-birth.

Ordinary *Aqua-vitæ.*

Colledge. Distill Ale and Lees of Wine in an Alembick (whose worm runs through cold water) into small wine, in ten *congies* of which, infuse one pound of bruised Annis-seeds, for twenty four hours, then distil it again into strong water.

Aqua-vitæ Compound.

Colledge. Is made of small Wines, in six Congies of which, infuse Annis-seeds half a pound, seeds of Fennel, and Caraway, of each two ounces, Cloves, Cinnamon, and Ginger, of each one ounce; and then draw the strong spirit from it.

Culpeper. This is excellent good in my opinion for such as are troubled with wind.

Usquebath.

Colledge. Take of strong Aqua-vitæ twenty four pints, in which, for four dayes infuse, a pound of Liquorice, Raisins of the Sun half a pound, Cloves half an ounce, Mace, Ginger, of each two drams: strain it, and keep it for your use.

Culpeper. It strengthens the Stomach, and helps indigestion coming of flegm and cold.

It is possible I may have overslipped some others of their Alterations of names; my time is short, and my understanding is dull: and the truth is, their new Model shews far more subtilty than honesty.

TINCTURES.

Tinctura Croci. 41. Or, Tincture of Saffron.

Colledge. *Take two drams of Saffron, eight ounces of Treacle water, digest them six dayes, then strain it.*

Culpeper. See the vertues of Treacle water, and then know, that this strengthens the heart something more, and keeps melancholy vapors thence by drinking a spoonful of it every morning.

Tinctura Castorii. 41. Or, Tincture of Castorium.

Colledge. *Take of Castorium in powder half an ounce, spirit of Castorium half a pound; digest them ten daies cold, strain it, and keep the liquor for Tincture.*

Culpeper. A Learned Invention! 'Tis something more prevalent than the Spirit.

Tinctura Fragorum. 41. Or, Tincture of Strawberries.

Colledge. *Take of ripe wood-strawberries two pound: put them in a Vial, and put so much small spirit of wine to them, that it may overtop them the thickness of four fingers; stop the vessel close, and*

and set it in the Sun two dayes, then strain it, and press it but gently; pour this spirit to as many fresh Strawberries, repeat this five times, and at last keep the clear Liquor for your use.

Culpeper. A gallant fine thing for Gentlemen that have nothing else to do with their money, and will have a lovely look to please their Eyes.

Tinctura Scordii. 41. Or, Tincture of Scordium.

Colledge. *Take of the leaves of Scordium gathered in a dry time, half a pound: digest them in six pound of small spirit of Wine, in a vessel well stopped for three dayes, press them out gently, and repeat the Infusion three times, and keep the clarified Liquor for use.*

So is made Tincture of Celandine, Rest-harrow, Ros solis.

Culpeper. See the Herbs for the Vertues, and then take notice that these are better for cold stomachs, and old bodies.

Tinctura Theriacalis, vulgo Aqua Theriacalis, Lugd. per infus. 41. Or,

Tincture of Treacle.

Colledge. *Take of Canary Wine often times distilled, Vinegar in which half an ounce of Rew-seeds have been boyled, two pound; choice Treacle, the best Methridate, of each half a pound; mix them and set them in the Sun, or heat of a Bath, digest them, and keep the water for use.*

Tinctura Cinnamomi, vulgo *Aqua Clareta Cinnam.* 42.

Or, Tincture of Cinnamon.

Colledge. *Take of bruised Cinnamon two ounces, rectified spirit of Wine two pound, infuse them four dayes in a large Glass stopped with Cork and Bladder, shake it twice a day, then dissolve half a pound of Sugar-candy by it self in two pound of Rose-water, mix both Liquors, into which hang a module containing Amber-greece half a scruple, Musk four grains.*

Culpeper. This was before amongst the Waters, only there is four ounces of Cinnamon appointed, and here but two.

Tinctura Viridis. 42. Or, A Green Tincture.

Colledge. *Take of Verdegreece, half an ounce, Auripigmentum six drams, Allum three drams; boyl them in a pound of white wine till half be consumed, adding after it is cold, the water of cold Roses and Nightshade, of each six ounces.*

Culpeper. This was made to cleanse ulcers, but I fancy it not.

Aqua Aluminosa Magistralis. 42.

Colledge. *Take of Plantane and red Rose-water, of each a pound: Roch-Allum and Sublimatum, of each two drams; let the Allum and Sublimatum being in powder boyl in the waters, in a Vessel with a narrow mouth, till half be consumed, when it hath stood five daies, strain it.*

Culpeper. Now they have left out the Quick-silver as I bid them, I like men will do as they are bid, yet I fancy it not. *Fallopius* invented it.

Physical

Physical Wines.

Vinum Absinthitis. 43. Or, Wormwood Wine.

Colledge. *TAke a handful of dried wormwood, for every gallon of wine, stop it in a vessel close, and so let it remain in steep: so is prepared wine of Rosemary flowers, and Eye-bright.*

Culpeper. It helps cold stomachs, breaks wind, helps the wind-Cholick, strengthens the stomach, kills worms, and helps the green-sickness.

Rosemary flower wine is made after the same manner that Wormwood wine is made. It is good against all cold Diseases of the head, consumeth flegm, strengtheneth the Gums and Teeth.

Eye-bright wine is made after the same manner. It wonderfully clears the sight being drunk, and revives the sight of antient men. A cup of it in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles.

All other wines are prepared in the same manner, when the Physitian shall see fit [quoth the Colledge] in their former, but here they left it out. But what if there be never a Physitian worth a rush in 20, 30, 40, or 50 miles (as some such places may be found in this Nation) must the poor Countrey-man lose his cure? truly this charity is according to the vulgar *fervent cold.* In such cases let them view the Vertues of the Simple the Wine is made of, and then let them know the Wine of that Simple is far better and fitter for cold Bodies, and weak Stomachs, than the Simple it self.

The best way of taking any of these Wines is, to drink a draught of them every morning. You may, if you find your body old or cold, make wine of any other herb, the vertues of which you desire; and make it, and take it in the same manner.

Vinum Cerasforum nigrorum. 43. Or, Wine of Black Cherries.

Colledge. *Take a gallon of the juice of Black Cherries, keep it in a vessel close stopped till it begin to work, then filter it, and an ounce of Sugar being added to every pound, let it pass through* Hypocrates *his sleeve, and keep it in a vessel close stopped for use.*

Culpeper. If ever I knew the like of the Colledge, never trust me, here they go and appoint the Wine of Black Cherries with never a drop of Wine in it, and the juyce will not keep without it, above a week or so, and so if you are minded to make it, you may by that time sing:

Alack, Alack, now have I lost,
My pains, my labour, & all my cost.

Vinum Helleboratum. 43. Or, Wine Helleborated.

Colledge. *Take of white Hellebore, cut small, four ounces, the best Spanish wine two pound: steep it in the Sun in a Vial close stopped, in the Dog-daies or other hot weather.*

Culpeper. And then it will make a dogged Purge, as like the Colledge as a Pomewater is like an Apple.

Vinum Rubellum. 43.

Colledge. *Take of Stibium in powder one ounce, Cloves sliced two drams. Claret wine two pound: keep it in a Vial close shut.*

Vinum

Vinum Benedictum. 43.

Colledge. *Take of Crocus Metallorum in powder one ounce, Mace one dram, Spanish wine one pound and an half: steep it.*

Vinum Antimoniale. 43. Or, Antimonial Wine.

Colledge. *Take of Regulus of Antimony in powder four ounces, steep it in three pound of the best white wine in a Glasse well stopped: after the first shaking let the Regulus settle.*

Culpeper. These three last mentioned are vomits, and vomits are fitting Medicines for but a few, as I told you before, the mouth being ordained to take in nourishment, not to cast out Excrements, and to regulate a mans body in vomiting; and Doses of Vomits requires a deeper study in Physick, than I doubt the generality of people yet have; I omit it therefore at this time, not because I grutch it my Country, but because I would not willingly have them do themselves a mischief, I shall shortly teach them in what Diseases Vomits may be used, and then, and not till then, the use of Vomits.

Vinum Scilliticum. 44. Or, Wine of Squils.

Colledge. *Take of a white Squil of the mountains, gathered about the rising of the Dog star, cut in thin pieces, and dried for a month, one pound; put it in a glass bottle, and pour to it eight pound of French Wine, and when it hath stood so four dayes, take out the Squil.*

Culpeper. I told them before that Squils grew by the Sea side, and not upon mountains; but a man shall as soon knock a Spunge into a Mil-stone, as any wit into the head of a conceited fool; and then again it must be gathered at the rising of the Dog star, yes forsooth, by all means. Therefore know, that the Dogs are two constellations between the Equator and the South pole, consisting of divers Stars, two of which are most remarkable, and of the first magnitude; whereof that in the great Dog is called *Syrius:* that in the lesser Dog, *Procyon:* each of these two stars hath three risings, *Acronical, Cosmical* and *Heliacal*; and as many settings. I dare pass my word it is not the *Heliacal* rising here meant; *Procyon* riseth Acronically upon the fifteen or sixteen of *January*, *Syrius* upon the twenty sixth, or twenty seventh of the same month: *Procyon* riseth Cosmically upon the nineteenth of *July* and *Syrius* upon the last day of the same month: the next time you write, pray study out at which of these times the Squil must be gathered. The Vertues of this are the same with Vinegar of Squils, only 'tis hotter.

Physical Vinegars.

Acetum distillatum. 45. Or, Distilled Vinegar.

Colledge. *Fill a Glass or stone Alembick with the best Vinegar to the third part, separate the fleegm with a gentle fire, then encrease the fire by degrees, and perform the work.*

Acetum Rosaceum. 45. Or, Rose Vinegar.

Colledge. *Take of red Rose buds gathered in a dry time, the whites cut off, dried in the shadow three or four dayes,*

daies, one pound; Vinegar eight Sextaries, set them in the Sun forty daies, then strain out the Roses, and repeat the infusion with fresh ones.

After the same manner is made Vinegar of Elder flowers, Rosemary, flowers, and Clove-gilliflowers.

Culpeper. For the vertues of all Vinegars, take this one only observation, They carry the same vertues with the flowers whereof they are made, only as we said of Wines, that they were better for cold bodies than the bare Simples whereof they are made, so are Vinegars for hot bodies. Besides Vinegars are often, nay, most commonly used externally, *viz.* to bath the place, then look amongst the simples, and see what place of the body the simple is appropriated to, and then you cannot chuse but know (if you have but a grain of understanding, more than a Beast) both what Vinegar to use, and to what place to apply it.

Acetum Scillitum. 45. Or,
Vinegar of Squils.

Colledge. Take of that part of the Squil which is between the outward bark and the bottom, cut in thin slices, and placed thirty or forty daies in the Sun of some remiss heat, then a pound of them (being cut small with a knife made of Ivory or some white wood) being put in a Vessel, and five pound of Vinegar put to them; set the Vessel being close stopped in the Sun thirty or forty daies, afterwards strain it, and keep it for use.

Culpeper. A little of this Medicine being taken in the morning fasting, and walking half an hour after, preserves the body in health, to extreme old age (as *Sanius* testifies, who using no other medicine but this, lived in perfect health till one hundred and seventeen years of age) it makes the digestion good, a long wind, a clear voice, an acute sight, a good colour, it suffers no offensive thing to remain in the Body, neither Wind, Flegm, Choler, Melancholy, dung nor urine, but brings them forth; it brings forth filth though it lies in the bones, it takes away salt and sour belchings, though a man be never so * licentious in diet [* *I would not have* Galen's *Judgment tried in this particular, it is far safer to take upon his word*] he shall feel no harm: It hath cured such as have the Pthisick, that have been given over by all Physitians: It cures such as have the Falling-sickness, Gouts, and Diseases and Swellings of the Joynts; It takes away the hardness of the Liver and Spleen. We should never have done if we should reckon up the particular benefits of this Medicine: Therefore we commend it as a wholsome Medicine for soundness of body, preservation of health, and vigor of mind. Thus *Galen.*

Acetum Theriacale. Norimberg 46.
Or, Treacle Vinegar.

Colledge. Take of the roots of Celandine the greater, one ounce and an half; the roots of Angelica, Masterwort, Gentian, Bistort, Valerian, Burnet, white Dittany, Elicampane, Zedoary, of each one dram; of Plantane the greater, one dram and an half, the leaves of Mouse-ear, sage, scabious, scordium, Dittany of Crete, Carduus, of each half a handful, bark and seeds of Citrons, of each half a dram; Bole-Armenick one dram, Saffron three drams, Harts-horn one dram and an half, of these let the Saffron, Harts-horn, Dittany and Bole, be tied up in

a

a rag, and steeped with the things before mentioned, in five pints of the sharpest Vinegar, for certain dayes by a temperate heat in a glass well stopped, strain it, and add six drams of the best Treacle to it, shake it together, and keep it for your use.

Acetum Theriacale. 46. Or, Treacle Vinegar.

Colledge. Add to the description of Treacle water, Clovegilliflowers two ounces, Lavender flowers an ounce and an half, Rose and Elder flower Vinegar, of each four pound: digest it without boyling three dayes, then strain it through *Hypocrates* his sleeve.

Culpeper. See Treacle water for the vertues, only this is more cool, a little more phantastical.

Decoctions.

Decoctum commune pro clystere. 47. Or, a common Decoction for a Clyster.

Colledge. *Take of the leaves of Mallows, Violats, Pellitory, Beets and Mercury, Chamomel flowers, of each one handful; sweet Fennel seeds half an ounce, Linseeds two drams: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of common water to a pound.*

Culpeper. This is the common decoction of all Clysters, according to the quality of the humour abounding, so you may add what Simples, or Syrups, or Electuaries you please; only half a score Linseed, and a handful of Chamomel flowers are added.

Decoctum Epithimum. 47. Or, a Decoction of Epithimum.

Colledge. Take of Mirabolans, Chebs, and Inds, of each half an ounce; Stœchas, Raisins of the Sun stoned, Epithimum, Senna, of each an ounce; Fumitory half an ounce, Maudlin five drams, Polypodium six drams, Turbith half an ounce, Whey made with Goats milk or Heifers milk four pound. Let them all boil to two pound, the Epithimum excepted, which boyl but a walm or two, then take it from the fire, and add black Hellebore one dram and an half, Agarick half a dram, Sal Gem one dram and an half: steep them ten hours, then press it strongly out.

Culpeper. Here is half a dram of black Hellebore added, and I like the Receipt never the better for that.

It purgeth Melancholy gallantly, as also adust Choler; it resisteth madness, and all diseases coming of Melancholy; and therefore let Melancholy people esteem it as a Jewel.

I cannot but commend it to such of my Countrey-men as abound with melancholy humours. Let them take a quarter of a pint of this in the morning, and keep by the fire side all day, imagine they take it at six of the clock, then let them drink a draught of Posset drink at eight, and eat a bit of hot Mutton at twelve, if their bodies be strong (for people oppressed with Melancholy, usually go hardly to stool by reason it is a retentive humor.) Let them mix those syrups (which I shall quote when I come to them) with it, and I dare hazard that small credit I have in Physick, that it shall in a few mornings fetch them

out

out of their Melancholy dumps, which though they may seem pleasing, yet are no way profitable to the body of man, especially if the body be troubled also with (*ill Humors*) I know not what better word to give [*Catochymia.*]

Decoctum Sennæ Gereonis. 47. Or,
A Decoction of Senna.

Colledge. Take of Senna two ounces, Polipodium half an ounce, Ginger one dram, Raisins of the Sun stoned two ounces, Sebestens, Prunes, of each twelve; the flowers of Borrage, Violets, red Roses and Rosemary, of each two drams: boil them in four pound of water till half be consumed.

Culpeper. It is a common Decoction for any purge, by adding other Simples or Compounds to it, according to the quality of the humour you would have purged, yet in its self, it chiefly purgeth Melancholy. I shall quote it when I come at such Compounds as are fit to mix with it.

Decoctum Pectorale. 48. Or,
A Pectoral Decoction.

Colledge. Take of Raisins of the Sun stoned an ounce, Sebestens, Jujubes, of each fifteen; Dates six, Figs four, french Barly one ounce, Liquoris half an ounce, Maidenhair, Hyssop, Scabious, Colts-foot, of each one handful: boil them in three pound of water till two remain.

Culpeper. The Medicine is chiefly appropriated to the Lungs, and therefore causeth a clear voice, a long wind, resisteth Coughs, hoarsness, Asthmaes, &c. You may drink a quarter of a pint of it every morning, without keeping any diet, for it purgeth not.

I shall quote some Syrups fitting to be mixed with it, when I come to the Syrups.

Decoctum Traumaticum. 47.

Colledge. Take of Agrimony, Mugwort * wild Angelica [* *And why wild? I know no reason, nor a Horse that hath a bigger head than I. The Garden is best.*] St. John's wort, Mouse-ear, of each two handfuls, wormwood half an handful, Southernwood, Betony, Bugloss, Comfry the greater and lesser, roots and all, Avens, both sorts of Plantane, Sanicle, Tormentil with the roots, the buds of Barberries and Oak, of each a handful: all these being gathered in *May* and *June*, and diligently dried, let them be cut and put up in skins or papers against the time of use, then take of the fore-named herbs three handfuls, boil them in four pound of Conduit water and two pound of white wine gently till half be consumed, strain it, and a pound of Honey being added to it, let it be scummed and kept for use.

Culpeper. If sight of a Medicine will do you good; this is as like to do it as any I know.

Some they have left out in their new Model, which are these that follow.

A Carminative Decoction.

Colledge. TAke of the † Seeds [† *You must bruise the seeds, else the Decoction will be but little the better for them*] of Annis, Car-

tots, Fennel, Cummin and Caraway, of each three drams: Chamomel flowers half a handfuls; Raisins of the Sun an ounce and an half: boyl them in two pints of water till almost half be consumed.

Culpeper. It is commonly used in Clysters, to such whose bodies are molested or oppressed with wind, these seeds being added to the former Decoction.

A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits.

Colledge. Take five Figs, fifteen Prunes, Jujubes, and Sebestens, of each twenty, Tamarinds an ounce, the flowers of Roses, Violets; Borrage, Bugloss, of each a dram; Maiden-hair, Hops, Endive, of each half a handful, Liquorice two drams, being cut and bruised, boyl them in three pints of Spring water to the consumption of the third part.

Culpeper. It strengthens the Lungs, and helps Obstructions.

Lac Virgineum.

Colledge. Take of Allum four ounces, boyl it in a quart of spring water to the third part. Afterward,

Take of * Litharge [* *Beaten into very fine powder.*] half a pound, white Wine Vinegar a pint and an half; boyl it to a pint, strain both the waters, then mix them together, and stir them about till they are white.

Culpep r. It takes away Pimples, redness, freckles, and sun-burning, the Face being washed with it.

A Drink for wounded Men.

Colledge. Take of Crabs of the River calcinated, and beaten into very fine powder, two drams; the Roots of round Birthwort, and of Comfry the greater, Self-heal, Bay-berries lightly bruised, of each one dram; tie them all up in a linnen-cloath, and boyl them in three pints of white Wine, till the third part be consumed, adding about the middle of the Decoction, one pugil of * Perewinkles, [* *The Herb, not the fish*] then strain it for your use.

This Decoction must be prepared only for the present when the Physitian appoints it, as also must almost all the rest of the Decoctions.

Culpeper. And therefore lest my poor wounded Countreymen should perish for want of an *Angel* to see a * *Physitian*, [* *Too many Physitians in* England *being like* Balaams *Ass, they will not speak unless they see an Angel: yet I accuse not all.*] or if he have it, before the Physitian, (which in some places is very remote) can come at him; I have taken the pains to write the Receipt in his own Mother tongue; he may get any friend to make it: He may drink half a pint of it in the morning; or if he please to boyl it in small Ale instead of Wine; he would be well the sooner if he drink no other drink.

Syrups

SYRUPS.

ALTERING SYRUPS.

Culpeper.] *Reader, Before we begin with the particular Syrups, I think good to advertise thee of those few things which concern the Nature, Making, and use of Syrups in General.* 1. *A Syrup is a Medicine of a liquid Body, compounded of Decoction, Infusion, or Juyce, with Sugar, or Honey, and brought by the heat of the Fire into the thickness of Honey.* 2. *Because all Honey is not of a thickness, understand new Honey, which of all other is thinnest.* 3. *The Reason why Decoctions, Infusions, and Juyces are thus used, is; because thereby, First, They will keep the longer. Secondly, They will taste the better.* 4. *In boyling Syrups, have a care of their just consistence, for if you boyl them too much they will candy, if too little, they will sour.* 5. *All simple Syrups have the vertues of the Simples they are made of, and are far more convenient for weak people, and queasie Stomachs.*

Syrupus de Absinthio simplex. Pag. 49.
Or, Syrup of Wormwood simple.

The Colledge. *TAKE of the clarified JUYCE of common Wormwood, clarified Sugar, of each four pound; make it into a Syrup according to Art. After the same manner, are prepared simple Syrups of Betony, Borrage, Bugloss, Carduus, Chamomel, Succory, Endive, Hedge-mustard, Strawberries, Fumitory, Ground-Ivy, Saint Johns wort, Hops, Mercury, Mousear, Plantane, Apples, Purslain, Rasberries, Sage, Scabious, Scordium, Housleek, Colts-foot, Pauls Betony, and other juyces not sour.*

Culpeper. See the Simples, and then you may easily know both their Vertues, and also that they are pleasanter and fitter for delicate stomachs, when they are made into Syrups.

Syrupus de Absinthio compositus 49. Or,
Syrup of Wormwood compound.

Colledge. *Take of common Wormwood meanly dry, half a pound: red Roses two ounces, Indian Spicknard three drams; old white Wine, juyce of Quinces, of each two pound and an half; steep them a whole day in an earthen vessel, then boyl them gently, and strain it, and by adding two pounds of Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup according to Art.*

Culpeper. *Mesue* is followed verbatim in this, and the receit is appropriated to cold and flegmatick Stomachs, and in my opinion 'tis an admirable remedy for it, for it strengthens both Stomach and Liver, as also the Instruments of Concoction: a spoonful taken in the morning, is admirable for such as have a weak Digestion, it provokes an Appetite to ones Victuals, it prevails against the yellow Jaundice, breaks Wind, purgeth Humors by Urine.

Syrupus Acetosus simplex. 50. Or,
Syrup of Vinegar simple.

Colledge. *Take of clear water four pound, white Sugar five pound, boyl them in a glazed Vessel over a gentle Fire, scumming it till half the water be consumed, then by putting in two pound of white wine Vinegar by degrees, perfect the Syrup.*

Culpeper.

College. That is, only melt the ſugar with the vinegar over the fire, ſcum it, but boyl it not.

Syrupus Acetoſus ſimplicior. 50. Or,
Syrup of Vinegar more ſimple.

Colledge. *Take of white ſugar five pound, white Wine Vinegar two pound, by melting it in a Bath, make it into a Syrup.*

Culpeper. Of theſe two Syrups let every one uſe which he finds by Experience to be beſt, the difference is but little. I hold the laſt to be the beſt of the two, and would give my reaſons for it, but that I fear the book will ſwell too big. They both of them cut flegm, as alſo tough, hard, viſcous humors in the ſtomach: they cool the body, quench thirſt, provoke urine, and prepare the ſtomach before the taking of a Vomit. If you take it as a Preparative for a Vomit, take half an ounce of it when you go to bed, the night before you intend to vomit, it will make you to vomit the eaſier: but if for any of the foregoing occaſions, take it with a Liquorice-ſtick.

Syrupus Acetoſus compoſitus. 50. Or,
Syrup of Vinegar compound.

Colledge. *Take of the Roots of Smallage, Fennel, Endive, each three ounces; the ſeeds of Annis, Smallage, Fennel, of each an ounce; of Endive half an ounce, clear water ſix pound. Boyl it gently in an earthen veſſel till half the water be conſumed, then ſtrain and clarifie it, and with three pound of ſugar, and a pound and an half of white Wine Vinegar, boyl it into a ſyrup.*

Culpeper. This in my opinion is a gallant ſyrup for ſuch whoſe bodies are ſtuffed either with flegm or tough humors: for it opens obſtructions or ſtoppings both of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen and Reins. It cuts and brings away tough Flegm and Choler, and is therefore a ſpecial remedy for ſuch as have a ſtuffing at their Stomach. *Meſue* preſcribes ten pints of water, and a quart of Vinegar: let every one uſe which Dr. *Experience* tells him is beſt.

Syrupus de Agno caſto. 50. Or,
Syrup of Agnus Caſtus.

Colledge. *Take of the ſeeds of Rew and Hemp, of each half a dram; of Endive, Lettuce, Purſlain, Gourds, Melons, of each two drams; of Flea-wort half an ounce, of Agnus caſtus four ounces, the flowers of water Lillies, the leaves of Mints, of each half an handful; Decoction of ſeeds of Lentils and Coriander-ſeeds, of each half an ounce; three pound of the decoction: boyl them all over a gentle fire till two pound be conſumed, add to the reſidue being ſtrained two ounces of juice of Lemmons, a pound and an half of white Sugar, make it into a ſyrup according to art.*

Culpeper. A pretty ſyrup, and good for little.

Syrupus de Althæa. 51. Or, Syrup of
Marſh-mallows.

Colledge. *Take of Roots of Marſh-mallows two ounces, the roots of Graſs, Sparagus, Liquorice, Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned, of each half an ounce; the tops of Mallows, Marſh-mallows, Pellitory of the wall, Burnet, Plantain, Maiden-hair white and black: red Cicers an ounce, of the four greater and four leſſer cold ſeeds, of each three drams: boyl them in ſix pound of clear Water till four remain, which being ſtrained, boyl into a ſyrup with four pound of white ſugar.*

* What they are ſee at the end of the ſimples and before pounds in this Book.

Culpeper. It is a fine cooling, opening, ſlippery Syrup, and chiefly commendable for the Cholick, Stone, or Gravel in the Kidneys or Bladder. I ſhall only give you a Caution or two concerning this Syrup, which for the forenamed effects, I hold to be excellent. 1. Be ſure you boyl it enough: for if you boyl it never ſo little too little, it will quickly be ſour. 2. For the Cholick (which is noting elſe but an Infirmity in the gut called *Colon*, and thence it takes its Name) you had beſt uſe it in Clyſters, but for Gravel and the Stone, drink it in convenient Medicines, or by it ſelf, if both of them afflict you, uſe it both waies. I aſſure you, this Medicine will ſave thoſe that are ſubject to ſuch Diſeaſes, both money and miſery.

Syrupus de Ammoniaco. 51. Or, Syrup of Ammoniacum.

Colledge. *Take of Maudlin and Ceterach, of each four handfuls; common Wormwood an ounce, the roots of Succory, Sparagus, bark of Caper roots, of each two ounces: after due preparation, ſteep them 24 hours in three ounces of white-wine, Rhadiſh and Fumitory waters of each two pound: then boyl it away to one pound eight ounces: let it ſettle; in four ounces of which, whilſt it is warm, diſſolve by it ſelf Gum-Ammoniacum, firſt diſſolve in white wine Vinegar two ounces. Boyl the reſt with a pound and an half of white Sugar into a Syrup, adding the mixtures of the Gum at the end.*

Culpeper. It cools the Liver, and opens Obſtructions both of it and the Spleen, helps old Surfeits, and ſuch like Diſeaſes as Scabs, Itch, Leproſies and what elſe proceeds from the Liver over-heated. You may take an ounce at a time.

Syrupus de Artemiſia. 51. Or, Syrup of Mugwort.

Colledge: *Take of Mugwort two handfuls, Peniroyal, Calaminth, Origanum, Balm, Arſmart, Dittany of Creet, Savin, Marjerom, Germander, St. Johns wort, Camepitis, Featherfew with the flowers, Centaury the leſs, Rew, Bettony, Bugloſs, of each an handful; the roots of Fennel, Smallage, Parſley, Sparagus, Bruſcus, Saxifrage, Elicampane, Cipperus, Madder, Orris, Peony, of each an ounce; Juniper berries, the ſeeds of Lovage, Parſley, Smallage, Annis, Nigella, Carpobalſamum or Cubebs, Coſtus, Caſſia lignea, Cardamoms, Calamus aromaticus, the roots of Aſarabacca, Pellitory of Spain, Valerian, of each half an ounce; being cleanſed, cut and bruiſed, let them be infuſed 24 hours in fourteen pound of clear water, and boyled till half be conſumed, being taken off from the fire, and rubbed between your hands whilſt it is warm: ſtrain it, and with Honey and Sugar, of each two pound, Vinegar four ounces: boyl it to a Syrup, and perfume it with Cinnamon and Spicknard, of each three drams.*

Culpeper. It helpeth the paſſion of the matrix, and retains it in its place. It diſſolves the coldneſs, wind, and pains thereof. It ſtrengthens the Nerves, opens the Pores, corrects the blood, it corrects and provokes the Terms in Women. You may take a ſpoonful of it at a time.

Syrupus de Betonia compoſitus. 52. Or, Syrup of Bettony Compound.

Colledge. *Take of Bettony three handfuls, Marjerom four handfuls and an half, Time, red Roſes, of each a handful, Violets, Stoechas, Sage, of each half a handful*

a handful; the ſeeds of Fennel, Anuis, and Ammi, of each half an ounce; the roots of Peony, Polipodium and Fennel, of each five drams. Boyl them in ſix pound of River water to three pound: ſtrain it and add juice of Bettony two pound, Sugar three pound and an half; make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. It helps Diſeaſes coming of cold, both in the head and ſtomach: as alſo ſuch as come of Wind, Vertigoes, Madneſs, it concocts Melancholy, it provokes the Terms in Women and ſo doth the ſimple Syrup more than the compound. The compoſition was framed by the Auguſtan Phyſitians.

Syrupus Bizantinus ſimple. 53.

Colledge. *Take of the juice of the leaves of Endive and Smallage, of each two pound; of Hops and Bugloſs, of each one pound. Boyl them together and ſcum them, and to the clarified Liquor add four pound of white ſugar to as much of the juces, and with a gentle fire boyl it to a Syrup.*

Syrupus Byzantinus compound. 53.

Colledge. *Take of the juices ſo ordered as in the former four pound, in which boyl red Roſes two ounces, liquorice half an ounce, the ſeeds of Annis, Fennel & Smallage, of each three drams; Spicknard two drams: ſtrain it, and to the 3 pound remaining, add two pound of Vinegar, four pound of Sugar: make it into a ſyrup according to art.*

Culpeper. They both of them (viz. both ſimple and compound) open ſtoppings of the ſtomach, Liver and Spleen, help the Rickets in children, cut and bring away tough Flegm, and help the yellow Jaundice. *Meſue* ſaith the compound Syrup is of more effect than the ſimple for the ſame uſes. You may take them with a Liquorice-ſtick, or take a ſpoonful in the morning faſting.

Syrupus Botryos. 53. Or, Syrup of Oak of *Jeruſalem.*

Colledg. *Take of Oak of* Jeruſalem, *Hedge Muſtard, Nettles, of each two handfuls; Colts-foot one handful and an half: boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of clear water till half be conſumed: to two pound of the decoction add two pound of the juice of Turneps baked in an oven in a cloſe pot, and with three pound of white Sugar, boyl it into a ſyrup.*

Culpeper. This ſyrup was compoſed againſt Coughs, ſhortneſs of Breath and other the like Infirmities of the Breſt proceeding of cold, for which (if you can get it) you may take it with a Liquorice-ſtick.

Syrupus Capillorum Veneris. 53. Or, Syrup of Maiden-hair.

Colledge. Take of Liquorice two ounces, Maiden-hair five ounces, ſteep them a natural day in four pound of warm water; then after gentle boyling, and ſtrong ſtirring with a pound and an half of fine ſugar, make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. It opens ſtoppings of the Stomach, ſtrengthens the Lungs, and helps the Infirmities of them. This may be taken alſo either with a Liquorice-ſtick, or mixed with the Pectoral Decoction like Syrup of Colts-foot.

Syrupus Cardiacus, vel Julepum Cardiacum. 53. Or, a Cordial Syrup.

Colledge. Take of Rheniſh wine two pound, Roſe-water two ounces and an half, Cloves two ſcruples, Cinnamon half a dram, Ginger two ſcruples, of the beſt ſugar three ounces and an half. Boyl it to the conſiſtence of a Julep, adding Amber-greece three grains, Muſk one grain.

Culpeper. He that hath read thus far in this Book, and doth not know he muſt firſt boyl the ſimples in the Wine, & then ſtrain them out before he puts in the ſugar, is a man that in my Opinion hath not wit enough to be taught to make a Medicine, and the Colledge in their new Maſterpiece hath left it out. If you would have this Julep keep long, you may put in more ſugar: and yet if cloſe ſtopped, it will not eaſily corrupt, becauſe 'tis made up only of Wine. Indeed the wiſeſt way is to order the quantity of ſugar according to the * Palate of him that takes it, It reſtoreth ſuch as are in Conſumptions, comforts the Heart, cheriſheth the drooping ſpirits, and is of an opening quality, thereby carrying away thoſe vapors which might otherwiſe annoy the Brain and Heart. You may take an ounce at a time, or two if you pleaſe.

**That latitude may be given ſafely in all Compoſitions.*

Syrupus Infuſionis florum Cariophillorum. 54. Or, Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers.

Colledge. *Take a pound of Clove-gilliflowers, the Whites being cut off, infuſe them a whole night in two pound of Water, then with four pound of ſugar melted in it, make it into a ſyrup without boyling.*

Culpepir. In their former, they added three pound of water, if you would infuſe them, you muſt do it at ſeveral times. The ſyrup is a fine temperate ſyrup; it ſtrengthens the heart, liver, and ſtomach. It refreſheth the vital ſpirits, and is a good cordial in Feavers: and uſually mixed with other cordials, you can hardly err in taking it, it is ſo harmleſs a ſyrup.

Syrupus de Cinnamon. 54. Or, Syrup of Cinnamon.

Colledge. Take of Cinnamon groſly bruiſed, four ounces; ſteep it in white wine, and ſmall Cinnamon water, of each half a pound; three daies in a glaſs by a gentle fire: ſtrain it, and with a poond & an half of ſugar, boyl it gently to a ſyrup.

Culpeper. This comes ſomething nearer the Auguſtan Diſpenſatory than their former did. It is not altogether the ſame: for then people would have ſaid they did nothing, whereas now 'tis apparent they did ſomething. It refreſheth the vital ſpirits exceedingly, and cheriſheth both heart and ſtomach languiſhing through cold. It helps digeſtion exceedingly, and ſtrengthens the whole body. You may take a ſpoonful at a time in a Cordial.

Colledge. Thus alſo you may conveniently prepare ſyrups (but onely with white wine) of Annis-ſeeds, ſweet Fennel-ſeeds, Cloves, Nutmegs, Ginger, &c.

Syrupus Acetoſitatis Citriorum. 54. Or, Syrup of Juice of Citrons.

Colledge. Take of the juice of Citrons ſtrained without expreſſion, and cleanſed a pound, white ſugar two pound, make it into a ſyrup like a ſyrup of Clove-gilliflowers.

Culpeper. It prevails againſt all Diſeaſes proceeding from Choler, or heat of Blood, Feavers both Peſtilential and not peſtilential. It reſiſteth poyſon, cools the blood, quencheth thirſt, cureth the Vertigo or dizineſs in the head.

Colledge. *After the ſame manner is made ſyrup of Grapes, Oranges, Barberries, Cherries, Quinces, Lemmons, Wood-*

ſorrel,

ſorrel, Mulberries, Sorrel, Engliſh Currance, and other ſour Juyces:

Culpeper. If you look the Simples, you may ſee the vertues of them: they all cool and comfort the Heart, and ſtrengthen the Stomach; Syrup of Quinces ſtayes vomiting, ſo doth alſo ſyrup of Grapes.

Syrupus Corticum Citriorum. 54. Or, Syrup of Citron peels.

Colledge. Take of freſh yellow Citron peels five ounces, the Berries of Chermes, or the Juyce of them brought over to us, two drams; ſpring water four pound: ſteep them all night, boyl them till half be conſumed, taking off the ſcum, ſtrain it, and with two pound and an half of the whiteſt ſugar boyl it into a ſyrup: let half of it be without musk, but perfume the other half with three grains of musk tied up in a rag.

Culpeper. It ſtrengthens the ſtomach, reſiſts poyſon, ſtrengthens the heart, and reſiſts the paſſions thereof, palpitation, faintings, ſwoonings; it ſtrengthens the vital Spirits, reſtores ſuch as are in Conſumptions, and Hectick Feavers, and ſtrengthens Nature much. Take a ſpoonful at a time.

Syrupus è Corallis ſimplex. 55. Or, Syrup of Coral ſimple.

Colledge. Take of red Coral in very fine powder four ounces; diſſolve in it clarified juyce of Barberries in the heat of a bath, a pound; iff a Glaſs well ſtopped with Wax or cork, a digeſtion being made three or four dayes, pour off what is diſſolved, put in freſh clarified juyce, and proceed before, repeat this ſo often till all the Coral be diſſolved; laſtly, to one pound of this juyce add a pound and an half of ſugar, and boyl it into a ſyrup gently.

Syrupus è Corallis compoſitus. 55. Or, Syrup of Coral, compound.

Colledge. Take of red Coral ſix ounces, in very fine powder, and levigated upon a Marble, add of clarified juyce of Lemmons, the flegm being drawn off in a bath, ſixteen ounces; clarified juyce of Barberries, eight ounces; ſharpeſt white Wine Vinegar, and juyce of Wood-ſorrel, of each ſix ounces; mix them together, and mix them in a glaſs ſtopped with cork and bladder, ſhaking it every day till it have digeſted eight dayes in a bath, or horſe-dung; then filter it, of which take a pound and an half; juyce of Quinces half a pound; Sugar of Roſes twelve ounces: make them into a ſyrup in a bath, adding ſyrup of Clove-gilliflowers ſixteen ounces, keep it for uſe, omitting the half dram of Amber-greece, and four grains of Muſk till the Phyſitian command it.

Culpeper. Syrup of Coral both ſimple and compound, reſtore ſuch as are in Conſumptions, are of a gallant cooling nature, eſpecially the laſt, & very cordial, ſpecial good for Hectick Feavers, it ſtops fluxes, the running of the Reins, and the whites in Women, helps ſuch as ſpit blood, and ſuch as have the falling-ſickneſs, it ſtayes the Terms in Women, And indeed it had need be good for ſomething, for it is exceeding coſtly. Half a ſpoonful in a morning is enough for the Body, and it may be too much for the purſe.

Syrupus Cydoniorum. 56. Or, Syrup of Quinces.

Colledge. Take of the Juice of Quinces clarified six pound, boyl it over a gentle fire till half of it be consumed, scumming it, adding red Wine three pound, with white Sugar four pound, boyl it into a Syrup to be perfumed with a dram and an half of Cinnamon, Cloves and Ginger, of each two scruples.

Culpeper. It strengthens the Heart and Stomach, stays loosness and vomiting, relieves languishing Nature: for loosness, take a spoonful of it before meat; for vomiting after meat; for both, as also for the rest, in the morning.

Syrupus de Eryſimo. 55. Or, Syrup of Hedge-mustard.

Colledge. Take of Hedge-mustard fresh six handfuls: the Roots of Elicampane, Colts-foot, Liquorice, of each two ounces; Borrage, Succory, Maiden-hair of each a handful and an half; the Cordial flowers of Rosemary & Betony, of each half a handful, Annis seeds half an ounce, Raisins of the Sun stoned two ounces: let all of them, being prepared according to art, be boyled in a sufficient quantity of Barley-water and Hydromel, with six ounces of juyce of Hedge-mustard to two pound and an half; the which with three pound of sugar, boyl into Syrup according to Art.

Culpeper. It was invented against cold afflictions of the breast and lungs, as Asthmaes, hoarsness, &c. You may take it either with a liquorice-stick, or which is better, mix an ounce of it with three or four ounces of Pectoral decoction, and drink it off warm in the morning.

Syrupus de Fumaria. 56. Or, Syrup of Fumitory.

Colledge. Take of Endive, common Wormwood, Hops, Dodder, Harts-tongue, of each a handful; Epithimum an ounce and an half: boyl them in four pound of water till half be consumed: strain it, and add the juyce of Fumitory a pound and an half, of Burrage and Bugloss, of each half a pound, white Sugar four pounds, make them into a syrup according to art:

Culpeper. The Receipt is a pretty concocter of Melancholy, and therefore a rational help for Diseases arising thence, both internal, and external; it helps diseases of the skin, as Leprosie, Cancers, Warts, Corns, Itch, Tetters, Ring-worms, Scabs, &c. and it is the better to be liked because of its gentleness, for in my Experience, I could never find a violent Medicine do good, but ever harm in a melancholy disease (for melancholy is a sad sullen humor, you had as good vex a nest of wasps as vex it) it also strengthens the stomach and liver, opens obstructions, and is a sovereign remedy for Hypochondriack melancholy. You may add an ounce of this to the decoction of Epithimum before mentioned, and order your body as you were taught there. It helps surfeits exceedingly, cleanseth, cooleth, and strengtheneth the Liver, and causeth it to make good blood, and good blood cannot make bad flesh. I commend this Receipt to those whose Bodies are subject to scabs and itch. If you please you may take two ounces by it self every morning.

Syrupus de Glycyrrhiza. 56. Or, Syrup of Liquorice.

Colledge. Take of green Liquorice ſcraped and bruiſed two ounces: white Maidenhair an ounce, dried Hyſop half an ounce, ſteep theſe in four pound of hot water, after twenty four hours boyl it till half be conſumed, ſtrain it, and clarifie it, and with the beſt honey, penids, and pureſt Sugar, of each eight ounces, make it into a ſyrup, adding before it be perfectly boyled, red Roſe water ſix ounces.

Culpeper. It cleanſeth the breſt and lungs, and helps continual Coughs and Pleuriſies. You may take it with a Liquorice-ſtick, or add an ounce of it or more to the Pectoral Decoction.

Syrupus Granatorum cum Aceto; vulgo, Oxyſaccarum ſimplex. 57. Or, Syrup of Pomegranates with Vinegar.

Colledge. Take of white ſugar a pound and an half, juyce of Pomegranates eight ounces: white wine Vinegar four ounces, boyl it gently into a ſyrup.

Culpeper. Look the vertue of Pomegranates among the Simples.

Syrupus de Hyſſopo. 57. Or, Syrup of Hyſop.

Colledge. Take eight pound of ſpring water, half an ounce of Barley, boyl it about half an hour; then add the Roots of Smallage, Parſley, Fennel, liquorice, of each ten drams; Jujubes, Sebeſtens, of each fifteen; Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned, an ounce and an half; Figs, Dates, of each ten; the ſeeds of Mallows and Quinces, Gum-Tragacanth tied up in a rag, of each three drams; Hyſop meanly dried ten drams; Maidenhair ſix drams: boyl them together, yet ſo, that the Roots may precede the Fruits, the fruits the ſeeds; and the ſeeds the herbs, about a quarter of an hour; at laſt, five pound of water being conſumed, boyl the other three (being firſt ſtrained and clarified) into a ſyrup with two pound and an half of the beſt ſugar.

Culpeper. You may thank *Meſue* for it, not the Colledge. It mightily ſtrengthens the breſt and lungs (by the breſt I always mean that which is called *Thorax*) cauſeth long wind, clear voice, is a good remedy againſt coughs. Uſe it like the ſyrup of Liquorice.

Syrupus Ivæ arthriticæ, ſive Chamæpityos. 57. Or, Syrup of Chamepitys.

Colledge. Take of Chamepitys, two handfuls; Sage, Roſemary, Poley-mountain, Origanum, Calaminth, wild Mints, Pennitroyal, Hyſop, Time, Rew, garden and wild, Bettony, Mother of Time, of each a handful; the roots of Acorns, Birth wort long and round, Briony, Dittany, Gentian, Hogs-Fennel, Valerian, of each half an ounce; the roots of Smallage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parſly, Bruſcus, of each an ounce; Pellitory of Spain, an ounce and an half; Stœchas, the ſeeds of Annis, Ammi, Caraway, Fennel, Lovage, Hartwort, of each three drams; Raiſins of the Sun two ounces; boyl them in ten pound of water to four, to which add honey and ſugar, of each two pound, and make it into a ſyrup to be perfumed, with Cinnamon;

namon, Nutmegs, and Cubebs, of each three drams.

Culpeper. I bid them mend this for ſhame laſt time, and the truth is, ſo they have; before it was a hodge-podge that could not be made, and now 'tis a hodge-podge onely not worth the making.

Syrupus Jujubinus. 58. Or, Syrup of Jujubes.

College. Take of Jujubes, Violets, five drams, Maiden-hair, new Liquorice bruiſed, French-Barley, of each an ounce; the ſeeds of Mallows five drams; the ſeeds of white Poppies, Melons, Lettuce, (ſeeds of Quinces and Gum-Tragacanth tied up in a rag) of each three drams; boyl them in ſix pound of rain or ſpring water till half be conſumed; ſtrain it, and with two pound of Sugar make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. Thoſe that adore the College as ſo many little God-a-mighties, let them aſk them what part of the Violets muſt be put in, for they muſt operate as near to their meanings as the men of *Benjamin* could throw a ſtone and not miſs; others that do not, may be pleaſed to make uſe of the flowers. It is a fine cooling ſyrup, very available in Coughs, Hoarſneſs, and Pleuriſies, Ulcers of the Lungs and Bladder, as alſo in all Inflammations whatſoever. You may take a ſpoonful of it once in three or four hours, or if you pleaſe take it with a Liquorice-ſtick.

Syrupus de Meconio, ſive Diacodium, 58. Or, Syrup of Meconium, or Diacodium.

College. Take of white Poppy-heads with their ſeeds, gathered a little after the flowers are fallen off, and kept three days, eight ounces; black Poppy-heads (ſo ordered) ſix ounces: Rain water eight pound: ſteep them twenty four hours, then heat and preſs them gently; boyl it to three pounds, and with twenty four ounces of ſugar boyl it into ſyrup according to art.

Syrupus de Meconio compoſitus. 59. Or, Syrup of Meconium compound.

College. *Take of white and black Poppy-heads with their ſeeds, fifty drams: Maiden-hair fifteen drams, Jujubes thirty: the ſeeds of Lettuce, forty drams: of Mallows and Quinces tied up in a rag, of each a dram and an half: Liquorice five drams, water eight pound, boyl it according to Art, ſtrain it, and to three pound of Decoction, ddd Sugar and Penids, of each one pound, make it into a Syrup.*

Culpeper. Meconium (the bluſh of which, this receipt carries in its frontiſpiece) is nothing elſe but the juyce of Engliſh Poppies boyled till it be thick, as I am of Opinion that *Opium* is nothing elſe but the juyce of Poppies growing in hotter Countreys (*for ſuch Opium as Authors talk of comes from Utopia*) and therefore in all reaſon is colder in quality and therefore (I ſpeak purely of *Meconium & opium*, not of theſe ſyrups) though they be no edge-tools, yet 'tis ill jeſting with them. All theſe former ſyrups of Poppies provoke ſleep, but in that I deſire they may be uſed with a great deal of Caution and warineſs: ſuch as theſe are, are not fit to be given in the beginning of Feavers, nor to ſuch whoſe bodies are coſtive: ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Phyſitians*;

sitians: yet to such as are troubled with hot sharp Rheums, you may safely give them. And note this, The last, which is borrowed from *Mesue*, is appropriated to the Lungs, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these, It preyails against dry Coughs, Pthisicks, hot and sharp gnawing Rheums, and provokes sleep. It is an usual fashion for Nurses when they have heat their Milk by Exercise or strong Liquor (no marvel then if their Children be froward) than run for syrup of Poppies to make their young ones sleep. I would fain have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the dose: Let Nurses keep their own Bodies temperate, and their Children will sleep well enough, never fear.

Syrupus Melissophilli. 59. Or, Syrup of Balm.

Colledge. Take of the Bark of Bugloss-roots, an ounce: the roots of white Dittany, Cinquefoyl, Scorzonera, of each half an ounce: the leaves of Balm, Scabious, Devils-bit, the flowers of both sorts of Bugloss, and Rosemary, of each a handful, the seeds of Sorrel, Citrons, Fennel, Carduus, Bazil, of each three drams, boyl them in four pound of water till half be consumed; strain it, and add three pound of white Sugar: juyce of Balm, and Rose-water, of each half a pound; boyl them to a syrup; the which perfume with Cinnamon and yellow Sanders, of each half an ounce.

Culpeper. The Scorzonera roots, and Bugloss roots are added, and the Bettony roots left out, and *Fernelius* his name buried in oblivion; that is all the alteration. Alwayes tie the Perfumes up in a rag, and hang them into the syrup by a string when it boyls; and hang them by a string in a Vessel (be it pot or glass) that you may keep the syrup in, being boyled. It is an excellent Cordial, and strengthens the Heart, Brest and Stomach: it resisteth Melancholy, revives the Spirits, is given with good success in Feavers, it strengtheneth the Memory, and relieves languishing Nature. You may take a spoonful of it at a time.

Syrupus de Mentha. 59. Or, Syrup of Mint.

Colledge. *Take of the juyce of sweet Quinces, & between sweet & sour, the juyce of Pomegranates sweet, between sweet and sour, and sour, of each a pound and an half: dried Mint half a pound: red Roses two ounces: let them lie in steep one day, then boyl it half away, and with four pound of Sugar boyl it into a syrup according to art. Perfume not, unless the Physitian command.*

Culpeper. The syrup is in quality binding, yet it comforts the stomach much, helps digestion, stays vomiting, and is (in my opinion) as excellent a Remedy against sour or offensive belching, as any is in the Dispensatory. Take a spoonful of it after meat.

Syrupus de Mucilaginibus. 69. Or, Syrup of Mucilage.

Colledge. Take of the seeds of Marshmallows, Mallows, Quinces, of each an ounce: Gum-Tragaganth three drams: let these infuse six hours in a warm Decoction of Mallows, white Poppy-seeds, and winter Cherries: then

then press out the Mucilage to an ounce and half; with which, and three ounces of the aforesaid Decoction, and two ounces of Sugar, make a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. A spoonful taken by it self, or in any convenient liquor, is excellent for any sharp corroding humors, be they in what part of the body soever, Pthisicks, Bloody Flux, Stone in the Reins or Bladder, or Ulcers there; it is excellent good for such as have taken purges that are too strong for their Bodies, for by its slippery nature it helps corrosions; and by its cooling helps Inflammations.

Syrupus Myrtinus. Or, Syrup of Mirtles.

Colledge. Take of Mirtle-berries two ounces and an half; Sanders white and red, Sumach, Balaustines, Barberry-stones, red Roses, of each one ounce and an half: Medlers sliced half a pound, bruise and boyl them in eight pound of clear water to four: strain it, and add juyce of Quinces and sour Pomegranates, of each six ounces: then with three pound of Sugar, boyl it into a syrup.

Culpeper. The syrup is of a very binding, yet comforting Nature; it helps such as spit blood, all fluxes of the Belly, or corrosions of the internal parts; it strengthens the retentive faculty, and stops immoderate flux of the terms in women. A spoonful at a time is the Dose.

Syrupus Florum Nymphæ simplex. 60. Or, Syrup of Water-Lilly-flowers, Simple.

Colledge. *Take of the whitest of white water-Lilly-flowers, a pound; steep them in 3 pound of warm water six or seven hours; let them boyl a little, and strain them out; put in the same weight of flowers again the second and third time: when you have strained it the last time, add its weight of Sugar to it, and boyl it to a syrup.*

Syrupus florum Nymphæa compositus, 60 Or, Syrup of Water Lilly-flowers Compound.

Colledge. Take of white Water-Lilly-flowers half a pound, Violets 2 ounces, Lettuce two handfuls, the seeds of Lettuce, Purslain, & Gourds, of each half an ounce; boyl them in four pound of clear water till one be consumed: strain it, and add half a pound of red Rose-water; white sugar four pound: boyl them into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper. They both are fine cooling Syrups, they allay the heat of Choler, and provoke sleep, they cool the Body, both Head, Heart, Liver, Reins and Matrix, and therefore are profitable for hot Diseases in either: you may take an ounce of it at a time when your stomach is empty.

Syrupus de Papavere Erratico, sive Rubico. 61. or Syrup of Erratick or red Poppies.

Colledge. Take of fresh flowers of red Poppies two pound: steep them in four pound of warm spring-water: the next day strain and press it, and boyl it into a syrup with its equal weight in sugar.

Culpeper. I know no danger in this syrup, so it be taken with moderation (and bread immoderately taken, hurts:) the syrup cools the blood, helps Surfeits, and may safely

be

be given in Frenzies, Feavers, and hot Agues.

Syrupus de Piloſella. 61. Or, Syrup of Mouſear.

Colledge. Take of Mouſear three handfuls: the roots of Ladies mantle an ounce and an half: the roots of Comfry the greater, Maddir, white Dittany, Tormentil, Biſtort, of each an ounce: the leaves of Winter-green, Horſtail, Ground-Ivy, Plantane, Adders-tongue, Strawberries, St. Johns-wort with the flowers, Golden Rod; Agrimony, Bettony, Burnet, Avens, Cinquefoyl the greater, red Coleworts, Balauſtines, red Roſes, of each a handful: boyl them gently in ſix pound of Plantane water to three, then ſtrain it ſtrongly, and when it is ſetled, add Gum-Tragacanth, the ſeeds of Fleawort, Marſh-mallows, and Quinces, made into a Muſilage by themſelves in Strawberry and Bettony water, of each three ounces; white ſugar two pound, boyl it to the thickneſs of Honey.

Culpeper. Certainly they intended an univerſal Medicine of this, and may prove as good as *Chryſippus* his Coleworts. It is profitable for wounded people to take, for it is drying and healing, and therefore good for Ruptures.

Syrupus infuſionis florum Pæoniæ. 64. Or, Syrup of the infuſion of Peony-flowers.

Colledge. *It is prepared juſt for all the world like Syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers.*

Culpeper. See ſyrup of *Meconium* for the vertues.

Syrupus de Pæonia compoſitus. 62. Or, Syrup of Peony compound.

Colledge. Take of the Roots of both ſorts of Peony taken up at the full Moon, cut in ſlices, and ſteeped in white Wine a whole day, of each an ounce and an half: Contra-yerva half an ounce: Siler mountain ſix drams: Elks claws an ounce: Roſemary with the flowers on, one handful: Bettony, Hyſop, Origanum, Chamepitis, Rew, of each three drams: Wood of Aloes, Cloves, Cardamoms the leſs, of each two drams: Ginger, Spicknard, of each a dram; Stœchas, Nutmegs, of each two drams and an half: boyl them after one days warm digeſtion, in a ſufficient quantity of diſtilled water of Peony-roots, to four pound: in which (being ſtrained through *Hypocrates* his ſleeve) put four pound and an half of white ſugar, and boyl it to a ſyrup.

Culpeper. It is ſomewhat coſtly to buy, and as troubleſome to make: a ſpoonful of it taken, helps the Falling-ſickneſs and Convulſions.

Syrupus de Pomis alterans. 62. Or, Syrup of Apples.

Colledge. *Take four pound of the juyce of ſweet ſented Apples, the juice of Bugloſs, garden and wild, of Violet-leaves, Roſe-water, of each a pound; boyl them together, and clarifie them, and with ſix pound of pure Sugar, boyl it into a ſyrup according to art.*

Culpeper. It is a fine cooling Syrup for ſuch whoſe Hearts and Stomachs are over-preſſed with heat, and may ſafely be given in Feavers, for it rather looſens than binds: it breeds

breeds good blood, and is profitable in Hectick Feavers, and for such as are troubled with palpitation of the heart, it quencheth thirst admirably in Feavers, and stayes Hiccoughs. You may take an ounce of it at a time in the morning, or when you need.

Syrupus de Prasio. 62. Or, Syrup of Horehound.

Colledge. Take of white Horehound fresh, two ounces; Liquorice, Polipodium of the Oak, Fennel, and Smallage roots, of each half an ounce; white Maiden-hair, Origanum, Hyssop, Calaminth, Time, Savory, Scabious, Colts foot, of each six drams; the seeds of Annis and Cotton, of each three drams; Raisins of the Sun stoned two ounces, fat Figs ten, boyl them in eight pound of Hydromel till half be consumed, boyl the Decoction into a syrup with Honey and white sugar, of each two pound, and perform it with an ounce of the Root of Orris Florentine.

Culpeper. It is appropriated to the Breast and Lungs, and is a fine cleanser to purge them from thick and putrified flegm; it helps Pthisicks and Coughs, and Diseases subject to old men, and cold Natures. Take it with a Liquorice-stick. Both this Receipt and the former, *Fernelius* was the Author of.

Syrupus de quinque Radicibus. 63. Or, Syrup of the five opening Roots.

Colledge. Take of the roots of Smallage, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus, Sparagus, of each two ounces, spring water six pound, boyl away the third part, & make a syrup with the rest according to art, with three pound of sugar, adding eight ounces of white Wine Vinegar towards the later end.

Culpeper. It cleanseth and openeth very well, is profitable against obstructions, provokes Urine, cleanses the body of flegm, and is safely and profitably given in the beginning of Feavers. An ounce at a time upon an empty stomach is a good dose.

Syrupus Raphani, 63. Or, Syrup of Rhadishes.

Colledge. Take of Garden and wild Rhadish roots, of each an ounce; the Roots of white Saxifrage, Lovage, Bruscus, Eringo, Restharrow, Parsley, Fennel, of each half an ounce; the Leaves of Bettony, Burnet, Peny-royal, Nettles, Water-cresses, Sampire, Maiden-hair, of each one handful; Winter-Cherries, Jujubes, of each ten; the seeds of Bazil, Bur, Parsly of Macedonia, Heartwort, Caraway, Carrots, Gromwel, the bark of the Root of Bay-tree, of each two drams; Raisins of the Sun stoned, Liquorice, of each six drams; boyl them in twelve pound of Water to eight; strain it, and with four pound of sugar, and two pound of Honey, make it into a syrup, and perfume it with an ounce of Cinnamon, and half an ounce of Nutmegs.

Culpeper. A tedious long Medicine for the stone. I wonder why the Colledge affect such long *Long* Receipts.

Syrupus Regius, alias Julapium, Alexandrinum. 64. Or, Julep of Alexandria.

Colledge. *Boyl four pound of Rose-water, and one pound of white sugar into a Julep. Julep of Roses is made with Damask Rose water, in the very same manner.*

Culpeper.

Culpeper. Two fine cooling drinks in the heat of Summer for them that have nothing else to do with their money.

Syrupus de Rosis siccis. 64. Or, Syrup of dried Roses.

Colledg. Take four pound of spring or well-water hot, in which infuse a pound of dried Roses, by some at a time; press them out, and with two pound of sugar boyl it into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper. If you boyl it, it will lose both Colour (*in syrups made of Decoctions, the colour is not so material*) and Vertue, and then who but the Colledg would first cry out against such paltry stuff? I am weary with noting this in every Receipt, therefore be pleased to accept of this one general rule, It is not best to boyl any syrups made of Infusions, but by adding the double weight of sugar (*viz.* Two pound of sugar to each pint of Infusion) melt it over a fire only. Syrup of dried Roses strengthens the heart, comforts the spirits, bindeth the body, helps fluxes, and corrosions, or gnawings of the Guts, it strengthens the stomach, and staies vomiting. You may take an ounce at a time, before meat, if for Fluxes; after meat, if for vomiting.

Syrupus Scabiosæ. 64. Or, Syrup of Scabious.

Colledge. Take of the Roots of Elicampane, and Polypodium of the Oak, of each two ounces; Raisins of the Sun stoned an ounce; Sebestens twenty; Colts-foot, Lungwort, Savoy, Calaminth, of each a handful and an half; Liquorice, Spanish Tobacco, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Nettles and Cotton, of each three drams, boyl them all (the roots being infused in white Wine the day before) in a sufficient quantity of Wine and Water to eight ounces; strain it, and adding four ounces of the Juice of Scabious, and ten ounces of Sugar, boyl it to a Syrup adding to it twenty drops of oyl of Sulphur.

Culpeper. It is a cleansing Syrup appropriated to the Breast and Lungs: when you perceive them oppressed by Flegm, Crudities, or Stoppings, your remedy is to take now & then a spoonful of this syrup; it is taken also with good success by such as are Itchy or Scabby.

Syrupus de Scolopendrio. 64. Or, Syrup of Harts-tongue.

Colledge. Take of Harts-tongue three handfuls: Polipodium of the Oak, the Roots of both sorts of Bugloss, bark of the roots of Capers and Tamaris, of each two ounces; Hops, Dodder, Maiden-hair, Balm, of each two handfuls; boyl them in nine pound of spring water to five, and strain it, and with four pound of Sugar, make it into a Syrup according to Art.

Culpeper. It helps the stoppings of Melancholy, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is profitable against splenetick evils, and therefore is a choice Remedy for the Disease which the vulgar call the Rickets, or Liver grown: A spoonful in a morning is a precious Remedy for Children troubled with that Disease: men that are troubled with the spleen, which is known by pain and hardness in their left side, may take three or four spoonfuls, they shall find this one

one Receipt worth the price of the whole Book.

Syrupus de Stœchade. 65. Or, Syrup of Stœchas.

Colledge. *Take of* Stœchas *flowers four ounces, Rosemary flowers half an ounce, Time, Calaminth, Origanum, of each an ounce and an half; Sage, Bettony, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Rew, Peony and Fennel, of each three drams; spring water ten pound, boyl it till half be consumed, and with Honey and Sugar, of each two pound, boyl it into a Syrup, which perfume with Cinnamon, Ginger, and Calamus Odoratus, of each two drams tied up in a Rag.*

Syrupus de Symphyto. 65. Or, Syrup of Comfry.

Colledge. Take of Roots and tops of Comfry, the greater and lesser, of each three handfuls; red Roses, Bettony, Plantane, Burnet, Knot-grass, scabious, coltsfoot, of each two handfuls; press the juice out of them, all being green and bruised, boyl it, scum it, and strain it; add its weight of sugar to it that it may be made into a syrup, according to art.

Culpeper. The syrup is excellent for all inward Wounds and Bruises, Excoriations, Vomitings, Spittings, or Piffings of blood; it unites broken Bones, helps Ruptures, and stops the Terms in Women: You cannot erre in taking of it.

Syrupus Violarum. 65. Or, Syrup of Violets.

Colledge. Take of Violet flowers fresh and picked a pound; clear water made boyling hot, two pound; shut them up close together in a new glazed Pot, a whole day, then press them hard out, and in two pound of the Liquor dissolve four pound and three ounces of white sugar, take away the scum, and so make it into a syrup without boyling. Syrup of the juice of Violets is made with its double weight of sugar, like the former.

Culpeper. This later syrup is far more chargeable than the former, and in all reason is better, although I never knew it used; they both of them cool and moisten, and that very gently, they correct the sharpness of Choler, and give ease in hot vices of the breast, they quench thirst in acute Feavers, and resist the heat of the Disease; they comfort hot stomachs exceedingly, cool the Liver and Heart, and resist Putrifaction, Pestilence, and Poyson. It is so harmless a syrup, you shall hurt your Purse by it sooner than your Body.

Colledge. *Julep of Violets is made of the water of Violet flowers and sugar, like Julep of Roses.*

Culpeper. It is cooling and pleasant for the Gentry when they are hot with walking, for few of them much trouble their study.

Purging Syrups.

Syrupus de Chicorio cum Rhubarbara: Or, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb.

Colledge. TAke of whole Barley, the roots of smallage, fennel, and Sparagus, of each two ounces, Succory, Dandelion, Endive, smooth Sowthistles, of each two handfuls; garden Lettuce, Liverwort, Fumitory, tops of Hops, of each one handful; Maiden-hair

hair white and black, Cetrach, Liquorice, Winter-cherries, Dodder, of each ſix drams; to boyl theſe, take ſixteen pound of ſpring-water, ſtrain the liquor, and boyl it in ſix pound of white Sugar, adding towards the end ſix ounces of Rhubarb, ſix drams of Spicknard bound up together in a thin and ſlack rag, the which cruſh often in boyling, and ſo make into a ſyrup according to art.

Culpeper. This Receipt (without a name) was borrowed from *Nicholaus Florentinus*; the difference is only in the quantity of the Rhubarb and Spike, beſides the order inverted, whoſe own approbation of it runs in theſe Terms. It cleanſeth the Body of venomous Humors, as Boyls, Carbuncles, and the like; it prevails againſt Peſtilential Feavers, it ſtrengthens the heart and nutritive vertue, purgeth by ſtool and urine, it makes a man have a good ſtomach to his meat, and provokes ſleep. But by my Authors leave, I never accounted Purges to be proper Phyſick in Peſtilential Feavers; this I believe, the ſyrup cleanſeth the Liver well, and is exceeding good for ſuch as are troubled with Hypochondriack Melancholy. The ſtrong may take two ounces at a time; the weak one: Or you may mix an ounce of it with the Decoction of Senna.

Syrupus de Epithymo. 67. Or, Syrup of Epithimum.

Colledge. Take of Epithimum twenty drams, Myrabolans, Citron and Indian, of each fifteen drams; Emblicks, Bellericks, Polypodium, Liquorice, Agarick, Time, Calaminth, Bugloſs, Stœchas, of each ſix drams; Dodder, Fumitory, of each ten drams; red Roſes, Annis-ſeeds, and ſweet Fennel-ſeeds, of each two drams and an half: * ſweet Prunes ten, (**would I could ſee them: truly if ye would have them, I doubt you muſt go to* Arabia *where* Meſue *dwelt.*) Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned four ounces, Tamarinds two ounces and an half: after twenty four hours infuſion in ten pound of ſpring Water, boyl it away to ſix, then take it from the fire and ſtrain it, and with five pound of fine Sugar boyl it into a ſyrup according to art.

Culpeper. It is beſt to put in the Dodder, Stœchas and Agrick, towards the latter end of the Decoction. This Receipt was *Meſue's*, only inſtead of five pound of Sugar, *Meſue* appoints four pound of Sugar and two pound of Sapa (the making of which ſhall be ſhewed in its proper place) and truly in my opinion the Receipts of *Meſue* are generally the beſt in all the Diſpenſatory, becauſe the ſimples are ſo pertinent to the purpoſe intended, they are not made up of a meſs of hodge-podge, as many others are: but to the purpoſe. It purgeth melancholy, and other humors, it ſtrengtheneth the Stomach and Liver, cleanſeth the Body of aduſt Choler, and aduſt Blood, as alſo of ſalt humors, and helps Diſeaſes proceeding from theſe, as Scabs, Itch, Tetters, Ringworms, Leproſie, &c. And the truth is, I like it the better for its gentleneſs, for I never fancied violent Medicines in Melancholy Diſeaſes. A mean man may take two ounces at a time, or add an ounce to the Decoction of Epithimum.

Syrupus

Syrupus è Floribus Persicorum. 68. Or, Syrup of Peach-flowers.

Colledge. Take of fresh Peach-flowers a pound, steep them a whole day in three pound of warm water, then boyl it a little, and strain it out, repeat this Infusion five times in the same Liquor, in three pound of which, dissolve two pound and an half of sugar, and boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. It is a gentle Purger of Choler, and may be given even in Feavers, to draw away the sharp cholerick humors according to the opinion of *Andernacus*, whose Receipt (all things considered) differs little from this.

Syrupus de Pomis purgans. 68. Or, Syrup of Apples purging.

Colledge. Take of the juice of sweet smelling Apples two pound, the juice of Borrage and Bugloss, of each one pound and an half; Senna 2 ounces Annis-seeds half an ounce, Saffron one dram. Let the Senna be steeped in the juices twenty four hours, and after a warm or two, strain it, and with two pound of white sugar boyl it to a Syrup according to art, the Saffron being tied up in a rag, and often crushed in the boyling.

Culpeper. Mesue appoints Senna Cods, and so do the Augustan Physitians, *viz.* the husk that holds the seeds, and the Colledge altered that, and added the Annis-seeds, I suppose to correct the Senna, and in so doing they did well. The Syrup is a pretty cooling Purge, and tends to rectifie the distempers of the blood, it purgeth Choler and Melancholy, and therefore must needs be effectual both in yellow and black Jaundice, Madness, Scurf, Leprosie and Scabs. It is very gentle, and for that I commend both the Receipt, and *Mesue* the Author of it. The dose is from one ounce to three, according as the body is in age and strength. An ounce of it in the morning is excellent for such Children as break out in scabs.

Syrupus de pomis magistralis. 68. Or, Syrup of Apples Magisterial.

Colledge. Take of the juice and water of sweet smelling Apples, of each a pound and an half, the juice and water of Borrage and Bugloss, of each nine ounces, Senna half a pound, Annis-seeds, and sweet Fennel-seeds of each three drams, Epithimum of * Creet [* *and why of Creet? There grew most Time upon* Himertus *in* Greece, *and* Hybla *in* Sicilia, *and so by consequence most Epithimum*] two ounces, the whitest Agarick, the best Rhubarb, of each half an ounce; Ginger, Mace, of each four scruples, Cinnamon two scruples, Saffron half a dram; infuse the Rhubarb and Cinnamon apart by it self, in white Wine and Juice of Apples, of each two ounces; let all the rest, the Saffron excepted, be steeped in the Waters above mentioned, and the next day put in the Juices which being boyled, scummed and strained, then with four pound of the whitest sugar boyl it into a syrup, crushing the Saffron in it being tied up in a linnen Rag, the infusion of the Rhubarb being added at the latter end.

Culpeper. Out of doubt this is a gallant syrup to purge adust Choler and Melancholy, and to resist madness. I know no better purge for such as are almost, or altogether distracted by Melan-

Melancholy than one ounce of this mixed with four ounces of the Decoction of Epithimum, ordering their bodies as they were taught.

Syrupus de Rhabarbaro. 69. Or, Syrup of Rhubarb.

Colledge. Take of the beſt Rhubarb and Senna, of each two ounces and an half; Violet flowers a handful, Cinnamon one dram and an half Ginger half a dram, Bettony, Succory and Bugloſs water, of each one pound and an half: let them be mixed together warm all night, and in the morning ſtrained and boyled into a Syrup, with two pound of white Sugar, adding towards the end four ounces of Syrup of Roſes.

Culpeper. It cleanſeth Choler and Melancholy very gently, and therefore fit for Children, old people, and weak bodies. You may add an ounce of it to the Decoction of Epithimum or to the Decoction of Senna. It is a very pretty Receipt made by the Auguſtan Phyſitians.

Syrupus Roſaceus ſolutivus. 69. Or, Syrup of Roſes ſolutive.

Colledge. Take Spring water boiling hot four pound, Damask Roſe-leaves freſh as many as the water will contain: let them remain 12 hours in Infuſion, cloſe ſtopped: then preſs them out, and put in freſh Roſe leaves, do ſo * nine times [* *God rejoyceth in odd numbers, quoth one of their Patriachs, I ſhould have ſaid a Poet*] in the ſame *Liquor*, increaſing the quantity of the Roſes as the Liquor encreaſeth, which will be almoſt by the third part every time. Take ſix parts of this Liquor, and with four parts of white Sugar, boyl it to a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. It looſneth the belly, and gently bringeth forth choler and flegm, but leaves a binding quality behind it.

Syrupus è ſucco Roſarum. 70. Or, Syrup of Juyce of Roſes.

Colledge. It is prepared without ſteeping, only with the Juyce of Damask Roſes preſſed out, and clarified, and an equal proportion of Sugar added to it.

Culpeper. This is like the other.

Syrupus Roſaceus ſolutivus cum Agarico. 70. Or, Syrup of Roſes ſolutive with Agrick.

Colledge. Take of Agrick cut thin an ounce, Ginger two drams, Sal Gem one dram, Polipodium bruiſed two ounces: ſprinkle them with white Wine, and ſteep them two days over warm aſhes, and in a pound and an half of the Infuſion of Damask Roſes preſcribed before, and with one pound of Sugar, boyl it into Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. You had better add twice ſo much Sugar as is of the Infuſion, for fear the ſtrength of the Agrick be loſt in the boyling. It purgeth flegm from the head, relieves the ſenſes oppreſſed by it: it provokes the Terms in Women: it purgeth the ſtomach and Liver, and provoketh Urin. Some hold it an univerſal purge for all parts of the body: a weak body may take an ounce at a time; and a ſtrong, two ounces, guiding himſelf as he was taught in the Decoction of Epithimum.

Syrupus Roſaceus ſolutivus cum Helleboro. 70. Or, Syrup of Roſes ſolutive with Hellebore.

Colledge. *Take of the bark of all the Myrobalans, of each four ounces: bruiſe them groſly, and ſteep them twenty four*

*hours in twelve pound of the Infusion of Roses before spoken, Senna, Epithimum, Polypodium of the Oake, of each four ounces; Cloves an ounce, Citron seeds, Liquoris, of each four ounces; the * bark of black Hellebore roots six drams:* [* Take the Roots themselves, for if the Bark be to be had, it is very rare] *let the fourth part of the liquor gently exhale, strain it, and with five pound of Sugar, and sixteen drams of Rhubarb tied up in a linnen rag, make it into a syrup according to art.*

Culpeper. You must not boyl the black Hellebore at all, or but very little: if you do, you had as good put none in. The Syrups rightly used, purgeth Melancholy, resisteth Madness. I wish the Ignorant to let it alone, for fear it be too hard for them.

Syrupus rosaceus solutivus cum Senna. 70. Or Syrup of Roses solutive with Senna.

Colledg. *Take of Senna six ounces, Caraway and sweet Fennel seeds, of each three drams: sprinkle them with white Wine, and infuse them two daies in three pound of the Infusion of Damask Roses aforesaid, then strain it, and with two pound of the whitest sugar boyl it into a syrup.*

Culpeper. It purgeth the body of Choler and Melancholy, expels the relicts a Disease hath left behind it. The Dose is from one ounce to two. You may take it in a Decoction of Senna; it leaves a binding quality behind it.

Syrupus de spina Cervina. 71. Or, Syrup of purging Thorn.

Colledge. *Take of the Berries of purging Thorn gathered in* September, *as many as you will, bruise them in a stone Mortar, and press out the Juyces let the fourth part of it evaporate away in a Bath, then to two pound of it add, sixteen ounces of white sugar: boyl it into a syrup, which perfume with Mastich, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Aniseeds in fine powder, of each three drams.*

Culpeper. Tragus and *Pena* commend it much against the Dropsies. I know nothing of it by experience, I am confident the Colledg, when they wrote it knew as little, and therefore I hold it modesty to let it alone, as an upstart Medicine appointed to try experiences upon poor mens bodies, and if it kill them, their friends by Law cannot question a Collegiate.

Syrups made with Vinegar and Honey.

Mel Anthosatum. 71. Or, Honey of Rosemary flowers.

Colledg, TAke of fresh Rosemary flowers a pound, clarified Honey three pound, mix them in a glass with a narrow mouth, set them in the Sun, keep them for use.

Culpeper. It hath the same vertues with Rosemary flowers, to which I refer you, only by reason of the Honey, it may be somewhat cleansing.

Mel helleboratum. 72. Or, Honey Helleborated.

Colledg. Take of white Hellebore roots bruised a pound, clear Water fourteen pound: after three daies infusion, boyl it till half be consumed; then strain it diligently, and with three pound of Honey, boyl it to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper.

Culpeper. What a *monſtrum horrendum* horrible terrible Receipt have we got here? A pound of white Hellebore boyled in fourteen pints of water to ſeven. I would ask the Colledge whether the Hellebore will not loſe its Vertue in the twentieth part of this Infuſion and Decoction (for it muſt be infuſed (forſooth) three days to a minute) if a man may make ſo bold as to tell them the truth. A Taylors gooſe being boyled that time, would make a Decoction near as ſtrong as the Hellebore, but this they will not believe: well then be it ſo, imagine the Hellebore ſtill remain in its vigor after being ſo long tired out with a tedious boyling (for leſs boyling would boyl an Ox) what ſhould this Medicine do? purge melancholy, ſay they: but from whom? from men or beaſts? For the Medicine would be ſo ſtrong, the Devil would not take it, unleſs it were poured down his throat with a horn. I will not ſay they intend to kill men *cum privilegio*, that's too groſs: I charitably judg thus, Either the Vertue of the Hellebore will flie away in ſuch a martyrdom, or elſe it will remain in the Decoction.

If it evaporate away, then is the Medicine good for nothing. If it remain in, it is enough to ſpoil the ſtrongeſt man breathing. 1. Becauſe it is too ſtrong. 2. Becauſe it is not corrected in the leaſt; and becauſe they have not corrected that, therefore I take leave to correct them.

Mel Mercuriale. 72. Or, Honey of Mercury.

Colledge. Boyl three pound of the juyce of Mercury with two pound of Honey to the thickneſs of Honey.

Culpeper. It is uſed as an Emollient in Clyſters.

Mel Mororum vel Diamoron. 72. Or, Honey of Mulberries.

Colledge. *Take of the juyce of Mulberries and Blackberries, before they be ripe, gathered before the Sun be up, of each a pound and an half; Honey two pound, boyl them to their due thickneſs.*

Culpeper. It is vulgarly known to be good for ſore mouths; as alſo to cool Inflammations there.

Mel Nucum, alias Diacorion & Dianucum. 72. Or, Honey of Nuts.

Colledg. *Take of the juyce of the outward bark of green Walnuts gathered in the Dog days 2 pound: boyl it gently till it be thick, and with one pound of Honey, boyl it to the thickneſs of Honey.*

Culpeper. It is a good Preſervative in Peſtilential times, a ſpoonful being taken ſo ſoon as you are up.

Mel Paſſulatum. 71. Or, Honey of Raiſins.

Colledge. *Take of Raiſins of the Sun cleanſed from the ſtones two pound: ſteep them in ſix pound of warm water, the next day boyl it half away, and preſs it ſtrongly, and with two pound of Honey let the expreſſed liquor boyl to its thickneſs.*

Culpeper. It is a pretty pleaſing Medicine for ſuch as are in a Conſumption, and are bound in body.

Mel Roſarum commune, ſive Polia-tum. 73. Or, common Honey of Roſes.

Colledg. *Take of red Roſes not quite open two pound, the beſt Honey 6 pound, ſet them in the Sun according to art.*

Mel Roſarum Colatum. 73. Or, Honey of Roſes ſtrained.

Colledg. *Take of the beſt clarified Honey ten pound, juice of freſh red*

Roſes one pound: ſet it handſomely over the fire, and when it begins to boyl, put in four pound of freſh red Roſes, the whites being cut off; the juyce being conſumed by boyling and ſtirring, ſtrain it and keep it for uſe.

Culpeper. They are both uſed for diſeaſes in the mouth.

Mel Roſatum ſolutivum. 73. Or,
Honey of Roſes ſolutive.

Colledge. *Take of the ofen infuſion of Damask Roſes five pound, Honey rightly clarified four pound: boyl it to the thickneſs of Honey.*

Culpeper. It is uſed as Laxative in Clyſters, and ſome Chyrurgions uſe it to cleanſe Wounds.

Colledge. *After the ſame manner is prepared Honey, of the infuſion of red Roſes.*

Mel Scilliticum. 73. Or,
Honey of Squills.

Colledge. Take one Squill full of juyce cut in bits, and put it in a glaſs veſſel, the mouth cloſe ſtopped, and covered with a skin, ſet it in the ſun 40 days, to wit, 20 before and after the riſing of the Dog-ſtar, then open the veſſel, and take the juyce which lies at the bottom, and preſerve it with the beſt Honey.

Culpeper. A man never ſhews his folly ſo much as in meddling with things he hath no skill in. Were it not folly in me to go teach a Smith how to make Nails? or a Farmer how to mend his Land? And what then is it for our Learned Colledg to write of Aſtronomy, which is a Science they have not much skill in. I told them of it laſt Edition, and now they have mended it as the Fletcher mended his Bolt, made two faults for one before: what ſhould a Commonwealth do with ſuch Creatures that know nothing, and are too proud to learn? It belongs to their Slaves, *viz.* the Company of Apothecaries to ask them. 1. Which Dog-ſtar they mean. 2. Which riſing, whether Acronical, Coſmical, or Heliacal.

Mel Violaceum. 73. Or, Honey of Violets.

Colledg. *Honey of Violets is prepared like as Honey of Roſes.*

Oxymel ſimple. 73.

Colledge. *Take of the beſt Honey four pound, clear water and white Wine Vinegar, of each two pound: boyl them in an earthen Veſſel, taking the ſcum off with a wooden ſcummer, till it be come to the conſiſtence of a Syrup.*

Culpeper. Your beſt way is to boyl the Water and Honey firſt into a Syrup, and add the Vinegar afterwards, and then boyl it again into a Syrup. Obſerve that the later it be before you add the Vinegar to any Syrup, the ſourer it will be: ſo may you pleaſe your ſelf, and not offend the Colledge, for they give your latitude enough.

It cuts Flegm, and it is a good Preſervative againſt a Vomit.

Oxymel compound 73.

Colledg. *Take of the bark of the root of Fennel, Smallage, Parſly, Bruſcus, Sparagus, of each two ounces; the ſeeds of Fennel, Smallage, Parſly, Aniſe, of each one ounce, ſteep them all (the roots being firſt cleanſed, and the ſeeds bruiſed) in ſix pound of clear water, and a pound and an half of Wine Vinegar: the next day boyl it to the conſumption of the third part: boyl the reſt being ſtrained, with three pound of Honey into a liquid Syrup according to Art.*

Culpeper.

Culpeper. First having bruiſed the roots and ſeeds, boyl them in the water till half be conſumed, then ſtrain it and add the Honey, and when it is almoſt boyled enough, add the Vinegar: and with all my heart I will put it to Dr. *Reaſon* to judge which is the beſt way of making of it, the Colledges or mine.

Oxymel Helleboratum. 74. Or,
Oxymel Helleborated.

Colledge. Take of Rew, Time, Dittany of Creet, Hyſop, Pennyroyal, Horehound, Carduus, the roots of Celtick, Spicknard without leaves, the inner bark of Elders, of each a handful: Mountain Calaminth two pugils: the ſeeds of Annis, Fennel, Bazil, Roman Nettles, Dill of each two drams: the roots of Angelica, Marſh-mallows, Aron, Squills prepared, Birthwort, long, round and climbing, Turbith, Engliſh Orris, Caſtus, Polypodium, Lemmon peels, of each an ounce: the ſtrings of black Hellebore, Spurge, Agrick added at the end of the Decoction, of each two drams: the bark of white Hellebore half an ounce: Let all of them being dried and bruiſed, be digeſted in a glaſs, or glazed Veſſel cloſe ſtopped, in the heat of the Sun, or of a Furnace: Poſca, made of equal parts of Water and Vinegar, 8 pound; Sapa two ounces; three dayes being expired, boyl it a little more than half away; ſtrain it, preſſing it gently, and add to the liquor a pound and an half of Honey of Roſes, wherein two ounces of Citron peels have been infuſed: boyl it to the thickneſs of Honey, and perfume it with Cloves, Saffron, Galanga, Mace, of each a dram

Culpeper. It is ſuch a Meſs of Al- together, that a man ſcarce knowes what to do with it; here are many Simples very cordial, many provoke the terms ſome purge gently, ſome violently, and ſome cauſe vomiting; being all put together, I verily think the labour and coſt, if put in an equal ballance, would outweigh the benefit; but the Apothecaries muſt make it, the Colledge commands.

Oxymel Julianizans. 75.

Colledge. *Take of the bark of Caper roots, the roots of Orris, Fennel, Parſly, Bruſcus, Cichory, Sparagus, Cyperus, of each half an ounce: the Leaves of Harts-tongue, Schœnanth, Tamaris, of each half a handful: ſweet Fennel ſeed half an ounce, infuſe them in three pound of Poſca, which is ſomething ſour; afterwards boyl it till half be conſumed, ſtrain it, and with Honey and Sugar clarified, of each half a pound, boyl it to the thickneſs of Honey.*

Culpeper. This Medicine is very opening, very good againſt hypocondriack Melancholy, and as fit a Medicine as can be for that Diſeaſe in Children called the Rickets. Children are as humorſome as men (and that is humerſome enough, *Experience*, the beſt of all Doctors, teacheth) ſome love ſweet things, let them take Syrup of Harts-tongue; others cannot abide ſweet things, to their Nature this ſyrup ſuits; being taken in the ſame manner.

Oxymel ſciliticum ſimplex. 75: Or,
Oxymel of Squills ſimple.

Colledge. *Oxymel of Squills ſimple; is made of three pound of clarified Honey; Vinegar of Squills two pound, boyl them according to art.*

Culpeper. They ſay they borrowed this Receipt of *Nicholaus*, but of what *Nicholaus* I know not: the ſelf ſame Receipt is word for word in *Meſue*, whoſe commendation of it is this: It cures and divides Humours that are tough and viſcous, and therefore helps the ſtomach and bowels afflicted by ſuch humors, and helps ſowr belchings. If you take but a ſpoonful in the morning, an able body will think it enough.

View the Vinegar of Squills, and then your reaſon will tell you this is as wholſome, and ſomewhat more toothſome.

Oxymel ſcilliticum compoſitum. 75. Or, Oxymel of Squills compound.

Colledg. *Take of Origanum, dried Hyſop, Time, Lovage, Cardamoms the leſs, Stœchas, of each five drams: boyl them in three pound of Water to one; ſtrain it, and with two pound of honey, honey of Raiſins half a pound, juyce of Briony five ounces, Vinegar of Squills a pound and an half, boyl it, and ſcum it according to art.*

Culpeper. Meſue ſaith this is good againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, Megrim, Head-ach, Vertigo, or ſwimming in the head, and if theſe be occaſioned by the ſtomach as many times they are, it helps the Lungs obſtructed by humors, and is good for women not well cleanſed after labour. It opens the paſſage of the Womb. 'Tis too churliſh a purge for a Countrey man to meddle with: If the ignorant will be meddling, they will meet with their matches, and ſay, I told them ſo.

Such Syrups as are in their rejected Diſpenſatory, and left out in this, are theſe that follow.

Syrup of Purſlain. Meſue.

Colledge. TAke of the ſeed of Purſlain groſly bruiſed, half a pound: of the juyce of Endive, boyled and clarified, 2 pound; Sugar 2 pound; Vinegar 9 ounces: Infuſe the ſeeds in the juyce of Endive 24 hours: afterwards boyl it half away with a gentle fire; then ſtrain it, and boyl it with the Sugar to the conſiſtence of a Syrup, adding the Vinegar towards the latter end of the Decoction.

Culpeper. It is a pretty cooling Syrup, fit for any hot Diſeaſes incident to the ſtomach, reins, bladder, matrix, or liver; it thickens flegm, cools the blood, and provokes ſleep: You may take an ounce of it at a time when you have occaſion.

Compound ſyrup of Coltsfoot. Renod.

Colledge. Take ſix handfuls of green Coltsfoot, two handfuls of Maiden-hair, one handful of Hyſop, and two ounces of Liquoris, boyl them in four pints, either * of rain or ſpring water, [*if I durſt ſpend Paper about it, I could eaſily prove ſpring-water to be the beſt by far*] till the fourth part be conſumed, then ſtrain it, and clariſie it, to which add three pound of white Sugar; boyl it to the perfect conſiſtence of a Syrup.

Culpeper. The compoſition is appropriated to the Lungs; and therefore helps the infirmities, weakneſſes, or failings thereof: as want of voice, difficulty of breathings, coughs, hoarſneſs, catarrhs, *&c.* The way of taking it is with a Liquoris ſtick, or if you pleaſe, you may add an ounce of

of it to the Pectoral Decoction before mentioned.

Syrup of Poppies, the leſſer Compoſition.

Colledge. Take of the heads of white Poppies and black, when both of them are green, of each ſix ounces: the ſeeds of Lettuce, the flowers of Violets, of each one ounce: boyl them in eight pints of water till the vertue is out of the heads; then ſtrain them, and with four pound of Sugar boyl the Liquor to a Syrup:

Syrup of Poppies, the greater compoſition. Meſue.

Colledge. *Take of the heads of both white and black Poppies ſeeds and all, of each 50 drams: Maidenhair fifteen drams; Liquoris five drams, Jujubes thirty by number: Lettuce ſeeds forty drams, of the ſeeds of Mallows and Quinces (tied up in a thin linnen cloath) of each one dram and an half; boyl theſe in eight pints of water till five pints be conſumed: when you have ſtrained out the three pints remaining, add to them Penids and white Sugar, of each a pound; boyl them into a Syrup according to art.*

Culpeper. All theſe former ſyrups of Poppies provoke ſleep, but in that I deſire they may be uſed with a great deal of caution and warineſs: ſuch as theſe are, are not fit to be given in the beginning of Feavers, nor to ſuch whoſe bodies are coſtive; ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Phyſitians*: yet to ſuch as are troubled with hot, ſharp Rhewms, you may ſafely give them: And note this, The laſt, which is borrowed from *Meſue*, is appropriated to the Lungs, whoſe own words (tranſlation excepted) of it are theſe: It prevails againſt dry Coughs, Ptiſicks, hot and ſharp gnawing Rheums, and provokes ſleep: It is an uſual faſhion for Nurſes when they have heated their Milk by exerciſe or ſtrong Liquor (no marvel then if their Children be froward) then run for Syrup of Poppies to make their young ones ſleep. I would fain have that faſhion left, therefore I forbear the Doſe: Let Nurſes keep their own Bodies temperate, and their children will ſleep well enough, never fear.

Syrup of Eupatorium (or Maudlin.) Meſue.

Colledge. Take of the roots of Smallage, Fennel and Succory, of each two ounces: Liquoris, Schænanth, Dodder, Wormwood, Roſes, of each 6 drams; Maiden-hair, Bedeguar, or inſtead thereof, the roots of Carduus Mariæ, * Suchaha (* *A kind of Thorn growing in* Egypt *and* Arabia) or inſtead thereof, the roots of Avens, the flowers or roots of Bugloſs, Annis ſeeds, ſweet Fennel ſeeds, Ageratum, or Maudlin, of each five drams: Rhubarb, Maſtich, of each three drams; Spicknard, Indian leaf or inſtead of it put Roman Spike, of each two drams; boyl them in eight pints of water till the third part be conſumed; then ſtrain the Decoction, and with four pound of Sugar, clarified juyce of Smallage and Endive, of each half a pound, boyl it into a ſyrup.

Culpeper. 'Tis a ſtrange clauſe, and the ſtranger, becauſe it comes from a Colledge of Phyſitians; that they ſhould ſet *Bedeguar*, or inſtead

thereof, *Carduus Mariæ*: It is well known, that the *Bedeguar* used here with us, or rather that which the Physitians of our times use for *Bedeguar*, is a thing that growes upon wild Roses; but the *Bedeguar* of the *Arabians* was *Carduus Mariæ* (it is that we call our Ladies Thistle, having white Veins in the Leaf, and useth to be eaten in the spring time) and they know well enough *Mesue* (whose Receipt this was) was an *Arabian*. Truly it is just as if they should say, They would have ten shillings for a Visit, or instead of that an Angel: there being indeed and in truth, as much difference between *Bedeguar* and *Carduus Mariæ*, as between eight pence and two groats. It amends infirmities of the Liver coming of cold, opens obstructions, helps the Dropsie, and evil state of the body: it extenuates gross humors, strengthens the Liver, provokes Urine, and is a present succor for Hypocondriack Melancholy. You may take an ounce at a time in the morning: it opens, but purgeth not.

Honey of Emblicks. Augustanus.

Colledge. *Take fifty Emblick Myrobolans, bruise them and boyl them in three pints of Water till two be consumed; strain it, and with the like weight of Honey, boyl it into a syrup.*

Culpeper. It is a fine gentle purger both of flegm and melancholy; it strengthens the Brain and Nerves, and senses both internal and external, helps tremblings of the Heart, stayes vomiting, provokes appetite. You may take a spoonful at a time.

ROB, Or, SAPA, and JUYCES.

Culpeper. ROB is something an uncouth word, and happily formidable to the ignorant Countrey-man in these thieving times; and therefore in the first place, I will explain the word. 1. *Rob*, or *Sapa*, is the Juyce of a Fruit, made thick by the heat either of the Sun, or the fire, that it is capable of being kept safe from putrifaction. 2. Its use was first invented for Diseases in the mouth, (however, or for whatsoever it is used now, it matters not) 3. It is usually made, in respect of body, something thicker than new Honey. 4. It may be kept about a year, little more or less.

Rob sive Sapa, simplex. 76. Or, Simple Rob, or Sapa.

Colledg. *Take of Wine newly pressed from white and ripe Grapes, boyl it over a gentle fire to a third part, or to the thickness of Honey.*

Culpeper. When ever you read the word *Rob*, or *Sapa*, throughout the Dispensatory, simply quoted in any Medicine, without any relation of what it should be made, this is that you ought to use.

Rob de Berberis. 76. Or, Rob of Barberries.

Colledge. *Take of the juyce of Barberries strained as much as you will, boyl it by it self (or else by adding half a pound of Sugar to each pound of juyce) to the thickness of Honey.*

Culpeper.

Culpeper. It quencheth thirſt, cloſeth the mouth of the ſtomach, thereby ſtaying Vomiting, and belching, it ſtrengthens ſtomachs weakned by heat, and procures appetite. Of any of theſe Robs you may take a little on the point of a knife when you need.

Rob de Ceraſis. 76. Or, Rob of Cherries.

Colledge. Take of the juyce of red Cherries ſomewhat ſowriſh, as much as you will, and with half their weight in clarified ſugar boyl them like the former.

Culpeper. See the vertues of Cherries; and there have you a neat trick to keep them all the year.

Rob de Cornis. 76. Or, Rob of Cornels.

Colledge. *Take of the juyce of cornels two pound: the beſt ſugar a pound and an half: boyl it according to art.*

Culpeper. Of theſe Cornel trees are two ſorts, male and female; the fruit of the male Cornel, or Cornelian Cherry is here to be uſed, for the female is that which is called Dogberry, in the North Country they call it Gatterwood, & we in *Suſſex* Dogwood. I ſuppoſe becauſe the Berries will make Dogs mad as ſome hold: alſo it is very unwholſome Wood, ſpecially for ſuch as have been bitten by mad Dogs.

The fruit of male Cornel, binds exceedingly, and therefore good in fluxes, bloody fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in women.

Rob Cidoniorum. 76. Or, Rob of Quinces.

Colledge. Take of the clarified juyce of Quinces, boyl it till two parts be conſumed, and with its equal weight in Sugar boyl it into a Rob.

Miva vel Gelatinæ Eorundem. 76. Or, Jelly of Quinces.

Colledg. Take of the juyce of Quinces clarified twelve pound, boil it half away, and add to the remainder old white Wine five pound, conſume the third part over a gentle fire, taking away the ſcum, as you ought; let the reſt ſettle, and ſtrain it, and with 3 pound of ſugar boil it according to art.

Culpeper. Both are good for weak and indiſpoſed ſtomachs.

Colledg. Rob of four Plums is made as Rob of Quinces: the uſe of Sugar is indifferent in them both.

Rob of Engliſh Currants is made in the ſame manner, let the juyce be clarified.

Culpeper. The vertues are the ſame with Rob of Barberries.

Rob Baccarum Sambuci. 77. Or, Rob of Elder-berries.

Colledge. Take of the juyce of Elder berries as much as you pleaſe, and make it thick with the help of a gentle fire; either by it ſelf, or a quarter of its weight in ſugar being added.

Culpeper. Both Rob of Elder berries and Dwarf Elder, are excellent for ſuch whoſe Bodies are inclining to Dropſies, neither let them neglect nor deſpiſe it, if they do 'tis not my fault. They may take the quantity of a Nutmeg each morning, it will gently purge the watry humour.

Colledge. *In the ſame manner is made Rob of Dwarf-Elder, Junipers, and Pauls Betony, only in the laſt, the Sugar and Juyce muſt be equal in the weight.*

Succus Glycyrrhizæ ſimplex. 77. Or, Juyce of Liquoris ſimple.

Colledge. Infuſe Liquoris roots cleanſed and gently bruiſed, three dayes in ſpring water, ſo much that it may oretop the roots the bredth of three fingers; then boyl it a little, and preſs it hard out, and boyl the liquor with a gentle fire to its due thickneſs.

Culpeper. It is vulgarly known to be good againſt Coughs, Cold, &c. and a ſtrengthener of the Lungs.

Succus Glycyrrhizæ compoſitus. 77. Or, Juyce of Liquoris compound.

Colledge. Take of the water of tender Oak leaves, of Scabious, of each four pounds: Engliſh Liquoris ſcraped and bruiſed two pound: boyl them by degrees till they be ſoft, then preſs out the Liquor ſtrongly in a preſs, to which add three pound of juyce of Hyſop, and dry it away in the Sun in a broad Earthen Veſſel.

Culpeper. The vertues are the ſame with the former, but that the Colledge loves to be troubleſom.

Succus Prunorum ſylveſtrium. 78. Or, Juyce of Sloes, called Acacia.

Colledge. *Take of ſloes hardly ripe, preſs out the juyce, and make it thick in a bath.*

Culpeper. It ſtops Fluxes, and procures appetite.

Colledge. *So are the juyces of Wormwood, Maudlin, and Fumitory made thick, to wit, the Herbs bruiſed while they be tender; and the juyce preſſed out, and after it be clarified, boyled over the fire to its juſt thickneſs.*

LOHOCH,

Or,

ECLEGMATA.

Culpeper. BEcauſe this word alſo is underſtood but by few, we will firſt explain what it is. 1. The word *Lohoch* is an Arabick word, called in Greek *Eclegma*, in Latin *Linctus*, and ſignifies a thing to be licked up. 2 It is in reſpect of Body, ſomething thicker than a ſyrup, and not ſo thick as an Electuary. 3. Its uſe it was invented for, was againſt the roughneſs of the Windpipe, Diſeaſes, and Inflammations of the Lungs, difficulty of breathing, Colds, Coughs, &c. 4. Its manner of reception is with a Liquoris ſtick, bruiſed at the end, to take up ſome & retain it in the mouth till it melts of its own accord.

Lohoch de Farfara. 79. Or, Lohoch of Coltsfoot.

Colledge. Take of Coltsfoot roots cleanſed eight ounces: Marſhmallow roots four ounces cleanſed, boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of ſpring water, and preſs the pulp out through a ſieve, Diſſolve this again to the Decoction, let it boyl once or twice, then take it from the fire, and add two pound of white ſugar, honey of raiſins fourteen ounces, juyce of liquoris two drams and an half: ſtir them ſtoutly with a wooden peſtel, mean ſeaſon ſprinkle in ſaffron and cloves, of each a ſcruple; Cinnamon and Mace, of each a ſcruple, make them into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper. It was invented by an uncertain, or an unrevealed Author for the Cough, and they that cannot get a better nor a cheaper may freely uſe this,

this: for the Colledge gives them leave if they appoint it, not elſe. Thoſe that have read the Auguſtan Phyſitians, may read a Chapter there, and thoſe that have not, nor cannot, may know if they pleaſe, how they are led by the noſe.

Lohoch de Papavere. 79. Or,
Lohoch of Poppies.

Colledge. Take white Poppy ſeeds twenty four drams, ſweet Almonds blanched in Roſewater, Pinenuts cleanſed, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each ten drams; juyce of Liquoris an ounce, ſtarch 3 drams, the ſeeds of Lettuce, Purſlain, Quinces, of each half an ounce; Saffron a dram, Penids four ounces, Syrup of Meconium three pound, make it into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper. The Right Worſhipful the Colledge of Phyſitians, having found a Medicine called by this name in the Auguſtan Diſpenſatory, did as well as they could to alter it a little, that ſo they might make Fools believe it was their own. It helps ſalt, ſharp and thin diſtillations upon the Lungs: it allayes the fury of ſuch ſharp humors which occaſion both roughneſs of the Throat, want of ſleep and Feavers. It is excellent for ſuch as are troubled with Pleuriſies, to take now and then a little of it.

Lohoch e Paſſulis. 80. Or,
Lohoch of Raiſins.

Colledg. Take of male Peony roots, Liquoris, of each half an ounce; Hyſop, Balm, Harts-tongue or Ceterach, of each half a handful: boyl them in Spring water, and preſs them ſtrongly and by adding a pound of Raiſins bruiſed; boil it again, preſſing it through a linnen cloth, then with a pound of white ſugar, make it into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper. Although this Medicine be ſeldom in uſe with us in *England*, yet by report of forein Phyſitians, it is very prevalent, both againſt Coughs, Conſumptions of the Lungs, and other vices of the Breaſt, and is uſually given to Children for ſuch Diſeaſes, as alſo for the Convulſions, and Falling-ſickneſs (*the difference of which two diſeaſes, is not much*) and indeed the ſimples teſtifie no leſs.

Lohoch e Pino 80. Or,
Lohoch of Pinenuts.

Colledge. Take of Pinenuts, fifteen drams, ſweet Almonds, Hazelnuts gently roſted, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, powder and juyce of Liquoris, white ſtarch, Maidenhair, Orris roots, of each two drams, the pulp of Dates ſeventeen drams, bitter Almonds one dram and an half, honey of Raiſins, white Sugar-candy, freſh Butter, of each two ounces, Honey one pound and an half: diſſolve the Gums in ſo much Decoction of Maidenhair as is ſufficient; let the reſt be mixed over a gentle fire, and ſtirred, that ſo it may be made into a Lohoch.

Culpeper. Before, the Colledg followed the Auguſtan Phyſitians to a hair and indeed who can blame them? Now they have altered the quantities of the ſimples, and if you ask them the Reaſon why they did ſo, you ſhall have the ſame anſwer *Balaam* gave when he diſputed with his Aſs, *Oh, that there were a Sword in my hand, that I might kill thee.* The Medicine is excellent for continual Coughs, and difficulty of breathing, it ſuccours ſuch as are Aſthmatick,

(*Aſthma*,

Aſthma, is a Diſeaſe when thick tough flegm ſticks in the lapets of the Lungs.) for it cuts and attenuates rough Humours in the Breaſt.

Lohoch de Portulaca. 80. Or, Lohoch of Purſlain.

Colledge. *Take of the ſtrained juyce of Purſlain two pound, Troches of terra Lemnia two drams, Troches of Amber, Gum Arabick, Dragons blood of each one dram, Lapis Hamatitis, the wooll of Hare roaſted, of each two ſcruples, white ſugar one pound: Mix them together, that ſo you may make a Lohoch of them.*

Culpeper. The Medicine is ſo terrible binding, that it is better let alone than taken, unleſs in inward bruiſes when men ſpit blood, then you may ſafely take a little of it.

Lohoch e Pulmone Vulpis. 81. Or, Lohoch of Fox Lungs.

Colledge. Take of Fox Lungs rightly prepared, juyce of Liquoris, Maiden hair, Anniſeeds, ſweet Fennel ſeeds, of each equal parts, ſugar diſſolved in Coltsfoot and Scabious water, and boyled in a ſyrup, three times of their weight; the reſt being in fine powder, let them be put to it and ſtrongly ſtirred together, that it may be made into a Lohoch according to Art.

Culpeper. Look what pains the Colledg hath taken in altering this Receipt; here is a little Scabious water added and that's all: why ſhould they think themſelves wiſer than *Meſue*, *A. Meſue* appoints ſixteen ounces of Honey, and no Sugar nor uncertain quantity of any thing, and reaſon it ſelf will tell you Honey is moſt cleanſing. *A.* It cleanſeth and uniteth Ulcers in the Lungs and Breaſt, and is a preſent remedy in Ptiſicks.

Lohoch Sanum & Expertum. 81. Or, A ſound and well experimented Lohoch.

Colledge. Take of dried garden hyſop, and calaminth of each half an ounce, Jujubes, Sebeſtens, the ſtones being taken out, fifteen raiſins of the ſun ſtoned, * fat figs, [* *Now they appoint fat Figs as I bad them laſt time.*] new Dates, of each two ounces, Linſeed, Fenugreek ſeed, of each five drams, Maidenhair one handful, Annis ſeeds, ſweet Fennel ſeeds, Orris roots cut, Liquoris, Cinnamon of each an ounce; boyl them according to art in four pound of clear water, till half be conſumed, and with two pound of Penids boyl it into a Syrup; afterwards cut and bruiſe very ſmall Pine-nuts five drams, ſweet Almonds blanched, Liquoris, Gum Tragacanth and Arabick, white ſtarch of each three drams, orris roots two drams, let theſe be put into the ſyrup, when it is off from the fire, and ſtir it about ſwiftly with a wooden Peſtel till it look white.

Culpeper. Only *Meſue* appoints one dram leſs of Linſeed, and whereas they appoint white Sugar, he appoints Penids, elſe the receipt is *verbatim. A.* It ſuccors the Breaſt, Lungs, Throat, and * *Trachæa Arteria* [* *Or, windwipe.*] oppreſſed by cold, it reſtores the voyce loſt by reaſon of cold, and attenuates thick and groſs humors in the Breaſt and Lungs.

Lohoch Scilliticum. 81. Or, Lohoch of Squills.

Colledge. Take three drams of a ſquill baked in paſte, Orris roots two drams,

drams; Hyſop, Horehound, of each one dram; Saffron, Myrrh, of each half a dram; Honey two ounces and half, bruiſe the ſquill after it is baked in a ſtone Mortar, and after it hath boyled a walm or two with the Honey, put in the reſt of the things in powder diligently ſtirring it, and make it into a Lohoch according to Art.

Culpeper. In their former Edition (if they be not aſhamed to own it, as they need not, for they cannot mend it) they quoted another Lohoch of Squills, and ſaid it was *Meſu's*, but they were beſides the cuſhion, it was this.

Eclegma of Squills. Meſue.

℞ Colledge. *Take of the juyce of Squils and Honey, both of them clarified of each two pound; boyl them together according to art to the conſiſtence of Honey.*

Culpeper. And my Deſcant upon it was this, How the name of *Meſue* came to be obtruded upon this Receipt, I know not; this I am confident of, *Galen* was the Author of it: neither is it probable the Colledge would have given the name of *Eclegma*, but *Lohoch* had it been the Receipt of an Arabian: neither can it be the Printers fault, for he vapors at the lates end of the Book, that he hath made none, and he hath done it in Engliſh, that the vulgar may underſtand THAT in the Book, though nothing elſe. Ah, Ah, quoth they, have we got the wrong ſow by the ear, and hath he found out our knavery? it cannot be holp, we will leave out that here, and ſteal one from *Meſue* to put in ſtead of it, which is what they preſcribed but now. For the vertues of it ſee Vinegar of Squills, and Oximel of Squills, only this is more mild, and not ſo harſh to the throat, becauſe it hath no Vinegar in it, and therefore is far more fitting for *Aſtmaes*, and ſuch as are troubled with difficulty of breathing; it cuts and carries away humours from the breaſt, be they thick or thin, and wonderfully helps indigeſtion of victuals and eaſeth pains in the breſt; and for this I quote the authority of *Galen*. Always take this as a general Aphoriſm in Phyſick, *four things are offenſive to the wind-pipe.*

Culpeper. Lohochs left out in their new Model, becauſe they muſt be doing.

Loboch of Coleworts. Gordonius.

Colledge. Take one pound of the juyce of Coleworts clarified, Saffron three drams, clarified Honey and Sugar, of each half a pound; make of them a Lohoch according to Art.

Culpeper. It helps Hoarſneſs, and loſs of voice, eaſeth ſurfets and head-ach coming of drunkenneſs, and opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and therefore is good for that Diſeaſe in Children which Women call the Rickets.

Preſerved Roots, Stalks, Barks, Flowers, Fruits, Pulps. Page 82.

Colledge. TAke of Eringo roots as many as you will, cleanſe them without and within, the * pith (*If you would ſee the pith, you muſt put on your ſpectacles; ſurely the Colledge miſtook a Tobacco-pipe for the pith*) being taken out, ſteep them two days in clear water, ſhifting

ſhifting the water ſometimes, then dry them with a cloth, then take their equal weight in white Sugar, and as much Roſe water as will make it into a ſyrup, which being almoſt boyled put in the Roots, and let them boyl till the moiſture be conſumed, and let it be brought to the due body of a ſyrup. Not much unlike to this, are preſerved the roots of Acorus, Angelica, Borrage, Bugloſs, Succory, Elicampane, Burnet, Satyrion, Cicers, Comfry the greater, Ginger, Zedoary. Take the ſtalks of Artichokes, not too ripe, as many as you will, and *(contrary to the roots)* take only the pith of theſe, and preſerve them with their equal weight in Sugar, like the former. So are prepared the ſtalks of Angelica, Burs, Lettuce, *&c.* before they be too ripe. Take of freſh Orange peels as many as you will, take away the exteriour yellowneſs, and ſteep them in Spring water three days at the leaſt, often renewing the water, then preſerve them like the former. In like manner are lemmons and citron peels preſerved. Preſerve the flowers of Citrons, (*but where muſt we have them?*) Oranges, Borrage, Primeroſes, with Sugar, according to art. Take of Apricocks as many as you will, take away the outer skin and the ſtones, and mix them with their like weight in ſugar, after four hours take them out, and boyl the ſugar without any other liquor, then put them in again, and boyl them a little. Other fruits have the ſame manner of being preſerved, or at leaſt not much unlike to it, as whole Barberries, Cherries, Cornels, Citrons, Quinces, Peaches, common apples, the five ſorts of Myrobalans, Hazel-nuts, Walnuts, Nutmegs, Raiſins of the Sun, Pepper brought green from India, Plums garden and wild; Pears, Grapes, Pulps are alſo preſerved, as of Barberries, Caſſia fiſtula, Citrons? Cinosbatus, (**I think they mean the fruit of Bryars, a choaky thing,*) Quinces, and Sloes, *&c.* Take of Barberries as many as you will, boyl them in ſpring water till they are tender then having pulped them through a ſieve, that they are free from the ſtones, boyl it again in an earthen Veſſel over a gentle fire, often ſtirring them for fear of burning, till the watry humor be conſumed, then mix ten pound of Sugar with ſix pound of this pulp, boyl it to its due thickneſs. Broom buds are alſo preſerved, but with Brine and Vinegar, and ſo are Olives and Capers. Laſtly, amongſt the Barks, Cinnamon; amongſt the Flowers, Roſes, and Marigolds; amongſt the Fruits, Almonds, Cloves, Pine-nuts, and Fiſtick-nuts, are ſaid to be preſerved, but with this difference, they are encruſted with dry ſugar, and are more called Confects than Preſerves.

Conſerves *and* Sugars.

Colledge. Conſerves of the herbs of Wormwood, Sorrel, Woodſorrel, the flower of Oranges, Borage, Bugloſs, Betony, Marigolds, the Tops of Carduus, the Flowers of Centaury the leſs, Clove-gilliflowers, Germander, Succory, the Leaves of Scurvy-graſs, the Flowers of Comfry the greater, Citrariæ, Cinosbati, (*I know not what they mean by* Citrariæ, *nor what by* Cynosbatus, *unleſs they mean Bryar-flowers.*) the

the Roots of Spurge, Herbs and Flowers of Eyebright, the tops of Fumitory; Goats-rew, the flowers of broom not quite open, Hyſop, Lavender, white Lillies, Lillies of the Valley, Marjoram, Mallows, the tops of Balm, the Leaves of Mints, the flowers of Water-lillies, red Poppies, Peony, Peaches, Primroſes, Roſes, Damask, red Roſemary, the Leaves of Rew, the flowers of Sage, Elder, Scabious, the leaves of Scordium, the flowers of Limetree, Coltsfoot, Violets; with all theſe are Conſerves made with their treble proportion of white ſugar; yet note that all of them muſt not be mixed alike, ſome of them muſt be cut, beaten, and gently boyled; ſome neither cut, beaten, nor boyled; and ſome admit but one of them, which every Artiſt in his Trade may find out by this Premonition and avoid error.

Culpeper. What a half-faced order to make up Conſerves do the Colledg here leave? Indeed it belongs to the Apothecaries Trade: Is it not ſufficient for a Gentleman to go to a Smith, and bid him ſhoe his Horſe, but he muſt go about to teach him how to make his ſhooes and nails? Would he not be medling with what he hath no skill in, quickly ſhew what a Lubber he is? And what then can one ſay of the Colledge? *Mutato nomine de te fabula narratur.*

SUGARS.

Diacodium ſolidum, ſive Tabulatum. 86.

Colledge. Take of white Poppy heads, meanly ripe, and newly gathered, twenty; ſteep them in three pound of warm ſpring water, and the next day boyl them till the vertue is out, then ſtrain out the liquor, and with a ſufficient quantity of good ſugar, boyl it according to art that you may make it up into Lozenges.

Culpeper. This Receipt is tranſcribed verbatim from the Auguſtan Phyſitians, though the Colledge (through forgetfulneſs or ſomething elſe) hide it: the vertues are the ſame with the common Diacodium, viz. To provoke ſleep, and help thin rhewms in the head, coughs, and roughneſs of the throat, and may eaſily be carried about in ones pocket.

Saccharum tabulatum ſimplex, & perlatum 86. Or, Lozenges of Sugar both ſimple and pearled.

Colledge. The firſt is made by pouring the ſugar out upon a Marble; after a ſufficient boyling in half its weight of Damask roſe water. And the latter by adding to every pound of the former towards the latter end of the Decoction, Pearls, prepared and bruiſed half an ounce, with eight or ten Leaves of Gold.

Culpeper. Here the Colledge have left out that blaſphemous ſpeech, which I cannot write without horror, nor an honeſt man read without trembling, viz. to call a little Roſe water and ſugar boyled together, *The Hand of Chriſt: A.* It is Naturally cooling, appropriated to the heart, it reſtores loſt ſtrength, takes away burning feavers, and falſe imaginati ns, (I mean that with Pearls, for that without Pearls is ridiculous

ridiculous) it hath the same Vertues Pearls have.

Saccharum Tabellatum compositum. 86. Or, Lozenges of Sugar, Compound.

Colledge. Take of choice Rhubarb four scruples, Agarick trochiscated, Corallina, burnt Hartshorn, Dittany of Creet, Wormseed and Sorrel seed of each a scruple, Cinnamon, Zedoary, Cloves, Saffron, of each half a scruple, white Sugar finely beaten a pound, dissolved in four ounces of Wormwood water, Wormwood Wine an ounce, Cinnamon water a spoonful, with the forenamed powders, make it into Lozenges, according to Art.

Culpeper. The Title shews you the vertues of it: for my part, I think in penning of it, they made a long Harvest of a little Corn.

Saccharum Penidium. 86. Or, Sugar Penids.

Colledge. Are prepared of Sugar dissolved in spring water by a gentle fire, and the whites of Eggs diligently beaten, and clarified once, and again whilest it is boyling, then strain it and boyl it gently again, till it rise up in great bubbles, and being chewed, it sticks not to your Teeth, then pour it upon a Marble, anointed with Oyl of Almonds, (let the bubbles first sink, after it is removed from the Fire) bring back the outsides of it to the middle, till it look like larch rosin, then your hand being rubbed with white starch, you may draw it into threds either short or long, thick or thin, and let it cool in what form you please.

Culpeper. I remember Countrey-people were wont to take them for Coughs, and they are sometimes used in other compositions.

Confectio de thure. 87. Or, Confection of Frankincense.

Colledg. *Take Coriander seeds prepared half an ounce, Nutmegs, white Frankincense, of each three drams; Liquoris, Mastich, of each two drams; Cubebs, Hartshorn prepared of each one dram; conserves of red Roses an ounce, white Sugar as much as is sufficient to make it into mean bits.*

Culpeper. I cannot boast much neither of rarity nor vertues of this Receipt.

Saccharum Rosarum. 87. Or, Sugar of Roses.

Colledge. Take of red Rose leaves the whites being cut off, and speedily dried in the Sun an ounce, white Sugar a pound, melt the Sugar in Rose-water and juyce of Roses, of each two ounces, which being consumed by degrees, put in the Rose Leaves in powder, mix them, put it upon a Marble, and make it into Lozenges according to art.

Culpeper. As for the vertues of this, It strengthens weak stomachs, weak hearts, and weak brains, restores such as are in Consumptions, restores lost strength, stayes fluxes, easeth pains in the Head, ears and eyes, helps spitting, vomiting, and pissing of blood: it is a fine commodity for a man in a Consumption to carry about with him and eat now and then a bit. This they mended as I bid them; it's a comfort they will doe something as they are bid.

Specie

Species or Powders.

Aromaticum caryophyllatum. 88.

Colledge. *Take of Cloves seven drams, Mace, Zedoary, Galanga the less, yellow Sanders, Troches, Diarrhodon, Cinnamon, wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, long Pepper, Cardamoms the less, of each a dram; red Roses four drams, Gallia Moschata, Liquoris, of each two drams; of Indian Leafs, Cubebs, of each two scruples; beat them all diligently into Powder.*

Culpeper. This powder strengthens the Heart and Stomach, helps digestion, expelleth wind, stays vomiting, and cleanseth the stomach of putrified humours. This they have mended also, as I in my former Edition shewed them.

Aromaticum rosatum. 88.

Colledge. *Take of red Roses exunguiated fifteen drams, Liquoris seven drams, wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, of each three drams; Cinnamon five drams, Cloves, Mace, of each two drams and an half; Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each eight scruples; Nutmegs, Cardamoms the less, Galanga, of each one dram; Indian Spicknard two scruples: make it into a Powder to be kept in a glass for use.*

Culpeper. They have here only left out the Musk and Ambergreece, *viz.* Musk one scruple, Ambergreece two scruples; for fear the Receipt should be too good. It strengthens the Brain, Heart and Stomach; and all such internal members as help towards concoction. It helps digestion, consumes the watry Excrements of the Bowels, strengthens such as are pined away by reason of the violence of the Disease, and restores such as are in a Consumption.

Pulvis ex chelis Cancrorum compositus. 89. Or, Powder of Crabs Claws compound.

Colledge. *Take of Pearls prepared Crabs eyes, red Coral, white Amber, Harts-horn, Oriental Bezoar, of each half an ounce; powder of the black tops of Crabs claws, the weight of them all: beat them into Powder which may be made into balls with Jelly, and the skins which our Vipers have cast off, warily dried and kept for use.*

Culpeper. This is that powder they ordinarily call *Gascoigns* powder, there are divers Receipts of it, of which this is none of the worst, though the making of it up be Antick, and exceeding difficult, if not impossible: but that it may be had to do a man good, when Adders skin cannot be gotten, you may make it up in a Jelly of Harts horn, into which put a little Saffron. Four or five or six grains is exceeding good in a Feaver to be taken in any Cordial: for it cheers the Heart and vital Spirits exceedingly, and makes them impregnable.

Species cordiales temperatæ 89.

Colledge. *Take of Wood of Aloes Spodium, of each a dram; Cinnamon, Cloves, bone of a Stags heart, the roots of Angelica, Avens and Tormentil, each a dram and an half; Pearls prepared six drams; raw silk toasted; both sorts of Coral, of each two drams; Jacinth, Emerald, Sapphire, of each half a dram; Saffron a scruple, the leaves of Gold and Silver, of each ten (how big must they be) make them into Powder according to Art.*

Culpeper. Musk and Ambergreece, of each half a dram, is here left out. It was not done for cheapness, for it will still be dear enough. It is a great Cordial, a great strengthener both of the Heart and Brain.

Diacalaminth simpl. 89.

Colledge. Take of Mountain Calaminth, Penyroyal, Origanum, the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, common Parsly and Hartwort, of each two drams; the seeds of Smallage, the tops of Time, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Lovage, black Pepper, of each an ounce: make them into powder according to art.

Culpeper. It heats and comforts cold bodies, cuts thick and gross flegm, provokes Urine, and the Terms in women. I confess this differs something from *Galen*, but is better at leastwise for our bodies, in my opinion, than his. It expels wind exceedingly, you may take half a dram of the powder at a time. There is nothing surer than that all powders will keep better in Electuaries than they will in Powders, and most part of them were quoted Electuaries by the Authors from whence they had 'em; and into such a body, if you please you may make it with two pound and an half of white Sugar dissolved in Rose water.

Diacalaminth compound. 89.

Colledge. Take of Diacalaminth simple half an ounce; the leaves of Horehound, Marjoram, Balm, Mugwort, Savin dried, of each a dram; Cyperus roots, the seeds of Maddir and Rew, Mace, Cinnamon, of each two scruples. Beat them and mix them diligently into a Powder according to art.

Culpeper. This seems to be more appropriated to the feminine gender than the former, *viz.* to bring down the Terms in Women, to bring away the Birth and After-birth, to purge them after labour: yet it is dangerous for Women with Child.

Dianisum. 90.

Colledge. Take of Annis-seeds two ounces and an half, Liquoris, Mastich, of each an ounce; the seeds of Caraway, Fennel, Galanga, Mace, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each five drams; the three sorts of Pepper, Cassia lignea, Mountain Calaminth, Pellitory of Spain, of each two drams, Cardamoms the greater, Cloves, Cubebs, Indian Spicknard, Saffron, of each a dram and an half: make them into powder.

Culpeper. Mesue appointed this to be made into an Electuary. It is chiefly appropriated to the stomach, and helps the cold infirmities thereof, raw flegm, wind, continual Coughs, and other such Diseases coming of Cold. You may safely take a dram of the Electuary at a time. You may make an Electuary of it with its treble weight of clarified Honey.

Pulvis Radicum Ari compositus. 90. Or Powder of Aron Roots Compound.

Colledge. Take of Aron roots two ounces, of common Water-flag and Burnet, of each an ounce; Crabs eyes half an ounce, Cinnamon three drams, Salt of Wormwood and Juniper, of each one dram; make them into Powder.

Culpeper. And when you have done, tell me what it is good for.

Diairces simple. 90.

Colledg. *Take of Orris-roots half an ounce, Sugar-candy, Diatragacanthum frigidum, of each two drams: make them into powder.*

Culpeper. I denot mean the Diatragacanthum frigidum: for that is in powder before. It comforts the Breſt, is good in Colds, Coughs and Hoarſneſs. You may mix it with any pectoral Syrups which are appropriated to the ſame Diſeaſes, and ſo take it with a Liquoris ſtick.

Dialacca. 90.

Colledge. *Take of Gum-lacca prepared, Rhubarb, Schenanth, of each three drams; Indian Spicknard, Maſtich, the juyce of wormwood and Agrimony made thick, the ſeeds of Smallage, Annis, Fennel, Ammi, Savin, bitter Almonds, Myrrh, Coſtus or Zedoary, the roots of Maddir, Aſarabacca, Birthwort long and round, Gentian, Saffron, Cinnamon, dried Hyſop, Caſſia lignea, Bdellium, of each a dram and an half; black Pepper, Ginger, of each a dram: make them into Powder according to art.*

Culpeper. If the Colledg were made to faſt till they could beat this into powder, they would make poor weak Receipts in a little time. According to *Meſue*, you ought to diſſolve the Myrrh and Bdellium in Wine, and together with the Simples beaten in fine powder, make it into an Electuary with a ſufficient quantity of clarified honey. It ſtrengthens the Stomach and Liver, opens Obſtructions, helps Dropſies, yellow Jaundice, provokes Urine, breaks the ſtone in the Reins and Bladder. Half a dram is a moderate Doſe. If the Patient be ſtrong, he may take a dram in white Wine. Let Women with child forbear it.

Pulvis Cardiacus Magiſtralis. 91.

Colledge. Take of Eaſt Bezoar, bone of a Stags heart, of each a dram and an half; Magiſterium of white and red Coral, white Amber, Magiſterium of Pearl, Harts-horn, Ivory, Bole-armenick, Earth of Germany, Samos and Lemnos, Elks claws, Tormentil roots, of each a dram; wood of Aloes, Citron-peels, the roots of Angelica and Zedoary, of each two ſcruples, leaves of Gold twenty, Ambergreece one ſcruple, Muſk ſix grains: mix them, and make them into Powder.

Culpeper. It is too dear for a vulgar purſe, yet a mighty Cordial, and great ſtrengthner of the Heart and Vitals in Feavers.

Diamargaritum frigidum. 91.

Colledge. *Take of the four greater cold ſeeds, the ſeeds of Purſlain, white Poppies, Endive, Sorrel, Citrons, the three Sanders, wood of Aloes, Ginger, red Roſes exungulated, the flowers of water-lillies, Bugloſs, Violets, the berries of Myrtles, bone in a Stags heart, Ivory, Contrayerva, Cinnamon, of each one dram; both ſorts of Coral, of each half a dram; Pearls three drams; Camphire ſix grains: make them into Powder according to art.* Obſerve that the four greater cold ſeeds, and the Poppy-ſeeds, are not to be added before the powder be required by the Phyſitian for uſe. Do ſo by the other powder, in the compoſition of which theſe powders are uſed.

Culpeper. Here you may ſee what a Labyrinth the Colledge have run themſelves into through their fantaſticalneſs, *viz.* becauſe they would ſeem to be ſingular in ſaying contrary to wiſer Phyſitians, they run upon two dangerous Rocks in this one Receipt. 1. It is a coſtly Cordial, and

not usually above one dram of it (very seldom half a dram) given at one time, and these seeds excepted against in their caution, and upon grounds just enough, are not the tenth part of the composition, which (a dram being prescribed) is but six grains, which six grains is to be divided into five equal parts (a nice point) one part for each seed 2. If this Rock were put off, yet then can you not beat them into powder alone, because they are so moist, and yet it is not mended now. They have left out the Ambergreece six grains, and the Roman Doronicum, instead of which they put in the like quantity of Contra-yerva. As for the vertue of it, Authors hold it to be restorative in Consumptions, to help such as are in Hectick Feavers, to restore strength lost, to help Coughs, Asthmaes, and Consumptions of the Lungs, and restore such as have laboured long under languishing or pining Diseases.

Diambra. 92.

Colledge. *Take of Cinnamon, Angelica-roots, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Indian leaf, Galanga, of each three drams; Indian Spicknard, Cardamoms greater and lesser, of each one dram; Ginger a dram and an half, wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, long Pepper, of each two drams; Ambergreece a dram and an half, Musk half a dram: make them all into Powder according to art.*

Culpeper. Mesue appropriates this to the Head, and saith, It heats and strengthens the brain, causeth mirth helps Concoction, cherisheth the animal, vital and natural Spirits. It strengthens the Heart and Stomach, and resists all cold Diseases, and is therefore special good for women and old men. Your best way is to make it into an Electuary, by mixing it with three times its weight of clarified Honey, and take the quantity of a Nutmeg of it every morning. Here also they have left out the Doronicum, and put in Angelica-roots.

Diamoschu dulce. 92.

Colledge. *Take of Saffron, Galanga, Zedoary, wood of Aloes, Mace, of each two drams; Pearl, raw silk toasted, white Amber, red Coral prepared, Gallia moschata, Basil, of each two drams and an half; Ginger, Cubebs, long Pepper, of each a dram and an half; Nutmegs, Indian-leaf or Cinnamon, Cloves, of each one dram; Musk two scruples: make them into Powder according to art.*

Culpeper. It wonderfully helps cold afflictions of the Brain that come without a Feaver, Melancholy, and its attendants, viz. sadness without a cause, Vertigo or Dizziness in the Head, Falling-sickness, Palsies, resolution of the Nerves, Convulsions, Heart-qualms, afflictions of the lungs, and difficulty of Breathing. The dose of the powder is half a dram or two scruples, or less, according to the age or strength of him or her that take it. *Mesue* appoints it to be made into an Electuary with clarified Honey, and of the Electuary, two drams is the dose. The time of taking it, is in the morning fasting.

Diamoschu amarum. 92.

Colledge. *It is prepared by adding to the forenamed, Wormwood, dried Roses, of each three drams; the best Aloes washed, half an ounce, Cinnamon, two drams and an half, Castoreum and Lovage, of each one dram: make them into Powder.*

Culpeper,

Culpeper. Besides the Vertues of the former, it purgeth the stomach of putrified Humors.

Species Dianthus. 93.

Colledge. Take of Rosemary flowers an ounce, red Roses, Violets, Liquorice, of each six drams; Cloves, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Galanga, Cinnamon, Ginger, Zedoary, Mace, Wood of Aloes, Cardamoms the less, the seeds of Dill and Annis, of each four scruples: make them into Powder according to Art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the heart, and helps the passions thereof; it causeth a joyful and cheerful mind, and strengthens such as have been weakned by long sickness. It strengthens cold stomachs, and helps digestion notably. The Dose is half a dram; you may make it into an Electuary with Honey, and take two drams of that at a time.

Diapenidion. 93.

Colledge. Take of Penidies two ounces, Pine-nuts, sweet Almonds blanched, white Poppy-seeds, of each three drams and a scruple; [Cinnamon, Cloves, Ginger, which three being omitted, it is Diapenidion without species.] juice of Liquorice, Gum-Tragacanth and Arabick, white Starch, the four greater cold Seeds husked, of each a dram and an half; Camphire 7 grains: make them into Powder.

Culpeper. It helps the vices of the Breast, Coughs, Cold, Hoarseness, and Consumptions of the Lungs, as also such as spit matter. You may mix it with any Pectoral Syrup, and take it with a Liquorice stick, if you fancy the Powder best; but if the Electuary, you may take a dram of it upon a knifes point at any time when the Cough comes.

Diarrhodon Abbatis. 93.

Colledge. *Take of Sanders white and red, of each two drams and an half; Gum-Tragacanth, Arabick, Ivory, of each two scruples; Asarabacca-roots, Mastich, Indian Spicknard, Cardamoms, Liquorice, Saffron, Wood of Aloes, Cloves, Gellia Moschata, Annis and sweet Fennel seeds, Cinnamon, Rhubarb, Bizil-seeds, Barberry-seeds, the seeds of Succory, Purslain, the four greater cold seeds cleansed, white Poppy-seeds, of each a scruple; Pearls, bone of a Stags heart, of each half a scruple; red Roses exungulated, one ounce and three drams, Camphire seven grains, make them into Powder according to art.*

Culpeper. It cools the violent heat of the Heart and Stomach, as also of the Liver, Lungs and Spleen, easeth pains in the Body, and most Infirmities coming to the Body by reason of heat. The Dose of the Powder is half a dram, and two ounces of the Electuary, into which with Sugar dissolved in Rose-water you may make it; and can the Colledge justly say 'tis destructive to the Commonwealth?

Diospoliticum. 94.

Colledge. Take of Cummin-seeds steeped in sharp Vinegar and dried, long Pepper, Rew leaves dried, of each an ounce; Nitre half an ounce: make them into powder.

Culpeper. It is an admirable Remedy for such whose meat is putri-

fied in their ſtomachs, it helps cold ſtomachs, cold belchings and windy. You may take half a dram after meat, either in a ſpoonful of Muskadel, or in a Syrup of Mittles or Quinces, or any Cordial Water whoſe effect is the ſame.

Species Diatragacanthi frigidi. 94.

Colledge. Take of white Gum-Tragacanth two ounces, Gum-Arabick an ounce and two drams, white Starch half an ounce, Liquorice, the ſeeds of Melones and white Poppies, of each three drams; the ſeeds of Citruls, Cucumers and Gourds, of each two drams; Penids three ounces, Camphire half a ſcruple: make of them a powder according to Art. Alſo you may make an Electuary of them with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Violets; but have a care of what was told you before, of the ſeeds. (*Quoth the Colledge*, Before, *when all honeſty was not fled to Heaven.*)

Culpeper. If you pleaſe to put in the cold ſeeds, (which the reverend Colledge appoints to be left out, till the Powder come to be uſed, and then 'tis impoſſible to put them in, as I ſhewed before) and ſo make it up into an Electuary; then I can tell you what the Vertues are. It helps the faults of the Breſt and Lungs coming of heat and drineſs; it helps Conſumptions, Leanneſs, Inflammations of the ſides, Pleuriſies, *&c.* hot and dry Coughs, Roughneſs of the Tongue and Jaws. But how to make ought of the Receipt as the Colledge have ordered it, belongs to another *Oedipus*, and not to me. It is your beſt way to make an Electuary very moiſt, and take now and then a little of it with a Liqueris ſtick.

Diatrion Piperion. 94.

Colledg. Take of the three ſorts of Peppers, of each ſix drams and fifteen grains; Anniſ-ſeeds, Time, Ginger, of each one dram: beat them into groſs Powders.

Culpeper. It heats the ſtomach and expels wind. Half a dram in Powder, or two drams in Electuary (for ſo *Galen* who was Author of it, appoints it to be made with clarified honey, a ſufficient quantity) if age and ſtrength permit; if not, half ſo much is a ſufficient Doſe to be taken before meat, if to heat the ſtomach and help digeſtion; after meat, if to expel wind.

Diatrion Santalon. 94.

Colledge. Take of all the ſorts of Sanders, red Roſes, of each 3 drams; Rhubarb, Ivory, juyce of Liquorice, Purſlain-ſeeds, of each two drams and 15 grains; white Starch, Gum-Arabick, Tragacanth, the ſeeds of Melones, Cucumers, Citruls, Gourds, Endive, of each a dram and an half; Camphire a ſcruple: make them into Powder according to Art.

Culpeper. It is very profitable againſt the heat of the Stomach and Liver: beſides it wonderfully helps ſuch as have the yellow Jaundice and Conſumptions of the Lungs. You may ſafely take a dram of the Powder, or two drams of the Electuary in the morning faſting, for moſt of their Powder will keep better by half in Electuaries, and were ſo appointed by thoſe from whence they took them.

Pulvis

Pulvis Hali. 95.

Colledge. Take of the white Poppy ſeeds ten drams, white Starch, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each three drams; the ſeeds of Purſlain, Marſh-mallows, Mallows, of each five drams, Cucumers, Melones, Guords, Citruls, Quinces, of each ſeven drams; Ivory, Liquoris, of each three drams; Penids the weight of them all: make them into Powder according to Art.

Culpeper. It is a gallant cool Powder, fit for all hot imperfections of the Breaſt and Lungs, as Conſumptions, Pleuriſies, &c. Your beſt way is to make it into a ſoft Electuary with Syrup of Violets, and take it as *Diatragacanthum frigidum.* They have only taken a little pains to alter the quantities, elſe 'tis the ſame with the former.

Letificans. 95.

Colledge. *Take the flowers of Clove Bazil, or the ſeeds thereof, Saffron, Zedoary, Wood of Aloes, Cloves, Citron peels, Galanga, Mace, Nutmegs, Styrax Calamitis, of each two drams and an half; Ivory, Annis-ſeeds, Time, Epithimum, of each one dram; Bone of a Stags heart, Pearls, Camphire, of each half a dram; leaves of Gold & Silver, of each half a ſcruple; make it into Powder according to Art.*

Culpeper. It cauſeth a merry heart, a good colour, helps digeſtion, and keeps back old age. You may mix half a dram of it to take at one time, or leſs if you pleaſe, in any cordial Electuary appropriated to the ſame uſes.

Pulvis Bezoardicus Magiſtralis. 95.
Or, Bezoardick Powder Magiſterial.

Colledge. Take of Saphire, Ruby, Jacinth, Granates, Emerald, of each a dram; Terra Lemnia, Bole-armenick, red Coral prepared, Pearls prepared of each two drams; Zedoary, Unicorns horn, Eaſt and Weſt Bezoar, Muſk, Ambergreece, Camphire, Squinanth, Saffron, of each half a dram; yellow Sanders, Wood of Aloes, Benjamin, of each two ſcruples; Magiſterial Phylonium four ſcruples, bone of a Stags heart, Citron peels, Chermes, of each half a dram; Chymical Oyl of Cinnamon and Nutmegs, of each five drops: make of them a moſt ſubtil Powder according to Art.

Culpeper. Surely the Colledge laid all their heads together to invent a Cordial that ſhould be ſo dear no body ſhould buy it, I am afraid to look upon it. 'Tis a great Cordial to revive the Body, but it will bring the Purſe into a Conſumption.

Species confectionis Liberantis. 96.

Colledge. Take of Tormentil roots, the ſeeds of Sorrel, Endive, Coriander prepared, Citron, of each one dram and an half; all the Sanders, white Dittany, of each a dram; Bole-armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each three drams; Pearls, both ſorts of Coral, white Amber, Ivory, Spodium, bone of a Stags heart, the roots of Serpentary, Avens, Angelica, Cardamoms, Cinnamon, Mace, Wood of Aloes, Caſſia Lignea, Saffron, Zedoary, of each half a dram; Penids, raw Silk roaſted, Emeralds, Jacinth, Granate, the flowers of

Water Lillies, Bugloss and red Roses, of each one scruple; Camphire seven grains: make them into powder according to Art.

Culpeper. The Serpentary Roots are added, and Musk and Ambergreece, of each three grains left out; because destructive to the Commonwealth. It is exceeding good in pestilential Feavers, and preserves from ill airs, and keepeth the humours in the body from corruption, it cools the heart and blood, strengtheneth such as are oppressed by heat. To conclude, it is a gallant cool Cordial though costly. It being out of the reach of a vulgar mans purse. I omit the Dose, let the Gentry and Nobility study Physick themselves, so shall they know it; for had they wanted hearts to that study no more than they wanted time and means, it had been far better for this Kingdom than now it is. If a Gentleman have no skill in Physick himself, Dr. Dunce, if he have a Plush Cloak on, will serve his turn.

Pulvis Saxonicus. 96.

Colledge. *Take of the Roots of both sorts of Angelica, Swallow wort, garden Valerian, Polypodium of the Oak, Marsh mallows, Nettles, of each half an ounce; the Bark of German Mezereon, two drams, twenty grains of Herb true-love, the leaves of the same, roots and all, thirty six, the roots being steeped in Vinegar and dried, beat it all into Powder.*

Culpeper. It seems to be as great an expeller of poyson, and as great a preservative against it, and the Pestilence, as one shall usually read of Widdow-wail left out by *Gesner, Crato*, and others: and out of question it makes the Receipt the worse and not the better. Whether they intend the flower of Herb True-love, thereby distinguishing it from one leaf of the flower, or whether they mean the flower and branch, is very difficult, if not impossible to judge; for their word (*cum toto*) comprehends all, both roots, branch, leaf, and flower.

Pulvis Antilyssus. 97.

Colledge. *Take of leaves of Rew, Vervain, Sage, Plantane, Polypodium, common Wormwood, Mints, Mugwort, Balm, Bettony, St. Johns wort, Centaury the less, of each equal parts: let them all be gathered in their greatest strength, which is about the full Moon in* June, *and dried speedily in a warm Sun, and renewed yearly, and not beaten to powder till you have occasion to use them.*

Culpeper. I see now the Colledge is not too old to learn how to dry Herbs, for before they appointed them to be dried in the shadow: I would they would learn humility, and mind the common good, and consider what infinite number of poor Creatures perish dayly (whom Christ hath purchased to himself, and bought with the price of his blood) through their hiding the Rules of Physick from them, who else happily might be preserved, if they knew but what the Herbs in their own Gardens were good for; Why did they change the name of this Receipt from a Powder against the bitings of mad Dogs, to *Pulvis Antilyssus*? Was it not because people should not know what it is good for; but if they be bitten, they may be mad and hang themselves for all them;

them; I believe I have hit the nail at head the firſt blow. A dram of the Powder is ſufficient taken every morning.

Roſatæ Novellæ. 97.

Colledge. *Take of red Roſes, Liquoris, of each one ounce, one dram two ſcruples and an half; Cinnamon * two drams, two ſcruples, and two grains,* (* they ſhould have added a quarter of a grain, and half a quarter) *Cloves, Indian Spiknard, Ginger, Galanga, Nutmegs, Zedoary, Styrax calamitis, Cardamoms, Parſley ſeed, of each one ſcruple eight grains: beat them into Powder.*

Culpeper. Excellently penned, even to half a grain. It quenches thirſt, and ſtays vomiting, and the Author ſaith, it helps hot and dry ſtomachs, as alſo heat and drineſs of the Heart, Liver and Lungs, (yet is the powder it ſelf hot) it ſtrengthens the vital Spirits, takes away Heart-qualms, provokes ſweat, and ſtrengthens ſuch as have laboured under Cronical Diſeaſes. You may take a dram of the Electuary every morning, if with clarified Honey you pleaſe to make it into ſuch a body.

Pulvis Thuraloes. 97.

Colledge. *Take of Frankincenſe one dram, Aloes half a dram, beat them into powder.*

Culpeper. And when you have occaſion to uſe it, mix ſo much of it with the white of an Egg (beat the white of the Egg well firſt) as will make it of the thickneſs of Honey, then dip the wool of a Hare in it, and apply it to the ſore or part that bleedeth, binding it on.

Culpeper. In my opinion this is a pretty Medicine, and will ſtick on till the ſore be throughly healed, and then will come off of it ſelf. I remember when I was a Child, we applied ſuch a Medicine (only we left out the Aloes and Frankincenſe, and uſed only Coneys wool and the white of an Egg) to kibed heels, and always with good ſucceſs. And why could they not here ſet down the vertues and way to uſe it, as they did laſt time.

Pulvis Hermodactylorum compoſitus. Or, Powder of Hermodactiles compound.

Colledge. *Take of mens bones burnt, Scammony, Hermodactils, Turbith, Senna, Sugar, of each equal parts, beat them into powder.*

Culpeper. 'Tis a deviliſh Purge, good for nothing but to deſtroy men; your Souls being led to your graves by their directions, like ſheep to the ſlaughter, and know not whither you are going, nor what hurts you; or if you doe, are they queſtionable by Law? Dear Souls, avoid this Medicine, elſe the Colledge will have mens bones enough to burn.

Pulvis Senæ compoſitus major. 98.
Or, Powder of Senna, the greater Compoſition.

Colledge. *Take of the ſeeds of Annis, Caraway, Fenuel, Cummin, Spiknard, Cinnamon, Galanga, of each half an ounce: Liquoris, Gromwel, of each an ounce: Senna the weight of them all: beat it into powder.*

Culpeper. That this Receipt is gallantly compoſed none can deny, and is an excellent purge for ſuch bodies as are troubled with the wind Cholick, or ſtoppage either of Guts or Kidneys: two drams taken in white Wine will work ſufficiently with any ordinary body.

Let

Let weak men and children take less, keeping within doors and warm. And why must the Colledge spit their venom in defacing the name of the deceased Dr. *Ralph Hulland*, with a *deleatur*; why should all be accounted their own?

Pulvis Sennæ compositus minor. 98. Or Powder of Senna, the lesser Composition.

Colledge. Take of the best Senna two ounces, Cream of Tartar half an ounce, Mace two scruples and an half, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each a dram and an half; Sal gem one dram, beat it into powder according to Art.

Culpeper. This powder purgeth melancholy, and cleanseth the head; *Montagnanus* was the Author of it, only the Colledge something altered the quantities of the Simples. The following powder works something violent by reason of the Scammony that is in it; this is more gentle, and may be given without danger, even two drams at a time to ordinary bodies. I would not have the unskilful meddle with the following. Neither is it fitting for the weak bodies & Children; such as are strong may take a dram, or a dram and an half, mixing it with white Wine; let them take it early in the morning after they are up, and not sleep after it for fear of danger; two hours after, let them drink warm posset drink, and six hours after eat a bit of warm Mutton, let them walk about the Chamber often and not stir out that day.

Diasennæ. 98.

Colledge. Take of Senna, Cream of Tartar, of each two ounces; Cloves, Cinnamon, Galanga, Annis of each two drams; Diagridium half an ounce; beat it into powder according to Art.

Culpeper. Out of question some body had formerly curst the Colledge for calling so violent a Purge as HOLY POWDER, and therefore now they changed the name: yet this Use may safely be made of their Doctrine, "Themselves being violent, count the "violentest things the most holy.

Diaturbith with Rhubarb. 98.

Colledge. *Take of the best Turbith, Hermodactils, of each an ounce; Rhubarb ten drams, Diagrydium half an ounce, Sanders red and white, Violets, Ginger, of each a dram and an half; Mastich, Annis-seeds, Cinnamon, Saffron, of each half a dram; make it into Powder.*

Culpeper. This also purgeth flegm and choler. Once more let me desire such as are unskilful in the Rules of Physick, not to meddle with purges of this nature (unless prescribed by a skilful Physitian) lest they do themselves more mischief in half an hour, than they can claw off again in half a year.

The POWDERS they in their new Model have plaid the men and left out, are these:

The lesser cordial Powder. Fernelius. Colledge. Take of Harts horn, unicorns ledg, [illegible] bone, Pearls, Ivory, of each six grains: beat them into fine Powder. *If you mean to keep it, you may encrease the quantity Analogically.*

The greater cordial Powder. Fernel. *Colledge.* Take of the Roots of Tormentil, Dittany, Clove gilliflowers, Scabious, the seed of Sorrel, Coriander prepared, Citron, Carduus Bene-

Benedictus, Endive, Rew, of each one dram; of the three sorts of *Sanders, (* *white, red and yellow*) Been, white and red) or if you cannot get them, take the roots of Avens and Tormentil in their stead) Roman † Doronicum († *a kind of wolf-bane*) Cinnamon, Cardamoms, Saffron, the flowers of both sorts of * Bugloss, (*viz.* **Borrage and Buglos*) red Roses, and Water-lillies, Wood of Aloes, Mace, of each two scruples, Ivory, Spodium, bone of a Stags heart, red Coral, Pearls, Emerald, Jacinth, Granate, of each one scruple; raw silk * torrified (* *dried or roasted by the fire*) Bole-armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each half a dram: Camphire, Ambergreece, Musk, of each six grains; beat them into powder according to art, and with eight times their weight in white Sugar, dissolved in Rose-water, you may make them into Lozenges if you please.

Culpeper. Both this and the former Powder are appropriated to the Heart (as the Title shews) therefore they do strengthen that and the vital spirit, and relieve languishing Nature. All these are cordial powders, and seldom above half a dram of them given at time, I suppose more for the cost of them than any ill effects they work, they are too high for a poor mans purse, the rich may mix them with any cordial Syrup or Electuary which they find appropriated to the same use these are.

A Powder for such as are bruised by a Fall. The Augustan Physitions.

Colledge. Take of Terra sigillata, † Sanguis Draconis († *Dragons blood so called, though it be nothing else, but only the Gum of a Tree.*) Mummy of each two drams; Sperma cœti one dram; Rhubarb half a dram; beat them into powder according to art.

Culpeper. You must beat the rest into powder, and then add the Sperma cœti to them afterwards, for if you put the Sperma cœti and the rest altogether, and go to beat them in that fashion, you may as soon beat the Mortar into powder; as the Simples. Indeed your best way is to beat them severally, and then mix them altogether, which being done, makes you a gallant Medicine for the infirmity specified in the Title, a dram of it being taken in Muskadel, and sweating after it.

Species Electuarii Dyacimini.
Nicholaus.

Colledge. Take of Cummin-seed infused a natural day in Vinegar, one ounce and one scruple; Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drams and an half: Galanga, Savory, Calaminth, of each one dram and two scruples: Ginger, black Pepper, of each two drams and five grains, the seeds of Lovage, and * Ammi (* *Bishop weed*) of each one dram and eighteen grains, long Pepper one dram, Spicknard, Nutmegs, Cardamoms, of each two scruples and an half; beat them and keep them diligently in powder for your use.

Culpeper. It heats the stomach and bowels, expels wind exceedingly, helps the wind Cholick, helps digestion hindred by cold or wind, is an admirable remedy for wind in the Guts, and helps quartan Agues. The Powder is very hot: half a dram is enough to take at one time, and too much if the Patient be feaverish,

verish, you may take it in white-wine. It is in my opinion a fine compound Powder.

Species Electuarii Diagalangæ.
Mesue.

Colledge. Take of Galanga, wood of Aloes, of each six drams; Cloves, Mace, seeds of Lovage, of each two drams; Ginger long and white, Pepper, Cinnamon, Calamus Aromaticus, of each a dram and an half; Calaminth and Mints dried, Cardamoms the greater, Indian Spicknard, the seeds of Smallage, Annis, Fennel, Caraway, of each one dram; beat them into powder according to art. Also it may be made into an Electuary with white Sugar dissolved in Malaga-wine, or twelve times the weight of it of clarified Honey.

Culpeper. I am afraid twelve times the weight of the Simples is too much by half, if not by three parts. Honest *Mesue* appoints only a sufficient quantity, and quotes it only as an Electuary, which he saith prevails against wind, sower belchings, and indigestion, gross Humors and cold afflictions of the Stomach and Liver. You may take half a dram of the powder at a time, or two of the Electuary in the morning fasting, or an hour before meat. It helps digestion exceedingly, expels wind, and heats a cold Stomach.

Species Electuarii de Gemmis frigidi.

Colledge. *Take of Pearls prepared three drams: Spodium, Ivory, both sorts of Coral, of each two drams; the Flower of red Roses a dram and an half; Jacinth, Saphire, Emerald, Sardine, Granate, Sanders white, red and yellow, the Flowers of Borrage and Bugloss, the seeds of Sorrel and Bazil, both sorts of Been (for want of them the roots of Avens and Tormentil) of each one dram; Bone of a Stags heart half a dram: Leaves of Gold and Silver, of each fifteen: make of them all a powder according to art, and let it be diligently kept.*

Species Electuarii Diamargariton Calidi. Avicenna.

Colledge. Take of Pearls and Pellitory of the Wall, of each one dram; Ginger, Mastich, of each half an ounce, Doronicum, Zedoary, Smallage-seeds, both sorts of Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Mace, of each two drams; Been of both sorts, (if they cannot be procured, take the Roots of Avens and Tormentil) black and long Pepper, of each three drams; beat them in powder, and keep them for your use.

Culpeper. Avicenna prescribes this as an Electuary, and so are most of all the Colledges Powders prescribed by those from whom they borrowed them, as I told you before, and they will keep longer and better in Electuaries than in Powders; but people must be fantastical. This (quoth *Avicenna*) is appropriated to Women, and in them to Diseases incident to their Matrix, but his reasons I know not; It is cordial and heats the stomach.

Lithontriptus, Nicholaus, according to *Fernelius.*

Colledge. Take of Spicknard, Ginger, Cinnamon, black Pepper, Cardamoms, Cloves, Mace, of each half a dram, Costus, Liquorice, Cyperus, Tragacanth, Germander, of each two scruples;

ſcruples; the ſeeds of * Biſhops-weed [* *Ammi.*] Smallage, Sparagus, Bazil, Nettles, Citrons, Saxifrage, Burnet, Caraway, Carrots, Fennel, Bruſcus, Parſly of *Macedonia*, Burs, * Seſeli, [* *Or Hartwort*] Aſarabacca, of each one dram; Lapis ſpongiæ, Lyncis, Cancri, Judaici, of each one dram and an half; Goats-blood prepared an ounce and an half, beat them all into powder according to Art.

Culpeper. The truth is, the Colledge have altered this Receipt much, and I am perſwaded have made it much better. *Neque enim benefacta, maligne detractare meum eſt.* It heats the ſtomach, and helps want of digeſtion coming through cold, it eaſeth pain in the Belly and Loins, the * Iliack paſſion [* A Diſeaſe that cauſeth men to vomit up their Excrements.] Powerfully breaks the ſtone in the Reins and Bladder, it ſpeedily helps the Cholick, Strangury, and Diſury. The doſe is from a dram to half a dram, take it either in White-wine, or Decoction of Herbs tending to the ſame purpoſes.

Carduus Benedictus ſeeds ſtamped and taken, eaſeth pains, Aches and Stiches in the ſides, as alſo griping of the Belly and Guts.

Pleres Arcanticon. Nicholaus.

Colledge. Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Galanga, Wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Ginger, Spodium, Schœnanthus, Cyperus, * Roſes [* *red roſes out of queſtion: yet it ſeems the Colledge either did not know, or did not care which*] Violets of each one dram, Indian leaf or Mace, Liquoris, Maſtick, Styrax, Calamitis, Marjerom, Coſtmary or water mints, Bazil, Cardamoms, long and white Pepper, Mirtle-berries, and Citron-peels, of each half a dram and ſix grains, Pearls, Been white and red (or if they be wanting, take the roots of Avens and Tormentil in their ſteads) red Coral, torrified ſilk, of each eighteen grains, Musk ſix grains, Camphire four grains, beat them into powder according to Art, and with ten times their weight in Sugar diſſolved in Balm-water, you may make them in an Electuary.

Culpeper. It is exceeding good for ſad, melancholy, lumpiſh, penſive, grieving, vexing, pining, ſighing, ſobbing, fearful, careful ſpirits, it ſtrengthens weak ſtomachs exceedingly, and helps ſuch as are prone to faintings and ſwoonings, it ſtrengthens ſuch as are weakened by violence of ſickneſs, it helps bad memories, quickens all the ſenſes, ſtrengthens the brain and animal ſpirit, helps the Falling-ſickneſs, and ſuccours ſuch as are troubled with Aſthmaes, or other cold afflictions of the Lungs. It will keep beſt in an Electuary, of which you may take a dram in a morning, or more, as Age and Strength requires.

A Preſervative Powder againſt the Peſtilence. Montagnan.

Colledge. *Take of all the * Sanders,* [* White, Red and Yellow.] *the ſeeds of Bazil, of each an ounce and an half; Bolt-Armenick, Cinnamon, of each an ounce; the roots of Dittany, Gentian, and Tormentil, of each two drams and an half: the ſeeds of Citron and ſorrel, of each two drams; Pearls, Saphire, bone of a Stags heart, of each one dram: beat them into powder according to Art.*

Culpeper. The Title tells you the vertue of it: Beſides, it chears the vital ſpirits, and ſtrengthens the Heart.

You

You may take half a dram every morning either by it self, or mixed with any other convenient composition, whether Syrup or Electuary.

Diaturbith the greater, without Rhubarb.

Colledge. Take of the best Turbith an ounce, Diagrydium, Ginger, of each half an ounce; Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drams; Galanga, long Pepper, Mace, of each one dram; beat them into powder, and with eight ounces and five drams of white Sugar dissolved in Succory water, it may be made into an Electuary.

Culpeper. It purgeth flegm; being rightly administred by a skilful hand. I fancie it not.

A Powder for the worms.

Colledge. *Take of wormseed, four ounces, Senna an ounce, Coriander seed prepared, Harts-horn, of each half a dram; Rhubarb half an ounce, dried Rew two drams: beat them into powder.*

Culpeper. I like this Powder very well, the quantity, (or to write more Scholastically, the dose) must be regulated according to the age of the Patient, even from ten grains to a dram; and the manner of taking it by their Palate. It is something purging.

ELECTUARIES.

Antidotus Analeptica. 99.

Colledge. TAke of red Roses, Liquorice, of each two drams and five grains, Gum-Arabick and Tragacanth, of each two drams and two scruples: Sanders white and red, each four scruples: juice of Liquorice, white Starch, the seeds of white Poppies, Purslain, Lettuce and Endive, of each three drams; the four greater cold seeds husked, the seeds of Quinces, Mallows, Cotton, Violets, Pine-nuts, Fistick-Nuts, sweet Almonds, Pulp of Sebestens, of each two drams: Cloves, Spodium, Cinnamon, of each one dram: Saffron five grains, Penids half an ounce: being beaten, make them all into a soft Electuary with three times their weight in Syrup of Violets.

Culpeper. It restores Consumptions and Hectick Feavers, strength lost, it nourisheth much, and restores radical moistures, opens the pores, resists Choler, takes away Coughs, quencheth thirst, and resisteth Feavers. For the quantity to be taken at a time, I hold it needless to trouble the Reader, you may take an ounce in a day, by a dram at a time, if you please: you shall sooner hurt your purse by it than your body.

Confectio Alkermes.

Colledge. Take of the juyce of Apples, Damask-Rose-water, of each a pound and an half: in which infuse for twenty four hours, raw silk four ounces, strain it strongly, and add syrup of the berries of *Chermes* brought over to us, two pound: Sugar one pound, boyl it to the thickness of Honey: then removing it from the fire whilst it is warm, add Ambergreece cut small half an ounce, which being well mingled, put in these things following in powder, Cinnamon, wood of Aloes, of each six drams: Pearls prepared two drams, Leaf-Gold a dram, Musk a scruple, make it up according to art.

Culpeper.

Culpeper. They have added the double quantity of juice of Chermes whereby the Medicine is made both hotter and ſtronger, and if they had double the quantity of Sugar alſo, that ſo it need not have boyled away ſo much, they had done better: alſo they have ſubſtracted from the quantity of Muſk there being a dram appointed before, but why they have done ſo, neither I, nor I think themſelves know: and as little Reaſon can be given why they ſhould leave out the *Lapis Lazuli*, unleſs it be for an Apiſh opinion they hold, that *Lapis Lazuli* purgeth, whereas indeed, it ſtrengthens the Heart exceedingly againſt Melancholy vapors. Their former compoſition contained of it (being firſt burnt in a Crucible, then often waſhed in Roſe water till it be clean) ſix drams. Queſtionleſs this is a great Cordial, & a mighty ſtrengthener of the heart, and ſpirit vital, a reſtorer of ſuch as are in Conſumptions, a reſiſter of Peſtilences and Poyſon, a great relief to languiſhing Nature; it is given with good ſucceſs in Feavers, but give not too much of it at a time, leſt it prove too hot for the body, and too heavy for the purſe. You may mix ten grains of it with other convenient Cordials to Children, twenty or thirty to men.

Electuarium e Saxaphras. 100.

Colledge. *Take of Saxaphras two ounces, common Water three pound, boyl it to the conſumption of the third part, adding towards the end Cinnamon bruiſed half an ounce, ſtrain it and with two pound of white Sugar, boyl it to the thickneſs of a Syrup: putting in powder of Cinnamon a dram, Nutmegs half a ſcruple, Muſk three grains, Ambergreeſe two and thirty grains, ten leaves of Gold, Spirit of Vitriol four drops, and ſo make it into an Electuary according to Art.*

Culpeper. It opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen; helps cold Rhewms or Defluctions from the head to the Lungs or Teeth or Eyes: it is excellent in Coughs, and other cold afflictions of the Lungs and Breaſt: it helps digeſtion, expels Wind and the Gravel of the Kidneys, it provokes the terms, warms and dries up the moiſture of the Womb, which is many times the cauſe of Barrenneſs, and is generally a helper of all diſeaſes coming of cold, raw, thin humors, you may take half a dram at a time in the morning.

Electuarium de Bacis Lauri. 101. Or, Electuary of Bay-berries.

Colledge. *Take of the leaves of dryed Rew ten drams, the ſeeds of Ammi, Cummin, Lovage, Origanum, Nigella, Caraway, Carrots, Parſly, bitter Almonds, Pepper black and long, wild Mints, Calamus aromaticus, Bay-berries, Caſtoreum of each two drams, Sagapenum half an ounce, Opopanax three drams, clarified Honey a pound and an half, the things to be beaten being beaten and the Gums diſſolved in wine, make it into an Electuary according to Art.*

Culpeper. It is exceeding good either in the Cholick, or Iliack paſſion, or any other diſeaſe of the Bowels coming of cold or wind, it generally eaſeth pains in the Bowels. You may give a dram in the morning faſting, or half an ounce in a Clyſter, according as the Diſeaſe is.

Pia-

Diacapparis. 101.

Colledge. Take of Capers four ounces, Agrimony roots, Nigella seeds, Squills, Asarabacca, Centaury, black Pepper, Smallage, Time, of each an ounce: Honey three times their weight, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. They say it helps infirmities of the Spleen: and indeed the name seems to promise so much: it may be good for cold bodies, if they have strength of nature in them, methinks 'tis but odly composed: the next looks more lovely in my Eyes, which is, ——

Diacinnamomum. 101.

Colledge. Take of Cinnamon fifteen drams; Cassia lignea, Elicampane roots of each half an ounce: Galanga seven drams, Cloves, long Pepper, both sorts of Cardamoms, Ginger, Mace, Nutmegs, Wood of Aloes, of each three drams: Saffron one dram, the best Sugar five drams, Musk two scruples, adding according to the prescript of the Physitian, and by adding three pound eight ounces of clarified honey, boyl it and make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. Diacinnamomum, or in plain English, *A Composition of cinnamon*, heats the stomach, causeth digestion, provokes the Terms in Women, strengthens the stomack, and other parts that distribute the nourishment of the body; a dram of it taken in the morning fasting, is exceeding good for antient people and cold bodies, such as are subject to Dropsies and Diseases of Flegm or Wind: for it comforts and strengthens Nature much. If you take it to help digestion, take it an hour before meat, do so in all things of like quality.

Diacorallion. 101.

Colledge. Take of Coral white and red, Bole-armenick, Dragons blood, of each one dram: Pearls half a dram, Wood of Aloes, red Roses, Gum Tragacanth, Cinnamon, of each two scruples: Sanders white and red, of each one scruple: with four times its weight in Sugar dissolved in small Cinnamon water, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It comforts and strengthens the Heart exceedingly, and restores such as are in Consumptions, it is cooling, therefore good in Hectick Feavers: very binding, and therefore stops Fluxes: neither do I know a better Medicine in all the Dispensatory for such as have a Consumption accompanied with a loosness. It stops the Terms and Whites in Women, if administred by one whose wits are not a Wool-gathering. Take but a dram at a time every morning, because of its binding quality, except you have a loosness; for then may you take so much two or three times a day.

Diacorum. 101.

Colledge. Take of the Roots of Cicers, Acorus or Calamus Aromaticus, Pine-nuts, of each a pound and an half, let the Cicer roots being cleansed, cut, * boiled, (* *in Water, saith* Mesue, *though the Colledge left it out. You might boyl them in piss, and yet not swerve from their receipt*) and pulped, be added to ten pound of clarified honey; and boyled (stirring it) to its just thickness, then being removed from the fire, add the Acorus roots beaten, the Pine-nuts cut, and these following

in

in powder: Take of black Pepper an ounce, long Pepper, Cloves, Ginger, Mace, of each half an ounce; Nutmegs, Galanga, Cardamoms, of each three drams. Mix them with the Roots and Honey into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. The Electuary provokes luſt, heats the Brain, ſtrengthens the Nerves, quickens the ſenſes, cauſeth an acute Wit, eaſeth pains in the Head, helps the Falling ſickneſs and Convulſions, Coughs, Catarrhs, and all Diſeaſes proceeding from coldneſs of the Brain. Half a dram is enough to take at one time, becauſe of its heat.

Peony is an Herb of the Sun, the Roots of it cure the Falling-ſickneſs.

Diacydonium ſimplex. 102.

Colledge. Take of the fleſh of Quinces cut and boyled in fair water to a thickneſs, eight pound, white Sugar ſix pound. Boyl it to its juſt thickneſs.

Diacydonium with Species. 102.

Colledge. Take of the Juyce of Quinces, the beſt Sugar, of each two pound; white Wine Vinegar half a pound, added at the end of the Decoction, it being gently boyled, and the ſcum taken away, add Ginger two ounces, white Pepper ten drams and two ſcruples. Bruiſe them groſly, and boyl it again to the thickneſs of Honey.

Culpeper. Is not this then more a Syrup than an Electuary. Surely either the Colledg or I doted, when we ſet this among the Electuaries, and would not be beaten out of our ſollies.

Diacydonium compound, Majiſteridl. 102.

Colledg. *Take of white Sugar ſix pound, Spring water four pound, clariſie them well with the white of an Egg ſcumming them, then take of ripe quinces cleanſed from the rind and ſeeds, and cut in four quarters 8 pound: boyl them in the foregoing Syrup till they be tender, then ſtrain the Syrup through a linnen cloth*, vocata Anglice *Boulter: boyl them again to a Jelly, adding four ounces of white wine Vinegar towards the end; remove it from the fire, and whilſt it is warm, put in theſe following Species in groſs powder, Ginger an ounce, white Pepper, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, of each two drams: keep it in divers Boxes.*

Culpeper. If a man void of partiality, ſhould compare this and the former Receipt together, he would find but little difference between them, only a little Cinnamon and Nutmegs added. The Vertues of all theſe three are, they comfort the ſtomach, help digeſtion, ſtay Vomiting, Belching, &c. ſtop fluxes and the Terms in Women. They are all ſo harmleſs you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg of them at any time before meat, to help digeſtion and Fluxes: after meat to ſtay Vomiting: in the morning for the reſt.

Confectio de Hyacintho. 103.

Colledg. *Take of Jacinth, red coral, Bole armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each half an ounce; the berries of Chermes, the roots of Tormentil and Dittany, the ſeeds of Citrons, Sorrel and Purſlain, Saffron, Myrrh, red Roſes exungulated, all the ſorts of Sanders, bone of a Stags heart, Harts horn, Ivory prepared, of each four ſcruples; Saphire, Emerald, Topas, Pearls, raw ſilk, leave*

of Gold and Silver, of each two scruples; Camphire, Musk, Ambergreece, of each five grains; with Syrup of Lemons, make it into a confection according to Art.

Culpeper. It is a great Cordial, and cool, exceeding good in acute Feavers and Pestilences. It mightily strengtheneth and cherisheth the Heart. Never above half a dram is given at a time, very seldom so much; not because of its offensiveness, but I suppose its chargeableness.

Antidotum Hæmagogum. 103.

Colledge. Take of Lupines husked two drams, black Pepper five scruples and six grains, Liquoris four scruples, long Birthwort, Mugwort, Cassia lignea, Macedonian Parsley-seed, Pellitory of Spain, Rew seed, Spicknard, Myrrh, Pennyroyal, of each two scruples fourteen grains; the seeds of Smallage, Savin, of each two scruples, and thirteen grains; Centaury the greater, Cretish Carrots, Nigella, Caraway, Annise, Clover, Allum, of each two scruples; Bay leaves one scruple, one half scruple and three grains; Schænanth one scruple and thirteen grains, Asarabacca, Calamus aromaticus, Amomum, Centaury the less, the seeds of Orrach, Peony, Fennel, of each one scruple and six grains; Wood of Aloes a scruple and fourteen grains, Cyperus, Elicampane, Ginger, Caper roots, Cummin, Orobus, of each one scruple. All of them being beaten into very fine powder, let them be made into an Electuary, according to Art, with four times their weight in Sugar. Let it stand one month before you use it.

Culpeper. It provokes the Terms; brings away both Birth and Afterbirth, the dead Child, purgeth such as are not sufficiently purged after Travel. It provokes Urine, breaks the Stone in the Bladder, helps the Strangury, Disury, Iskury, *&c.* helps Indigestion, the Cholick, opens any stopping in the Body. It heats the stomach, purgeth the Liver and Spleen, consumes Winds, stays vomiting: but let it not be taken by Women with Child, nor such people as have the Hemorrhoids. *Nicolaus* I take to be the Author of this fantastical Medicine (though the Colledge give it a more general term) and the virtues also are quoted from him. The Dose is from one dram to two drams.

Dyasatyrion. 104.

Colledge. Take of Satyrion roots three ounces, Dates, bitter Almonds, Indian Nuts, Pinenuts, Fistick Nuts, green Ginger, Eringo Roots preserved, of each one ounce; Ginger, Cloves, Galanga, Pepper long and black, of each three drams; Ambergreece one scruple, Musk two scruples, Penids four ounces, Cinnamon, Saffron, of each half an ounce; Malaga Wine three ounces, Nutmegs, Mace, Grains of Paradise, of each two drams; Ash-tree Keys, the Belly and Loins of Stinks, Borax, Benjamin, of each three drams; Wood of Aloes, Cardamoms, of each two drams; the seeds of Nettles and Onions, the roots of Avens, of each a dram and an half; with two pound and an half of Syrup of green Ginger, make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Electuarium Diaspermaton. 104.

Colledg. *Take of the four greater and lesser cold Seeds, the seeds of Sparagus, Burnet, Basil, Parsly, Winter Cherries, of each two drams; Gromwel, Juyce of Liquoris, of each three drams; with eight times the weight in white Sugar dissolved in Marshmallows water: Make it into an Electuary according to Art.*

Culpeper. It breaks the stone, and provokes Urin. Men may take half an ounce at a time, and Children half so much, in water of any Herbs or Roots, &c. (or Decoction of them) that break the Stone; which the last Catalogue in the Book (viz. the Catalogue of Diseases) will furnish you with. I do delight to have men studious.

Micleta. 105.

Colledg. *Take of the Barks of all the Myrobalans torrified, of each two drams and an half; the seeds of Water-cresses, Cummin, Anise, Fennel, Ammi, Caraway, of each a dram and an half: bruise the seeds, and sprinkle them with sharp white wine Vinegar: then beat them into Powder, and add the Myrobalans, and these things that follow, Spodium, Balaustines, Sumach, Mastich, Gum Arabick, of each one dram and fifteen grains: mix them together, and with ten ounces of Syrup of Mirtles, make them into an Electuary according to Art.*

Culpeper. It gently easeth the Bowels of wind Cholick, wringings of the guts, infirmities of the Spleen: it stops Fluxes, the Hemorrhoids, as also the Terms in Women. A dram or two of this taken in the morning had been a better Remedy than most they gave in the late Epidemical Disease, the bloody Flux.

Electuarium Pectorale. 105. Or, A Pectoral Electuary.

Colledg. *Take the Juyce of Liquorice, Sweet Almonds, Hazel-nuts of each half an ounce; Pinenuts an ounce, Hyssop, Maidenhair, Orris, Nettle seeds, round Birthwort, of each a dram and an half; black Pepper, the seeds of Water-cresses, the roots of Elicampane, of each half a dram; Honey fourteen ounces: Make them into an Electuary according to Art.*

Culpeper. It strengthens the Stomach and Lungs, and helps the vices thereof. Take it with a Liquoris stick.

Theriaca Diatessaron. 105.

Colledg. *Take of the Gentian, Bayberries, Mirrh, round Birthwort, of each two ounces; Honey two pound: make them into an Electuary according to Art.*

Culpeper. This is a gallant Electuary like the Authot, which was *Mesue.* It wonderfully helps cold Infirmities of the Brain, as Convulsions, Falling-sickness, dead Palsies, shaking Palsies, &c. As also the Stomach, as pains there, wind, want of digestion: as also stopping of the Liver, Dropsies. It resists the pestilence and poysons, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts. The Dose is from half a dram to two drams, according to the age and strength of the patient; as also the strength of the Diseases. You may take it either in the morning, or when urgent occasion calls for it.

Diascordium. 106.

Colledge. Take of Cinnamon, Cassia lignea, of each half an ounce; Scordium an ounce, Dittany of Creet, Tormentil, Bistort, Galbanum, Gum Arabick, of each half an ounce; Opium one dram and an half, Styrax Calamitis four drams and an half, Sorrel seeds one dram and an half, Gentian half an ounce, Bole armenick an ounce and an half, Earth of Lemnos half an ounce, Long Pepper, Ginger, of each two drams; clarified Honey two pound and an half, Sugar of Roses one pound, Canary wine ten ounces: make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It is a well composed Electuary, something appropriated to the Nature of Women: for it provokes the Terms, hastens their labor, helps their usual sickness at the time of their lying in, I know nothing better. It stops fluxes, mightily strengtheneth the heart and stomach; neither is it so hot, but it may safely be given to weak people, and besides provokes sleep. It may safely be given to yong children 10 grains at a time: ancient people may take a dram or more. It is given as an excellent Cordial in such Feavers as are accompanied with want of sleep.

Mithridate. 106.

Colledge. *Take of Myrrh, Saffron, Agarick, Ginger, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Frankincense, Treacle, Mustard seeds, of each ten drams; the seeds of Hartwort, Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, Scænanth, Stœchas, Costus, Galbanum, Turpentine, long Pepper, Castoreum, juice of Hypocistis, Styrax calamitis, Opopanax, Indian leaf, or for want of it Mace, of each one ounce; Cassia lignea, Poley mountain, white Pepper, Scordium, the seeds of carrots of Creet, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Troch. Cypheos, Bdellium, of each seven drams; Celtick Spicknard, Gum Arabick, Macedonian Parsley seeds, Opium, Cardamoms the less, Fennel seed, Gentian, red Rose leaves, Dittany of Creet, of each five drams; Anniseed, Asarabacca, Orris, Acorus, the greater Valerian, Sagapen, of each three drams; Meum, Acacia, the bellies of Scinks, the tops of St. John-wort, of each two drams and an half; Mallego Wine so much as is sufficient to dissolve the juyces and Gums, clarified Honey the treble weight of all, the Wine excepted: make them into an Electuary according to Art.*

Culpeper. I have not time to search whether there be any difference between *Damocrates* and the Colledge. It was also corrected afterwards by *Bartholomew Maranta.* Also divers Authors have spent more time about this and Venice Treacle (both of them being terrible messes of altogether) in reducing them in Classes, than ever they did in saying their prayers. Also *Andromacus* hath another sort of Mithridate. It may be it is that usually called with us (*Venice Mithridate*) but because the Electuary is very chargeable to be made, and cannot be made but in great quantities, and only that here prescribed is to be gotten, or at least easily to be gotten. I am willing to spare my pains in any further search. It is good against poyson and such as have done themselves wrong, by taking filthy Medicines. It provokes sweat, it helps continual watrings of the stomach, Ulcers in the Body, Consumptions, weakness of the limbs, rids the body of cold humors; and diseases coming

of

of cold it remedies cold infirmities of the Brain, and ſtopping of the paſſage of the ſenſes (*viz.* hearing, ſeeing, ſmelling, &c.) by cold, it expels wind, helps the Cholick, provokes appetite to ones victuals, it helps Ulcers in the Bladder, if *Galen* ſay true, as alſo difficulty of Urine, it caſts out the dead child, and helps ſuch Women as cannot conceive by reaſon of cold; it is an admirable remedy for Melancholly, and all Diſeaſes of the body comingthrough cold, it would fill a whole ſheet of paper to reckon them all up particularly. You may take a ſcruple or half a dram in the morning, and follow buſineſs; two drams will make you ſweat, yea one dram if your body be weak, for then two drams may be dangerous becauſe of its heat. How to order your ſelf in ſweating, you were taught before; if you have forgot where, look the Table at the latter end.

Phylonium Perſicum. 107.

Colledge. Take of white Pepper, the ſeeds of white Henbane, of each two drams; Opium, Earth of Lemnos, of each ten drams; Lap. Hematitis prepared, Saffron, of each five drams; Caſtoreum, Indian ſpicknard, Euphorbium prepared, Pellitory of Spain, Pearls, Amber, Zedoary, Elicampane, Troch Ramach, of each a dram; Camphire a ſcruple, with their treble weight in honey of Roſes, make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. All the difference is, *Meſue* appoints Honey, whoſe commendations of it is this: It ſtops blood flowing from any part of the Body, the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, the Hemorrhoids in men, ſpitting of blood, bloody Fluxes, and is profitable for ſuch women as are ſubject to miſcarry. See the next Receipt.

Now they have made the quantity the ſame with *Meſue*; before I think they followed *Nicken*.

Phylonium Romanum. 107.

Colledge. *Take of white Pepper, white Henbane-ſeeds, of each five drams; Opium two drams and an half, Caſſia Lignea a dram and an half, the ſeeds of Smallage a dram, Parſly of Macedonia, Fennel, Carrots of Creet, of each two ſcruples and five grains; Saffron a ſcruple, Indian Spicknard, Pellitory of Spain, Zedoary fifteen grains, Cinnamon a dram and an half, Euphorbium prepared, Mirrh, Caſtoreum, of each a dram, with their treble weight in clarified Honey, make it into an Electuary.*

Culpeper. It is a moſt exquiſite thing to eaſe vehement and deadly pains in what part of the body ſoever they be, whether internal or external; That vehemency of pain will bring a Feaver, and a Feaver death, no man well in his wits will deny: Therefore in ſuch Diſeaſes which have vehemency of pain, as Cholicks, the Stone, Strangury, &c. this may be given (ordered by the diſcretion of an able brain, for it conduceth little to the Cure) to mitigate the extremity of pain, until convenient remedy may be had: as men pump water out before they can ſtop the hole in a leaking veſſel. As for other vertues which Authors ſay this Electuary hath, I ſhall paſs them by, reſting confident that other remedies may be found out for them in this Book as effectual, and leſs

dangerous; and because the former Electuary is not much unlike to this in some particulars, take the same caution in that also. I would not have the vulgar meddle with this, nor the former.

Philonium Magistrale. 108.

Colledge. *Take of Opium prepared four ounces, Benjamin, Mirrh, Mummy, of each half an ounce; Spirit of Wine as much as is sufficient to make it into an Opiate.*

Culpeper. I hold their Laudanum to be a better Medicine, for this (being exceeding dangerous) for an unskilful man to meddle withal, I let it alone, yet am not ignorant what good it might do to such whose wounds have brought them into a Phrenzie, if given by an able hand.

Electuarium de Ovo. 108. Or, Electuary of Eggs.

Colledge. *Take a Hens Egg new laid, and the white being taken out by a small hole, fill up the void place with Saffron, leaving the yelk in; then the hole being stopped, roast it in ashes till the shell begin to look black, take diligent heed the Saffron burn not, for then is the whole Medicine spoiled, the matter being taken out, dry it so that it may be beaten into powder, and add to it as much powder of white Mustard-seed as it weighs. Then take the Roots of white Dittany, and Tormentil, of each two drams; Mirrh, Harts-horn, Petasites-roots, of each one dram; the Roots of Angelica and Burnet, Juniper-berries, Zedoary, Camphire, of each half an ounce; mix them all together in a mortar, then add Venice-Treacle the weight of them all, stir them about, with a pestle 3 hours together, putting in so much Syrup of Lemmons as is enough to make it into an Electuary according to Art.*

Culpeper. A dram of it given at a time, is as great a help in a Pestilential Feaver as a man shall usually read of in a Galenist. It provokes sweat, and then you shall be taught how to use your self. If years do not permit, give not so much.

Theriaca Andromachi. 108. Or, Venice Treacle.

Colledg. Take of Troches of Squils fourty eight drams; Troches of Vipers, long Pepper, Opium of Thebes, Magma, Hedycroi dried, of each twenty four drams; dried red Roses exungulated, Orris Illirick, juice of Liquorice, the seeds of sweet Navew, Scordium, Opobalsamum, Cinnamon, Agarick, of each twelve drams; Mirrh, Costus or Zedoary, Saffron, Cassia Lignea, Indian Spicknard, Schænanth, Pepper white and black, Olibanum, Dittany of Creet, Rhapontick, Stœchas, Horehound, Macedonian Parsly-seed, Calaminth Cypress, Turpentine, the roots of Cinquefoyl and Ginger, of each six drams; Poley mountain, Chamepitis, Celtick Spicknard, Amomus, Styrax Calamitis, the roots of Rhapontick, Earth of Lemnos, Indian Leaf, Calcitis burnt; or instead thereof Roman Vitriol burnt, Gentian-roots, Gum-Arabick, the juice of Hypocistis, Carpobalsomum or Nutmegs or Cubebs, the seeds of Annis, Cardamoms, Fennel, Hartwort, Acacia; or instead thereof the Juice of Sloes made thick, the seeds of Treacle, Mustard and Ammi, the tops of St. Johns-wort, Sa-

gapen

gapen, of each four drams; Castoreum, the roots of long Birthwort, Bitumen Judaicum, Carrot-seed, Opoponax, Centaury the less, Galbanum, of each two drams; Canary Wine enough to dissolve what is to be dissolved: Honey the treble weight of the dry species: make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It is confessed many Physitians have commented upon this Receipt; as *Bartholomew*, *Maranta*, *Galen*, *Medici Romani*, and *Medici Bononienses*, *cum multis aliis*; but with little difference. The vertues of it are, It resists poyson, and the bitings of venomous beasts, inveterate Head-aches, Vertigo, Deafness, the Falling sickness, Astonishment, Apoplexies, dulness of sight, want of voice, Asthmaes, old and new Coughs, such as spit or vomit blood, such as can hardly spit or breath, coldness of the stomach, wind, the Cholick and Iliack passion, the yellow Jaundice, hardness of the Spleen, Stone in the Reins and Bladder, difficulty of Urine, Ulcers in the Bladders, Feavers, Dropsies, Leprosies, it provokes the Terms, it brings forth both Birth and after-birth, helps pains in the Joynts, it helps not onely the Body, but also the mind, as vain fears, Melancholy, *&c.* and is a good remedy in pestilential Feavers: Thus *Galen*. You may take half a dram, and go about your business, and it will do you good, if you have occasion to go in ill airs, or in pestilentiall times, if you shall sweat upon it, as your best way is, if your body be not in health, then take one dram, or between one and two, or less than one, according as age and strength is; if you cannot take this or any other sweating Medicine by it self, mix it with a little Carduus or Dragon water, or Angelica water, which in my opinion is the best of the three.

Theriaca Londinensis. Or, London Treacle.

Colledge. Take of Harts-horn two ounces; the Seeds of Citrons, Sorrel, Peony, Bazil, of each one ounce; Scordium, Coralliana, of each six drams; the Roots of Angelica, Tormentil, Peony, the leaves of Dittany, Bayberries, Juniper-berries, of each half an ounce; the flowers of Rosemary, Marigold, Clove-gilliflowers, the tops of St. Johns wort, Nutmegs, Saffron, of each three drams; the Roots of Gentian, Zedoary, Ginger, Mace, *Myrrh*, the leaves of Scabious, Devils-bit, Carduus, of each two drams; Cloves, Opium, of each a dram; Malaga Wine as much as is sufficient: with their treble weight in Honey, mix them according to Art.

Culpeper. The Receipt is a pretty Cordial, resists the Pestilence, and is a good Antidote in pestilential times, it resists poyson, strengthens cold stomachs, helps digestion, crudities of the stomach. A man may safely take two drams of it in a morning, and let him fear no harm.

Diatreuma. 110.

Colledge. Take of Saffron, Asarabacca-roots, the seeds of Parsly, Carrots, Annis, Smallage, of each half an ounce; Rhubarb, the roots of Meum, Indian-Spicknard, of each six drams; Cassia Lignea, Costus, Myrrh, Schœnanth, Cubebs, Madder-roots, the

Juyces of Maudlin and Wormwood made thick. Opobalſamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs, of each two drams; Cinnamon, Calamus Aromaticus, of each a dram and an half; Scordium, Ceterach, Juyce of Liquorice, of each two drams and an half; Tragacanth a dram, with eight times their weight in white Sugar diſſolved in Endive-water, and clarified: make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. *Meſue* appoints clarified Honey. It is exceeding good againſt cold Diſeaſes of the ſtomach, Liver or Spleen, corruption of humors, and putrifaction of meat in the ſtomach, ill-favoured colour of the body, Dropſies, cold faults in the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine. Take a dram in the morning.

Purging Electuaries.

Benedicta Laxativa. III.

Colledge. TAke of choice Turbith ten drams, Diagridium, Bark of Spurge-roots prepared, Hermodactils, red Roſes, of each five drams; Cloves, Spicknard, Ginger, Saffron, long Pepper, Amomus; or for want of it, Calamus Aromaticus, Cardamoms the leſs, the ſeeds of Smallage, Parſley, Fennel, Sparagus, Bruſcus, Saxifrage, Gromwel, Caraway, Sal Gem, Galanga, Mace, of each a dram; with their treble weight of clarified Honey: make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Alſo you may keep the ſpecies it ſelf in your ſhops.

Culpeper. It purgeth flegm chiefly from the Joynts; alſo it purgeth the reins and Bladder. I willingly omit the quantity of theſe Purges, becauſe I would not have fooliſh women and dunces do themſelves and others miſchief. For it worketh too violently for their uſes, and muſt be prudently ordered, if taken at all, for I fancy it not at all, but am of opinion it kills more men than it cures.

Cariocoſtinum. III.

Colledge. *Take of Cloves, Coſtus, or Zedoary, Ginger, Cummin, of each two drams; Hermodactils, Diagridium, of each half an ounce; with their double weight of honey clarified in white wine: make them into an Electuary according to Art.*

Culpeper. Authors ſay it purgeth hot Rheums, and takes away inflammations in wounds, I aſſure you the Electuary works violently, and may ſafely be given in Clyſters, and ſo you may give two or three drams at a time, if the Patient be ſtrong. For taken otherwiſe, it would kill a horſe *cum privilegio.*

Caſſia Extracta pro Clyſteribus. III.

Or, Caſſia extracted for Clyſters.

Colledg. *Take of the Leaves of Violets, Mallows, Beets, Mercury, Pellitory of the wall, Violet flowers, of each a handful; boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of water, for the benefit of which, let the Caſſia be extracted, and the Cakes waſhed: then take of this Caſſia ſo drawn (and boyl it to its conſiſtence) a pound, Sugar a pound and an half: boyl them to the form of an Electuary according to art.*

Culpeper.

Culpeper. It is no more than breaking the canes of the cassia, and pick out the pulp (casting away the seeds) boyl the pulp in a little of this Decoction, then press it through a pulping sieve, the title shews the use of it: or if you will take an ounce of it inwardly, you shall find it work with great gentleness. You may take it in white Wine, it is good for gentle Bodies, for if your body be hard to work upon, perhaps it will not work at all. It purgeth the Reins gallantly, and cooleth them, thereby preventing the stone, and other diseases caused by their heat.

Electuarium Amarum Magistrale, majus. 112. Or the greater bitter Electuary.

Colledg. Take of the whitest Agarick, Turbith, Species Hiera Simplex, choice Rhubarb, of each one dram; * choice Aloes unwashed [**choice foul Aloes*] two drams, Ginger, Christal of Tartar, of each two scruples; Orris Florentine, sweet Fennel-seeds, of each a scruple; Syrup of Roses solutive, as much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Electuarium Amarum minus. 112. Or, the lesser bitter Electuary.

Colledge. Take of Epithimum half an ounce, the roots of Angelica three drams, of Gentian, Zedoary, Acorus of each two drams; Cinnamon one dram and an half, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, saffron, of each one dram; Aloes six ounces, with syrup of Fumitory, Scabious and Sugar so much as is sufficient to make it into a soft Electuary.

Culpeper. Both these purge Choler, the former Flegm, and this Melancholy: the former works strongest, and this strengthens most, and is good for such whose brains are annoyed. You may take half an ounce of the former if your body be any thing strong in white Wine, if very strong, an ounce, ordering your self as you were taught before, and the Table at the latter end will direct you to the place: a reasonable body may take an ounce of the later, the weak less. I would not have the unskilful too busie with Purges without advice of a Physitian.

Diacassa with *Manna.* 112.

Colledg. Take of Damask-Prunes two ounces, Violet flowers a handful and an half, Spring water a pound and an half; boyl it according to art till half be consumed; strain it, and dissolve in the decoction six ounces of Cassia newly drawn, Sugar of Violets, Syrup of Violets, of each four ounces; Pulp of Tamarinds an ounce, Sugar-candy an ounce and an half, Manna two ounces: mix them, and make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It is a fine cool purge for such as are bound in the body, for it works gallantly, and without trouble, it purgeth Choler, and may safely be given in Feavers coming of Choler: but in such cases, if the body be much bound, the best way is first to administer a Clyster, and then the next morning an ounce of this will cool the body, and keep it in due temper. I wonder what they need put in sugar of violets, and syrup of violets, why would not the double quantity of the syrup have served the turn? I protest they will do any thing to make their Receipts dear

and

and difficult, that so they may grow rich. A most unconscionable thing that men should prefer their own greatness before the lives of poor men and women; the stones in the street would cry out against them shortly, if I should hold my peace.

Cassia extracta sine foliis Sennæ. 113.

Or, Cassia extracted without the Leaves of Sena.

Colledge. Take twelve Prunes, Violet flowers a handful, French Barley, the seeds of Annis, and bastard Saffron, Polypodium of the Oak of each five drams; Maiden-hair, Time, Epithimum, of each half a handful, Raisins of the Sun stoned half an ounce, sweet Fennel-seed two drams, the seeds of Purslain and Mallows, of each three drams; Liquoris half an ounce, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, strain them, and dissolve in the Decoction, Pulp of Cassia two pounds, of Tamarinds an ounce, Cinnamon three drams, Sugar a pound; boyl it to the form of an Electuary.

Cassia extracta cum foliis Sennæ. 113.

Or, Cassia extracted with leaves of Sena.

Colledge. *Take of the former Receipt two pound, Sena in powder two ounces, mix them according to Art.*

Culpeper. This is also a fine cool, gentle purge, cleansing the bowels of Choler and Melancholy without any griping, very fit for feaverish bodies, and yet the former is gent'ler than this. They both cleanse and cool the Reins; a Reasonable body may take an ounce and an half of the former, and an ounce of the later in white Wine, if they keep the house, or their Bodies be oppressed with Melancholy, let them take half the quantity in four ounces of Decoction of Epithimum.

Diacarthamum. 113.

Colledge, *Take of* **Diatragacanthum frigidum* (* ask them whether you must put in the cold seeds or not, now the Colledge doth not bid them) *half an ounce, Pulp of preserved Quinces an ounce, the inside of the seeds of Bastard Saffron half an ounce, Ginger two drams, Diagrydium beaten by it self three drams, Turbith six drams, Manna two ounces, Honey of Roses solutive, Sugar-candy, of each one ounce; Hermodactils half an ounce, white Sugar ten ounces and an half, make of them a liquid Electuary according to Art.*

Culpeper. I wonder what Art it must be wherewith a man should make up an Electuary, and have not wherewithal? I tell you truly, That to make up an Electuary of this without more moisture (for here is not a quarter enough) is a task harder than all *Hercules* his twelve labours, abate me but his fetching *Cerberus* out of Hell. For my part, I shall trouble the Reader no further, but leave the Receipt to *Arnoldus* and the Colledge for a pure piece of nonsense; only let me admire at the pride and headstrongness of the Colledge, that will not mend any Error, though as apparent as the Sun is up, when he is upon the Meridian, but *quos perdere vult Jupiter dementes facit*, those whom *Jupiter* will destroy, he first makes them mad.

Diaphœnicon. 113.

Colledge. Take of the pulp of Dates boyled in Hydromel, Penids, of each half a pound; sweet Almonds blanched three ounces and

and an half; to all of them being bruised and permixed, add clarified honey two pound, boyl them a little, and then strew in Ginger, long Pepper, Mace, Cinnamon, Rewleaves, the seeds of Fennel and Carrots, of each two drams; Turbith beaten small four ounces; Diagridium an ounce and an half: make of them an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper, I cannot believe this is so profitable in Feavers taken downwards, as Authors say, for it is a very violent purge: Indeed I believe being mixed in Clysters, it may do good in Cholicks, and Infirmities of the Bowels coming of raw humors, and so you may give half an ounce at a time.

Diaprunum Lenitivæ 114.

Colledge. *Take one hundred Damask Prunes, boyl them in water till they be soft, then pulp them, and in the Liquor they were boyled in, boyl gently one ounce of Violet-flowers; strain it, and with two pound of Sugar boyl it into a syrup, then add half a pound of the aforesaid Pulp, the Pulp of Cassia and Tamarinds, of each an ounce; then mix with it these powders following; Sanders white and red, Spodium, Rhubarb, of each three drams; red Roses, Violets, the seeds of Purslain, Succory, Barberries, Gum-Tragacanth, Liquorite, Cinnamon, of each two drams; the four greater cold seeds, of each one dram; make it into an Electuary according to Art.*

Culpeper. It may safely, and is with good success, given in acute, burning and all other Feavers; for it cools much, and loosens the body gently: it is good in Agues, Hectick Feavers, and Marasmos. You may take an ounce of it at a time, at night when you go to bed, three hours after a light supper; neither need you keep your chamber next day, unless the weather be very cold, or your body very tender.

Diaprunum solutivæ. 114.

Colledge. *Take of Diaprunum Lenitivæ whilst it is warm, four pound: Scammony prepared two ounces and five drams: mix them together, and make them into an Electuary according to art.*

Seeing the Dose of Scammony is increased according to the Author in this Medicine, you may use a less weight of Scammony if you please.

Culpeper. This they left out now Although therein the Colledge said true; for the Medicine according to this Receipt is too strong, violent, corroding, gnawing, fretting, and yet this is that which is commonly called *Diaprunes*, which simple people take to give themselves a purge; being fitter to do them mischief (poor souls) than good, unless ordered with more discretion than they have; it may be they build upon the vulgar Proverb, That no Carrion will kill a Crow. Let me intreat them to have a greater care of themselves, and not meddle with such desperate Medicines: Let them not object to me, they often have taken it, and felt no harm; they are not capable of knowing what harm it may do them a long time after: let them remember the old Proverb, The Pitcher never goes so often to the Well, but it comes broke at last.

Cathelicon. 114.

Colledge. Take of the pulp of Cassia and Tamarinds, the Leaves of Senna, of each two ounces; Polypodium, Violets, Rhubarb, of each one ounce; Annis-seeds, Penids, Sugar-candy, Liquorice, the seeds of Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Melons, of each two drams; bruise the things to be bruised: take of fresh Polypodium three ounces, sweet Fennel-seeds six drams; boyl them in four pound of water till the third part be consumed; strain it, and with two pound of sugar boyl the Decoction to the thickness of a Syrup, then with the pulps and powders, make it into an Electuary according art.

Culpper. It is a fine cooling purge for any part of the body, and very gentle; it may be given (an ounce, or half an ounce at a time, according to the strength of the patient) in acute, in per-acute diseases, for it gently looseneth the belly, and adds strength; it helps infirmities of the Liver and Spleen, Gouts of all sorts, Quotidian, Tertian and Quartan Agues, as also Head-aches. It is usually given in Clysters. If you list to take it inwardly, you may take an ounce at night going to bed, in the morning drink a draught of hot posset-drink, and go about your business. They have altered the quantities of some of the Simples that are harmless, for they do wonders as fast as *Bell* in the *Apocrypha* eat Mutton.

Electuarium de Citro solutivum. 115.

Or, Electuary of Citrons, solutive.

Colledge. Take of Citron-peels preserved, conserves of the flowers of Violets and Bugloss, Diatragacanthum frigidum, Diagrydium, of each half an ounce: Turbith five drams, Ginger half a dram, Senna six drams, sweet Fennel-seeds one dram, white sugar dissolved in Rose-water, and boyled according to art, ten ounces, make a solid Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. Here are some things very cordial, others purge violently, but put together, make a composition no way pleasing to me; therefore I account it a pretty Receipt, good for nothing.

Electuarium Elescph. 115.

Colledge. *Take of Diagridium, Turbith, of each six drams; Cloves, Cinnamon, Ginger, Myrobalans Emblick, Nutmeg, Polypodium, of each two drams and an half: Sugar six ounces, clarified honey ten ounces: make it into an Electuary according to art.*

Culpeper. Mesue appoints only clarified honey, one pound and four ounces to make it up into an Electuary; and saith, it purgeth Choler and Flegm, and wind from all parts of the body; helps pains of the Joynts and sides, the Cholick, it cleanseth the Reins and Bladder: yet I advise you not to take too much of it at a time, for it works pretty violently, though well corrected by the pen of a *Mesue*; let half an ounce be the most for such whose bodies are strong, always remembring that you had better ten times take too little, than once too much, you may take it in white wine, and keep your self warm. If you would have my opinion of it. I do not like it.

Confectio Hamech. 115.

Colledge. Take of the bark of Citrine Myrobalans two ounces; Myrobalans, chebs and barks; Violets, Colocynthis. Polypodium of the Oak, of each one ounce

ounce and an half, Wormwood, Time, of each an ounce; the seeds of Annis, and Fennel, the flowers of red Roses of each three drams, let all of them being bruised be infused one day in six pound of Whey, then boyled till half be consumed, rubbed with your hand and pressed out: to the Decoction add juyce of Fumitory, pulp of Prunes and Raisins of the Sun, of each half a a pound; white Sugar, clarified Honey of each one pound, boyl it to the thickness of Honey, strewing in towards the end, Agarick Trochiscated, Senna of each two ounces: Rhubarb one ounce and an half, Epithimum one ounce, Diagrydium six drams, Cinnamon half an ounce, Ginger 2 drams, the seeds of Fumitory and Annis, Spicknard, of each one dram: make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper: The Receipt is chiefly appropriated as a purge for Melancholy and salt Phlegm, and Diseases thence arising, as Scabs, Itch, Leprosies, Cancers, Infirmities of the skin; it purgeth adust humors and is good against Madness, Melancholy, Forgetfulness, Vertigo. It purgeth very violently, and is not safe given alone, I would advise the unskilful not to meddle with it inwardly: You may give half an ounce of it in Clysters, in Melancholy Diseases, which commonly have astringencie a constant companion with them.

Electuarium Lenitivum. 116. Or, Lenitive Electuary.

Colledge. Take of Raisins of the Sun stoned, Polypodium of the Oak, Senna, of each two ounces; Mercury one handful and an half, Jujubes, Sebestens, of each twenty; Maiden-hair, Violets, French Barly, of each one handful; Damask Prunes stoned, Tamarinds of each six drams; Liquoris half an ounce: boyl them in ten pound of water till two parts of three be consumed; strain it, and dissolve in the Decoction pulp of Cassia, Tamarinds, and fresh Prunes, Sugar of Violets, of each six ounces: the best Sugar two pound: at last add powder of Senna Leaves one ounce and an half, Annis seeds in powder 2 drams, to each pound of Electuary, and so bring it into the form of an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It gently opens and mollifies the bowels, bringeth forth Choler, Flegm, and Melancholy, and that without trouble; It is cooling, and therefore is profitable in Pleurisies, and for wounded people: a man of reasonable strength may take an ounce of it going to bed, which will work next morning. And in truth they have done well here to add the Annis seeds to correct the Senna: Oh! that they would but do so always.

Electuarium Passul. tum. 117.

Colledg. Take of fresh Polypodium roots, three ounces: fresh Marsh Mallow roots, Senna, of each two ounces, Annis seeds two drams, steep them all in a glazed Vessel in a sufficient quantity of spring water, boyl them according to art: strain it, and with pulp of Raisins of the Sun, half a pound, white Sugar, Manna, of each four ounces: boyl it to the thickness of a Cydoniate, and renew it 4 times a year.

Culpeper. The Colledg are so Mysterious in this Receipt, a man can hardly give directions how to make it, for they give only uncertainties. You had best first boyl the Roots in three pints of water to a quart, then

put in the Senna, and seeds, boyl it to a pint and an half, then strain it, and add the rest, the Manna will melt of it self as well as the Sugar, indeed you had best dissolve the Manna by it self in some of the Decoction, and so strain it because of its Dross. It gently purgeth both Choler and Melancholy, cleanseth the Reins and Bladder, and therefore is good for the Stone and Gravel in the Kidnies. I leave out the dose till the Colledg do make the Receipt plainer.

Electu rium e succo Rosarum. 117. Or, Electuary of the juyce of Roses.

Colledge. Take of Sugar, the Juice of red Roses clarified, of each a pound and four ounces; the three sorts of Sanders, of each six drams: Spodium three drams, Diacydonium twelve drams, Camphire a scruple, let the Juyce be boyled with Sugar to its just thickness, then add the rest in powder and so make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It purgeth Choler, and is good in Tertian Agues, and Diseases of the Joynts, it purgeth violently, therefore let it be warily given. I omit the dose, because it is not for a vulgar use. I would not willingly have my Country men do themselves a mischief, let the Gentry study Physick, then shall they know what belongs to it. A lazy Gentry makes block-headed Physitians.

Hiera Picra Simple. 117.

Colledge. Take of Cinnamon, Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes, the roots of Asarabacca, Spicknard, Mastich, Saffron, of each six drams; Aloes not washed twelve ounces and an half, clarified Honey four pound & three ounces: mix them into an Electuary according to Art, Also you may keep the species by it self in your shops.

Culpeper. It is an excellent remedy for vicious juyces which lie furring the Tunicle of the stomach, and such idle fancies and symptoms which the brain suffers thereby, whereby some think they see, others that they hear strange things, especially when they are in bed, and between sleeping and waking, besides this, it very gently purgeth the Belly, and helps such Women as are not sufficiently purged after their travel: being thus made up into an Electuary, it will be so bitter, a Dog would not take it, and the species kept by it self is not so sweet: your best way (in my opinion) to take it (for I Fancy the Receipt very much and have had experience of what I have written of it) is to put only so much Honey to it as will make it into Pills, of which you may take a scruple at night going to bed (if your body be not very weak) in the morning drink a draught of hot broath or posset drink, you need not fear to go about your business, for it will hardly work till next day in the afternoon, and then very gently. I have found the benefit of it, and from my own experience I commend it to my Country men.

Hiera with Agarick. 117.

Colledg. Take of species Hiera, simple without Aloes, Agarick Trochiscated of each half an ounce: Aloes not washed one ounce, clarified honey six ounces, mix it, and make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. Look but the vertues of Agarick & add them to the vertues of the

the former Receipt, so is the business done without any further trouble.

Hiera Logadii. 117.

Colledg. Take of Coloquintida, Polipodium, of each two drams; Euphorbium, Poley mountain, the seeds of spurge of each one dram and an half, and six grains, Wormwood, Myrrh, of each one dram and twelve grains, Centaury the less, Agarick, Gum Ammoniacum, Indian leaf or Mace, Spicknard, Squills prepared, Diagrydium, of each one dram, Aloes, Time, Germander, Cassia Lignea, Bdellium, Horehound, of each one scruple and fourteen grains, Cinnamon, Opopanax, Castoreum, long Birthwort, the three sorts of Pepper, Sagapen, Saffron, Parsly of each two drams, Hellebore black and white, of each six grains, clarified Honey a pound and an half: Mix them, and make of them an Electuary according to Art; Let the species be kept in your shop.

Culpeper. It takes away by the roots daily evils coming of Melancholy, falling-sickness, Vertigo, Convulsions, Megrim, Leprosie, and many other infirmities; for my part I should be loath to take it inwardly, unless upon desperate occasions, or in Clysters. It may well take away Diseases by the Roots, if it take away life and all.

Hiera Diacolocynthidos. 118.

Colledge. Take of Colocynthis, Agarick, Germander, white Horehound, Stœchas, of each ten drams; Opopanax, Sagapen, Parsly seeds, round Birthworth roots, white Pepper of each five drams: Spicknard, Cinnamon, Myrrh, Indian Leaf or Mace, Saffron, of each four drams: bruise the Gums in a Mortar, sift the rest, and with three pound of clarified honey, three ounces and five drams, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It helps the Falling-sickness, Madness, and the pain in the Head called *Kephalalgia*, pains in the Breast and Stomach whether they come by sickness or bruises, pains in the Loyns or Back-bone, hardness of Womens Breasts, Putrefactions of meat in the Stomach and sour belching. It is but used seldom, and therefore hard to be gotten.

Triphera the greater. 118.

Colledge. Take of Myrobalans, Chebs, Bellericks, Inds and Emblicks, Nutmegs, of each five drams: Water cress seeds, Asarabacca roots, Persian Origanum, or else Ditany of Creet, black Pepper, Olibanum, Ammi, Ginger, Tamaris, Indian Nard, Squinanth, Cyperus Roots, of each half an ounce, filings of steel prepared with Vinegar twenty drams, let the Myrobalans be rosted a little with fresh Butter, let the rest being powdered, be sprinkled with oyl of sweet Almonds, then add Musk one dram, and with their treble weight in Honey, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It helps the immoderate flowing of the Terms in Women, and the Hemorrhoids in Men, it helps the weakness of the stomach, and restores colour lost; it frees the body from crude humours, and strengthens the Bladder, helps Melancholy, and rectifies the distempers of the Spleen. You may take a dram in the morning, or two, if your body be any thing strong, and by that you have read this, you cannot chuse but see a reason why they

set

set a binding Electuary amongst the Purges, as also why the name is changed from *Triphera the less*, to *Triphera the greater*; viz. Because a great piece of ignorance to set it here: they are like to give medicines to good purpose, when they know the operations no better.

Triphera solutive. 119.

Colledg. *Take of Diagridium, ten drams: the best Turbith, an ounce and an half: Cardamoms the less, Cloves, Cinnamon, † Honey* [† alias Mocæ] *of each three drams. Yellow Sanders, Liquoris, sweet Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce: Acorus, Scœnanth, of each a dram: red Roses, Citron peels preserved, of each three drams, Violets two drams, Penids four ounces: white sugar half a pound: Honey clarified in juyce of Apples one pound to make an Electuary according to Art.*

Culpeper. The Diagridium and Turbith, are a couple of untoward Purges the rest are all Cordials; but what to make of them altogether I know not, and as little reason do I know why they should put in Honey twice, unless they mistook Honey for Mice: they have a blessed turn in this world, 'tis lawful for them to mistake, but for no body else.

ELECTUARIES left out in their new Master-piece.

Athanatia Methridatis. Galen.

Colledge. Take of Cinnamon, Cassia, Schœnanth, of each an ounce and an half: Saffron, Myrrh, of each an ounce: Costus, d Spignel [d *Mum*] e Acorus, [e *water-flag perhaps they mean. See the Roots in the Catalogue of Simples*] Agarick, Scordium, Carrots, Parsly, of each half an ounce; white Pepper eleven grains, Honey so much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It prevails against poyson and the bitings of Venomous Beasts, and helps those whose meat putrifies in their stomach, stayes vomiting of blood, helps old Coughs, and cold diseases in the Liver, Spleen, Bladder, and Matrix. The Colledg hath made some pretty alteration in the quantities of the simples, but not worth the speaking of. The Dose is half a dram.

Electuarium † scoriaferri. Rhasis

[† *Scoriaferri* is properly those flakes that Smiths beat off from Iron when it is red hot.]

Colledg. *Take of the flakes of Iron infused in Vinegar seven dayes and dried, three drams: Indian Spicknard, Schœnanth, Cyperus, Ginger, Pepper, Bishop weed, Frankincense, of each half an ounce; Myrobalans, Indian, Bellericks and Emblicks, Honey boyled with the Decoction of Emblicks sixteen ounce: mix them together, and make of them an Electuary.*

Culpeper. I wonder how the quantities of Myrobalans escaped the great care, labor, pains, and the industry of the honourable Society the Authors of that Book, or the vigilancy of the vaporing Printer, *Rhasis* an Arabian Physitian, the Author of the Receipt, appoints a dram of each: the Medicine heats the Spleen, gently purgeth melancholy, easeth pains in the Stomach and Spleen and strengthens digestion. People that are strong may take half an ounce in the morning fasting, and weak people three drams. It is a good remedy for pains and hardness of the Spleen.

Confectio Humain. Mesue.

Colledge. *Take of Eye-bright two ounces, Fennel seeds five drams, cloves, cinnamon, cubebs, long Pepper, Mace, of each one dram: beat them all into powder, and with clarified Honey one pound, in which boyl juice of Fennel one ounce, juice of Celandine and Rew, of each half an ounce: and with the powders make it up into an Electuary.*

Culpeper. It is chiefly appropriated to the Brain and Heart, quickens the Sences, especially the sight, and resisteth the pestilence. You may take half a dram if your body be hot, a dram if cold, in the morning fasting.

Diareos Solomonis. Nich.

Colledge. *Take of Orris Roots one ounce, Peny-royal; Hyssop, Liquoris, of each six drams; Tragacanth, white Starch, bitter Almonds, Pinenuts, Cinnamon, Ginger, Pepper, of each three drams; fat figs, the pulp of Raisins of the Sun, and Dates of each three drams and an half; Styrax calamitis two drams and an half, Sugar dissolved in Hyssop water, and clarified Honey, of each twice the weight of all the rest: make them into an Electuary according to Art.*

Culpeper. The Electuary is chiefly appropriated to the Lungs, and helps cold infirmities of them, as Asthmaes, Coughs, difficulty of breathing, &c. You may take it with a liquoris stick, or on the point of a knife, a little of it at a time, and often.

Diasatyrion. Nich.

Colledge. Take of the Roots of * Satyrion [* *look the Roots in the Simples and there you shall find those directions you have need enough of.*] fresh and sound garden Parsnips, Eringo, Pinenuts, Indian nuts, or if Indian nuts be wanting, take the double quantity of Pinenuts, Fistich nuts of each one * ounce and an half [* *the Author appoints seven drams.*] Cloves, Ginger, the seeds of Annis, Rocket, * Ash Keys [* viz. *the seeds within them*] of each five drams, Cinnamon, the tails and loins of *Scincus*, the seeds of * *Bulbus* [* *I know not what English Name to give it.*] Nettles of each two drams and an half, Musk seven grains, of the best Sugar dissolved in Mallago Wine, three pounds, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. Either the Colledge or the Printer left out Cicer roots seven drams, which I think are proper to the Receipt: They also added the loyns of *Scincus*, and the nettle seeds, and in so doing, they did well. It helps weakness of the Reins and Bladder, and such as make water with difficulty, it provokes lust exceedingly, and speedily helps such as are impotent in the Acts of *Venus*. You may take two drams or more at a time.

Mathiolus *his great Antidote against Poyson and Pestilence.*

Colledg. Take of Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Valerian roots, the roots of Acorus, or Calamus aromaticus, Cyperus, Cinquefoyl, Tormentil, round birthwort, male Peony, Elicampane, Costus, Illirick, Orris, white Chamelion or Avens, of each three drams, the roots of Galanga, Masterwort, white Dictamni, Angelica, Yarrow, Filipendula or Dropwort, Zedoary, Ginger of each two drams; Rosemary, Gentian, Devils bit, of each two

drams and an half: the seeds of Citrons and Agnus Castus, the berries or Chermes, the seeds of Ash-tree, Sorrel, wild Parsnips, Navew, Nigella, Peony the male, Bazil, * Hedg mustard, [* *Irio*] treacle mustard, Fennel, Bishopsweed of each two drams, the berries of Bay, Juniper, and Ivy, * Sarsaparilla, [* *I think they mean that by simplex aspera.*] (or for want of it the double weight of Cubebs) Cubebs, of each one dram and an half; the leaves of Scordium, Germander, Chamepitys, Centaury the less, Stœchas, Celtick Spicknard, Calaminth, Rue, Mints, Betony, Vervain, Seablous, Carduus Benedictus, Balm, of each one dram and an half; Dittany of *Creet* three drams, Marjoram, St. Johnswort, Schœnanth, Horehound, Goats rue, Savin, Burnet, of each two drams; Figs, Walnuts, Pistich Nuts, of each three ounces; Emblick Mirobalans half an ounce; the flowers of Violets, Borrage, Bugloss, Roses, Lavender, Sage, Rosemary, of each four scruples, Saffron three drams, Cassia lignea ten drams, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, of each two drams and an half; black Pepper, long Pepper, all the three sorts of Sanders, wood of Aloes, of each one dram and an half; Hartshorn half an ounce: Unicorns horn, or in its stead, Bezoar stone one dram, Bone in a Stags Heart, Ivory, Stags pizzle, Castoreum, of each four scruples; Earth of *Lemnos* three drams, Opium one dram and an half, Orient pearls, Emerauld, Jacinth, red Coral, of each one dram and an half; Camphire two drams, Gum Arabick Mastich, Frankincense, Styrax, Turpentine, Sagapenum, Opoponax, Laserpitium or Mirth, of each two drams and an half; Musk, Ambergreece, of each one dram; Oyl of Vitriol half an ounce, * Species Cordiales temperatæ, Diamargrariton, Diamoschu, Diambra, Electuarii de Gemmis, (* *See the way to make these in their proper places*) Troches of Camphire, of Squills, of each two drams and an half; Troches of Vipers two ounces, the Juyce of Sorrel, Sowthistles, Scordium, * Vipers Bugloss (* *Ecchium*) Borrage, Balm, of each half a pound; Hypocistis two drams, of the best Treacle and Mithridate, of each six ounces; old Wine three pound, of the best Sugar, choyce † Honey († *a wise man will take Honey*) eight pound six ounces. These being all chosen and prepared with diligence and Art, let them be made into an Electuary, just as Treacle or Mithridate is.

Culpeper. The title shews you the scope of the Author in compiling it, I believe it is excellent for those uses: I want time to examine what alterations the Colledge hath made in it, or whether any or none; for particular vertues (to avoid Tautology) I refer you to the Bezoar water. The dose of this is from a scruple to four scruples, or a dram and an half. It provokes sweating abundantly, and in this or any other sweating Medicine, order your body thus: Take it in bed, and cover your self warm; in your sweating, drink Posset drink as hot as you can; if it be for a Feaver, boyl Sorrel and red Sage in Posset-drink; sweat an hour or two if your strength will bear it; then the Chamber being kept very warm, shift your self all but your head, about which (your Cap which you sweat in being kept on) wrap a hot napkin, which will be a means

to

to repel the vapours back. This I for present hold the best Method for sweating in Feavers and Pestilences, in which this Electuary is very good. I am very loth to leave out this Medicine, which if it were stretched out, and cut in thongs, would reach round the world.

Requies Nicholaus.

Colledge. Take of red Rose leaves, the whites being cut off, blew Violets, of each three drams; Opium of *Thebes* dissolved in wine, the seeds of white Henbane, Poppies white and black, the roots of Mandrakes, the seeds of Endive, Purslain, Garden Lettuce, * Psyllium (*I take it to be Fleawort, not Fleabane; the seeds look just like Fleas.*) Spodium, Gum Tragacanth, of each two scruples and five grains; Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Ginger, of each a dram and an half; Sanders yellow, white and red, of each a dram and an half; Sugar three times their weight dissolved in Rose water: Mix them together, and make of them an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. Requies, the Title of this Prescript, signifies *Rest*: but I would not advise you to take too much of it inwardly, for fear in stead of Rest, it brings you to madness, or at best to folly. Outwardly I confess being applied to the Temples, as also to the insides of the wrists, it may mitigate the heat in Feavers, and provoke to Rest, as also mitigate the violent heat and raging in Frenzies. I like not the Receipt taken inwardly.

Electuarium Reginæ Colonienſis.

Colledge. *Take of the seeds of Saxifrage and Gromwel, juyce of Liquoris, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Caraway, Annis, Smallage, Fennel, Parsly of* Macedonia; *Broom, Carrots, Bauscus, Sparagus, Lovage, Cummin, Juniper, Rew, Siler mountain, the seeds of Acorus, Pennyroyal, Cinquefoyl, Bayberries, of each two drams: Indian Spicknard, Scenanth, Amber, Valerian, Hogs Fennel, Lapis Lincis, of each a dram and an half; Galanga, Ginger, Turbith, of each two drams: Senna an ounce, Goats blood prepared half an ounce, mix them together: first beat them into powder, then make them into an Electuary according to Art, with three times their weight in Sugar dissolved in white wine.*

Culpeper. It is an excellent Remedy for the Stone and Wind Cholick, a dram of it taken every morning: I assure such as are troubled with such Diseases, I commend it to them as a Jewel.

PILLS.

Culpeper. PILLS in Greek are called κολλύρια, in Latine *Pilulæ*, which signifie little Balls, because they are made up in such a form, that they may be the better swallowed down by reason of the offensiveness of the taste. They were first invented for the purging of the head (however Physitians have since ordered the business) because the matter there offending is not so soon taken away by any other Physick. Such as have Scammony (otherwise called Diagridium) in them, or Colo-

cynthis: work strongly, and must be taken in the morning, and the body well regulated after them, keeping your Chamber, and a good fire, I shall instruct you in the dose as I come to them; such as have neither Colocynthis, nor Diagridium, may best be taken in the evening; neither need you keep the house for them.

Pilulæ de Agarico. 121. Or. Pills of Agarick.

Colledg. *Take of Agarick three drams, our own blew Orris roots, Mastich, Horehound, of each one dram, Turbith five drams, Species Hiera picra half an ounce, Colocynthis, Sarcocol, of each two drams; Mirrh one dram, Sapa as much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass according to Art.*

Culpeper. It was invented to cleanse the breast and lungs of flegm, it works pretty titely, therefore requires a good head-piece to direct it. Half a dram at a time (keeping your self warm) cannot well do you harm, unless your body be very weak.

Pilulæ Aggregativæ. 121.

Colledge. *Take of Citron Mirobalans, Rhubarb, of each half an ounce; Juice of Agrimony and Wormwood made thick, of each two drams; Diagridium five drams, Agarick, Colocynthis, Polypodium, of each two drams; Turbith, Aloes, of each six drams; Mastich, red Roses, Sal gem, Epithimum, Annis, Ginger, of each a dram: with Syrup of Damask Roses, make it into a Mass according to Art.*

Culpeper. It purgeth the Head of Choler, Flegm, and Melancholy, and that stoutly. It is good against quotidian Agues, and faults in the stomach and Liver, yet because it is well corrected; if you take but half a dram at a time, and keep your self warm, I suppose you may take it without danger.

Pilulæ Alephanginæ. 111.

Colledge. Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Cardamoms the less, Nutmegs, Mace, Calamus Aromaticus, Carpobalsamum or Juniper berries, Squinanth, Wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, red Roses dried, Wormwood, of each half an ounce; let the tincture be taken out of these being grossly bruised in Spirit of Wine, the Vessel being close stopped, in three pound of this tincture being strained, dissolve Aloes one pound, which being dissolved, add Mastich, Mirrh powdered, of each half an ounce: Saffron two drams, Balsom of Peru one dram, the superfluous Liquor being consumed, either over hot ashes, or a bath, bring it into a Mass of *Pills.*

Culpeper. This Receipt differs much from that which *Mesue* left to posterity: perhaps the Colledge followed *Renodæus* more closely in it than they did *Mesue.* But some question, whether *Renodæus* or the Colledge either, can amend the receipts of *Mesue?* The chief alterations are, Asarabacca Roots, Indian Spicknard, of each one ounce, is totally left out; besides, all the Simples till you come to the Wormwood, are set down but half so much in quantity as *Mesue* prescribed them: Some other small alterations are also in most of the Quantities. But I must return to my scope. It cleanseth both stomach and brain of gross and putrified humours, and sets the senses free when they are thereby

thereby troubled. It cleanseth the Brain offended by ill humours, wind, *&c.* helps Vertigo and Headaches, and strengthens the Brain exceedingly, helps Concoction, and strengthens the stomach; I have often made Experience of it upon my own body, and always with good success in such occasions, and therefore give me leave to commend it unto my Countrymen for a wholsome cleansing Medicine, strengthning, no ways violent: one dram taken at night going to bed will work gently next day: if the party be weak, you may give less: if strong, more. If you take but half a dram, you may go abroad the next day: but if you take a dram, you may keep the house: there can be no harm in that.

Pilulæ de Aloe lota. 122. Or, Pills of washed Aloes.

Colledg. *Take of Aloes washed with Juyce of red Roses an ounce, Agarick three drams, Mastich two drams, Diamoschu dulce half a dram, Syrup of damask Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass according to Art.*

Culpeper. It purgeth both Brain, stomach, bowels and eyes of putrified humors, and also strengthens them. Use these as the succeeding.

Aloe Rosata. 122.

Colledge. *Take of Aloes in powder four ounces, juyce of Damask Roses clarified one pound: mix them and digest them in the Sun, or in a Bath, till the superfluous liquor be drawn off, digest it, and evaporate it four times over, and keep * the Mass.* [* By *Mass* always understanding the composition brought into such thickness that you may easily with your fingers make it into Pills.]

Culpeper. It is a gallant gentle purger of Choler, frees the Stomach from superfluous humors, opens stoppings, and other Infirmities of the body proceeding from Choler and Flegm, as yellow Jaundice, *&c.* and strengthens the body exceedingly. Take a scruple, or half a dram at night going to bed, you may walk abroad: for it will hardly work till next day in the afternoon.

Pilulæ Aureæ. 122.

Colledg. *Take of Aloes, Diagrydium of each five drams; red Roses, Smallage seeds, of each two drams and an half; the seeds of Annise and Fennel, of each one dram and an half; Mastich, Saffron, Troch, Alhandal, of each one dram: with a sufficient quantity of Honey of Roses, make it into a Mass according to Art.*

Culpeper. They are held to purge the Head, to quicken the Senses, especially the sight, and to expel wind from the Bowels, but work something harshly. Half a dram is the utmost Dose: keep the fire, take them in the morning, and sleep after them, they will work before noon.

Pilulæ cochiæ the greater. 122.

Colledge. *Take of Species Hiera Picra ten drams, Troch. Alhandal, three drams and an half; Diagrydium two drams and an half, Turbith, Stœchas, of each five drams; with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Stœchas, make it into a mass according to Art.*

Culpeper. Gesner and *Matth. de Grad.* put in only two scruples and a half of Diagrydium, belike because they would not have it work so violently. But *Mesue, Rhasis* and *Nicolaus Myrepsus*, prescribed two drams and an half, as here in the Dispensatory: only *Mesue* appoints it to be made up

with Syrup of Wormwood. 'Tis held to purge the Head, but it is but a dogged purge at beſt, and muſt be given only to ſtrong bodies, and but half a dram at a time, and yet with great care.

Pilulæ Cochiæ, the leſs.

Colledge. Take of Aloes, Scammony, Colocynthis, of each one ounce; with equal parts of Syrup of Wormwood, and of purging thorn, make it into a maſs according to art.

Pilulæ de Cynogloſſo. 123. Or, Pills of Hounds-tongue.

Colledge. Take of the Roots of Hounds-tongue dried, with Henbane ſeed, Opium prepared, of each half an ounce; Myrrh ſix drams, Olibanum five drams, Saffron, Caſtoreum, Styrax Calamitis, of each one dram and an half; with Syrup of Stœchas, make it into a maſs.

Culpeper. It ſtays hot Rhewms that fall down upon the Lungs, therefore is good in Ptiſicks; alſo it mitigates pain. A ſcruple is enough to take at a time going to bed, and too much if your body be weak: have a care of Opiats for fear they make you ſleep your laſt.

Pilulæ ex Duobus. 123. Or, Pills of two Things.

Colledge. Take of Colocynthis and Scammony, of each one ounce; Oyl of Cloves as much as is ſufficient to malax them well: then with a little Syrup of purging Thorn, make it into a Maſs.

Culpeper. Surely the Colledg know not what they do, elſe they would never invent ſuch Pills as this, and put Cochiæ the leſs without any correigents at all. In truth 'tis pity but they ſhould have the juſt reward of *Perillus*, viz. be forced to take them themſelves, they being not only too ſtrong, but alſo of a baſe gnawing Nature, that ſo they may gnaw out their ill conditions.

Pilulæ de Eupatorio. 123. Or, Pills of Eupatorium.

Colledg. *Take of the juyce of Maudlin and Wormwood made thick, Citron Mirobalans, of each three drams; Rhubarb three drams and an half; Maſtich one dram, Aloes five drams, Saffron half a dram, Syrup of the Juyce of Endive, as much as is ſufficient to make it into a Maſs.*

Culpeper. Having compared this Receipt of *Meſue* with Reaſon, I find it a gallant gentle purge, & ſtrengthning, fitted for ſuch bodies as are much weakned by diſeaſes of choler. The Author appropriates it to ſuch as have Tertian Agues, the yellow Jaundice, Obſtructions or ſtoppings of the Liver: half a dram taken at night going to bed, will work with an ordinary body, the next day by noon. The truth is, I was before ſparing in relating the dozes of moſt purging Phyſicks, becauſe they are to be regulated according to the ſtrength of the patient, *&c.* Phyſick is not to be preſumed upon by Dunces leſt they meet with their matches, and over-matches too.

Pilulæ Fœtidæ. 123. Or, Stinking Pills.

Colledge. *Take of Aloes, Colocynthis, Opopanax, Ammoniacum, Sagapen, Myrrh, Rew ſeeds, Epithimum, of each five drams; Scammony three drams, the Roots of Turbith half an ounce, the roots of Spurge the leſs prepared, Hermodactils, of each two drams; Ginger one dram and an half, Spick-*

nard,

nard, Cinnamon, Saffron, Caſtoreum, of each one dram; Euphorbium prepared two ſcruples; diſſolve the Gums in juyce of Leeks, and with Syrup made with the Juyce of Leeks and Sugar, make it into a Maſs.

Culpeper. They purge groſs and raw Flegm, and Diſeaſes thereof ariſing; Gouts of all ſorts, pains in the Backbone and other Joynts. It is good againſt Leproſies, and other ſuch like Infirmities of the Skin. I fancie not the Receipt much, both becauſe of violence and apiſh mixture.

Pilulæ de Hermodactilis. 124. Or, Pills of Hermodactiles.

Colledge. Take of Sagapen 6 drams, Opopanax three drams: melt them in warm juyce of Coleworts ſo much as is ſufficient; then ſtrain it through a convenient Rag, afterwards boil it to a mean thickneſs, then take of Hermodactiles, Aloes, Citrine, Myrobalans, Turbith, Coloquintida, ſoft Bdellium, of each ſix drams; Euphorbium prepared, the ſeeds of Rew and ſmallage, Caſtoreum, Sarcocol, of each three drams; Saffron one dram and an half: with the Syrup of the Juyce of Coleworts made with Honey; make it into a Maſs according to Art.

Culpeper. They are good againſt the Gout, and other cold afflictions of the Joynts. Theſe are more moderate by half than *Pilulæ fœtidæ*, and appropriated to the ſame Diſeaſes. You may take a dram in the morning, if age and ſtrength agree: if not, take leſs, and keep your body warm by the fire, now and then walking about the Chamber.

Pilulæ de Hiera cum Agarico. 124. Or Pills of Hiera with Agarick.

Colledge. *Take of Spices Hiera Picra, Agarick, of each half an ounce; the beſt Aloes one ounce, Honey of Roſes ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into a Maſs according to Art.*

Culpeper. Very many are the vertues Authors have been pleaſed to confer upon this Medicine as making it Univerſal, and applying it to all parts of the body, and almoſt all diſeaſes in them; proceeding either of choler, flegm, or melancholy. Nay, they make it to reſiſt poyſon and Epidemical Diſeaſes, to help the Gout, Dropſies and Falling-ſickneſs; to provoke the Terms, and eaſe the fits of the Mother; to cure Agues of all ſorts: ſhortneſs of Breath, and conſumption of the Lungs, Vertigo, or dizineſs in the Head, to open obſtructions of the Liver and ſpleen, to cure the yellow Jaundice, and ſharpneſs of Urine: to ſtrengthen the Brain and Memory, and what not? The truth is, it is as harmleſs a purge as moſt is in their Diſpenſatory. You may ſafely take a ſcruple at night going to bed, having eat a light ſupper three hours before, and you may ſafely go about your buſineſs the next day: for it will not work too haſtily, but very gently; ſo you may continue taking it a week together: for it will not do wonders in once taking.

Pilulæ Imperiales. 124. Or, Imperial Pills.

Colledge. *Take of Aloes two ounces, Rhubarb one ounce and an half, Agarick, Senna, of each one ounce; Cinnamon three drams, Ginger two drams, Nutmegs, Cloves, Spicknard, Maſtich, of each one dram: with Syrup of Violets, make it into a Maſs according to Art.*

Culpeper. It cleanseth the body of mixt Humours, and strengthens the Stomach exceedingly; as also the Bowels, Liver and natural Spirits. It is good for cold Natures, and chears the Spirits. The Dose is a scruple, or half a dram taken at night. In the morning drink a draught of warm Posset drink, and then you may go about your business. Both these, and like pills as these, 'tis your best way to take them many nights together: for they are proper for such infirmities as cannot be carried away at once. Observe this Rule in all such pills as are to be taken at night.

Pilulæ de Lapide Lazuli. 124. Or, Pills of Lapis Lazuli.

Colledge. Take of Lapis Lazuli in powder, and well washed, five drams, Epithimum, Polypodium, Agarick, of each an ounce; Scammony, black Hellebore roots, Sal Gem, of each two drams and an half; Cloves, Annis-seeds, of each half an ounce; species Hiera simple fifteen drams; with syrup of the juyce of Fumitory, make it into a Mass according to Art,

Culpeper. It purgeth Melancholy very violently: we will not now dispute the story how, or in what cases violent purges are fit for Melancholy, let it suffice that it is not fit for a vulgar use.

Pilulæ Macri. 125.

Colledge. *Take of Aloes two ounces, Mastich half an ounce, dried Marjoram two drams, salt of wormwood one dram: make them all, being in powder, into a mass according to art with juyce of Colworts and sugar so much as is sufficient.*

Culpeper. It is a gallant composed pill, whoever was the Author of it, I have not time to search, it strengthens both Stomach and Brain, especially the Nerves and Muscles (what they are, you shall be instructed in a Table by it self at the later end of the Book; as also in all other hard words that puzzle your Brains) and easeth them of such humours as afflict them, and hinder the motion of the body: they open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and take away diseases thence coming. Your best way is to take them often going to bed, you may take a scruple or half a dram at a time. I commend it to such people as have had hurts or bruises, whereby the use of their Limbs is impaired; and I desire them to take it often, because diseases in remote parts of the body cannot be taken away at a time, it will not hinder their following of their business at all, and therefore is the fittest for people.

Pilulæ Mastichinæ. 125. Or, Mastich Pills.

Colledge. *Take of Mastich two ounces, Aloes four ounces, Agarick, species Hiera simple, of each one ounce and an half; with syrup of Wormwood make it into a Mass according to Art.*

Culpeper. They purge very gently, but strengthen much, both Head, Brain, Eyes, Belly and Reins. Both Dose and order is the same with the former.

Pilulæ Mechoacanæ. 125. Or, Pills of Mechoacan.

Colledge. Take of Mechoacan roots half an ounce, Turbith three drams, the leaves of Spurge steeped in Vinegar and dried, the seeds of Walwort, Agarick trochiscat. of each 2 drams;

Spurge

Spurge roots prepared, Mastich, of each one dram and an half; Mace, Cinnamon, Sal Gem, of each two scruples: beat them into powder, and with white Wine, bring them into a Mass. When it is drie, beat it into powder, and with syrup made with the juyce of Orris roots and Sugar, make it the second time into a mass for Pills.

Culpeper They purge flegm very violently. If the Disease be desperate, you may take half a dram (or a scruple if your body be weak, keeping in the house) else I would advise you to let them alone.

Pilulæ de Opopanace. 125. Or, Pills of Opopanax.

Colledge. *Take of Opopanax, Sagapen, Bdellium, Ammoniacum, Hermodactiles, Coloquintida, of each five drams; Saffron, Castoreum, Myrrh, Ginger, white Pepper, Cassia Ligaea, Citron Myrobalans, of each one dram; Scammony, two drams, Turbith half an ounce, Aloes an ounce and an half, the Gum being dissolved in clarified juyce of Coleworts, with syrup of the juyce of Coleworts, make them into a Mass according to Art.*

Culpeper. It helps Trembling, Palsies, Gouts of all sorts, cleanseth the Joynts, and is helpful for such as are troubled with cold Afflictions of the nerves. It works violently, take but half a dram at a time, and stir not abroad.

Pilulæ Rudii. 126.

Colledge. Take of Coloquintida six drams, Agarick, Scammony, the roots of black Hellebore, and Turbith, of each half an ounce; Aloes one ounce, Diarrhodon Abbatis half an ounce, let all of them (the Diarrhodon Abbatis excepted) be grosly bruised, and infused eight days in the best Spirit of Wine, in a vessel close stopped in the Sun, so that the Liquor may swim at the top the breadth of six fingers, afterwards infuse the Diarrhodon Abbatis in the same manner four days in Aqua Vitæ, then having strained and pressed them hard, mix them both together, casting the dross away, and draw off the Moisture in a glass Alembick, and let the thick matter remain in a Mass.

Culpeper. As this is the dearest, so in my opinion it is the most excellent in operation of all the Pills in the Dispensatory, being of a quick searching nature; yet though many violent Simples be in it, the terrene part is cast away, and only the tincture used, whereby it is apparent it cannot be gnawing in the body so long. It cleanseth both Head and Body of Choler, Flegm, and Melancholy; It must not be taken in any great quantity, half a dram is sufficient for the strongest body, let the weaker take but a scruple, and the weakest less: Keep your Chamber, they work very speedily, being of a penetrating nature.

Pilulæ Ruffi. 126.

Colledge. *Take of Aloes two ounces, Myrrh one ounce, Saffron half an ounce, with syrup of the Juyce of Lemmons, make into a Mass according to art.*

Culpeper. A scruple taken at night going to bed, is an excellent preservative in pestilential times, also they cleanse the body of such humors as are gotten by Surfeits, they strengthen the heart and weak stomachs, and work so easily, that you need not

not fear following your buſineſs the next day.

Pilulæ ſine quibus. 126. Or,
Pills without which.

Colledge. *Take of waſhed Aloes fourteen drams. Scammony prepared ſix drams, Agarick, Rhubarb, Senna cleanſed, of each half an ounce: Wormwood, red Roſes exunguiated, Violet flowers; Dodder, Maſtich of each one dram: Salt of Wormwood, half a dram: with ſyrup of the juyce of Fennel, made with Honey, make it into a maſs according to Art.*

Culpeper. It purgeth flegm, choler, and melancholy from the head, makes the Sight and Hearing good, and giveth eaſe to a burdened Brain. *Pilulæ ſine quibus eſſe nolo*, is in Engliſh, Pills without which I will not be: But unleſs they worked more gently, I had rather let them alone than take them, I doubt they were miſtaken, it ſhould have been *Pilulæ ſine quibus eſſe volo*, not *ſine quibus eſſe nolo.*

Pilulæ Stomachicæ. 126. Or,
Stomach Pills.

Colledg. *Take of Aloes ſix drams; Maſtick, red Roſes, of each two drams with ſyrup of Wormwood, make it into a Maſs according to Art.*

Culpeper. They cleanſe and ſtrengthen the ſtomach; they cleanſe but gently, ſtrengthen much, help digeſtion. Take them as the former.

Pilulæ Stomachicæ cum Gummi.
127. Or, Stomach Pills
with Gums.

Colledge. *Take of the pureſt Aloes an ounce, Senna cleanſed five drams, Gum Ammoniacum diſſolved in Elder-flower Vinegar, half an ounce; Maſtich, Myrrh, of each a dram and an half; Saffron, Salt of Wormwood, of each half a dram; with ſyrup of purging Thorn; make it into a Maſs according to Art.*

Culpeper. They work more ſtrongly than the former did, and are appropriated to ſuch whoſe Stomachs are weakned by Surfeits; let ſuch take a dram of them in the morning, and if they can ſleep after them, let them. They may take them by four of the Clock, and keep the Houſe all day.

Pilulæ e Styrace. 127. Or,
Pills of Styrax.

Colledge. *Take of Styrax Calamitys, Olibanum, Myrrh, juyce of Liquoris, Opium, of each half an ounce: with ſyrup of white Poppies: make it into a Maſs according to Art.*

Culpeper. They help ſuch as are troubled with defluxion of Rhewm, Cough, and provoke ſleep to ſuch as cannot ſleep for Coughing. Half a ſcruple is enough to take at a time, if the body be weak; if ſtrong, they may make bold with a little more: I deſire the Ignorant to be very cautious in taking Opiates; I confeſs it was the urgent importunity of friends moved me to ſet down the Doſes; they may do wiſe men very much good, and therefore I conſented: If people will be mad and do themſelves miſchief, I can but warn them of it, I can do no more.

Pillulæ de Succino. 127. Or,
Pills of Amber.

Colledge. *Take of white Amber, Maſtich, of each two drams; the beſt Aloes 5 drams, Agarick a dram and a half; long Birthwort half a dram, with*

ſyrup

ſyrup of Wormwood, make it into a Maſs.

Culpeper. It amends the evil ſtate of a womans body, ſtrengthens conception, and takes away what hinders it; it gently purgeth choler and flegm, and leaves a binding, ſtrengthening quality behind it. Take them as Imperial Pills.

Pilulæ ex Tribus. 127. Or, Pills of three things.

Colledg. *Take of Maſtich 2. ounces, Aloes four ounces, Agaick, Hiera ſimple, of each an ounce and an half, choice Rhubarb two ounces, Cinnamon two drams, with ſyrup of Succory, make it into a Maſs according to Art.*

Culpeper. They gently purge choler, and help Diſeaſes thence ariſing, as Itch, Scabs, Wheals, &c. They ſtrengthen the Stomach and Liver, and open Obſtructions, as alſo help the yellow Jaundice. You may take a ſcruple or half a dram at night going to bed, according as your body is in ſtrength, neither need you fear next day to go about your buſineſs.

Pilulæ Turpeti Aureæ. 127.

Colledge. Take of Turbith two ounces, Aloes an ounce and an half, Citron Myrobalans ten drams, red Roſes, Maſtich, of each ſix drams; Saffron three drams: Beat them all into powder, and with ſyrup of Wormwood bring them into a Maſs.

Culpeper. They purge choler and flegm, and that with as much gentleneſs as can be deſired, alſo they ſtrengthen the Stomach and Liver, and help digeſtion. Take a ſcruple or half a dram, according as your body and the ſeaſon of the year is, at night, you may follow your buſineſs next day.

Laudanum. 127.

Colledg. Take of Thebane Opium extracted in ſpirit of wine one ounce, Saffron alike extracted a dram and an half, Caſtoreum one dram: Let them be taken in Tincture of half an ounce of ſpecies Diambræ newly made in ſpirit of Wine: add to them Ambergreece, Muſk, of each ſix grains, Oyl of Nutmegs ten drops, Evaporate the moiſture away in a Bath, and leave the Maſs.

Culpeper. It was invented (and a gallant invention it is) to mitigate violent pains, ſtop up the fumes that trouble the brain in Feavers (but beware of Opiates in the beginning of Feavers) to provoke ſleep, take not above two grains of it at a time, going to bed; if that provoke not ſleep, the next night you may make bold with three. Have a care how you be too buſie with ſuch Medicines, leſt you make a man ſleep till doomsday.

Nepenthes Opiatum. 128.

Colledg. Take of Tincture of Opium made firſt with diſtilled Vinegar, then with ſpirit of Wine, Saffron extracted in ſpirit of Wine, of each an ounce: Salt of Pearl and Coral, of each an ounce: Tincture of ſpecies Diambræ ſeven drams, Ambergreece one dram: Bring them into the form of Pills by the gentle heat of a Bath.

Culpeper. The Operation is like the former, only 'tis dearer, and not a whit better: This is for the Gentry that muſt pay dear for a thing, elſe 'tis not good.

Culpeper. The PILLS left out by the Colledge in their New Piece of Wit, are theſe:

Pilulæ Aſſaireth. Avicenna.

Colledge. *TAke of Species Hiera picra Galeni one ounce, Maſtich, Citron Myrobalans, of each half an ounce; Aloes two ounces, the Syrup of Stœchas as much as is ſufficient, make of them a Maſs according to Art.*

Culpeper. It purgeth choler and flegm, and ſtrengthens the whole body exceedingly, being very pretious for ſuch whoſe bodies are weakned by Surfets, or ill Diet, to take half a dram or a ſcruple at night going to bed.

Pills of Bdellium. Meſue.

Colledge. Take of Bdellium ten drams, Myrobalans, Bellericks, Emblicks and Blacks, of each five drams, flakes of Iron, Leek ſeeds, of each three drams; * Choncula Veneris [* *A kind of Sea-ſhell to be had at the Apothecaries.*] burnt, Coral burnt, Amber, of each a dram and an half; Pearls half an ounce, * diſſolve [* *not infuſe, as the Colledge preſcribe.*] the Bdellium in juyce of Leeks, and with ſo much ſyrup of juyce of Leeks as is ſufficient, make it into a Maſs according to art.

Culpeper. Both this and the former are ſeldom uſed, and therefore are hardly to be had. Thoſe that pleaſe may eaſily make the former; this is more tedious: But the Printer will have it put in to ſtop the mouth of Momus.

Pills of Rhubarb. Meſue.

Colledge. Take of choice Rhubarb three drams. Citron Myrobalans, Trochiſchi Diarrhodon, of each three drams and an half Juyce; of Liquoris, and juyce of Wormwood, Maſtich, of each one dram; the ſeeds of Smallage and Fennel, of each half a dram: Species Hiera picra ſimple *Galeni*, ten drams, with juyce of Fennel * not clarified [* *And why not clarified? Can they give but a piece of a reaſon for it? I am deceived if* Meſue *appoint not Fennel water.*] and Honey ſo much as is ſufficient, make it into a maſs.

Culpeper. It purgeth choler, opens obſtructions of the Liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, and Dropſies in the beginning, ſtrengtheneth the Stomach, and Lungs. Take them as *Pilulæ Imperiales.* They are never the worſe becauſe the Colledg left them out.

Pilulæ Arabicæ. Nicholaus.

Colledge. *Take of the beſt Aloes four ounces, Briony roots, Myrobalans Citron, Chebs, Indian, Bellerick and Emblick, Maſtich, Diagridium, Aſarabacca, Roſes, of each an ounce, Caſtoreum three drams; Saffron one dram, with ſyrup of wormwood, make it into a Maſs according to Art.*

Culpeper. It helps ſuch women as are not ſufficiently purged in their labour, helps to bring away what a careleſs Midwife hath left behind, purgeth the Head, helps Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, and purgeth the ſtomach of vicious humours, beſides, Authors ſay it preſerves the ſight and hearing, and preſerves the Mind in Vigour, and cauſeth joyfulneſs, driving

ving away Melancholy; 'tis like it may, but have a care you take not too much of it: a ſcruple is enough to take at a time, or half a dram if the body be ſtrong; take it in the morning about four of the Clock, and (if you can) ſleep an hour or two after, keep your ſelf warm by the fire and order your ſelf as after other purges. I pray be not too buſie with it, and ſay, I warned you of it.

Pilulæ Arthriticæ. Nicholaus.

Colledge. *Take of Hermodactiles, Turbith, Agarick, of each half an ounce; Caſſia lignea, Indian Spicknard, Cloves, Xylobalſamum, or wood of Aloes, Carpobalſamum or Cubebs, Mace, Galinga, Ginger, Maſtich, Aſſafœtida, the ſeeds of Annis, Fennel, Saxifrage, Sparagus, Bruſcus, Roſes, Gromwel, Salugem. of each two drams; Scammony one ounce, of the beſt Aloes, the weight of them all: Juice of Chamepitys made thick with Sugar, ſo much as is ſufficient, or ſyrup of the juyce of the ſame, ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into a Maſs.*

Culpeper. As I remember, the Author appoints but a dram of Scammony, which is but the eighth part of an ounce, and then will the Receipt be pretty moderate, whereas now it is too violent, I know well enough it is the opinion of Doctors, that Aloes retards the violent working of Scammony; I could never find it, and I am the worſt in the world to pin my faith upon another mans ſleeve, and I would as willingly truſt my life in the hands of a wild Bear, as in the hands of that Monſter called *Tradition.* If but a dram of Scammony be put in, then may a man ſafely (if not too much weakned) take a dram of it at a time, about four in the morning, ordering your ſelf as in the former: but made up as the Colledge preſcribes, I durſt not take them my ſelf, therefore I will not preſcribe them to others. It helps the Gout, and other pains in the joynts, comforts and ſtrengthens both Brain and ſtomach, and conſumes diſeaſes, whoſe original comes of flegm.

Pilulæ Cochiæ, with Hellebore.

Colledge. Take of the powder of the Pills before preſcribed, the powder of the bark of the Roots of Black Hellebore one ounce; make it into a maſs with the ſyrup of Stœchas according to Art.

Culpeper. The former purgeth the head of flegm, and therefore is fit for Lethargies; this is of Melancholy, and is therefore fit for mad people, if Melancholy be the cauſe.

Pills of Fumitory. Avicenna.

Colledge. Take of Myrobalans Citrine, Chebs, and Indian, Diagrydium, of each five drams; Aloes ſeven drams. Let all of them being bruiſed, be thrice moiſtened with juice of Fumitory, and thrice ſuffered to dry, then brought into a Maſs with ſyrup of Fumitory.

Culpeper. It purgeth Melancholy from the Liver and Spleen, ſharp, cholerick, and aduſt humors, ſalt flegm, and therefore helps Scabs and Itch. Take but half a dram at a time in the morning, and keep by the fire. Be not to buſie with it I beſeech you.

Pilulæ Indæ. Meſue *out of* Haly.

Colledge. Take of Indian Myrobalans, black Hellebore, Polypodium of the Oak, of each five drams: Epithi-

num

mum, Stœchas, of each ſix drams? Agarick, lapis Lazuli often waſhed, Troches Alhandal, Sal Indi, of each half an ounce: Juice of Maudlin made thick, Indian Spicknard, of each two drams, Cloves one dram, Species Hiera picra ſimplex Galeni, twelve drams, with Syrup of the Juice of Smallage, make it into a Maſs according to Art.

Culpeper. It wonderfully prevails againſt afflictions coming of Melancholy, Cancers which are not ulcerated, Leproſie, Evils of the mind coming of Melancholy, as ſadneſs, fear, &c. Quartan Agues, Jaundice, pains and Infirmities of the Spleen. I adviſe to take but half a dram, or a ſcruple at a time, and take it often, for Melancholy infirmities are not eaſily removed upon a ſudden: take it in the morning, and keep the Houſe.

Pilulæ Lucis Majores. Meſue.

Colledge. *Take of Roſes, Violets, Wormwood, Colocynthis, Turbith, Cubebs, Calamus aromaticus, Nutmegs, Indian, Spicknard, Epithimum, Carpobalſamum, or inſtead thereof Cardamoms, Xylobalſamum, or wood of Aloes, the ſeeds of Seſeli or Hartwort, Rew, Annis, Fennel and Smallage, Scœnanthus, Maſtich, Aſarabacca roots, Cloves, Cinnamon, Caſſia lignea, Saffron, Mice, of each two drams; Myrabolans, Citrines, Cubebs, Indian, Belletrick and Emblick, Rhubarb, of each half an ounce; Agarick, Senna, of each five drams; Aloes ſoccatrina, the weight of them all: with Syrup of the Juice of Fennel: make it into a maſs according to art.*

Culpeper. It purgeth mixt humors from the Head, and clears it of ſuch Excrements as hinder the ſight. You may take a dram in the morning, keep your ſelf warm and within doors, you ſhall find them ſtrengthen the brain and viſive vertue: If your body be weak take leſs.

Pills of Spurge. Fernelius.

Colledge. Take of the Bark of the roots of Spurge the leſs, ſteeped twenty four hours in Vinegar and Juice of Purſlain, two drams: Grains of * Palma Chriſti (* *A kind of Spurge, three of the ſeeds of which ſome authors (and they good ones too) ſay, will give a man a ſufficient purge.*) torrified, by number forty: Citron Mirobalans one dram and an half, Germander, Chamepytys, Spicknard, Cinnamon, of each two ſcruples; being beaten into powder with an ounce of Gum Tragacanth diſſolved in Roſe-water, and Syrup of Roſes ſo much as is ſufficient, let it be made into a Maſs.

Culpeper. I could ſay if I would, and prove it too, that the office of Gum Tragacanth ſo diſſolved is enough to make ſix times ſo much into a Maſs, but becauſe the Receipt (in my eyes) ſeems more fitting for a Horſe than a man, I leave it.

Pills of Euphorbium. Meſue.

Colledge. *Take of Euphorbium, Colocynthis, Agarick, Bdellium, Sagapenum, of each two drams; Aloes five drams, with Syrup made of the Juice of Leeks: make it into a Maſs.*

Culpeper. The Pills are exceeding good for Dropſies, pains in the Loins and Gouts coming of a moiſt cauſe. Take not above half a dram at a time, and keep the Houſe.

Pilulæ

Pilulæ Scribonii.

Colledge. *Take of Sagapenum, and Myrrh, of each two drams; Opium, Cardamoms, Caſtorium; of each one dram; white Pepper half a dram, Sapa ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into a Maſs according to Art.*

Culpeper. It is appropriated to ſuch as have Ptiſicks, and ſuch as ſpit blood, but ought to be newly made. A ſcruple is ſufficient taken going to bed. *Galen* was the Author of it.

I have now done with the Pills, only take notice that ſuch as have Diagridium (otherwiſe called Scammony) in them, work violently, and are to be taken early in the morning, with diſcretion, and adminiſtred with due conſideration; the other work more gently, ſo that you may take a ſcruple of them at night going to bed, and follow your imployments next day without danger. I put in theſe only to ſatisfie the deſires of the curious, being confident that the Colledge quoted more by half than needed; and Apothecaries muſt have them all in a readineſs becauſe the Colledge appoints them; for if a Maſter bid his Boy quench out the fire and make a new one, he muſt do it, becauſe he is commanded; Oh! that they would once be ſo wiſe to ſee their ſlavery.

TROCHES.

Culpeper. IF any cavil at this name, and think it hardly Engliſh, let them give a better, and I ſhall be thankfull: I know no other Engliſh Name but will fall far below it. They have gotten many Greek names almoſt as many as a Welſhman, τροχίσκοι, κυκλίσκοι, and ἀρτίσκοι: The Latins, beſides the Greek names, *Trochiſci*, and *Paſtilli*, and *Placentulæ*. Although a man may make them into what form he pleaſeth, yet they are uſually made into little flat thin cakes of a ſcruple, or twenty grains in weight, *plus minus*: Some print Images (as of Serpents upon Troches of Vipers) upon them, ſome gild them with leaf Gold, ſome do neither; They were firſt invented by the Antients, that powders being brought into this form, may be kept pure the longer; for the Vertues of powders will ſoon exhale by intermiſſion of air, which the thick body of Troches reſiſt: alſo ſuch as are peſtoral; are the eaſier carried in ones pocket. Few of them are taken by themſelves, but mixed with other Compoſitions.

Trochiſci de Abſinthio. 129. Of Troches of Wormwood.

Colledge. Take of red Roſes, Wormwood leaves, Aniſeeds, of each two drams, Juice of Maudlin made thick, the Roots of Aſarabacca, Rhubarb, Spicknard, Smallage ſeeds; bitter Almonds, Maſtich, Mace, of each one dram; Juice of Succory ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. Before they uſed the term *Abſinthium Ponticum*, which is a term they gave before both to Roman and common Wormwood, as I then told them in the Margin, and they it ſeems either not knowing what Wormwood *Meſue* the Author of the Receipt intended, or what Pontick worm-

wormwood, which before they prattled of, was now quite left out. They ſtrengthen the ſtomach exceedingly, open obſtructions, or ſtoppings of the belly and bowels; ſtrengthen digeſtion, open the paſſages of the Liver, help the yellow Jaundice, and conſume watry ſuperfluities of the body. they are ſomewhat bitter, and ſeldom taken alone; if your palate affect bitter things, you may take a dram of them in the morning; They cleanſe the body of choler, but purge not, or not to any purpoſe.

Agarick Trochiſcatus. 129. Or, Agarick Trochiſcated.

Colledge. *Take of Agarick ſifted and powdered three ounces, ſteep it in a ſufficient quantity of white wine, in which two drams of Ginger have been infuſed, and make it into Troches.*

Culpeper. See Troches of Agarick. This being indeed but the way to correct Agarick, and make it the fitter for uſe, and to perform thoſe vertues Agarick hath, which you may find among the Simples.

Trochiſci Albi. Rhaſis. 129. Or, white Troches.

Colledge. *Take of Ceruſs waſhed in Roſewater ten drams, Sarcocol three drams, white Starch two drams, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth; of each one dram, Camphire half a dram, either with Roſewater or womens Milk, make it into Troches according to art.*

Culpeper. They are cool without Opium, but cooler with it, as alſo very drying, and are uſed in injections, in ulcers in the yard, and the running of the Reins, &c. It ſeems now the Colledge is very unwilling that you ſhould know that they uſe to contain half a dram of Opium. If there be an inflammation you may uſe them with Opium, if not, without and the manner of uſing them is this, Take a dram of the Troches, which having beaten into powder, mix with two ounces of the plantane water, and with a Syringe inject it into the Yard.

Trochiſci Alexiterii.

Colledge. Take of Zedoary roots, powder of Crabs claws, of each one dram and an half; the outward Citron peels preſerved and dried, Angelica ſeeds, of each one dram; Boſe armenick half a dram, with their treble weight in Sugar, make them in powder, and with a ſufficient quantity of Mucillage of Gum Tragacanth, made into Treacle water diſtilled, make it into paſte, of which make Troches.

Culpeper. The Greeks call all *Medicines*, that expel poyſon, *Alexiteria*: ſo then *Trochiſchi Alexiterii*, are nothing elſe but Troches to expel Poyſon. This Receipt is far different from what they preſcribe before under that name: It may be I ſhall find it under another name before I have done with the Troches, they uſe to do ſuch tricks ſometimes; if I do not, you ſhall have it at latter end: mean ſeaſon, this preſerves the body from ill Airs, and Epidemical diſeaſes, as the Peſtilence, ſmall Pox, &c. and ſtrengthens the Heart exceedingly, eating now and then a little: you may ſafely keep any Troches in your Pocket, for the dryer you keep them, the better they are.

Trochiſci

Trochiſci Alhandal. 130.

Colledge. *Take of Coloquintida freed from the ſeed, and cut ſmall, and rubbed with an ounce of Oyl of Roſes, then beaten into fine powder* 10 *ounces, Gum Arabick, Tracaganth; Bdellium, of each ſix drams. Steep the Gums three or four dayes in a ſufficient quantity of Roſe water till they be melted, then with the aforeſaid Pulp, and part of the ſaid Mucilage, let them be dried in the ſhadow, then beaten again, and with the reſt of the Mucilage, make it up again; dry them and keep them for uſe.*

Culpeper. They are too violent for a vulgar uſe.

Trochiſci Aliptæ Moſchatæ. 130.

Colledge. *Take of Labdanum bruiſed three ounces, Styrax Calamitis one ounce and an half, Benjamin one ounce, wood of Aloes two drams, Ambergreece one dram, Camphire half a dram, Muſk half a ſcruple: with a ſufficient quantity of Roſe water make it into Troches according to Art.*

Culpeper. It is ſingular good for ſuch as are Aſthmatick, and can hardly fetch their breath; as alſo for young Children whoſe Throat is ſo narrow, that they can hardly ſwallow down their milk. A very little taken at a time, is enough for a mans body, and too much for a poor mans purſe. For young Children, give them four or five grains at a time in a little Breaſt milk.

Trochiſci Alkekingi. 130. Or, Troches of Winter Cherries.

Colledge. Take of Winter Cherries 3 drams, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Olibanum, Dragons blood, Pinenuts, bitter Almonds, white Starch, juyce of Liquoris, Bole Armenick, white Poppy ſeeds, of each ſix drams; the ſeeds of Melons, Cucumers, Citruls, Gourds, of each three drams and an half; the ſeeds of ſmallage and white Henbane, Amber, Earth of Lemnos, Opium, of each two drams; with Juyce of freſh winter Cherries, make them into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. They potently provoke Urine, and break the ſtone. Mix them with other medicines of that nature, half a dram at a time, or a dram, if age permit.

Trochiſci Bechici Albi, vel Rotulæ pectorales. Or, Pectoral Rouls.

Colledge. Take of white Sugar one pound, white Sugar candy, Penids, of each four ounces; Orris Florentine one ounce, Liquoris ſix drams, white Starch one ounce and an half; with a ſufficient quantity of Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Roſe water, make them into ſmall Troches. You may add four grains of Ambergreece, and three grains of Muſk to them, if occaſion ſerve.

Trochiſci Bechici nigri. 131.

Colledge. *Take of juyce of Liquoris, white Sugar, of each ten drams; Gum Tragacanth, ſweet Almonds bla ched, of each ſix drams: with a ſufficient quantity of Mucilage of Quince ſeeds, made thick with Roſewater, make them into Troches according to Art.*

Culpeper. Both this and the former will melt in ones mouth, and in that manner to be uſed by ſuch as are troubled with Coughs, Cold, Hoarſeneſs, or want of voice. The former is moſt in uſe: but in my opinion the laſt is moſt effectual. You may take

then any time when the Cough troubles you, and this conveniency you ſhall find in Troches more than in any other Phyſick. You may carry them any where in your pocket in a paper, without ſpoiling, though you travel as far as the *Eaſt Indies*.

Trochiſci de Barberis. 131. Or, Troches of Barberries.

Colledge. *Take of the juyce of Barberries and Liquoris made thick, Spodium, Purſlain ſeeds, of each three drams; red Roſes ſix drams, Indian Spicknard, Saffron, white Starch, Gum Tragacanth, of each a dram; Citrul ſeeds cleanſed three drams and an half, Camphire half a dram: with Manna diſſolved in new Juyce of Barberries, make them into Troches according to art.*

Culpeper. They wonderfully cool the heat of the Liver, Reins, and Bladder; Breaſt and Stomach, and ſtop Looſneſs, cool the heat of Feavers. They are very fit for bodies that are diſtempered with heat to carry about with them when they travel: they may take them at any time. I ſuppoſe their mothers wit will teach them that it is beſt to take them when the ſtomach is empty. I cannot write every thing, neither if I did, ſhould I pleaſe every body: I had as lieve undertake (with the Sicilian Philoſopher) to teach an Aſs to ſpeak, as to teach a Dunce Phyſick.

Trochiſci de Camphora. 101. Or, Troches of Camphire.

Colledge. *Take of Camphire half a dram, Saffron two drams, white Starch three drams, red Roſes, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, Ivory of each half an ounce; the ſeeds of Cucumers husked, of Purſlain, Liquoris, of each an ounce: with Mucilage of the ſeeds of Fleawort drawn in Roſe water, make them into Troches.*

Culpeper. It is exceeding good in burning Feavers, heat of Blood and Choler, together with hot diſtempers of the Stomach and Liver, and extreams thirſt coming thereby. Alſo it is good againſt the yellow Jaundice, Ptiſicks and Hectick Feavers. You may uſe theſe as the former. They have much altered this: for they muſt be doing.

Trochiſci de Capparibus. 132. Or, Troches of Capers.

Colledge. *Take of the Bark of caper roots, the ſeeds of Agnus caſtus, of each ſix drams; Ammoniacum half an ounce, the ſeeds of Watercreſſes and Nigella, the leaves of Calaminth and Rew, the Roots of Acorns and long Birthwort, the juyce of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, of each two drams; Hartstongue, the Roots of round Cyperus, Maddir, Gum Lac, of each one dram. Being bruiſed, let them be made into Troches according to art, with Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar, and boiled to the thickneſs of Honey.*

Culpeper. They open ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and help Diſeaſes thereof coming; as Rickets, Hypochondriack Melancholy, &c. Men may take a dram, Children a ſcruple in the morning. You need not ask how Children ſhould take it, 'tis well if you can get them to take it any how.

Trochisci de Carabe. 132. Or, Troches of Amber.

Colledge. *Take of Amber an ounce, Harts horn burnt, Gum Arabick burnt, red Coral burnt, Tragacanth, Acacia, Hypocistis, Balaustines, Mastich, Gum Iacca washed, black Poppy seeds roasted of each two drams and two scruples; Frankincense, Saffron, Opium, of each two drams: with a sufficient quantity of Mucilage of the Seeds of Fleawort drawn in Plantane water, make them into Troches according to Art.*

Culpeper. They were invented to stop fluxes of blood in any part of the body, the Terms in women, the Hemorrhoids or Piles: they also help Ulcers in the Breast and Lungs. The Dose is from ten grains to a scruple.

Trochisci Cypheos for Methridate. 132.

Colledge. *Take of pulp of Raisins of the Sun, Cyperus, Turpentine, of each three ounces; Myrrh, Squinanth, of each an ounce and an half; Cinnamon half an ounce; Calamus Aromaticus nine drams, the Roots of Round Cyperus and Indian Spicknard, Cassia lignea, Juniper berries, Bdellium, Asphaltus or Wood of Aloes two drams and an half, Saffron one dram, and the best clarified Honey as much as is sufficient; Canary Wine a little. Let the Myrrh and Bdellium be ground in a mortar with the Wine, to the thickness of liquid Honey, then add the Turpentine, then the pulp of Raisins, then the powders: at last with the Honey, let them all be made into Troches.*

Culpeper. It is excellent good against inward Ulcers in what part of the body soever they be. It is chiefly used in Compositions, as Treacle and Mithridate.

Trochisci de Eupatorio. 133. Or, Troches of Maudlin.

Colledge. Take of the Juyce of Maudlin made thick, Manna, of each an ounce; red Roses half an ounce, Spodium three drams and an half, Spicknard three drams, Rhubarb, Asarabacca roots, Anniseeds. of each two drams. Let the Nard, Anniseeds and Roses be beaten together, the Spodium, Asarabaca and Rhubarb by themselves: then mix the Manna and Juyce of Maudlin in a mortar, add the powders, and with new Juyce make it into Troches.

Culpeper. Obstructions, or stoppings, and swellings above Nature, both of the Liver and Spleen, are cured by the inward taking of these Troches, and Diseases thereof coming, as yellow and black Jaundice, the beginnings of Dropsies, &c. Take them as Troches of Wormwood.

Troches of Gallia Moschata. 133. 2

Colledge. *Take of wood of Aloes five drams, Ambergreece, three drams, Musk one dram, with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Rose water, make it into Troches according to Art.*

Culpeper. They strengthen the Brain and Heart, and by consequence both vital and animal Spirit, and cause a sweet breath. They are of an extream price, therefore I pass by the Dose.

Trochiſci Gordonii. 133.

Colledge. Take of the four greater cold Seeds husked, the ſeeds of white Poppies, Mallows, Cotton, Purſlain, Quinces, Mirtles, Gum Tragacanth and Arabick, Fiſtick nuts, Pine nuts, Sugar candy, Penids, Liquoris, French Barley, Mucilage of Fleawort ſeeds, ſweet Almonds blanched, of each two drams; Bole armenick, Dragons blood, Spodium, red Roſes, Myrrh, of each half an ounce: with a ſufficient quantity of Hydromel, make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. They are held to be very good in Ulcers of the Bladder, and all other inward Ulcers whatſoever, and eaſe Feavers coming thereby, being of a fine cooling, ſlippery, healing nature. You may mix half a dram of them with Syrup of Marſh-mallows, or any other Syrup or Water appropriated to theſe uſes. They eaſe the pains of the Stomach much. They have left out the four leſſer cold ſeeds, of each two drams; and altered ſome of the quantities of the reſt. If you ask them a Reaſon, they can ſcarce give you one.

Trochiſchi Hedichroi. Galen, for Treacle. 134.

Colledge. Take of Aſpalatus or yellow Sanders, the leaves of Maſtich, the roots of Aſarabacca, of each two drams; Rhaphontick, Calamus Aromaticus, Wood of Aloes, Cinnamon, Squinanth, Opabalſamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs by expreſſion, of each three drams; Caſſia Lignea, Indian leaf or Mace, Indian Spicknard, Myrrh, Saffron, of each ſix drams; Amomus, or Cardamoms the leſs an ounce and an half, Maſtich a dram Canary Wine as much as is ſufficient. Let the Myrrh be diſſolved in Wine, then add the Maſtich and Saffron well beaten, then the Opabalſamum; then the reſt in powder, and with Wine, make them up into Troches, and dry them gently.

Culpeper. They are very ſeldome or never uſed but in other Compoſitions: yet naturally they heat cold ſtomachs, help digeſtion, ſtrengthen the Heart and Brain.

Trochiſci Hyſterici. 134.

Colledge. Take of Aſſafœtida, Galbanum, of each two drams and an half; Myrrh two drams, Caſtoreum a dram and half; the Roots of Aſarabacca & long Birthwort, the leaves of Savin, Featherfew, Nep, of each one dram; Dittany half a dram: with either the Juyce or Decoction of Rew, make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. Theſe are applied to the feminine Gender, help fits of the Mother, expel both Birth and Afterbirth, cleanſe Women after Labor, and expel the Reliques of a careleſs Midwife. Search what other Compoſitions are appropriated to the ſame purpoſe. You may find them in the Table at the later end of the Book, and then you may add half a dram of this to them.

Trochiſci de Ligno Aloes. 134. Or, Troches of Wood of Aloes.

Colledge. *Take of Wood of Aloes, red Roſes, of each two drams; Maſtick, Cinnamon, Cloves, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Parſnip ſeed, Cardamoms the greater and leſſer, Cubebs, Gallia moſchata, Citron peels, Mace, of each one dram and an half; Ambergreece, Muſk, of each half a ſcruple; with Honey of Raiſins, make it into Troches.*

Culpeper.

Culpeper. It ſtrengthens the heart, Stomach, and Liver, takes away heart qualms, faintings, and ſtinking breath, and reſiſteth the Dropſie. The Rich may take half a dram in the morning.

Trochiſchi è Myrrha. 135. Or, Troches of Myrrh.

Colledge. *Take of Myrrh 3 drams, the meal of Lupines five drams, Madder roots, the leaves of Rew, Wild Mints, Dittany of Creet, Cummin ſeeds, Aſſafœtida, Sagapen, Opopanax, of each two drams: diſſolve the Gums in wine wherein Mugwort hath been boyled, or elſe * Juniper berries, (* any tooth, good Barber) then add the reſt, and with Juyce of Mugwort, make it into Troches according to Art.*

Culpeper. They provoke the Terms in Women, and that with great eaſe to ſuch as have them come down with pain. Take a dram of them beaten into powder, in a ſpooneful or two of Syrup of Mugwort, or any other Compoſition tending to the ſame purpoſe, which the Table at the later end will direct you.

Sief de Plumbo. 135. Or, Sief of Lead.

Colledge. *Take of Lead burnt and waſhed, Braſs burnt, Antimony, Tutty waſhed, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each an ounce; Opium half a dram: with Roſe water, make them being beaten and ſifted into Troches.*

Culpeper. It fills up and cures Ulcers in the Eyes, if you put it into them (ſay Authors) but in my opinion 'tis but a ſcurvy Medicine.

Trochiſci Polyidæ Androm. 135.

Colledge. Take of Pomegranate flowers twelve drams, Roch Allum three drams, Frankincenſe, Myrrh, of each half an ounce; Calacanthum, two drams, Bulls gall ſix drams, Aloes an ounce; with auſtere wine, or juyce of Nightſhade or Plantane, make them into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. They are very good, they ſay, being outwardly applied, both in Green Wounds and Ulcers. I fancy them not.

Trochiſci de Rhubarbaro. 135. Or, Troches of Rhubarb.

Colledge. Take of choice Rhubarb ten drams, juyce of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, of each half an ounce; red Roſes three drams, the Roots of Aſarabacca, Madder, Indian Spicknard, the leaves of Wormwood, the ſeed of Annis and Smallage, of each one dram; with Wine in which Wormwood hath been boyled, make them into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. They gently cleanſe the Liver, help the yellow Jaundice, and other diſeaſes coming of Choler and ſtoppage of the Liver. You may take a dram of them every morning, or if you liſt not to take them alone, beat them into Powder, and mix them with white Wine.

Trochiſci de Santalis. 136. Or, Troches of Sanders.

Colledge. Take of the three Sanders, of each an ounce; the ſeeds of Cucumers, Guords, Citruls, Purſlain, Spodium, of each half an ounce; red Roſes ſeven drams, juyce of Barberries ſix drams, Bole-

armenick an ounce and an half, Camphire one dram: with Purslain water, make it into Troches.

Culpeper. The vertues are the same with Troches of Spodium; both of them harmless.

Troches de Scilla ad Theriacum. 136. Or, Troches of Squills for Treacle.

Colledge. *Take a Squill gathered about the beginning of July, of a middle bigness, and the hard part to which the small Roots stick, wrap it up in paste, and bake it in an Oven, till the paste be dry, and the Squill be tender, which you may know by piercing it with a wooden stick, or a bodkin; then take it out and bruise it in a mortar, adding to every pound of the Squill eight ounces of white Orobus, or red Cicers in powder; then make into Troches, of the weight of two drams a piece (your hands being anointed with Oyl of Roses) dry them on the top of the house, opening towards the * South,* (* Ask the Colledge whether the South part of the World be toward the shadow, or the North? In truth, either the World is turned upside down, or they or I are beside the Cushion) *in the shadow, often turning them till they be well dry, then keep them in a pewter or glass Vessel.*

Troches of Spodium. 136.

Colledge. Take of red Roses twelve drams, Spodium ten drams, Sorrel seed six drams, the seeds of Purslain and Coriander steeped in Vinegar and dried, pulp of Sumach, of each two drams and an half; * white Starch rosted (* *Mind wind up the Jack*) Balaustines, Barberries, of each two drams; Gum Arabick rosted one dram and an half, with Juyce of unripe Grapes, make it into Troches.

Culpeper. They are of a fine cooling binding Nature, excellent in Feavers coming of Choler, especially if they be accompanied with a loosness, they also quench thirst. You may take half a dram, either by themselves, or in any other convenient Medicine.

Trochisci de Terra Lemnia. 137. Or, Troches of earth of Lemnos.

Colledge. Take of Earth of Lemnos, Bole-armenick, Acacia, Hypocistis, Gum Arabick tosted, Dragons blood, white Starch, red Roses, Rose seeds, Lap. Hematitis, red Coral, Amber, Balaustines, Spodium, Purslain seeds a little tosted, Olibanum, Harts-horn burnt, Cypress Nuts, Saffron, of each two drams; black Poppy-seeds, Tragacanth, Pearls, of each one dram and an half; Opium prepared one dram: with Juyce of Plantane, make it into Troches.

Culpeper. Indeed in external applications, if an Inflammation, or Feaver be, I think it better with Opium, than without, else better without than with it. It was invented to stop blood in any part of the body, and for it 'tis excellent: Well then; for the bloody flux, take half a dram of them inwardly (being beaten into powder) in red Wine every morning for spitting of blood; use it in like manner in Plantane water for pissing of blood, inject it into the bladder; for bleeding at the Nose, either snuff it up, or anoint your fore-head with it mixed with Oyl: for the immoderate flowing of the Terms, inject it up the Womb with a syringe

ringe, but first mix it with Plantane water; for the Hemorrhoids or wounds, apply it to the place bleeding.

Sief de Thure. Or, Sief of Frankincense.

Colledge. *Take of Frankincense, Lap, Calaminaris, Pomphonix, of each ten drams, Cyrus forty drams, Gum Arabick, Opium of each six drams; with fair water make it into Balls, dry them and keep them for use.*

Culpeper. Sief is a general term which the Arabians give to all Medicines appropriated to the Eyes, of which this is one, and a good one to dry up Rhumes there.

Trochisci è Violis solutivi. 137. Or, Troches of Violets solutive.

Colledge. *Take of Violet flowers meanly dry six drams, Turbith one ounce and an half, Juyce of Liquoris, Scammony, Manna, of each two drams; with Syrup of Violets, make it into Troches.*

Culpeper. They are not worth talking of, much less worth the cost and labour of making.

Trochisci de Vipera ad Theriacum. Or, Troches of Vipers for Treacle.

Colledge. Take of the flesh of Vipers, the Skin, Entrails, Head, Fat, and Tail being taken away, boyled in Water with Dil, and a little Salt eight ounces, white bread twice baked, grated and sifted two ounces, make it into Troches, your hands being anointed with Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, dry them upon a sieve turned the bottom upwards in an open place, often turning them till they are well dry'd, then put them in a glass or stone pot glazed, stopped close, they will keep a year, yet it is far better to make Treacle, not long after you have made them.

Culpeper. They expel poyson, and are excellent good, by a certain sympathetical Vertue, for such as are bitten by an Adder.

Trochisci de Agno Casto. 138. Or, Troches of Agnus Castus.

Colledge. Take of the seeds of Agnus Castus, Lettuce, red Rose flowers, Balaustines, of each a dram; Ivory, white Amber, Bole armenick washed in Knotgrass water two drams, Plantane seeds four scruples, Saxafras two scruples: with Mucilage of Quince seeds extracted in water of Waterlilly flowers, let them be made into Troches.

Culpeper. Very pretty Troches, and good for little.

Culpeper. *These* TROCHES *they have left out, and left to be spoiled in the Apothecaries shops. It is the wisest way to keep these poor, you would make slaves of.*

Trochisci Alexiterii, Renodæus:

Colledge. Take of the roots of Gentian, Tormentil, Orris Florentine, Zedoary, of each two drams; Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, of each half a dram; Angelica roots three drams, Coriander seeds prepared, Roses, of each one dram; dryed Citron Peels two drams: beat them all into powder, and with juyce of Liquoris softned in Hippocras six ounces, Make them into soft paste, which you may form into either Troches or small Rowls, which you please.

Culpeper. It preserves and strengthens the Heart exceedingly, helps faintings and fallings of the vital spirits, resists poyson and the pestilence; and is an excellent Medicine for such to carry about them whose occasions are to travel in pestilential places and corrupt air, only taking a very small quantity now and then.

Troches of Annis seeds. Mesue.

Colledge. Take of Annis seeds, the juyce of Maudlin made thick, of each two drams; the seeds of Dill, Spicknard, Mastich, Indian Leaf, or Mace; the leaves of Wormwood, Asarabacca, Smallage, bitter Almonds, of each half a dram; Aloes two drams, juyce of Wormwood so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. They open obstructions of the Liver, and that very gently, and therefore Diseases coming thereof, help quartan Agues. You can scarce do amiss in taking them, if they please but your palate.

Trochisci Diarrhodon. Mesue.

Colledge. Take of the Flowers of red Roses six drams, Spicknard, wood of Aloes, of each two drams; Liquoris three drams, Spodium one dram; Saffron half a dram, Mastich two drams: make them up into Troches with white Wine according to art.

Culpeper. They wonderfully ease Feavers coming of flegm, as quotidian Feavers, Agues, Epialos, &c. pains in the Belly.

Trochisci de Lacca. Mesue.

Colledge. Take of Gum Lacca cleansed, the juyce of Liquoris, Maudlin, Wormwood, and Barberries, a made thick, Rhubarb, long Birthwort, Costus, Asarabacca, bitter Almonds, Madder, Annis, Smallage, Schænanth, of each one dram: with the Decoction of Birthwort, Schænanth, or the juyce of Maudlin, or Wormwood, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. It helps stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and Feavers thence coming; it expells Wind, purgeth by Urine, and resists Dropsies. The Dose is between half a dram, and a dram, according to the Age and Strength of the Patient.

Pastilli Adronis. Galen.

Colledge. Take of Pomegranate Flowers ten drams; Copperas 12. drams: unripe Galls, Birthwort, Frankincense, of each an ounce: Allum, Mirrh, of each half an ounce: * Misy (* *it may be they mean white Copperas.*) two drams; with eighteen ounces of austere wine; make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. This is also appropriated to Wounds, Ulcers, and Fistulaes; it clears the Ears, and represseth all excrescences of flesh, cleanses the filth of the Bones.

Trochisci Musæ. Galen.

Colledge. Take of Allum, Aloes, Copperas, Mirrh, of each six drams. *Crocomagma*, Saffron, of each three drams: Pomegranate flowers half an ounce, Wine and Honey, of each so much as is sufficient to make it up into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. Their use is the same with the former.

Cro-

Crocomagma of Damocates. Galen.

Colledge. *Take of* Saffron *a hundred drams, red Roses, Mirrh, of each fifty drams: white Starch, († Gum, († I think they mean Gum Arabick) of each thirty drams, Wine, so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches.*

Culpeper. It is very expulsive, and strengthens the heart and stomach.

Trochisci Ramjah. Mesue.

Colledge. *Take of the juyce of Sorrel, sixteen ounces: red Rose Leaves, an ounce, Mirtle berries two ounces, boyl them a little together, and strain them; add to the Decoction, Galls well beaten three ounces: boyl them again a little, then put in these following things in fine powder: Take of red roses an ounce, Yellow Saunders, ten drams; Gum Arabick one ounce and an half, Sumach, Spodium, of each an ounce; Mirtle-berries four ounces, Wood of Aloes, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, of each half an ounce: four Grapes seven drams, mix them all together, and let them dry upon a Stone, and grind them again into powder, and make them into small Troches with one dram of camphire, add so much Rose-water, as is sufficient, and perfume them with 15 grains of Musk.*

Culpeper. They strengthen the Stomach, Heart and Liver, as also the bowels; they help the Cholick and Fluxes of Blood, as also bleeding at the Nose, if you snuff up the powder of them; disburden the body of salt, fretting and chollerick humors. You may carry them about you, and take them at your pleasure.

Troches of Roses. Mesue.

Colledge. Take of red Roses half an ounce, Wood of Aloes two drams, Mastich, a dram and an half, Roman Wormwood, Cinnamen, Indian Spicknard, Cassia lignea, Schænanth, of each one dram: old Wine, and Decoction of the five opening Roots, so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. They help pains in the Stomach, and ill digestion, the Iliack passion, Hectick Feavers, and Dropsies in the beginning, and cause a good colour. Use them like the former.

Trochisci Discorallion. Galen.

Colledge. *Take of Bole-Armenick, red Coral, of each an ounce, Balaustines terra Lemnia, white starch, of each half an ounce,* Hypocistis, *the seeds of Henbane, Opium, of each two drams: Juyce of Plantane so much as is sufficient to make them into Troches according to Art.*

Culpeper. These also stop Blood, help the bloody flux, stop the terms, and are a great help to such whose Stomachs loath their Victuals. I fancy them not.

Trochisci Diesperma ton. Galen.

Colledge. Take of the seeds of smallage, and Bishopsweed, of each an ounce: Annis and Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce; Opium, Cassia Lignea, of each two drams, with rain water, make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. These also bind, ease pain, help the Pleurisie.

Hæmoptoici

Hæmoptoici Pastilli. Galen.

Colledge. *Take of white Starch, Balaustins, Earth of* Samos, *Juyce of Hypocistis*, * *Gum*, (If it be not *Gum Arabick, I know not what it is.*) *Saffron, Opium, of each two drams; with juyce of Plantane, make them into Troches according to art.*

Culpeper. The Operation of this is like the former.

Troches of Agarick.

Colledge. *Take of choice Agarick three ounces, Sal Gem, six drams, Ginger two drams, with Oxymel simplex, so much as is sufficient, make it into Troches according to art.*

Culpeper. The Vertues of both these are the same with Agarick, only it may be more safely given this way than the other, they cleanse the brain of flegm, and the Stomach of tough, thick, viscous humors. The Dose is one dram at a time.

OF THE USE OF OYLS, &c.

BEfore I begin with their Oyls, Oyntments, and plaisters, give me leave to swerve a little from the Colledges mode, I would but give a few Rules for the Use of them, and I had as good do it here, as any where, and to write but the truth, many City Chirurgeons that I have talked with are scarce able to give reason for what they do; 'tis to be feared, that those that live in the Countrey, far remote, are far less able. To do to all these a courtesie, do I candidly deliver these Rules, and let me never be accounted so basely bred, to forget those kind Ladies and Gentlewomen that for Gods sake help their poor wounded neighbours; the great God reward them with a plentiful increase of Estate in this world, and eternal Beatitude in that to come.

The chiefest of all these Chirurgical Antidotaries, I shall divide into these Twelve Chapters: which shall be treated of in this Order.

Of Medicines.

Anodine.
Repelling. 2
Attracting. 3
Resolving. 4
Emollient. 5
Suppuring. 6
Cleansing. 7
Incarnative. 8
Scarrifying. 9
Glutinative. 10
Cathartick. 11
Stanching Blood. 12

Chap. 1. *Of Anodines.*

SUch Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters, as ease pain, are called by Physitians (because you should not know what they mean) *Anodines.*

All pain is caused by heat and driness, or both; for moisture seldom, unless heat be joyned with it, causeth pain.

Anodines, also some divide into Proper, and Improper; Improper Anodines (if a man may call them Anodines) they call *Narcotick*, for I assure you if crabbed words would cure diseases, our Physitians would come behind none in the world: the truth is; these words are borrowed from *Galen*, and are Greek words, and *Galen* writing in his Mother Tongue, they were understood well enough then; ours

ours retain the ſame words, onely to blind peoples Eyes, that ſo they may not pry into the Myſtery of their Monopoly, for then all the fat were in the fire. But to proceed.

Proper Anodines, are either temperately Hot, or temperately Cold.

Hot Anodines are:

Oyl of ſweet Almonds, Linſeed Oyl, Oyl of Eggs, Oyl of St. Johns wort, Hens greaſe, Ducks greaſe, Gooſe greaſe, Chamomel, Melilot, Fenugreek ſeeds, Dill, Bay leaves and berries, Juniper berries, Roſemary Oyls and Oyntments made of them; Oyl of Earth-worms, Oyl of Elder, Wax, Turpentine, Oyntments of Marſhmallows, *Mariatum*, *Arregon*, *Reſumptivum*, *Oxycroceum*.

If any external part of your body be pained, theſe, or any of theſe made into fomentations, to bath the parts pained, or into Pultiſſes, or Oyls, or Oyntments by adding Hogs greaſe, or plaiſters, by adding Wax, or Rozin or both to the Oyntment; and applying it to the place, eaſe pain.

But if together with the pain there be inflammation, then Anodines of a cooler Nature are more convenient. Such be Oyl of Omphacine, *viz.* Oyl of Olives preſſed from them before they be ripe, Poppies, Roſes, Violets, Pellitory of the wall, Fleawort: theſe, or any of theſe made into pultiſſes, Oyls, Oyntments, or Plaiſters, Oyntments of Roſes, *ut quentum album*, *Populeon*, *Refrigerans*, *Galeni*, &c.

Improper Anodines, or *Narcoticks*, which you pleaſe, are medicines of another Nature, and (you may thank the Colledge of Phyſitians, for training you up in ſuch ignorance) ſcarce fit for a vulgar uſe; till they have learned more skill in Phyſick than yet they have? yet be pleaſed to conſider, that in taking away pains, three things are to be conſidered: the cauſe, the pain, the part pained. To theſe are medicines appropriated, for ſome take away the cauſe, but theſe belong not to my preſent ſcope; others take away the pain, and meddle not with the Cauſe, as thoſe proper Anodines I mentioned before: and ſome take away neither cauſe nor pain, but onely ſtupifie the ſenſes, that ſo it cannot be felt. Theſe are to be uſed with abundance of skill and diſcretion, and never but in caſes of neceſſity, when the pain is ſo vehement that Nature is not able to bear it, or a Feaver thereby threatned. Of this Nature, and for this uſe are *Narcoticks*.

Of theſe ſome are Simple: As, Mandrakes, Henbane, Poppies, Opium, Lettuce, Sengreen, Nightſhade, Camphire, Hemlock, &c.

Compound are: Oyls and Oyntments of theſe; *Philonium Perſicum*, *Philonium Romanum*, *Pilulæ è Cynoglosſo*, or Pills of Houndſtongue, *Pilulæ è Styrace*, and moſt Opiates, you meet withal in the Diſpenſatory.

Chap. 2. *Of Repelling Medicines.*

BY Repelling, or Repulſive Medicines I mean, either,

1. Such as by a cold quality put back the humour. Or,

2. Such as by binding, ſtrengthen the part afflicted.

They are in quality, { 1. *Hot and Binding.* 2. *Cold and Binding.*

They are divided into Simple, and Compound.

Sim-

Simple *Repercussives* (which is another term they have.)

are { Mild, Strong, Hot } and Binding.

Mild Repulsives are: Roses, Endive, Lettuce, Sorrel, Navel wort, Purslain, Violets, water-lillies, cold water, Whey, Coriander, Cinquefoil, Trefoil, Pellitory of the Wall, Apples, Pears, whites of Eggs, Horstail, Woodbine.

Strong are: Teazles, Shepherds-purse, Plantane, Nightshade, Sengreen or Housleek, Melons, Guords, Citruls, Duckmear, Fleawort, Mirtles, Quinces, Pomegranate rinds and flowers, *Sanguis Draconis*, Poppy, Opium, Bole Armenick, Cerus, *Terra Sigillata*, Lead burnt and not burnt, Cypress Nuts.

Hot and binding: Comfry the greater, Wormwood, Centaury, Horehound, Cardamons, Cyperus grass, Calamus Aromaticus, the meal of Lupines, and of Orobus.

Compounds are: The Oyls and Oyntments of these, *Refrigerans Galeni*, *Unguentum album* Rhasis, *Unguentum citrinum*, *Unguentum Populeon*, *Unguentum siccativum rubrum*, *Unguentum Pectorale*, *Diacalciteos*.

Chap. 3. *Of Attractions.*

ATtractives (called by the Greeks *Electica*) are contrary to Repercussives, for the nature of Repelling, Repulsive, or Repercussive Medicines is to drive from the Circumference to the Center, but of Attractives to draw from the Center to the Circumference.

They are all hot in temper, and of thin parts.

Attractives draw by { 1. *Natural heat.* 2. *Putrefaction.* 3. *Hidden Property.* 4. *Fuga Vacui.*

1. Such as draw by Natural heat are { 1. *Simple.* 2. *Compound.*

Simple are: Onyons, Briony, Leeks, Garlick; and now you may know a reason why the cutting of Onyons makes your Eyes run a water, Birthwort, Spurge, Southernwood, Nettles, Arton, Gentian, Asphodel, Bdellium, Opopanax, Euphorbium, Water Cresses, Assafœtida, Xylobalsamum, Carpobalsamum, Frankincence, Myrrh, Marjoram, Rosemary flowers, Cabbage, Aqua vitæ, Sea water, Ammoniacum, Pitch, Bitumen, Calaminth, Dittany, Mustard, Asarabacca, Galbanum, Pellitory of *Spain*, Cantharides, Crowfoot, *&c.*

Compounds are: The Oyls and Oyntments made of these, Turpentine, Oyl of Bricks, Oyl of Foxes, Oyl of Bays, Oyl of Dill, Oil of Rew, Peter Oyl, Oyl of Castoreum, Oyl of St. Johns-wort, Oyntments of *Arregon Matiatum* and Agrippa, Mithridate and *Venice* Treacle applied outwardly for Plaisters, *Diachylon magnum*, *Diachylon cum Gummi*, A Plaister of Mellilot, both Simple and Compound Oxycroceum, with many others, which *Reading* and *Diligence* (if they be Gentlemen of your acquaintance) will help you to, and furnish you with. Such as draw by Putrifaction are, All Turds in general, especially Pidgeons, and Goats dung, Leaven, old Cheese.

By hidden property as they call it, All purges in general, Amber, *Viscus Quercinus* or Mistletoe, Peony, the Loadstone; these they (poor fools, being utterly ignorant of the Sympathy

thy and Antipathy of the Creation, and by conſequence of the Magnetick Vertue of things, upon which the Foundation of Phyſick is built) call them hidden Qualities, and ſo give Phyſick by rote, as a Parrot ſpeaks. I could if I durſt tell you of common things obvious to the eye of every one that have a far greater Magnetick Vertue in them than the Loadſtone; but I muſt be ſilent till men learn to be Honeſter: It is denied me to write all I know.

By *Fuga Vacui*, or driving away Emptineſs.

It is a moſt certain truth that Nature abhors *Vacuum* or Emptineſs, neither is there ſuch a thing in *rerum Natura*, let *Baptiſta van Helmont* ſpeak his pleaſure; And this way do Cupping-Glaſſes, and Horſe-Leeches draw; and this you may draw with a horn.

Chap. 4. *Of Reſolving Medicines.*

THeſe the Greeks call *Diaphoretica*, the Latins *Carminativa*, and theſe are uſed externally as well as internally; for it is the external uſe of Medicines we are to ſpeak of in this place.

Their uſe is,

1. *To open the Pores.*
2. *To make the Humour thin.*
3. *To evacuate them by ſweat, which is that they call, Inſenſible tranſpiration.*

They are,

1. *Simple.*
2. *Compound.*

The Simple are,

1. *Weak.*
2. *Strong.*

Weak are: Savin, Marjoram, Roſemary, Origanum, Wormwood, Melilot, Arrach, Spicknard, Chamomel, Dill, Annis, Cummin, Hyſop, Fumitory, Elder, Dwarf Elder, Valerian, Southernwood, Wormwood, Fœnugreek, Rozin, all ſorts of Turds, Turpentine, old Cheeſe, Wine, ſtrong Water.

Strong are: Dittany, Leeks, Onions, Garlick, Vinegar, Aqua vitæ, Pellitory of Spain, all the hot ſeeds which you may find ranked in Battalia at the beginning of the Compounds, Cinnamon, Chervil, Nutmegs, Pepper, Crowfoot.

Compound are: Oyls, Oyntments, and all Compoſitions of the former Oyl of Euphorbium, Oyntment of Bays, *Diachylon magnum*, and *cum Gummi*, *Emplaſtrum*, &c. *Cymino-Oxycroceum*, *Emplaſtrum de Baccis Lauri*: Of Melilot, Oyntments of Agrippa, *Arregon* and *Martiatum*.

Chap. 5. *Of Emollients.*

THe uſe of Emollients, is to ſoften hard places, and bring them to their priſtine eſtate, which we ſpake more at large in the Simples.

They are, { 1. *Common.* 2. *Proper.*

Thoſe are common, whoſe general operation is to ſoften hard ſwellings, and ſuch parts and places of the body, as are hardned by Congelation.

They are proper, which are appropriated to peculiar humours, and belong not to my ſcope at preſent; for I intend not a Treatiſe of Chyrurgery, but to give a Candle and a Lanthorn, to light you through the Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaiſters: that you may ſee what a miſt hath hitherto

thereto wrapped you in, and compaſſed you round about with: for take this for a general rule, and you (if you have any Ingenuity in you) muſt needs confeſs, *Ignorance is encroaching, and ſeeks Authority to back it: But wiſdome deſires to be publick, and is alwayes juſtified of her Children.*

To proceed, conſider that Emollients are more temperate than attractives, but leſs temperate than Suppuratives: of which more in the next Chapter.

Alſo take notice, that if the Tumour be in any principal part of the body, mix your Emollients with Aſtringents.

Emollients are either *Simple* or *Compound.*

Simple are: Almoſt, if not altogether, all Marrows, as of a Stag, Dog, Horſe, Calf, Bear, Man, Hog, Hen, Gooſe, Duck, Lion, Goat, &c. The Colledge in their Simples, rattle you up enough of them, one after another, (I promiſed them to tell you what they were good for, and now I am as good as my word, & although I am of opinion, that there is a far nearer and ſafer way to cure Diſeaſes than they uſe, yet this book (if you have but wit enough to be a Phyſitian) this Book I ſay, if heedfully read and examined, will ſo furniſh you with the vulgar Rules, that you may be able to underſtand that, (when God ſhall enable me to put it forth.) A man ſhall never know any thing of the myſteries of his Creator, till he knows himſelf; and he ſhall never know himſelf, Firſt, Till he hath the honeſty freely to impart to others, what God hath freely revealed to him for the publick good. Secondly, Till he hath Diſcretion to impart every thing in its due ſeaſon. But to proceed to ſimple Emollients (where I left) Gum Ammoniacum, Bdellium, Opopana, Galbanum, Turpentine, Rozin, Colophonia, Pitch; the Emollient Herbs, (you have them in rank and file, at the beginning of the Compounds) Linſeed, Fenugreek ſeed white Lilly roots, Aſtrach, Figs, Wheat and Barly Meal, Malt, Flower, *&c.*

Compound are: Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaiſters, made of all or any of theſe, Oyl of Lillies, Oyl of Chamomel, Oyl of Earthworms, Oyl of Foxes, Oyntment of Marſh-mallows, Reſumptivum Diachylon, *cum multis aliis.*

I ſhall give a notion or two, and then I have done with this, (you had had them before had I not forgotten them, and now before I go any further,) let me adviſe thoſe that intend to reap any benefit by my Writings, to take a Pen and Ink, and note down what ever they find of conſequence in them, for I know, and they ſhall find by experience, that once writing of a thing, ſets it better in the memory, than an hundred times reading of it.

1. The greaſe of all males is hotter than the greaſe either of females, or Eunuchs: as for example, the greaſe of a Bull is hotter by farre, than either the Greaſe of a Cow or an Ox.

2. The greaſe of wild beaſts is hotter than that of ſuch as are tame, or domeſtical, as the greaſe of a wild Cat is hotter than that of a houſe Cat: judge ye the like of Fowls, the greaſe of a wild Duck is hotter than

that

that of a tame. A word is enough to the wiſe.

Chap. 6. *Of Suppuratives.*

THe Greeks call theſe *Peptica*, the Latins *Maturantia*. We had ſome talk about them amongſt the Simples.

Their Office is by natural heat, to bring the blood and ſuperfluous Humors into matter, to help nature ſo to concoct a ſuperfluous humor, that it may be fit to be caſt out, to ripen it as the vulgar Proverb is.

Emplaſticks are of this nature, which we treated of by themſelves in the Simples, and may well be reduced to this Head. For,

Firſt, Some cloſe the Pores of the Body, and ſo natural heat being kept in is encreaſed; as the ſulphurous vapours being kept in the Cloud turn to real fire, and that is that we call Lightning: So that corruption of the body being kept in together putrifies, and turns to matter.

Of this number (for before we told you what Emplaſticks were in general, now we tell you what particulars are Emplaſticks, and a little ingenuity will find out more; by viewing the qualities of theſe) of this number I ſay, are Mallows, Marſhmallows, yelks of Egs, Turpentine, Honey, Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Labdanum, Frankincenſe, liquid Styrax.

Secondly, As the former forced nature to do the work, ſo theſe help nature in it, the former did it *per accidens*, theſe *per ſe*, viz. They are friendly to nature, and conſpire together with it to bring the ſuperfluous matter to form; yea, to ſuch a form as may be caſt out, and the body afflicted may thereby be eaſed.

Such Simples are: Marſh mallow-roots, white Lilly roots (which is the beſt internal Medicine of *Galens* method, which I knew for ſuch an uſe, for you muſt note, That I chiefly ſpeak of external Medicines now) Wheat, and Barley, and Malt flowers, Linſeed, Fenugreek ſeed, Brank, Urſine or Bears-breech, Figs, Raiſins, Currance, Dates, &c.

As for Compounds, I ſhall not uſe any diſtinction between them, they that do one may happily do both together, there are beſides Compounds made of theſe (let me not forget Oil of Lillies, becauſe I fancy it) Unguentum Baſilicon, Diachylon magnum, Diachylon cum Gummi, a Plaiſter of Mucilages; your own genius, if it be not dull, will ſute you with more.

Chap. 7. *Of Cleanſing Medicines.*

CLeanſing Medicines are ſuch as by a drawing quality, have powder to draw away purulentous excrements (which Chirurgions call the ſanies of a wound) or mattery quality which ariſeth in all wounds after putrifaction (and then Chirurgions call them Ulcers) from the centre of Ulcer, to the Circumference; you have an Ulcer, you would fain cleanſe it, for you muſt make it clean before you can heal it; cleanſing Medicines were ordained you for that end.

Of theſe ſome are, { 1. *Simple.* 2. *Compound.*

Of

of Simples, some are. { 1. *Weak.* 2. *Strong.*

Weak Simples are: Honey, Sugar, Salt, Urin, especially your own Urin, white Wine, these gently cleanse all Wounds and Ulcers, (which is indeed nothing else but a wound putrified, 'tis neither better nor worse.)

Strong Simples are: Wormwood, Agrimony, Bettony, Smallage, Southernwood, Myrrh, Aloes, Sarcocolla, Turpentine, bitter Almonds, Verdegreece, Bullocks Gall, Elicampane, Briony, the Roots of Aron, or Cuckopintles, Gentian, Hellebore, Allum, Whey, Birthwort both long and round.

Compounds are: Oyls and Oyntments of these, and what hath these in them doth more or less cleanse, *Oxymel*; The Plaister which the Colledge call Divine; that Oyntment of twelve Ingredients which they call an Oyntment of the Apostles, *Unguentum Ægyptiacum, &c.*

Chap. 8. *Of Incarnatives.*

THe Greeks call Incarnatives *Sarcotica.* Their Office is to dry, and change the blood that comes to any part into flesh.

They must be hot, and but hot in the first degree; because they must be friendly to Nature, else they cannot be helpful.

They must all be dry, yet so as there must not be a difference in their driness; for if the Ulcer happen in a dry part of the Body, the Sarcotick must be very dry, and therefore some of them are drying even to the fourth degree: but if the part of the body where they happen be moist, you must use Incarnatives, (or Sarcoticks, which you please to call them) that are less drying.

According to the degrees of Comparison I shall divide them into

Mean.
Stronger.
Strongest.

Mean are: Olibanum, Colophonia, Mastich, Aloes, Barly meal, Malt flower, Fenugreek seeds; these ought to be applied to moist and delicate Bodies.

Stronger are: Birthwort both long and round, Orris, meal of Lupines, and Orobus, these ought to be applied to dry Bodies, and hollow Wounds.

Strongest are: Centaury the greater and lesser, burnt Lead, Myrrh; these are appropriated to deep Ulcers.

Then according as formerly, I shall divide them into Simple and Compound: If you search the Simples you may there find their degree of driness, and be sure of this, you can lose nothing by diligence and searching, then as the Wound or Ulcer abounds with moisture, so let your incarnatives be sutable for driness.

Simple Incarnatives are: Olibanum, Mastich, Aloes, Borax, Colophonia, the meal of Lupines, Barley, Orobus, & malt of Fenugreek, Beans, Wheat, and Lentils, both sorts of Birthwort, Myrrh, Sarcocolla, Sallet Oyl, Betony, Shephards purse, Mouse-Ear, Saint-Johns-wort, Centaury, Sanicle, Vervain, Scabious, Burnet, Tutty, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth.

Compounds are: The Compositions of

of theſe, *unguentum Aureum* and *Comitiſſæ*, Pliſters of Betony, Diapalma, *Emplaſtrum nigrum*, *Emplaſtrum de Janua*.

Chap. 9. *Of Cicatrizing Medicines.*

THeſe the Greeks call *Epiplotica*, the Latines *Cicatrizantes*; and we in Engliſh, ſcarrifying Medicines, though the greater half of the Nation know not what the word *Scarrifying* means.

Therefore take notice that a ſcarrifying medicine is ſuch a medicine as cloſes a place again with skin when the skin is off; and this it doth by a drying and binding quality.

Of theſe: ſome are *Simples*, ſome *Compounds*.

Simples are: Galls, Spunge burnt, Litharge, Terra Sigillata or Lemnia, Pomegranate peels or flowers, Aloes, Caſſia lignea, Pompholix, Spodium, Cypreſs nuts, Mirrh, Frankincenſe, Lead, Bole armenick, Ceruſs, Sarcocolla.

Compounds are: All mixtures of theſe; *Unguentum album*, *Diaſſiccativum rubrum*, *Diapompholigos*, *Emplaſtrum de Minio*, *Diapalma*, *&c.*

Chap. 18. *Of Agglutinative Medicines.*

THe Greeks call Agglutinative Medicines, *Symphitica*; and that's the reaſon Comfry is called *Symphitum*, becauſe of its glutinous quality.

The meaning of the word *Agglutinative* is beſt known by its uſe, which is to dry up that humidity that is between the lips of a wound, that ſo it may be healed.

They are all uſually drying in the ſecond degree.

Agglutinatives ſimple are: Maſtich. Sarcocolla. Frankincenſe. Mirrh, Colophonia. Bole Armenick. Dragons blood. Terra Lemnia. St. Johns-wort. Roſemary flowers. Knotgraſs. Comfry. Marjoram. Gum Tragacanth. Gum of Ivy. Gum Elemi, red Wine. Vervain. Yarrow. wild Tanſie. Cranebil. Sanicle. Cobwebs. Horſtail. Cinquefoyl.

Compounds are, the Compoſitions of theſe, *Diapalma*, *Emplaſtrum de Minio*.

And now by comparing theſe with the ſcarrifying medicines, you may ſee that they are as like as one Egg is like another: and what a multitude of Rules Phyſitians have impoſed upon you, that ſo they might make their way difficult to you.

Chap. 11. *Of Catharticks, Septicks, and Cauſticks.*

THey all being as near of kin as a man and his brother, I have put them all together: but before I treat of them, I care not greatly if I explain their Degree. Therefore take notice that they are all ſuch medicines as have force to corrode the fleſh or skin.

Of theſe { *Catharticks are meanly ſtrong.* / *Septick ſtronger.* / *Cauſticks ſtrongeſt.*

The mean, if there be any meanneſs in them, or a more proper term is, thoſe which are leaſt violent: for all that are violent, are called *Cathartica* or *Corroſives*; by vehement drying theſe conſume the excreſcences of fleſh.

They are uſually applied to ulcers that have dead fleſh in them.

They are { *Simple.* / *Compound.*

Simple are: Verdegreece, Copperas or Vitriol, Allum burnt and

not burnt, burnt Salt. Antimony, Mercury ſublimate and precipitate, Euphorbium.

Compounds are: Unguentum Ægyptiacum and that which the Devil and his Imps attribute to the Apoſtles, as though they performed their cures by Ointments, and not by the Spirit of God. All Ointments that have the Simples before mentioned in them.

The ſtronger, the Greeks call *Septica* or putrifactive Medicines. By their vehement heat they ulcerate the skin, and yet with little pain.

Such are: Arſenick, Crowfoot, Spurge, Muſtard ſeed, Cantharides, Euphorbium.

Cauſticks. Are the ſtrongeſt, and the Greeks call *Eſcarotica.* Theſe have got a faculty to conſume all they come near.

Such are: Quicklime ſublimated, Arſenick.

Strong be, *Lapis infernalis.*

I ſhall give you the uſe of them all in a very few words, as few as can be imagined.

The firſt is uſed to eat away dead fleſh.

The ſecond is uſed to draw bliſters.

The third to make Iſſues.

Chap. ult. *Of Medicines uſed to ſtop Blood.*

SUch are, Bole Armenick, Terra Sigillata, Dragons blood, Crocus Martis; Chalk, Egg ſhells, Cerus, Litharge, Frankincenſe, Maſtick, Aloes, Rozin, white Starch, ſtones of Raiſins, Purſlain, Houſleek or Sengreen, Horſtail, The Herb I alwaies mean ſo called, not the Tail of a Horſe: the Herb Mouſear, not the Ears of a Mouſe; Fleawort, white and red Coral, Lapis Hematitis, the Blood-ſtone, dried Blood, Gum Tragacanth and Arabick, Knotgraſs, Cobwebs.

I have now done with my *Proœmium* to the Oils, Ointments and Plaiſters, I deſire you to excuſe me for not following one and the ſame Author in the Simples and here, the more you know the variety of Authors, the better Phyſitian in time you may come to be; *Velle ſuum cuique eſt, nec voto vivitur uno.* And according to theſe Rules, ſo underſtand the Oils, Ointments, and Plaiſters following.

OYLS.

Simple Oils by Expreſſion.

Oil of ſweet Almonds.

Colledge. *TAke of ſweet Almonds not corrupted, as many as you will, caſt the ſhells away, and blanch them, beat them in a ſtone mortar; heat them in double Veſſels, and preſs out the Oil without heat.*

Culpeper. It helps roughneſs and ſoreneſs of the Throat and Stomach, helps Pleuriſies, increaſeth ſeed, eaſeth Coughs and Hectick Feavers. By injection it helps ſuch whoſe water ſcalds them, Ulcers in the Bladder, Reins and Matrix. You may either take half an ounce of it by it ſelf, or mix it with half an ounce of ſyrup of Violets, and ſo take a ſpoonful at a time, ſtill ſhaking them together when you take them: only take notice of this. If you take it inwardly, let it be drawn; for it will be ſout in three or four daies. In their new model, they bid you heat them in a double

double veſſel, and then preſs out the Oil without the help of heat.

Oil of bitter Almonds.

Colledge. It is made like oil of ſweet Almonds, but that you need not blanch them, nor have ſuch a care of heat in preſſing out the oil.

Culpeper. It opens ſtoppings, helps ſuch as are deaf, being dropped into their Ears. It helps the hardneſs of the Nerves, and takes away ſpots in the Face. It is ſeldome or never taken inwardly.

Oil of Hazel Nuts.

Colledg. It is made of the Kernels, cleanſed, bruiſed, and heat, and preſſed like oil of ſweet Almonds.

Culpeper. You muſt put them in a veſſel (viz. a glaſs, or ſome ſuch like thing) and ſtop them cloſe, that the water come not to them when you put them into the Bath. The oil is good for cold afflictions of the Nerves, the Gout in the Joynts, &c.

Colledge. So is oil of Bean, oil of Nutmegs, and oil of Mace drawn.

Oleum Carinum.

Colledge. Is prepared of Walnut Kernels in like manner, ſave only that in the making of this ſometimes is required dried, old, and rank Nuts.

Oleum Chyſomelinum.

Colledge. Is prepared in the ſame manner of Apricocks, ſo is alſo oils of the Kernels of Cherry ſtones, Peaches, Pinenuts, Fiſtick nuts, Prunes, the ſeeds of Oranges, Hemp, baſtard Saffron, Citrons, Cucumers, Guords, Citrus, Dwarf Elder, Henbane, Lettuce, Flax, Melons, Poppy, Parſley, Radiſhes, Rapes, Recinum, Seſani, Muſtard ſeed, and Grape ſtones.

Culpeper. Becauſe moſt of theſe oils are out of uſe, I took not the pains to quote the Vertues of them. If any liſt to make them, let them look the Simples, and there they may have them, if the Simples be not to be found in the Book, there are other plentiful medicines conducing to the Cure of uſual diſeaſes which are.

Oil of Bay.

Colledge. Take of Bayberries ripe, and new gathered, being bruiſed, let them be boiled in water, and preſſed in a preſs, then bruiſe them again, and boil them as before, and take away the oil that ſwims at top of the water according to art. It will ſoon be rank.

Culpeper. This is different from their former manner of extraction, and in my opinion worſe. Their former manner was thus:

Colledge. Take of Bayberries freſh and ripe, ſo many as you pleaſe, bruiſe them ſufficiently, then boil them in a ſufficient quantity of water till the oil ſwim at top, which ſeperate from the water, and keep for your uſe.

Culpeper. It helps the Cholick, and is a ſoveraign Remedy for any diſeaſes in any part of the body coming either of wind or cold. For the Cholick you may take a few drops inwardly in any compound appropriated to the Cholick. The Table of Diſeaſes will direct you. I love to have men ſtudious, negligent people make wooden Phyſitians.

Colledge. Common oil of Olives is preſſed out of ripe Olives, not out of the ſtones. Oil of Olives omphacine is preſſed out of unripe Olives.

Oil of Yelks of Eggs.

Colledge. Boil the Yelks till they be hard, and bruiſe them with your

hands with a Pestle and Mortar: heat them in an earthen Vessel glased until they begin to froth stirring them diligently, that they burn not, being hot, put them in a linnen bag, and sprinkle them with Aromatick Wine, and press out the oil according to Art.

Culpeper. It is profitable in Fistulaes and malignant Ulcers. It causeth the hair to grow; it clears the Skin, and takes away Deformities thereof, viz. Tetters, Ring-worms, Morphew, Scabs, I suppose none is so simple to take it inwardly to clear the skin, nor to anoint their feet to take away the deformities of their Face.

Simple Oils by Infusion and Decoction.

Oil of Roses Omphacine.

Colledg. TAke of red Roses before they be ripe, bruised in a stone mortar four ounces, Oil Omphacine one pound: set them in a hot Sun in a glass close stopped a whole week, shaking them every day, then boil them gently in a bath, press them out, & put in others: use them in like manner; do so a third time, then keep the oil upon a pound of juice of Roses.

Oil of Roses compleat.

Is made in the same manner with sweet and ripe oil often washed, and red Roses fully open, bruised set in the Sun, & boiled gently in a double vessel, only let the third Infusion stand in the Sun 40 daies, then keep the Roses and oil together.

In the same manner is made Oil of Wormwood, of the tops of common Wormwood thrice repeated four ounces, and three pound of ripe oil, only the last time put in four ounces of the juyce of Wormwood, which evaporate away by gentle boiling.

Oil of Dill, of the flowers and leaves of Dill four ounces, compleat oil one pound, thrice repeated.

Oil of Castoreum: of one ounce of Castoreum, Oil four pound, Wine four ounces, which must be consumed with the heat of a Bath.

Oil of Chamomel (which more than one call Holy) of compleat oil and fresh Chamomel flowers, the little white leaves taken away, cut, bruised, and the vessel covered with a thin linnen cloth, set in the Sun, pressed out, and three times repeated.

Oil of Wall-flowers: as oil of Dill.

Oil of Quinces: of six parts of oil Omphacine, the meat and juice of Quinces one part: set them in the Sun fifteen daies in a glass, and afterwards boil them four hours in a double vessel, press them out, and renew them three times.

Oil of Elicampane: of ripe oil and the Roots of Elicampane bruised, and their juice, of each one part, and of generous Wine half a part, which is to be evaporated away.

Oil of Euphorbium: of six drams of Euphorbium, oil of Wall-flowers, and sweet Wine, of each five drams; boiling it in a double vessel till the Wine be consumed.

Oil of Ants: of winged Ants infused in four times their weight of sweet oil, set in the Sun in a glass 40 daies, and then strained out.

Oil of Balsom of St. Johns-wort simple, is made of the oil of Seeds beaten and pressed, and the flowers being added, and rightly set in the Sun.

Oil of Jesmine, is made of the flowers

flowers of Jesmine, put in cleer Oyl, and set in the Sun, and afterward pressed out.

Oyl of Orris, made of the roots of Orris Florentine one pound, Purple Orris flowers half a pound: boyl them in a double vessel in a sufficient quantity of the Decoction of Orris Florentine, & six pound of sweet Oyl, putting fresh roots and flowers again and again, the former being cast away as in Oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Earth-worms is made of half a pound of Earth-worms washed in white Wine, ripe Oyl two pound, boyled in a double vessel with eight ounces of good white Wine, till the Wine be consumed.

Oyl of Marjoram is made with four ounces of the herb a little bruised, white Wine six ounces, ripe Oyl a pound, mixed together, let them be set in the Sun, repeated three times; at last boyled to the consumption of the Wine.

Oyl of Mastich is made of Oyl of Roses omphacine one pound, Mastich three ounces, Wine four ounces; boyl them in a double vessel to the consumption of the Wine.

Oyl of Melilot is made with the tops of the herb like Oyl of Chamomel.

Oyl of Mints is made of the herb and Oyl omphacine, as oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Mirtles is made of Mirtle berries bruised and sprinkled with sharp Wine one part, Oyl of omphacine three parts, set it in the Sun twenty four daies, and in the interim thrice renewed, boyled, and the Berries pressed out.

Oyl of Daffadils is made as Oyl of Roses.

Nard Oyl is made of three ounces of Spicknard, sweet Oyl one pound and an half, sweet white Wine and clean Water, of each two ounces and an half, boyled in the consumption of the Moisture.

Oyl of Water-Lillies is made of fresh white Water-Lillies flowers one part, Oyl omphacine three parts, repeating the flowers three times as in Oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Tobacco is made of the Juyce of Tobacco, and common Oyl, of each equal parts boyled in a Bath.

Oyl of Poppies is made of the flowers, heads, and leaves of Garden Poppies, and Oyl omphacine, as Oyl of Dill.

Oyl of Poplars is made of the Buds of Poplar trees three parts, rich white Wine 4. parts, sweet Oyl seven parts, first let the Buds be bruised, then infused in the Wine and Oyl seven dayes, then boyled, then pressed out.

Oyl of Rew is made of the Herbs bruised, and ripe oyl, like oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Savin is made in the same manner.

So also is oyl of Elder Flowers made.

Oyl of Scorpions is made of thirty five Scorpions, caught when the Sun is in the *Lyon*; oyl of bitter Almonds two pound, let them be set in the Sun and after 40. dayes strained.

Oleum Cicyonium is made of wild Cucumers roots and their juyce, of each equal parts, with twice as much ripe oyl, boyl it to the consumption of the juyce.

Oyl of Nightshade is made of the berries of Nightshade ripe, and one part boyled in ripe oyl, or oyl of Roses three parts.

Oyl of Styrax is made of Styrax and sweet white Wine, of each one part

Pipe oyl four parts gently boyled till the Wine be consumed.

Oyl of Violets is made of oyl omphacine, of olives, and Violet flowers, as oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Vervain is made of the Herb and oyl, as oyl of Mints.

Culpeper. That most of these oyls, if not all of them, are used only externally, is certain; and as certain that they retain the vertues of the Simples whereof they are made, therefore the ingenious might help themselves. But because we live in a frigid age, I shall vouchsafe to quote the Vertues of the chiefest of them.

Oyl of Roses (the stomach being anointed with it) strengthens it, cools the heat of it, thickens, takes away inflammation, abates swellings.

Oyl of Wormwood doth moderately heat and strengthen the Stomach, being anointed with it, it procures Appetite, opens Obstructions, furthers digestion, and kills worms.

Oyl of Dil doth moderately digest, asswage the pains of the head and nerves, and procures sleep.

Oyl of Castoreum helps cold diseases of the Nerves, Deafness, being dropped into the Ears, and noise there.

Oyl of Chamomel strengthens the sinews, greatly asswageth pain, and breaks the stone.

Oyl of Melilot hath the same effects.

Oyl of Wall-flowers asswageth pains in the breast and reins, sinews, Joynts, and bladder.

Oyl of Quinces cools, binds, and strengthens, stops vomiting, loosness and sweating.

Oyl of Euphorbium hath the same effects with that of Castoreum, but works more forcibly, being snuffed up the nose, it purgeth the head of flegm.

Oyl of Emmets, the privities being anointed with it, provokes lust.

Oyl of St. Johns wort, is as good a thing in green wounds as a man can use.

Oyl of Orris doth concoct and dissolve, asswage pain in the womb, liver and joynts; also it strengthens the breast.

Oyl of Earth-worms mollifies heat and asswages pains, and is special good for such as have been bruised or hurt in their joynts.

Oyl of Marjoram helps wearines, cold diseases of the brain, noise in the Ears, being dropped into them the biting of venomous beasts, and provokes the terms in women.

Oyl of Mastich strengthens the brain, stomach, and liver, sinews and veins, stayes vomiting and fluxes.

The stomach being anointed with oyl of Mints, stayes the weakness, heats and strengthens it, staies vomiting, helps digestion, and provokes appetite.

Oyl of Mirtles hath the same effects with Quinces.

Oyl of Mirrh preserves any thing from putrifying that is anointed with it, makes the Face fair and youthful.

Nard oyl doth heat, digest, and strengthen, resists all cold and windy diseases throughout the body.

Oyl of Water-Lillies, cools and asswageth the violent heat, especially of the head, reins and bladder, there-

by

by mitigating Frenzies, procuring ſleep, and is a good preſervative againſt the Stone, and helps ſuch Women (their backs being anointed with it) as are ſubject to miſcarry through heat of their Reins, which they may eaſily know by continual pain in their backs, and ſwelling of the legs. Alſo oyl of Poppies have the ſame vertue.

Oyl of Rew heats, and makes thin groſs humors, expelleth wind, helps Palſies, Cramps, Coldneſs of the womb and bladder.

Oyl of violets cool inflammations, eaſe the Pleuriſie, and pains of the breaſt.

Oyl of Nightſhade hath the ſame effects with that of Water Lillies.

Then remember that theſe oyls muſt not be given inwardly as men take drink, but outwardly applied, or caſt in as Injections or Clyſters.

Culpeper. *One materiall Oyl only, which was in their laſt Diſpenſatory, which is,* Oyl of Mirrh, *which is thus made:*

Take certain new laid Eggs, and boyl them till they be hard, then cut them through the middle, the longeſt way, take out the Yelk, and fill the hollow place half full of Mirrh, then join the whites together again, and bind them gently with a ſtring, then place them between two diſhes, a ſmall grate being between, that they fall not to the bottom, then place them in a Wine-Cellar, or ſome other cool place under the ground, ſo will the melted Liquor of the Mirrh diſtill down into the inferior diſh.

Compound Oyls by infuſion and Decoction.

Oleum Benedictum. 146. Or, Bleſſed Oyl.

Colledge. *Take of the roots of Carduus and Valerian, of each one ounce; the flowers of St. Johnswort two ounces; wheat one ounce and an half, old Oyl four ounces, Cypreſs, Turpentine eight ounces. Frankincenſe in powder two ounces, infuſe the roots and flowers being bruiſed, in ſo much white Wine as is ſufficient to cover them, after two dayes infuſion put in the Oyl with the wheat bruiſed, boyl them together till the Wine be conſumed, then preſs it out, and add the Frankincenſe and Turpentine, then boyl them a little, and keep it.*

Culpeper. It is appropriated to cleanſe and conſolidate wounds, eſpecially in the head.

Oleum de Capparibus 245. Or, Oyl of Capers.

Colledge. Take of the Bark of Caper roots an ounce, Bark of Tamaris, the leaves of the ſame, the Seeds of Agnus Caſtus, Ceterach, or Spleenwort, Cyperus roots, of each two drams; Rew one dram, oyl of ripe Olives one pound, white wine Vinegar, and white Wine, of each two ounces; cut them, and ſteep them, and boyl them (two dayes being elapſed) gently in a bath, then the Wine and Vinegar being conſumed, ſtrain it, and keep it.

Culpeper. The oyl is opening and heating, abſolutely appropriated to

the Spleen hardneſs and pains thereof, and diſeaſes coming of ſtoppings there, as Hypochondriack melancholy, the Rickets &c. Bath the breaſt and afflicted ſide with it hot by the fire, and if you pleaſe to add in like weight of ointment of the opening juyces to it, it will be the better, then if you apply a *Virginia* Tobacco leaf to the place, you ſhall find it an incomparable Remedy.

Oil of Caſtoreum compound. 146.

Colledge. Take of Caſtoreum, Styrax Calamitis, Galbanum, Euphorbium, Opoponax, Caſſia Lignea, Saffron, Carpobalſamum or Cubebs, Spicknard, Coſtus, of each two drams Cyperus, Squinanth, Pepper long and black, Savin, Pellitory of *Spain* of each two drams and an half; ripe oyl four pound, Spaniſh wine two pound, the five firſt excepted, let the reſt be prepared as they ought to be, and gently boyled in the oyl and Wine, while the Wine be conſumed, mean ſeaſon the Galbanum, Opopanax, and euphorbium beaten in fine powder, being diſſolved in part of the wine, and ſtrained, let them be exquiſitely mixed with it (while the oyl is warm) by often ſtirring, the boyling being finiſhed, put in the Styrax and Caſtoreum.

Culpeper. The vertues are the ſame with the Simple, only it is held to be more effectuall in the premiſſes.

Oleum Catellorum. 146. Or, Oyl of Whelps.

Colledge. Take of Sallet oyl four pound, two Puppy dogs newly whelped, Earth-worms waſhed in white Wine one pound; boyl the whelps till they fall in pieces, then put in the worms, a while after ſtrain it, then with three ounces of Cypreſs Turpentine, and one ounce of Spirit of Wine, perfect the oyl according to art.

Culpeper. It is excellent good to bath thoſe Limbs and Muſcles that have been weakned by Wounds or Bruiſes.

Oleum Coſtinum, 146.

Colledge. Take of the roots of bitter Coſtus two ounces, Caſſia Lignea one ounce, the tops of Marjoram eight ounces, being bruiſed, ſteep them two dayes in twelve ounces of ſweet white Wine, then with three pound of Sallet oyl, waſhed in white wine, boyl it in *Balneo Mariæ* till the Wine be conſumed.

Culpeper. It heats, opens obſtructions, ſtrengthens the nerves, and all nervous parts, as muſcles, tendons, ligaments, the ventricle; beſides theſe, it ſtrengthens the Liver, it keeps the hairs from turning gray, and gives a good colour to the body. I pray you take notice that this and the following oils (till I give you warning to the contrary) are not made to eat.

Oleum Crocinum. 146. Or Oyl of Saffron.

Colledge. Take of Saffron, Calamus Aromaticus, of each one ounce, Mirrh half an ounce, Cardomoms nine drams, ſteep them ſix dayes (the Cardamoms excepted, which are not to be put in till the laſt day) in nine ounces of Vinegar, the day after put in a pound and an half of waſhed oyl, boyl it gently according to art, till the Vinegar, be conſumed then ſtrain it.

Culpeper

Culpeper. It helps pains in the nerves and strengthens them, mollifies their hardness, helps pains in the matrix, and causeth a good colour.

Oyl of Euphorbium. 147.

Colledg. Take of Staves-acre, Sopewort, of each half an ounce: Pellitory of Spain six drams, dried Mountain Calaminth one ounce and an half, Costus ten drams, Castoreum five drams, being bruised, let them be three dayes steeped in three pound and an half of Wine, boil them with a pound and an half of oyl of Wallflowers, adding half an ounce of Euphorbium, before the Wine be quite consumed, and so boil it according to art.

Culpeper. It hath the same vertue, only something more effectual than the Simple.

Oleum Excestrense. 147. *Or,*
Oyl of Exeter.

Colledge. Take of the Leaves of Wormwood, Centaury the less, Eupatorium, Fennel, Hyssop, Bays, Marjoram, Balm, Nep, Penyroyal, Savin Sage, Time, of each four ounces; Southernwood; Bettony, Chamepitys, Lavender, of Each six ounces; Rosemary one pound, the flowers of Chamomel, Broom, white Lillies Elders, the seeds of Cummin and Fenugreek, the roots of Hellebore black and white, the bark of Ash and Lemmons, of each four ounces; Euphorbium, mustard, Castoreum Pellitory of Spain, of each an ounce, Oyl sixteen pound, Wine three pound, the herbs, flowers, seeds and Euphorbium being bruised, the Root, Bark, and Castoreum cut, all of them infused twelve hours in the Wine and oyl, in a warm bath, then boyled with a gentle fire to the Consumption of the Wine and moisture, strain the oil and keep it.

Culpeper. Many people by catching bruises when they are young, come to feel it when they are old: others by catching cold, catch a lameness in their Limbs; to both which I commend this Soveraign oyl to bath their grieved members with.

Oleum Hirundinum. 148. Or,
Oyl of Swallows.

Colledge. Take of whole Swallows sixteen. Camomel, Rew, Plantane the greater and lesser, Bay leaves, Penyroyal, Dill, Hyssop, Rosemary, Sage, St, Johns wort, Costmary, of each one handful; common oil four pound, Spanish Wine one pound: make it up according to art.

Culpeper. But if instead of oil you will put so much *May* butter to it as here is appointed oil, and boil it with the foregoing Simples, then will it have both the name and consistence of an ointment. Both this and the former are appropriated to old bruises and pains thereof coming, as also to Sprains. If you please you may mix them together.

Oleum Hyperici compositum. 148.
Or, Oyl of St. Johns wort
Compound.

Colledge. Take of the tops of St. Johns wort four ounces, steep them three whole dayes in a pound of old Sallet oil, in the heat either of a Bath, or of the Sun; then press them out, repeat the infusion the second or third time, then boyl them till the Wine be almost consumed, press them out, and by adding three ounces of Turpentine, and one scruple of Saffron, boil it a little and keep it.

Culpepe

Culpeper. See the simple oyl of St. Johns wort, than which this is stronger.

Oleum Hyperici magis compositum. 248.
Or, oil of St. Johns wort more Compound.

Colledge. *Take of white wine three pound, tops of St. Johns wort ripe and gently bruised, four handfuls: steep them two daies in a glass close stopped, boyl them in a bath, and strain them strongly, repeat the infusion three times, having strained it the third time, and to every pound of Decoction, old Oil four pound, Turpentine six ounces, Oil of Wormwood three ounces, Dittany, Gentian, Carduus Tormentil, Carline, or Carduus Mariæ, Calamus Aromaticus, all of them bruised of each two drams; Earth-worms often washed in white wine two ounces, set it in the Sun five or six weeks, then keep it close stopped.*

Culpeper. Besides the vertues of the Simple oil of St. Johns wort, which this performs more effectually, it is an excellent remedy for old bruises, aches and sprains.

Oleum Irinum. 149. Or,
Oil of Orris.

Colledge. Take of the roots of Orris Florentine three pound four ounces, the Flowers of Purple Orris fifteen ounces, Cyperus roots six ounces, of Elicampane three ounces, of Alkanet two ounces, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Benjamin, of each one ounce: let all of them being bruised as they ought to be, be steeped in the Sun, or other hot place, in fifteen pound of old oil, and four pound and an half of cleer water, after the fourth day, boil them in *Balneo Mariæ*, the water being consumed, when it is cold strain it and keep it.

Culpeper. The effects are the same with the Simple, only 'tis stronger, and better composed here than it was in the former Dispensatory; yet I know no great reason why this, or any other oil must be boiled in a bath. I see the Apothecaries shall never want ignorance nor trouble, if the Colledge can help it.

Oleum Marjoranæ. 149. Or.
Oil of Marjoram.

Colledge. Take of Marjoram four handfuls, Mother of time two handfuls, the leaves and berries of Mirtles one handful, Southernwood, Watermints, of each half an handful; being cut, bruised, and put in a glass, three pound of oil Omphacine being put to it, let it stand eight dayes in the Sun, or in a bath close stopped, then strain it out, in the oil put in fresh simples, do so the third time, the oil may be perfected according to art.

Culpeper. It helps weariness and Diseases of the Brain and Nerves coming of cold; it helps the dead Palsie, the black (viz. the region along the backbone) being anointed with it; being snuffed up in the nose it helps *Spasmus cynicus*, which is a wrying the mouth aside, it helps noise in the ears being dropped into them it provokes the terms, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts, it is a most gallant oil to strengthen the Body, the back being anointed with it, it strengthens the muscles, they being chafed with it, helps headach, the forehead being rubbed with it.

Oleum Mandragoræ. 149. Or,
Oil of Mandrakes.

Colledge. Take of common oil two pound,

pound, juice of Mandrake apples, or for want of them, of the Leaves four ounces, Juice of white Henbane two ounces, Juyce of black Poppy heads three ounces, Juice of Violets and tender Hemlock, of each one ounce; set them all in the Sun, and after the tenth day boil them to the consumption of the juice, then put in Opium finely beaten, and Styrax Calamitis dissolved in a little Turpentine, of each half an ounce.

Culpeper: It is probable the Author studied to invent an Oil extreamly cold, when he invented this, I am of opinion it may be used safely no way but only to anoint the temples and noses of such as have a frenzy. If by using this ointment you see they sleep too long, dip a Spunge in Vinegar, and hold to their noses, it may be a means to awake them. It is scarce safe, yet if you let it alone, it cannot do you harm.

Moschelæum. 149. Or,
Oil of Musk.

Colledge. *Take two Nutmegs, Musk one dram, Indian Leaf or Mace, Spicknard, Costus, Mastich, of each six drams Styrax Calamitis, Cassia Lignea, Mirrh, Saffron, Cinnamon, Cloves, Carpobalsamum, or Cubebs, Bdellium, of each two drams; pure Oil three pound, Wine three ounces: bruise them as you ought to do, mix them and let them boyl easily, till the wine be consumed, the Musk being mixed according to art after it is strained.*

Culpeper. It is exceeding good against all diseases of cold, especially those of the Stomach, it helps diseases of the sides, they being anointed with it, the Strangury, Cholick and vices of the Nerves and afflictions of the Reines. The Receipt was made by *Nicholaus Alexandrinus*, only the Coledge something altered the quantities, and that not worth speaking of.

Oleum Nardinum. 150. Or,
Oil of Nard.

Collegde. Take of Spicknard three ounces, *Marjoram* two ounces, wood of Aloes, Calamus Aromaticus, Elicampane, Cyperus, Bay leaves, Indian leaf or *Mace*, Squinanth, Cardamons, of each one ounce and an half: bruise them all grosly, and steep them in Water and Wine, of each fourteen ounces; Oil of Sesamin, or Oil of Olives, four pound and an half for one day, then perfect the Oil by boiling it gently in a double Vessel.

Culpeper. I wonder why they should put in Oil of Sesamin, or Oil of Olives, when every body knows Sesamin is a kind of purging pulse; I left out Oil of Sesamin in the Copy because of that, and if it be made as I have written it, it heats, attenuates, digests and moderately binds, and therefore helps all cold and windy afflictions of the Brain, Stomach, Reins Spleen, Liver, Bladder and Womb, being snuffed up the Nose it purgeth the Head and gives color and smell to the Body.

Oleum Nicodemi. 150.

Colledg. Take of the seed or tops of St. Johns wort, old Turpentine, of each one pound; Litharge six drams, Aloes, Hepatick, Tutty of each three drams; Saffron one ounce, white Wine four pound, old Oil two pound; The fourth part of the wine being consumed in a bath or sand,

or

or in the Sun, in the Dogs dayes, after the Tenth day ſtrain it, and keep the oil apart from the Wine.

Culpeper. Both Wine and oil are exceeding drying (that the Wine is more cleanſing, and the oyl beſt to skin a ſore, your genius (though never ſo dull will tell you) and therefore excellent for ſores and ulcers that run much, as for Scabs, the Itch, ſmall Pocks, Swine Pocks, &c.

Oleum Vulpinum. 150. Or,
Oyl of Foxes.

Colledge. *Take a fat Fox, of a middle age,* * (*if you can get ſuch an one*) [* that was wel put in, therefore when you have caught a Fox bring him alive to the Colledg, and let them look in his mouth firſt, and tell you how old he is, ſo ſhall your oyl be *cum privilegio*] *caught by hunting about Autumn, cut in pieces the skin and bowels taken away, the bones broken, boyl him (ſcumming it diligently) in white wine and ſpring water of each ſix pound, till half be conſumed: with three ounces of Sea ſalt, the tops of Dill, Time and Chamepitys, of each one handful; after ſtraining boyl it again with four pound of the beſt old Oyl, the flowers of Sage and Roſemary, of each one handful; the water being conſumed, ſtrain it again, and keep the pure Oyl for uſe,*

Culpeper. It is exceeding good in pains of the Joynts, Gouts, pains in the Back and Reins; it heats the body being afflicted by cold, and hard lodging in the Aire, whereby the joynts are ſtiff, a diſeaſe incident to many in theſe times,

Culpeper, *OYLS left out in the New Diſpenſatory.*

Culpeper. THe Receipt is before: The Vertues of oyl of Tobacco: It is a gallant remedy for deep wounds, Scabs or Itch, as any is under the Cope of Heaven, and no way prejudicial. See the Ointment.

Oyl of Pepper. Meſue.

Colledge. Take of long, black, and white Pepper, of each three drams; Myrobalans, Chebuls Bellerick, Emblick and indian, of each five drams; the roots of Smallage and Fennel, of each three drams and an half; Sagapenum, Opoponax, Ammoniacum, white Henbane, of each two drams and an half; Turbith two drams, Ginger three drams, the branches of green Time and green Rew, of each one handful: infuſe them according to art, in a ſufficient quantity of Aqua vitæ, oyl of Wall flowers, otherwiſe called Winter Gilliflowers, two pound: then boil them to the conſumption of the Aqua vitæ.

Culpeper. It helps cold diſeaſes of the Nerves, as Palſies, falling ſickneſs, Convulſions, wry mouths, trembling or ſhaking Palſie, likewiſe cold afflictions of the Reins and Bladder, Yard and Womb, Gouts, and all diſeaſes of the joints; it heats, makes thin, and cleanſeth, and therefore it opens obſtructions or ſtoppings, and breaks the Stone.

Oleum Populeum. Nich.

Colledge. Take of freſh Poplar buds three pound, Wine four pound, common oyl ſeven pound two ounces, beat the Poplar buds very well, then ſteep them ſeven dayes in the oyl and Wine, then boil them

in

in a double veſſel till the Wine be conſumed (if you infuſe freſh buds once or twice before you boil it, the Medicine will be the ſtronger) then preſs out the oil and keep it.

Culpeper. It is a fine cool Oil, but the Ointment called by that Name which follows hereafter is far better.

OINTMENTS More Simple.

Unguentum album. 153. Or, White Ointment.

Colledge. *Take of oil of Roſes nine ounces, Cerus waſhed in Roſe water and diligently ſearced, three ounces; white Wax two ounces, after the Wax is melted in the Oil, put in the Cerus, and make it into an Ointment according to Art; add two drams of Camphire, made into powder with a few drops of Oil of ſweet Almonds, ſo will it be camphorated.*

Culpeper. Some hold it impoſſible to make it into an ointment this way, others hold it not convenient; but inſtead of oil of Roſes, they had ſo much hogs greaſe, and leaving out the white Wax, they make it into an ointment without the help of the fire: but 'tis to be ſuppoſed, that 'tis ſo long ago ſince the Colledg made an Ointment they have forgot how to make it; but they are not to be blamed for that, but for commanding in what they have no skill in. It is a fine cooling, drying ointment, eaſeth pains, and itching in Wounds and Ulcers, and is an hundred times better with Camphire than without it.

Unguentum Egyptiacum. 153.

Colledge. *Take of Verdigreece finely powdered, five parts: Honey fourteen parts; ſharp Vinegar, ſeven parts: boil them to a juſt thickneſs, and a reddiſh colour.*

Culpeper. It cleanſeth filthy Ulcers and Fiſtulaes forcibly, and not without pain; it takes away dead and proud fleſh, and dries: The Chirurgions of our daies uſe it commonly in ſtead of *Apoſtolorum* to cleanſe Wounds; it cleanſeth more potently indeed, and therefore may be fitter in ſanious Ulcers, but it ſtrengthens not ſo much.

Unguentum Anodynum. 153. Or, An Ointment to eaſe pain.

Colledg. *Take of Oil of white Lillies ſix ounces, Oil of Dill and Chamomel, of each two ounces; Oil of ſweet Almonds one ounce, Ducks greaſe and Hens greaſe, of each two ounces; white Wax three ounces: mix them according to Art.*

Culpeper. I take the Auguſtan Phyſitians to be the Authors of this, for there it is to be found *verbatim*, only they preſcribe no certain quantity of Wax: Its uſe is to aſſwage pains in any part of the body, eſpecially ſuch as come by inflammations, whether in Wounds or Tumours, and for that it is admirable.

Unguentum ex Apio. 153. Or, Ointment of Smallage.

Colledge. *Take of the juice of Smallage one pound, Honey nine ounces, wheat flower three ounces, boil them to a juſt thickneſs.*

Culpeper. It is a very fine, and very gentle cleanſer of wounds and ulcers.

Liniment

Liniment of Gum Elemy.

Colledge. *Take of Gum Elemy, Turpentine of the Fir-tree, of each one ounce and an half, old Sheeps Suet cleansed two ounces, old Hogs grease cleansed one ounce: mix them, and make them into an Ointment according to Art.*

Culpeper. Although our Chirurgions usually use this only for Wounds and Ulcers in the Head, yet he that makes trial shall find it excellent for Ulcers, if not too sanious, in any part of the body, though in the feet, and they are at the greatest distance from the head; it gently cleanseth and filleth up an Ulcer with flesh, it being of a mild nature, and friendly to the body.

Unguentum Aureum. 154.

Colledge. *Take of yellow Wax half a pound, common Oil two pound: Turpentine two ounces, Pine-Rosin, Colophonia, of each one ounce and an half; Frankincense, Mastich, of each one ounce; Saffron one dram, first melt the Wax in the Oil, then the Turpentine being added, let them boil together, having done boiling, put in the rest in fine powder, (let the Saffron be the last) and by diligent stirring, make them into an Ointment according to Art.*

Culpeper. If you remember, the Colledge commends this ointment to engender flesh in the beginning of the Compounds, and indeed it doth so; but if you please to take Counsel of Dr. *Experience*, he will tell you that the former is worth two of this for that use.

Basilicon, the Greater. 154.

Colledge. *Take white wax, Pine Rosin, Heifers Suet, Greek Pitch, Turpentine, Olibanum, Myrrh, of each an ounce, Oil five ounces, Powder the Olibanum and Myrrh, and the rest being melted, make it into an Ointment according to Art.*

Basilicon, the less. 154.

Colledge. *Take of yellow wax, fat Rosin, Greek Pitch, of each half a pound; Oil nine ounces, mix them together, by melting them according to Art.*

Culpeper. Both this and the former, heat, moisten, and digest, procure matter in wounds, I mean bring the filth or corrupted blood from green Wounds: they cleanse and ease pain.

Ointment of Bdellium. 154.

Colledge. *Take of Bdellium six drams, Euphorbium, Sagapen, of each four drams; Castoreum three drams, wax fifteen drams, oyl of Elder or Wallflowers ten drams; the Bdellium and Sagapen being dissolved in water of wild Rew, let the rest be united by the heat of a Bath.*

Culpeper. And why in a Bath? I confess *Mesue* appoints it to be made up in the same manner, I do not well know whether it be possible or not; if not, it may be done with the oil.

Unguentum de Calce. 155. Or, Ointment of Chalk.

Colledge. *Take of Chalk washed seven times, at least half a pound: Wax three ounces. Oil of Roses one pound, stir them all together diligently in a leaden*

leaden mortar, the Wax being firſt melted by a gentle fire in a ſufficient quantity of the preſcribed Oil.

Culpeper. It is exceeding good in burnings and ſcaldings.

Unguentum Dialthææ. 155. Or, Ointment of Marſh mallows.

Colledge. *Take of common Oil four pound, Mucilage of Marſh mallow roots, Linſeeds and Fenugreek ſeeds two pound, boil them together till the watry part of the Mucilage be conſumed, then add wax half a pound, Roſin three ounces, Turpentine an ounce, boil them to the conſiſtence of an Ointment, but let the Mucilage be prepared of a pound of freſh Roots bruiſed, and half a pound of each of the ſeeds ſteeped, and boiled in eight pound of ſpring water, and preſſed out.* See the Compound.

Unguentum Diapompholigos. 155.

Colledge. *Take of Oil of Nightſhade ſixteen ounces: white wax, waſhed Cerus, of each four ounces; Lead burnt and waſhed, Pompholix prepared, of each two ounces: pure Frankincenſe one ounce, bring them into the form of an Ointment according to Art.*

Culpeper. This is much differing from the former, you ſhall have that inſerted at latter end, and then you may uſe which you pleaſe.

Unguentum Enulatum. 155. Or, Ointment of Elicampane.

Colledge. Take of Elicampane roots boyled in Vinegar, bruiſed and pulped one pound, Turpentine waſhed in their Decoction, new Wax, of each two ounces; old Hogs greaſe ſalted ten ounces, old oil four ounces, common ſalt an ounce, add the Turpentine to the greaſe, wax and oil, being melted, as alſo the pulp and ſalt being finely powdered, and ſo make it into an ointment according to Art.

Unguentum Enulatum cum Mercurio. 156. Or, Ointment of Elicampane with Quick-ſilver.

Colledge. *Is made of the former Ointment, by adding two ounces of Quick-ſilver killed by continual ſtirring, not only with ſpittle, or juice of Lemmons, but with all the Turpentine kept for that intent, and part of the Greaſe, in a ſtone mortar.*

Culpeper. My opinion of this ointment, is (briefly) thus: It was invented for the Itch; without quick-ſilver it will do no good, with quick-ſilver it may do no harm.

Unguentum Laurinum Commune. 156. Or, Ointment of Bays Common.

Colledge. *Take of Bay leaves bruiſed one pound. Bay berries bruiſed half a pound, Cabbage leaves four ounces, Neatsfoot oil five pound, Bullocks ſuet two pound: boil them together, and ſtrain them, that ſo it may be made into an ointment according to Art.*

Culpeper. Let the leaves and berries being bruiſed and boiled with the oil and ſuet till their juice be conſumed, let it be ſtrained and kept. It heats and expels wind, is profitable for old Aches, and Sprains; But what good it ſhould do the Itch (for which ſimple people buy it) I cannot imagine.

Unguen-

Unguentum de minio sive rubrum Camphora. 156. Or, Ointment of red Lead.

Colledge. *Take of Oil of Roses one pound and an half, red Lead three ounces, Litharge two ounces, Cerus one ounce and an half, Tutty three drams, Camphire two drams, Wax one ounce and an half, make it into an Ointment according to Art, in a pestle and mortar made of Lead.*

Culpeper. This Ointment is as drying as a man shall usually read of one, and withal cooling; therefore good for sores, & such as are troubled with Defluxions. I remember once Dr. *Alexander Read* applied it to my Mothers Breast when she had a Cancer, before it brake a long time, but to as much purpose as if he had applied a rotten Apple; yet in the foregoing infirmities I believe it seldom fails. They have something altered the quantities, but not worth speaking of, first melt the Wax in the Oil, then put in the rest in powder.

Unguentum e Nicotiana, seu Peto. 156. Or, Ointment of Tobacco.

Colledge. Take of Tobacco leaves bruised two pound, steep them a whole night in red Wine, in the morning boil it in fresh hogs grease, diligently washed, one pound, till the Wine be consumed, strain it, and add half a pound of juice of Tobacco, Rosin four ounces, boil it to the consumption of the juice, adding towards the end round Birthwort roots in powder, two ounces; new Wax as much as is sufficient to make it into an Ointment according to Art.

Culpeper. It would ask a whole Summers day to write the particular vertues of this ointment, and my poor *Genius* is too weak to give it the hundredth part of its due praise: It cures Tumors, Apostlumes, wounds, Ulcers, Gun-shot, Botches, Scabs, Itch, Stinging with Nettles, Bees, Wasps, Hornets, Venomous Beasts, Wounds made with poisoned Arrows, *&c.* Tush! this is nothing——*Paulo majora canamus.* It helps Scaldings, though made with oil; Burnings though with Lightning, and that without scar; it helps nasty, rotten, stinking, putrified Ulcers, though in the Legs, whether the humours are most subject to resort, in Fistulaes, though the bone be afflicted, It shall scale it without any instrument, and bring up the flesh from the very bottom. Would you be fair? your face being anointed with this, soon will the Redness, Pimples, and Sunburning vanish: A Wound dressed with this, will never putrifie, a wound made with so small a weapon that no tent will follow, anoint but with this, and you need fear no danger; If your head ake, anoint your Temples with this, and you shall have ease. The stomach being anointed with it, no infirmity dares harbor there, no not asthmaes, nor consumption of the Lungs; The Belly being anointed with it, helps the Cholick and Iliac passion, the worms and what not! It helps the Hemorrhoids and Piles, and is the best ointment that is for gouts of all sorts: Finally, there may be as universal a Medicine made for all Diseases, of Tobacco, as of any thing in the World, the *Philosophers Stone* excepted. O *Jubertus!* thou shalt never want praise for inventing this Medicine,

cine by those that use it, so long as the Sun and Moon endureth.

Unguentum Nutritum, seu Tri-pharmacum. 156.

Colledge. *Take of Litharge of Gold finely powdered half a pound, Vinegar one pound, Oyl of Roses two pound: grind the Litharge in a Mortar, pouring to it sometime Oyl, sometimes Vinegar, till by continual stirring, the Vinegar do no more appear, and it come to a whitish Oyntment.*

Culpeper. It is of a cooling, drying nature, good for itching of Wounds, Itch and Scabs, and such like Deformities of the Skin, as Tetters, Ringworms, &c.

Unguentum Ophthalmicum. 157. Or, an Oynment for the Eyes.

Colledge. *Take of Bole Armenick washed in rose water one ounce, Lapis calaminaris washed in Eyebright water, Tuety prepared, of each two drams; Pearls in very fine powder half a dram, Camphire half a scruple, Opium five grains, fresh Butter washed in Plantane water, as much as is sufficient to make it into an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. It is exceeding good to stop hot Rhewms that fall down into the Eyes, the Eyelids being but anointed with it.

Unguentum ex Oxylapatho. 157. Or, Oynment of sharp-pointed Dock.

Colledg. *Take of the roots of sharp-pointed Dock boiled in Vinegar until they be soft, and then pulped, Brimstone washed in Juyce of Lemmons, of each one ounce and an half; Hogs grease often washed in juyce of Scabious half a pound unguentum Populeon washed in juyce of Elicampane half an ounce: make them into an Oyntment in a Mortar.*

Culpeper. It is a wholesome, though troublesome medicine for what the former Title specified: for before it was called *an Oyntment against Scabs and Itch.* Now because none should know what it is good for, it is called *an Oyatment of sharp pointed* Dock.

Unguentum è Plumbo. 157. Or, Oyntment of Lead.

Colledge. Take of Lead burnt according to art, Litharge, of each two ounces; Cerus, Antimony, of each one ounce; oyl of Roses as much as is sufficient, make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. Take it one time with another, it will go near to do more harm than good.

Unguentum Pomatum. 157.

Colledge. Take of fresh Hogs grease three pound, fresh Sheep suet nine ounces, Pome-waters pared and cut, one pound and nine ounces, Damask Rose water six ounces, the roots of Orris Florentine grosly bruised six drams. Boyl them in *Balneo Mariæ* till the Apples be soft; then strain it, but press it not, and keep it for use; *then warm it a little again (* what after you have used it? *)* and wash it with fresh Rosewater, adding to each pound twelve drops of oyl of *Lignum Rhodium.*

Culpeper. Its general use is to soften and supply the roughness of the skin, and take away the chops of the Lips, Hands, Face, or other parts.

Unguentum Potabile. 158.

Colledge. Take of Butter without salt a pound & an half, Sperma Cæti, Madder, Tormentil roots, Castoreum, of each half an ounce. Boil them as you ought in a sufficient quantity of Wine, till the Wine be consumed, and become an oyntment.

Culpeper. I know not what to make of it.

Unguentum Rosinum. 158.

Colledge. *Take of Per=Rosin, or Rosin of the Pine tree, of the purest Turpentine, yellow wax washed, pure Oyl, of each equal parts: melt them into an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. It is as pretty a Cere-cloth for a new sprain as most is, and cheap. Let it not be despised, for I have known a Gentlewoman in *Sussex* do much good with it, even before their Dispensatory was ever hatched, or in the Egg.

Unguentum Rosatum. 158. Or, Oyntment of Roses.

Colledge. *Take of fresh Hogs grease cleansed a pound, fresh red Roses half a pound, juyce of the same three ounces: make it into an Oyntment according to Art.*

Culpeper. The Colledge gives you but a short come off in this oyntment, they love to be brief and tedious: last time they taught you how to make it, which was thus:

Colledg. *Take of Hogs grease well cleansed from the skin a pound, wash it * nine times (* Be sure you miss not one of them) in warm water, then as often in cold water, fresh red Roses a pound: mix them together, and so let them stand seven days; then boyl them over a gentle fire, and strain out the Roses, then mix with the Oyntment the like quantity of fresh red Roses, and then let them stand together as many days: then strain them out, having first boyled them: at last add Juyce of red Roses six ounces: boyl them over a gentle fire till the Juyce be consumed: then strain it, and make an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. You need do no more then let it stand till it is cold, and you shall see it is Oyntment alone without any further making. Now compare but this with what I wrote before, and see if they do not love to be brief and tedious. It is of a fine cooling Nature, exceeding useful in all gauling of the Skin and frettings accompanied with cholerick humors, angry Pushes, Tetters, Ringworms. It mitigates Diseases in the Head coming of heat; as also the intemperate heat of the Stomach and Liver.

Deficcativum rubrum. 158. Or, a drying red Oyntment.

Colledge. Take of Oyl of Roses omphacine a pound, white Wax five ounces; which being melted, and put in a leaden mortar, put in earth of Lemnos or Bole Armenick, Lapis Calaminaris, of each four ounces; Litharge of Gold, Cerus, of each three ounces; Camphire one dram: make it into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. It binds and restrains fluxes of humors, and is as gallant an oyntment to skin a sore as any is in the Dispensatory:

Unguentum e Solano. 158. Or, Oyntment of Nightshade.

Colledge. Take of juyce of Night-shade, Litharge washed, of each five ounces; Cerus washed eight ounces, white Wax seven ounces, Frankincense in powder ten drams, Oyl of Roses often washed in Water two pound: make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. It was invented to take away Inflammations from wounds, and to keep people from scratching them when they are almost well.

Unguen-

Unguentum Tutiæ. 158. Or,

Ointment of Tutty.

Colledge. Take of Tutty prepared two ounces, Lapis calaminaris often burnt and quenched in Plantane water an ounce: make them being finely powdered into an ointment, with a pound and an half of ointment of Roſes.

Culpeper. It is a cooling, drying ointment, appropriated to the Eyes to dry up hot and ſalt humors that flow down thither, the Eyelids being anointed with it.

Valentia Scabioſa. 159.

A famous ointment much in uſe 300 years ago.

Colledge. *Take of the juice of green Scabious preſſed out with a ſcrue, and ſtrained through a cloth, Hogs greaſe, of each as much as you will; beat the Hogs greaſe in a ſtone mortar, not grind it, putting in the juice by degrees for the more commodious mixture and tincture; afterwards ſet it in the Sun in a convenient Veſſel, ſo as the juice may overtop the greaſe, nine daies being paſſed, pour off the diſcoloured juice, and beat it again as before, putting in freſh juice, ſet it in the Sun again five daies; which being elapſed, beat it again, putting more juice: after 15 daies more do ſo again, do ſo five times, after which keep it in a glaſs, or glaſed veſſel.*

Tapſivalentia. 15.

Colledge. *Take of the juice of Mullen, Hogs greaſe, of each as much as you will; let the greaſe be cleanſed and cut in pieces, and beat it with the juice preſſed and ſtrained, as you did the former Ointment; then keep it in a convenient Veſſel nine or ten daies: then beat it twice, once with freſh juice untill it be green, and the ſecond time without Juice beaten well, pouring off what is diſcoloured, and keep it for uſe.*

Tapſimel. 159.

Colledge. *Take of the Juice of Celandine and Mullen, of each one part; clarified Honey two parts: boil them by degrees till the Juice be conſumed, adding (the Phyſitian preſcribing) Vitriol burnt, Allum burnt, Ink; and boil it again to an Ointment according to art.*

Culpeper. *Theſe three laſt were ſtole out of the Manuſcripts of Mr.* John Ardern *a Chirurgion at* Newark upon Trent, *though now the Colledge conceal his name. You may know the Vertues of the two former if you view but the Simples: as for the latter, he quotes a pretty paſſage of; it is this. When you are troubled with the Itch, put a little Tapſimel up your Fundament, and the itching will preſently ceaſe.*

OINTMENTS Compound.

Unguentum Agrippæ. 160.

Colledge. *TAke of Briony roots two pound, the roots of wild Cucumers one pound, Squills half a pound, freſh Engliſh Orris roots three ounces, the roots of male Fern, Dwarf Elder, Water caltrops or Aron, of each two ounces: bruiſe them all being freſh and ſteep them ſix or ſeven daies in four pound of old Oyl, the whiteſt not rank: then boil them, and preſs them out, and in the Oil melt fifteen ounces of white Wax, and make them into an Ointment according to Art.*

Culpeper. It purgeth exceedingly, and is good to anoint the Bellies of ſuch as have Dropſies; and if there be any humor of flegm in any part of

the body, that you know not how to remove (provided the part be not too tender) you may anoint it with this: but yet be not too busie with it; for I tell you plainly, 'tis not very safe:

Unguentum de Alabastro. 160. Or,

Oyntment of Alabaster.

Colledge. Take of the Juice of Chamomel four ounces, the Juice of red Roses, Marsh mallow-roots, of each two ounces; the juice of Rew and Betony, of each an ounce and an half; Oyl of Roses omphacine, a pound and half, Alabaster in very fine powder, three ounces: mix them, and let them alone till the next day, then boyl it till the Juice be consumed, then with six ounces of white Wax, make it into an ointment according to Art.

Culpeper. I never knew it made, neither know I what to make of it, 'tis amongst *Victorius* his Empericks to be found, and an hundred to one but he saith 'tis good for something: but I know not for what. There he quotes abundance of Receipts, and it seems this is one. I have about a hundred of them, but this is none of them.

Unguentum Amarum. 160. Or,

a bitter Ointment.

Colledge. *Take of Oyl of Rew, Savin, Mints, Wormwood, bitter Almonds, of each an ounce and an half; Juice of Peach-flowers and leaves, and Wormwood, of each half an ounce; powder of Rew, Mints, Centaury the less, Gentian, Tormentil, of each one dram; the seeds of Coleworts, the pulp of Colocynthis, of each two drams; Aloes, Hepatick three drams; Meal of Lupines half an ounce, Mirrh washed in Grass-water a dram and an half; Bulls-gall an ounce and an half: with a sufficient quantity of juice of Lemmons, and an ounce and half of Wax, make it into an Oyntment according to Art.*

Culpeper. Do but so much as compare the Simples of this Oyntment, with my Rules at the beginning of the oyls, and you shall see pretty sport to laugh at; the Simples make as great a discord as a *Second* and a *Seventh* in *Musick*, which can hardly be reduced to Harmony, but agree like a Harp and a Harrow.

Unguentum Apostolorum. 161. Or,

Oyntment of the Apostles.

Colledge. Take of Turpentine, yellow Wax, Rozin, Ammoniacum, of each fourteen drams; long Birthwort-roots, Olibanum, Bdellium, of each six drams; Mirrh, Galbanum, of each half an ounce; Opopanax, Verdigreece, of each two drams; Litharge 9 drams, Oyl two pound, Vinegar enough to dissolve the Gums, make it into an ointment according to art.

Culpeper. It consumes corrupt and dead flesh, and makes flesh soft which is hard: it cleanseth Wounds, Ulcers and Fistulaes, and restores flesh where it is wanting.

Unguentum Arregon. 161.

Colledge. Take of Rosemary, Marjerome, Mother of Time, Rew, the Roots of Aron and wild Cucumers, of each four ounces and an half; the Leaves of Bay, Sage, Savin, Briony-roots, of each three ounces; Fleabane, Laurel, of each nine ounces; the Leaves of Wild Cucumers, Nep, of each half a pound. Let all of them being gathered in *May*, cleansed and bruised, be steeped seven daies in six pound of Sallet oyl, and a pound of Spirit of Wine, boyl them gently

till

till the ſpirit be conſumed, then ſtrain the oyl, in which melt Wax ſixteen ounces, Bears-greaſe, oyl of Bays, of each three ounces, Moſchaleum half an ounce, Peter oyl an ounce, Butter four ounces, ſtir them, and put in theſe following things in powder, Maſtich, Olibanum, of each ſeven drams; Pellitory of Spain, Euphorbium, Ginger, Pepper, of each an ounce: make them into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. It mightily digeſteth and maketh thin, and that not without ſome purging quality, and is very commodious againſt cold afflictions of the body, but eſpecially of the ſinews, Convulſions, Falling-ſickneſs, pains in the joynts, and great guts: I cannot much commend it, unleſs I ſhould commend it for its length and tedioufneſs.

unguentum de Artanita. 162. or,
Oyntment of Sowbread.

Colledge. Take of the juyce of Sowbread, or for want of it, a ſtrong Decoction of the Roots three pound, juyce of wild Cucumers, Heifers-butter, of each a pound; oyl of Orris two pound, Pulp of Coloquintida four ounces, Polypodium ſix ounces, Euphorbium half an ounce, the things to be bruiſed being bruiſed, let them be ſteeped in a glazed Veſſel cloſe ſhut eight dayes, afterwards boyled in a double Veſſel till the juyce be almoſt conſumed, then preſs it out, and diſſolve in the Liquor yellow Wax five ounces, whilſt it is warm mix with it, Sagapen diſſolved in Vinegar, Bulls-gall boyled in a Bath to the thickneſs of Honey, of each an ounce: then put in theſe things following in powder, Scammony, Turbith, Coloquintida, berries or leaves of Mezereon, Aloes, of each ſeven drams, Sal gem half an ounce, Euphorbium, long Pepper, Mirrh, Ginger, Chamomel-flowers, of each three drams: make them into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. The ſtomach being anointed with it, it purgeth by vomit; the belly anointed with it, it purgeth by ſtool: The truth is, it is a deſperate kind of purge, yet I hold it as fitting as can be to anoint the bellies of ſuch as have Dropſies, becauſe I conceive it eſpecially purgeth water, and the water in Dropſies lie near the skin. They have altered it a little, and to as little purpoſe. I fancie not ſuch violent remedies, ſometimes they kill, and ſometimes they cure.

unguentum Catapſoras. 162.

Colledge. Take of Ceruſs waſhed in Purſlain-water, then in Vinegar wherein wild Radiſh-roots have been ſteeped and preſſed out, Lapis Calaminaris, Chalcitis, of each ſix drams; burnt Lead, Goats-blood, of each half an ounce; Quick-ſilver ſublimated an ounce, the Juyce of Houſleek, Nightſhade, Plantane, of each two ounces; Hogs-greaſe cleanſed three pound, Oyl of Violets, Poppies, Mandrakes, of each an ounce; Firſt let the Sublimate and Exungia, then the Oyls, Juyces and powders be mixed, and ſo made into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. The Title ſhews it to be invented againſt ſcabs and Itch, but I delight not in ſuch kind of Medicines.

unguentum Citrinum. 163. Or,
a Citron Oyntment.

Colledge. Take of Borax an ounce, Camphire a dram, white Coral half

an ounce, Allum Plum an ounce, Umbilicus marinus, Tragacanth, white Starch, of each three drams; Chriſtal, Dentalis Entalis, Olibanum, Nitre, white Marble, of each two drams; Gerſa Serpentaria an ounce, Cerus ſix ounces, Hoggs greaſe not ſalted a pound and an half, Goars ſuet prepared an ounce and an half, Hens fat two ounces and an half. Powder the things as you ought to do both together, and by themſelves, melt the fats being cleanſed in a ſtone Veſſel, and ſteep in them two Citrons of a mean bigneſs cut in bits, in a warm bath, after a whole week ſtrain it, and put in the powders by degrees, amongſt which let the Camphire and Borax be the laſt, ſtir them, and bring them into the form of an Oyntment.

Culpeper. It takes away Pimples, redneſs, freckles, and other deformities of the face, ſcabs in any part of the body, it takes away the redneſs of the Eyes, and makes a rough Skin ſmooth. It is a terrible tedious piece of ſtuff, ſuch as they uſually uſe to make men believe wonders, only here they left out Gipſum becauſe they could not tell what it was, they ſhould have asked their brother Dr. P. S. the Receipt coming from *Rome*, he could have told them when he was there to be confirmed in his Religion what the Walls were plaiſtered with, for *Gypſum* is the plaiſter of the Wall.

Anoint a freckled face either with the blood of a Bull or of a Hart, it will put away the Freckles, and make the skin clear.

Unguentum Comitiſſæ. 163.

Colledge. Take of the middle Bark of Acorns, Cheſtnuts, Oaks, Beans, the berries of Myrtles, Horſtail, Galls, Grape ſtones, unripe Services and Medlars dried, the leaves of Sloe-tree, the roots of Biſtort and Tormentil, of each an ounce and an half: bruiſe them groſly and boyl them in ten pound of Plantane water till half be conſumed, then take new yellow wax eight ounces and an half, Oyl of Myrtles ſimple two pound and an half; melt them and waſh them ten times in the aforeſaid Decoction, being waſhed and melted, put in theſe following powders, the middle bark of Acorns, Cheſtnuts, and Oak, Galls, juyce of Hypociſtis, aſhes of the bone of an Ox Leg, Myrtle berries, unripe Grape ſtones, unripe Services, of each half an ounce; Troches of Amber two ounces, with Oyl of Maſtich ſo much as is ſufficient, make it into an ointment according to Art.

Culpeper. It ſeems in my eyes a gallant binding Oyntment, compoſed neatly by a judicious Brain. The Belly and Reins being anointed with it, it ſtays Abortion or Miſcarriage in Women though already begun. It ſtrengthens weak backs exceedingly, and ſtops the immoderate flowing of the Terms and Hemorrhoids, and falling out of the ſundament and womb. Finally, for every occaſion that requires binding, I would if I were eloquent commend it in the ſuperlative degree.

Unguentum Martiatum. 164.

Colledge. *Take of freſh Bay leaves three pound, Garden Rew two pound and*

and an half, Marjoram two pound, Mints a pound, Sage, Wormwood, Costmary Bazil, of each half a pound; Sallet Oyl twenty pound, yellow Wax four pound, Malaga wine two pound, of all of them being bruised, boiled, and prest out as they ought, make an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. This is not the Oyntment they prescribed before under that name, nor half so tedious, therefore I like it better. It is a great strengthener of the head, it being anointed with it as also of all the parts of the body, especially the Nerves, Muscles and Arteries.

Unguentum Mastichinum. 164. Or,

An Oyntment of Mastich.

Colledge. Take of Oyl of Mastich, Wormwood and Nard, of each an ounce; Mastich, Mints, red Roses, red Coral, Cloves, Cinamon, Wood of Aloes, Squinanth, of each a dram; Wax as much as is sufficient to make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. This is like the former, and not a whit inferiour to it, it strengthens the Stomach being anointed with it, restores appetite and digestion. Before it was called a Stomach oyntment.

Unguentum Neapolitanum. 165.

Colledge. Take of Hogs grease washed in juyce of Sage a pound, quick-silver * strained through leather killed with spittle (* *It was a gallant thing, if you could kill Quick-silver so, you had better call for Hogs dung as the man did in Lumen Chymicum*) four ounces, Oyl of Bays, Chamomel and Earth-worms, of each two ounces; Spirit of Wine an Ounce, yellow Wax two ounces, Turpentine washed in Juyce of Elicampane three ounces, Powder of Chamepitys and Sage, of each two drams: make them into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. A Learned Art to spoil people, hundreds are bound to curse such Oyntment, 'tis enough for a man be plagued with the Pox, but he must be worse plagued with preposterous Medicines.

Unguentum Nervinum.

Colledg. Take of Cowslips with the flowers, Sage, Chamepitys, Rosemary, Lavander, Bay with the berries, Chamomel, Rew, Smallage, Melilot with the flowers, wormwood, of each a handful; Mints, Betony, Peniroyal, Parsley, Centaury the less, St. Johns wort, of each half a handful; Oyl of Sheeps or Bullocks feet five pound, Oyl of Spike half an ounce, Sheeps or Bullocks suet, or the Marrow of either two pound: the Herbs being bruised and boiled with the Oyl and Suet, make it into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. It is appropriated to the Nerves, and helps their infirmities coming of cold (which you may find often enough related, I do not love always to harp upon the same string) as also old bruises; make use of it in dead Palsies, chilness or coldness of particular members, such as the Arteries perform not their office to as they ought; for wind, anoint your Belly with it; for want of Digestion, your Stomach; for the Collick, your Belly; for whatever Disease in any part of the Body comes of Cold, esteem of this as a Jewel; and you shall give me thanks for declaring it, after you have been thankful to God for raising me up to that end.

Unguentum Pectorale. 165. Or,
A Pectoral Oyntment.

Colledge. Take of freſh Butter waſhed in Violet water ſix ounces, Oyl of ſweet Almonds four ounces, Oyl of Chamomel and Violets, white Wax, of each three ounces; Hens and Ducks greaſe, of each two ounces; Orris roots two drams, Saffron half a dram. The two laſt being finely powdered, the reſt melted and often waſhed in Barley or Hyſop water, make an Oyntment of them according to Art.

Culpeper. It ſtrengthens the breaſt and ſtomach, eaſeth the pains thereof, helps Pleuriſies and Conſumptions of the Lungs, the breaſt being anointed with it. Now they have mended their boiling of the Butter.

Unguentum Populeum. 166. Or,
Oyntment of Poplar.

Colledge. Take of freſh Poplar buds one pound and an half, the flowers of Violets and Navilwort of the Wall, of each three ounces; freſh Hogs greaſe three pound, all of them being beaten together, in *May* let them ſtand a while, add the tops of Raſberries, the leaves of black Poppies Mandrake, Henbane, Nightſhade, Lettuce, Houſleek great and ſmall Burrs the greater, of each three ounces; beat them all together, and all of them being mixed, after ten days with a pound of Roſe-water, boil it till all the ſuperfluous humidity be conſumed, then ſtrain it, and preſs it out that it may be an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. It is exceeding good in burnings, ſcaldings and inflammations, it aſſwageth the heat of the head and kidneys; the temples being anointed with it, it provokes ſleep. They have in their laſt ſomething altered this, but to little purpoſe, or none at all.

Unguentum Reſumptivum.

Colledge. Take of Hogs greaſe three ounces, the greaſe of Hens, Geeſe and Ducks, of each two ounces, Oeſipus half an ounce, oyl of Violets, Chamomel and Dill, freſh Butter a pound, white Wax ſix ounces, Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, Arabick, Quince ſeeds, Marſh mallow roots, of each half an ounce. Let the Mucilage be made in Roſe-water, and adding the reſt, make it into an oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. It mightily mollifies without any manifeſt heat, and is therefore a fit Oyntment for ſuch as have Agues, Aſthmaes, Hectick Feavers or Conſumptions. It is a gallant Oyntment to eaſe pains coming by inflammation of Wounds or Apoſthumes, eſpecially ſuch as drineſs accompanies, an infirmity wounded people are many times troubled with. In inward Apoſthumes, as Pleuriſies, in any of them to anoint the external region of the part, is very beneficial.

Unguentum Splanchnicum. 166.
Colledge. *Take of Oyl of Capers an ounce, Oyl of white Lillies, Chamomel, freſh Butter, juyce of Briony and Sow-bread, of each half an ounce, boyl it to the conſumption of the juyce, add Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar, two drams and an half, Hens greaſe, Oeſypus, marrow of a calfs leg, of each half an ounce; powder of the bark of the roots of Tamaris and Capers, Ecra roots, Ceterach, of each a dram, the ſeeds of Agnus caſtus, and Broom, of each a ſcruple; with a ſufficient quantity of Wax, make it into an Oyntment according to Art.*

Un-

Unguentum Splanchnicum Magiſtrale. 167.

Colledge. Take of the Bark of Caper roots ſix drams, Briony roots, Orris Florentine, powder of ſweet Fennel ſeed, Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar, of each half an ounce; tops of Wormwood, Chamomel flowers, of each a dram; Oyntment of the juyce and of flowers of Oranges, of each ſix drams; oyl of Orris and Capers, of each an ounce and an half; the things which ought being powdered and ſifted, the reſt diligently mixed in a hot mortar, make it into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. Before they called theſe *Unguentum Splenicum*; which becauſe every one that underſtood any Latine might underſtand it, they invented a hideous name, *unguentum Splanchnicum.* There are ſome that cannot abide Oyntments, yet can eaſily bear Plaiſters: therefore when occaſion is given, you may make up the oyntment in form of a Plaiſter, by adding a little Wax, Ship Pitch, Ciperus, Turpentine; Both theſe Oyntments are appropriated to the Spleen, and eaſe the pains thereof, the ſides being anointed with them. I fancie not the former.

Unguentum e Succis. 167. Or, Oyntment of Juyces.

Colledge. Take of Juyce of Dwarf Elder eight ounces, of Smallage and Parſly, of each four ounces; Wormwood and Orris, of each five ounces: common oyl half a pound, oyl of white Lillies ten ounces, of Wormwood and Chamomel, of each ſix ounces; the fat of Ducks and Hens, of each two ounces; boyl them together with a gentle fire till the juices be conſumed, then ſtrain it, and with ſeven ounces of white Wax, and a little white Wine Vinegar, make it into an oyntment according to Art.

See Unguentum ex Succis Aperitivis.

Unguentum Sumach. 168.

Colledge. *Take of Sumach, unripe Galls, Mirtle Berries, Balauſtines, Pomgranate Peels, Acorn cups, Ciprefs nuts, Acacia, Maſtick, of each ten drams; white wax five ounces, oyl of Roſes often waſhed in Allum water, a pound and ten ounces; make a fine powder of the things you can, and ſteep them four whole dayes in juyce of Medlars and unripe Services, of each a ſufficient quantity, then dry them by a gentle fire, and with the oyl and wax boil it into an Oyntment.*

Culpeper. It is a gallant drying and binding Oyntment, my former Rules will ſhew you what its good for. Be ſtudious: beſides, the Stomach anointed with it, ſtays vomiting, and the Belly anointed with it ſtays looſneſs. If the Fundament fall out, when you have put it up again, anoint it with this Oyntment, and it will fall out no more. Do the like by the Womb if that fall out. They had the honeſty before to call it a a binding Oyntment, now it hath another name, and its place is changed: give God the glory that he hath left a way to do you good; and I ſhall do the like that he hath made me an inſtrument to do it.

OYNT-

OYNTMENTS *left in this* Dispensatory.

Oyntment of Marsh-mallows, compound. Nich.

Colledge TAke of Marsh-mallow roots two pound, the seeds of Flax and Fœnugreek, of each one pound; Pulp of Squills half a pound, Oyl four pound, Wax one pound, Turpentine, Gum of Ivy, Galbanum, of each two ounces; Colophonia, Rozin, of each half a pound; let the roots be well washed and bruised, as also the Linseed, Fœnugreek seed, and Squills, then steep them three days in eight pints of Water, the fourth day boyl them a little upon the fire, and draw out the Mucilage, of which take two pound, and boil it with the Oyl to the consumption of the juyce: afterwards add the Wax, Rozin and Colophonia, when they are melted, add the Turpentine, afterwards the Galbanum and Gum of Ivy dissolved in Vinegar: boil them a little, and having removed them from the fire, stir them till they are cold, that so they may be well incorporated.

Culpeper. They both (*viz.* this and the former) heat and moisten: the later helps pains of the Breasts coming of cold, and Pleurisies, old Aches and Stitches, and softens hard Swellings.

unguentum Diapompholigos nihili. Nicholaus.

Colledge. *Take of Oyl of Roses 16 ounces, juyce of Nightshade 6 ounces; let them boil to the consumption of the juyce, then add white wax 5 ounces. Cerus washed two ounces, Lead burnt and washed, Pompholix prepared, pure Frankincense, of each an ounce; let them be brought into the form of an Oyntment according to Art.*

Culpeper. It cools and binds, dries, and stays fluxes, either of blood or humours in wounds, and fills hollow ulcers with flesh: This is much like their Oyntment and Nightshade in their last Edition, and of the same operation, and the very same Receipt, the last time called *Gulielmus Placentinus* simple Liniments.

Unguentum Refrigerans. Galenus.

It is also called a Cerecloth.

Colledge. *Take of white wax four ounces, Oyl of Roses omphacine one pound, melt it in a double vessel, then pour it out into another, by degrees putting in cold water, and often pouring it out of one vessel into another, stirring in till it be white: last of all, wash it in Rose water, adding a little Rose water and Rose Vinegar.*

Culpeper. It is a fine cooling thing, (for what denomination to give it, I scarce know) and exceeding good, yea, super-excellent to cure inflammations of Wounds or Tumours.

Unguentum è Succis Aperitivis primum. Fœsius.

Colledge. *Take of the juyce of Smallage, Endive, Mints, Wormwood, common Parsley, Valerian, of each three ounces, Oyl of Wormwood and Mints, of each half a pound; yellow wax three ounces: mix them together over the fire, and make of them an Oyntment. Sometimes is added also the Powders of Calamus Aromaticus, Spicknard, of each one dram; a little Oyl of Capers.*

Culpeper. It opens stoppages of the Stomach and Spleen, easeth the Rickets, the Breast and Sides being anointed with it.

Unguen-

Unguentum Martiatum. Nich.

Colledge. Take of the leaves of Bay and Roſemary, of each eight ounces; Rew ſeven ounces. Tamariſk ſix ounces, the leaves of Dwarf Elder. Marjoram. Savin. Coſtmary, or elſe Water-mints. Sage. Bazil. Poley-mountain. Calaminth. Mugwort. Elicampane. Betony. Brank-Urſine. Gooſe-graſs or Cleavers. Anemone or Wind-flower; or for want of it, Pellitory of the Wall. Burnet. Agrimony. Wormwood. Cowſlips. Garden Coſtus. Elders. Orpine the greater. Houſleek the greater and leſſer. Yarrow. Germander. Centaury the leſs. Plantane. Strawberries * *Tetracht* (* *called alſo Syderites, and Iron-wort, becauſe of its excellensie to cure wounds.*) Or for † want of it Golden Rod († *which in* London *cannot be, becauſe it grows almoſt in every ditch.*) Cinquefoyl, of each four ounces and an half, the Roots of Marſh-mallows, the ſeeds of Cummin, Myrrh, of each three ounces. Fenugreek an ounce and an half, the ſeeds of the greater Nettles. Of Violets. Red, or Erratick Poppies, commonly colled Corn-Roſes. Garden Mints. Sorrel. Wild Mints. Maidenhair. Carduus Benedictus. Woodbine or Honey-ſuckles. Valerian the greater. Sweet Cranebil or Moſchata. Wood Sorrel. Harts-tongue. † Ox-eye. († *Buphthalmum*) Southernwood. Marrow of a Stag. Styrax Calamitis, of each half an ounce. Butter ten drams. Bears and Hens greaſe. Maſtich. Frankincenſe, of each one ounce. Nard Oyl two ounces, Wax two pound; let the Herbs being green, be cut, and infuſed in eight pounds of Oyl with wine for ſeven dayes, on the eighth day let them be boyled almoſt to conſumption of the Wine; then being removed from the fire, let it be ſtrained, and the oyl put into the pan again, to which (being a little warmed) add the Butter. Marrow. Fat. Nard Oyl and Wax, then the Styrax diſſolved in Wine and mixed with a little Turpentine: but let the Maſtick, Myrrh, and Frankincenſe being beaten into Powder, be put in laſt of all, and when they are all well mixed together, keep the Oyntment in a Veſſel.

Culpeper. This long Receipt of *Nich. Myrepſus*, is held to be profitable againſt cold afflictions of the Brain, Nerves and Joynts, as ſhaking Palſie, dead Palſie, Convulſions, &c. it helps numneſs of the Joynts, the Gout and hard Tumors of the Spleen.

An Oyntment for the Worms.
Fœſius.

Colledge. *Take of Oyl of Rew, Savin, Mints, Wormwood and bitter Almonds, of each an ounce and an half; Juice of the Flowers or Leaves of Peaches and Wormwood, of each half an ounce; powder of Rew, Mints, Gentian, Centaury the leſs, Tormentil, of each one dram; the ſeeds of Colewort, the pulp of Colocynthis, of each two drams; Aloes Hepatick, three drams; the meal of Lupines, half an ounce, Myrrh, waſhed in graſs water, a dram and an half, Bulls Galls an ounce and an half, with juyce of Lemmons ſo much as is ſufficient, and an ounce and an half of wax, make it into an Oyntment according to Art.*

Culpeper. The belly being anointed with it kills the Worms.

Cere-

CERE-CLOATHS.

Ceratum de Galbano. 169. Or,
Cere-cloath of Galbanum.

Colledge. *TAke of Galbanum prepared, an ounce and an half, Assafœtida half an ounce, Bdellium a dram, Mirrh two drams, Wax two ounces, Carrot-seeds a scruple, Featherfew, Mugwort, of each half a dram; dissolve the Gums in Vinegar, and make it a Cere-cloath according to Art.*

Culpeper. Being applied to the Belly of a Woman after Labour, it cleanseth her of any relicts accidentally left behind, helps the Fits of the Mother, and other accidents incident to Women in that case.

Ceratum Oesypatum. 199.

Colledge. Take of Oesypus ten ounces, oyl of Chamomel and Orris, of each half a pound; yellow Wax two pound, Rozin a pound, Mastich, Ammoniacum, Turpentine, of each an ounce; Spicknard two drams and an half, Saffron a dram and an half, Styrax Calamitis half an ounce, make them into a Cere-cloath according to Art.

Culpeper. It mollifies and digests hard swellings of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, Nerves, Joynts, and other parts of the body, and is a great easer of pain.

A Plaister made of young Swallows being burnt, Nest and all, doth (being applied to the Throat) ease the Squinancie and swelling of the Throat. You may make it into a Plaister with Oyl of Wax.

Ceratum Santalinum. 169.

Colledge. *Take of red Sanders ten drams, white and yellow Sanders, of each six drams; red Roses twelve drams, Bole-Armenick seven drams, Camphire two, white wax washed thirty drams, Oyl of Roses omphacine six ounces: make it into a Cerecloth according to Art.*

Culpeper. It wonderfully helps hot infirmities of the Stomach, Liver, and other parts, being but applied to them.

EMPLAISTERS.

Culpeper. I Hope no body is so simple to eat Plaister. The general way of application is to the grieved place. You may melt them in an earthen dish, and so spread them upon a Cloath, or white Leather.

Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco. 170. Or,
A Plaister of Ammoniacum.

Colledge. Take of Ammoniacum, Bran well sifted, of each an ounce; oyntment of Marsh-mallows, Melilot Plaister Compound, Roots of Briony and Orris in powder, of each half an ounce; the fat of Ducks, Geese and Hens of each three drams; Bdellium, Galbanum, of each one dram and an half; Per-rozin, Wax, of each five ounces; oyl of Orris, Turpentine, of each half an ounce: boyl the Fats and oyl with the Musilage of Linseed and Fenugreek-seed, of each three ounces, to the consumption of the Musilage, strain it, and add the Wax, Rozin and Turpentine, the oyntment of Marsh-mallows,

with

with the plaister of Melilot; when it begins to be cold, put in the Ammoniacum, dissolved in Vinegar, then the Bdellium in powder, with the rest of the powders, and make it into a plaister according to Art.

Culpeper. By *Plaister* alwaies understand, not a plaister, spread upon a cloath but a Roll made to spread such a one withal.

It softens and asswageth hard swellings, and scatters the Humors offending; applied to the side it softens the hardness of the Spleen, asswageth pain, thence arising.

Emplastrum e Baccis Lauri. 170. Or, A Plaister of Bay-berries.

Colledge. Take of Bay-berries husked, Turpentine, of each two ounces; Frankincense, Mastich, Mirrh, of each an ounce; Cyperus, Costus, of each half an ounce; Honey warmed and * not scummed, [* *and why not scummed? I had forgot, the Colledge is not bound to give a reason for what they do*] four ounces: make it into a plaister according to Art.

Culpeper. It is an excellent plaister to ease any pains coming of cold or wind, in any part of the body; whether Stomach, Liver, Belly, Reins or Bladder. It is an excellent plaister for the Cholick and Wind in the Bowels.

Emplastrum Barbarum Magnum. 171.

Colledge. *Take of dry Pitch eight pound, yellow wax five pound and eight ounces, per-rosin six pound and four ounces, Bitumen Judaicum, or Mummy four pound, Oyl one pound and an half, Verdigreece, Litharge, Cerus, of each three ounces; Frankincense half a pound, Roch-Allum not burnt, an ounce and an half, burnt, four ounces, Opopanax, Scales of Brass, Galbanum, of each twelve drams; Aloes, Opium, Mirrh, of each half an ounce; Turpentine two pound, juice of Mandrakes, or else dried Bark of the root six drams, Vinegar five pound, let the Litharge, Cerus and Oyl, boyl to the thickness of Honey; then incorporate with them the Pitch, being melted with Bitumen in Powder; then add the rest, and boyl them according to Art, till the Vinegar be consumed, and it stick not to your hands.*

Culpeper. It helps the bitings of Men and Beasts, easeth inflammations of Wounds, and helps infirmities of the Joynts, and Gouts in the beginning.

Emplastrum de Betonica. 171. Or, A Plaister of Betony.

Colledge. Take of green Betony, Burnet, Agrimony, Sage, Penyroyal, Yarrow, Comfry the greater, *Clary, [* *whether by* Galletrium, *they mean wild Clary or garden, is some question.*] of each six ounces: Frankincense, Mastich, of each three drams; Orris, round Birthwort, of each six drams; white Wax, Turpentine, of each eight ounces; Per-rosin six ounces: Gum Elemi, * *Oyl of Fir,* [* *I know no other oyl of Fir, unless they mean Turpentine, and that was once before.*] of each two ounces; white Wine three pound: Bruise the Herbs, boyl them in Wine, then strain them, and add the rest, and make them into a plaister according to Art.

Culpeper. It is a gallant plaister to unite the skull when it is cracked, to draw out pieces of broken bones, and cover the bones with flesh: It draws filth from the bottom of deep Ulcers, restores

reſtores fleſh, cleanſeth, digeſteth, and drieth.

Emplaſtrum Cæſaris. 171.

Colledge. *Take of red Roſes one ounce and an half, Biſtort roots, Cypreſs Nuts, all the Sanders, Mints, Coriander ſeeds of each three drams, Maſtich half an ounce, Hypociſtis, Acacia, Dragons blood, Earth of* Lemnos, *Bole Armenick, red Coral, of each two drams; Turpentine waſhed in Plantane water four ounces: oyl of Roſes three ounces, white Wax twelve ounces, Per-rozin ten ounces, Pitch ſix ounces, the juice of Plantane, Houſleek and Orpine, of each an ounce: the Wax, Rozin and Pitch being melted together, add the Turpentine and Oil, then the Hypociſtis and Acacia diſſolved in the juices: at laſt the Powders, and make it into a Plaiſter according to Art.*

Culpper. It is of a fine cool, binding, ſtrengthening nature, excellent good to repel hot Rheums or Vapors that aſcend up to the Head, the Hair being ſhaved off, and applied to the Crown.

Emplaſtrum Catagmaticum the firſt.

Colledge. Take of juice of Marſh-mallow roots, ſix ounces: Bark of Aſh tree roots, and the Leaves, the roots of Comfry the greater, and ſmaller with their leaves, of each two ounces: Mirtle berries an ounce and an half, the leaves of Willow, the tops of St. Johns-wort, of each an handful and an half; having bruiſed them, boil them together in red wine and Smiths water of each two pound till half be conſumed; ſtrain it, and add oyl of Mirtles and Roſes omphacine, of each one pound and an half: Goats ſuet eight ounces, boil it again to the conſumption of the Decoction, ſtrain it again, and add Litharge of Gold and Silver, red Lead, of each four ounces: yellow Wax one pound, Colophonia half a pound, boil it to the conſiſtence of a Plaiſter, then add clear Turpentine two ounces, Mirrh, Frankincenſe, Maſtich of each half an ounce; Bole Armenick, Earth of *Lemnos*, of each an ounce; ſtir them about well till they be boiled, and made into an Emplaiſter according to Art.

Catagmaticum the Second. 173.

Colledge. Take of the roots of Comfry the greater, Marſh-mallows, Miſſleto of the Oak, of each two ounces; Plantane, Chamepitys, S. Johns wort, of each a handful, boil them in equal parts of black Wine and Smiths water till half be conſumed; ſtrain it, and add Mucilage of Quince ſeeds made in Tripe water, oil of Maſtick and Roſes, of each four ounces; boil it to the conſumption of the humidity, and having ſtrained it, add Litharge of Gold four ounces, boil it to the conſiſtence of an Emplaiſter; then add yellow Wax four ounces, Turpentine three ounces, Colophonia ſix drams, ſhip pitch ten ounces, Powders of Balauſtines, Rozin, Mirtles, Acacia, of each half an ounce; Mummy, Androſamum, Maſtich, Amber, of each ſix drams; Bole armenick, fine flower, Frankincenſe, of each twelve drams, Dragons blood two ounces; make it into a Plaiſter according to Art.

Culpeper. Both this and the former are binding and drying: the former Rules will inſtruct you in the uſe.

Emplaſtrum

Emplaſtrum Cephalicum. 173. Or, A Cephalick Plaiſter.

Colledge. Take of clear Roſin two ounces, black Pitch one ounce, Labdanum, Turpentine, flowers of Beans and Orobus, Doves dung, of each half an ounce; Myrrh, Maſtich, of each one dram and an half: Gum of Juniper, Nutmegs, of each two drams: diſſolve the Myrrh, Laudanum in a hot Mortar, and adding the reſt, make it into a Plaiſter according to art. If you will have it ſtronger, add the Powders, Euphorbium, Pellitory of Spain, and black Pepper, of each two ſcruples.

Culpeper. It is proper to ſtrengthen the Brain, and repel ſuch vapors as annoy it, and theſe powders being added, it dries up the ſuperfluous moiſture thereof, and eaſeth the eyes of hot ſcalding vapors that annoy them.

Emplaſtrum de Ceruſſa. 174. Or, A Plaiſter of Ceruſs.

Colledg. *Take of Ceruſs in fine Powder, white wax, Sallet Oyl of each three ounces; add the Oyl by degrees to the Ceruſs, and boyl it by continual ſtirring over a gentle fire, till it begin to ſwell, then add the wax cut ſmall by degrees, and boyl it to its juſt conſiſtence.*

Culpeper. It helps burns, dry Scabs, and hot Ulcers, and in general whatever ſores abound with moiſture.

Emplaſtrum ex Cicuta cum Ammoniaco. 174. Or, A Plaiſter of Hemlock with Ammoniacum.

Colledg. Take of the Juyce of Hemlock four ounces, Vinegar of Squils, and Ammoniacum, of each eight ounces; diſſolve the Gum in the Juyce, and Vinegar; after a due infuſion, then ſtrain it into its juſt conſiſtence according to Art.

Culpeper. I ſuppoſe it was invented to mitigate the extream pains, and allay the inflammations of Wounds, for which it is very good: Let it not be applied to any principal part.

Emplaſtrum e Cinnabari. 174.

Colledge. *Take of Cinnabaris an ounce and an half, Euphorbium, Auripigmentum, of each two drams and an half; beat them into fine powder, and unite them with Galbanum, Burgundy-Pitch, of each two ounces and an half; Plaiſter of Maſtich three,* Unguentum Egyptiacum *half an ounce, make it into a Plaiſter without boyling.*

Culpeper. I wonder what this Poyſonous Plaiſter was invented for, unleſs to Poyſon mens wounds, and ſet the Cure as faſt backwards, as a moneths well dreſſing can ſet it forward; to eat out dead fleſh it cannot, for that is belonging to Oyntment, dead fleſh is uſually in hollow Ulcers, and a Plaiſter cannot come at it: but imagine it could, yet would ſuch a Plaiſter as this poyſon the fleſh round about.

Emplaſtrum e Cruſta panis. 174. Or, A Plaiſter of a Cruſt of Bread.

Colledge. Take of Maſtich, Mints, Spodium, red Coral, all the Sanders, of each one dram: Oyl of Maſtick and Quinces, of each one dram and an half: a cruſt of Bread roaſted, and three times ſteeped in red Roſe Vinegar, and as often dried, Labdanum, of each two ounces, Roſin four ounces, Styrax Calamitis half an ounce, Barley meal five drams: make them into a Plaiſter according to Art.

Culpeper. I ſhall commend this for as gallant a plaiſter to ſtrengthen the Brain, as any is in the Diſpenſatory, the Hair being ſhaved off, and it applied

plied to the Crown: also being applied to the Stomach, it strengthens it, helps digestion, stayes vomiting and putrifaction of the meat there. *Montagnana* was the Author of it.

Emplastrum e Cymino. Or, A Plaister of Cummin.

Colledge. Take of Cummin seed, Bayberries, yellow Wax, of each one pound, Per-rosin two pound, common Rosin three pound, Oyl of Dill half a pound, mix them, and make them into a plaister.

Culpeper. I am of opinion, here is not half Oyl enough to make it into a plaister, they that make of it know better than I; I judg but by reason, they know by experience. It asswageth swellings, takes away old aches coming of bruises: and applied to the Belly, is an excellent remedy for the wind Cholick. This I have often proved, and alwayes with good succes.

Emplastrum Diacalciteos. 175.

Colledge. *Take of Hogs greese, fresh and purged from the Skins two pound, Oyl of Olive Omphacine, Litharge of Gold beaten and sifted, of each three pound: white Vitriol burnt and powdered four ounces: Let the Litharge, Grease and Oyl boyl together with a gentle fire, with a little Plantane-water, alwayes stirring it to the consistence of a plaister, into which (being removed from the fire) put in the Vitriol and make it into a plaister, according to Art.*

Culpeper. Before it was to be made in this manner: First let the Litharge boyl with the Oyl and Grease a long time, continually stirring it with the branch of a Palm or other Tree of a binding Nature, as Oak, Box, or Medlar, which is new cut, that so the vertue of the Spatula may be mixed with the plaister, cutting off the top and the rind even to the wood it self, the mixture being thus made thick by boyling and stirring, and removed from the fire, put in white Copperas for want of true Chalcitis in powder, and so make it into a laudable mass for an Emplaister. It is a very drying, binding plaister, profitable in green wounds to hinder putrifaction, as also in pestilential sores after they are broken, and Rupture, and also in burnings and scaldings. Before it was called *Diapalma*, because of the branch of the Palm-tree, and *Diacalciteos*, because of the Calcitis in it. But now neither of both be in.

Diachylon simpl. 175.

Colledge. *Take of Mucilage of Linseed, Fenugreek seed, Marsh-Mallow roots, of each one pound: old Oyl three pound, boyl it to the consumption of the Muscilage, strain it, and add Litharge of Gold in fine powder one pound and a half: boyl them with a little water over a gentle fire, alwayes stirring them to a just thickness.*

Culpeper. It is an exceeding good remedy for all swellings without pain, it softens hardness of the Liver and Spleen, it is very gentle like the Author of it (*Mesue*) very moderate and harmless, and it may be therefore neglected by the Phantastical Chyrurgions of our age.

Diachylon Ireatum.

Colledge. *Add one ounce of Orris in powder to every pound of Diachylon simple.*

Diachylon magnum. 175.

Colledge. Take of Muscilage of Raisins, fat Figs, Mastich, Mallow-roots, Lin-

Linseeds and Fenugreek seeds, Birdlime, the juice of Orris and Squils, of each twelve drams and an half; Oesypus or Oyl of Sheeps feet an ounce and an half, Oyl of Orris, Chamomel, Dill, of each 8 ounces; Litharge of Gold in fine powder one pound; Turpentine three ounces, Per-rozin, yellow Wax, of each two ounces. Boyl the Oyl with the Mucilages and Juyces to the consumption of the humidity, strain the oyl from the Fæces, and by adding the Litharge, boyl it to its consistence; then add the Rozin and wax. Lastly, it being removed from the fire, add the Turpentine, Oesypus and Birdlime; make of them a Plaister by melting them according to art.

Culpeper. It dissolves hardness and inflammations.

Diachylon magnum cum Gummi. 176.

Colledge. Take of Bdellium, Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, of each two ounces; dissolved in Wine, and added to the mass of Diachylon magnum: first boyl the Gums being dissolved, to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper. This is the best to dissolve hard Swellings of all the three.

Diachylon compositum, sive Emplastrum è Mucilaginibus. 176. Or, Plaister of Mucilages.

Colledge. *Take of Mucilages of the middle Bark of Elm, Marsh-mallow roots, Linseed and Fenugreek seed, of each four ounces and an half; Oyl of Chamomel, Lillies and Dill, of each an ounce and an half; Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Sagapen, Opopanax, of each half an ounce; new Wax twenty ounces, Turpentine two ounces, Saffron two drams: dissolve the Gums in Wine, and make it into a Plaister according to art.*

Culpeper. It ripens swellings, and breaks them, and cleanseth them when they are broken. It is of a most excellent ripening Nature.

Emplastrum Diaphœnicon hot. 178.

Colledge. Take of yellow Wax two ounces, Per-rozin, Pitch, of each four ounces, Oyl of Roses and Nard of each one ounce: melt them together, and add pulp of Dates made in Wine four ounces, flesh of Quinces boiled in red Wine an ounce, then the powders following. Take of Bread twice baked, steeped in Wine and dried two ounces, Mastich an ounce, Frankincense, Wormwood, red Roses, Spicknard, of each two drams and an half; Wood of Aloes, Mace, Myrrh, washed Aloes, Acacia, Troches of Gallia moschata and Earth of Lemnos, Calamus aromaticus, of each one dram; Laudanum three ounces: mix them, and make them into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the Stomach and Liver exceedingly, helps Fluxes; apply it to the part grieved. Your Mother wit will teach you not to apply it to the Nose for Fluxes; nor yet to the soles of your Feet to strengthen your stomach.

Diaphœnicon cold. 177.

Colledge. *Take of Wax four ounces, Ship pitch five ounces, Labdanum three ounces and an half, Turpentine an ounce and an half, oyl of Roses an ounce: melt these, and add pulp of Dates almost ripe boiled in austere wine four ounces, flesh of Quinces in like manner boiled, Bread twice baked often steeped in red Wine and dried, of each an ounce; Styrax*

Calamitis, Acacia, unripe Grapes, Balaustines, yellow Sanders, Troches of Terra Lemnia, Myrrh, wood of Aloes, of each half an ounce; Mastich, red Roses, of each an ounce and an half: austere wine as much as is sufficient to dissolve the Juyce, make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the Belly, and Liver, helps concoction in those parts, and distribution of humors, stays vomiting and Fluxes.

Emplastrum Divinum. 177. Or,
A Divine Plaister.

Colledge. *Take of Loadstone four ounces, Ammoniacum three ounces and three drams, Bdellium two ounces, Galbanum, Myrrh, of each ten drams; Olibanum nine drams, Opopanax, Mastich, long Birthwort, Verdigreece, of each an ounce; Litharge, Common Oyl, of each a pound and an half; new Wax eight ounces: let the Litharge in fine powder be boyled with the Oyl to a thickness; then add the wax, which being melted, take it from the fire, add the Gums dissolved in Wine or Vinegar, strain it, then add the Myrrh, Mastich, Frankincense, Birthwort and Loadstone in powder. Last of all the Verdigreece in powder, and make it into a Plaister according to art.*

Culpeper. It is of a cleansing nature exceeding good against malignant Ulcers; It consumes corruption, engenders new flesh, and brings them to a Scar. Herein lies the Colledges Religion, if you would know what it is, for they are neither Presbyterians nor Independants.

Emplastrum Epispasticum. 177.

Colledge. Take of Mustard seed, Euphorbium, long Pepper, of each one dram and an half; Staveſacre, Pellitory of Spain, of each two drams; Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Bdelium, Sagapen of each three drams; † whole Cantharides († *Must you not put them whole into the Plaister?*) five drams; Ship pitch, Rozin, yellow wax, of each six drams; Turpentine as much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister.

Culpeper. Many people use to draw Blisters in their Necks for the Toothach, or for Rhewms in their Eyes. If they please to lay a plaister of this there, it will do it.

Emplastrum à Nostratibus, Flos unguentorum dictum: 178. Or,
Flower of Ointments.

Colledge. *Take of Rosin, Per-rosin, yellow wax, Sheep suet, of each half a pound; Olibanum four ounces, Turpentine two ounces and an half; Myrrh, Mastich, of each an ounce; Camphire two drams, white Wine half a pound: boyl them into a Plaister.*

Culpeper. I found this Receipt in an old Manuscript written in the year 1513. the quantity of the Ingredients very little altered (except Analogically) and the Vertue of it thus described verbatim.

Yt ys well cleansande and well sowdande and generande the fleshe, and helande more in eight dayes then ony other Trete wol do yn a monyth for yt wyll suffer no corruption yn a wounde, ne noe dead flesh to byde therein. Also that is good for Headache, and for wynde yn the brayne, and for all mannyr of posthymes yn the heade, or yn the bodie: for swelling of the eares, or of the cheekes, for all mannyr of synows that is grieved, or breysyd, or sprong, and yt will draw out yrne or splynts of trees, or thorner, or broken bones, of

or any other thyngs that may grow yn a wound, and yt ys good for bytyng of venomous beaſts, and yt rots and heals all mannyr of boches without fawt, and yt ys good for feſter or canker, and for *Noli me tangere*, and yt draws out all manner of akyng yn the lyver or reynes, or mylt, and helpyth the emerauds.

A Plaiſter of Gum Elemi. 178.

Colledge. Take of Gum Elemi three ounces, Per-rozin, Wax, Ammoniacum, of each two ounces; Turpentine three ounces and an half, Mallego Wine ſo much as is ſufficient: boil it to the conſumption of the Wine, then add the Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar.

Culpeper. The operation is the ſame with *Arteus* Liniment.

A Plaiſter of Calaminaris. 178.

Colledg. Take of Lapis Calaminaris prepared an ounce, Litharge two ounces, Ceruſs half an ounce, Tutty a dram, Turpentine ſix drams, white Wax an ounce and an half, Stags ſuet two ounces, Frankincenſe five drams, Maſtich three drams, Mirrh two drams, Camphire a dram and an half: make it up according to art.

Culpeper. Before they ſet down Stags ſuet twice, and now they left out a ſufficient quantity of it. Do not they know that both *Lapis Calaminaris* and Litharge, are of an exceeding drying Nature? And that ſix drams of Turpentine, and ſix ounces of Stags Suet, is not half enough to make only them two into a plaiſter. If they do know it, why do they ſet it down? If they do not know it, why do they meddle with what they have no skill in? And yet forſooth 'tis two-penny treaſon to ſwerve from their Receipts, juſt like a Spaniard that will not leave his majeſtical gate even when he is whipt at a Carts tail.

Emplaſtrum ad Herniam. 178.

Colledg. *Take of Galls, Cypreſs nuts, Pomegranate peels, Balauſtines, Acacia, the ſeeds of Plantane, Fleawort, Watercreſſes, Acorn cups, Beans torrified, Birthwort long and round, Mirtles, of each half an ounce. Let theſe be powdered and ſteeped in Roſe Vinegar four dayes then torrified and dried, then take of Comfrey the greater and leſſer, Horſtail, woad, Ceterach, the Roots of Oſmond Royal, Fern, of each an ounce; Frankincenſe, Mirrh, Aloes, Maſtich, Mummy, of each two ounces; Bole Armenick waſhed in Vinegar, Lapis Calaminaris prepared, Litharge of Gold, Dragons blood, of each three ounces; Ship pitch two pound, Turpentine ſix ounces, or as much as is ſufficient to make it into a Plaiſter according to art.*

Culpeper. The Plaiſter is very binding and knitting, appropriated to Ruptures or burſtneſs, as the title of it ſpecifies. It ſtrengthens the Reins and Womb, ſtaies Abortion or miſcarriage in Women; it conſolidates Wounds, and helps all diſeaſes coming of cold and moiſture. If you mix a little Diapalma with it, it will ſtick the better.

Emplaſtrum Hyſtericum. 179.

Colledge. *Take of Biſtort roots one pound, wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, Nutmegs, Barberry kernels, Roſe ſeeds, of each one ounce; Cinnamon, Cloves, Squinanth, Chamomel flowers, of each half an ounce; Frankincenſe, Maſtich, Alipta moſchata, Gallia moſchata, Styrax Calamitis, of each one dram; Muſk half a dram, yellow Wax one pound and an half, Turpentine half a pound, Moſchaleum four ounces, Labdanum four*

pound, Ship pitch three pound. Let the Labdanum and Turpentine be added to the Pitch and Wax being melted, then the Styrax; lastly the reſt in powder, and ſifted, that they may be made into a Plaiſter according to art.

Culpeper. I know not juſtly what they mean by that word (*Anthera*) in the Receipt, unleſs they mean the hairy thrids in the middle of the Roſe, which uſually Countrey people call though falſly) Roſe ſeeds. As I take it, Apothecaries call them by an Apiſh name *Anthera Roſarum*, of the Greek words, ἄνθος ῥοδῶν the flowers of Roſes. But indeed the Ancients as *Galen*, &c. gave the word *Anthera* to many compound Medicines that had no Roſes at all in them. But I cannot ſtand to diſpute the ſtory here The Plaiſter being applied to the Navil, is a means to withſtand the fits of the Mother in ſuch women as are ſubject to them, by retaining the Womb in its place.

Emplaſtrum de Maſtich. 179. Or, a Plaiſter of Maſtich.

Colledge. Take of Maſtich three ounces, Bole armenick waſhed in black Wine an ounce and an half, red Roſes ſix drams, Ivory, Mirtleberries, red Coral, of each half an ounce; Turpentine, Colophonia, Tachamahacca, Labdanum, of each two ounces; yellow Wax half a pound, Oyl of Mirtle four ounces: make it a Plaiſter according to art,

Culpeper. It is a binding Plaiſter, ſtrengthens the ſtomach being applied to it, and helps ſuch as loath their victuals, or cannot digeſt it, or retain it till it be digeſted.

Emplaſtrum de Meliloto ſimplex. 180. Or, a Plaiſter of Melilot Simple.

Colledge. Take of the pureſt Roſin 8 pound, yellow Wax 4 pound, Sheeps ſuet 2 pound. Theſe being melted, add green Melilot cut ſmall 2 pound: make it a Plaiſter according to art.

Culpeper. It is a gallant drawing and healing Plaiſter, no way offenſive to any part of the body. It cleanſeth wounds of their filth, ripeneth ſwellings and breaks them, & cures them when it hath done. It is ſpecial good for theſe ſwellings vulgarly in *London* called Felons, in *Suſſex* Andicoms; only have a care of applying it to the Legs, becauſe of its drawing quality, to any other part of the body, in a Sore that hath any putrifaction in it, It is none of the worſt plaiſter.

Emplaſtrum de Meliloto compoſitum. 180. Or, a Plaiſter of Melilot compound.

Collhdge. Take of Melilot flowers ſix drams, Chamomel flowers, the ſeeds of Fenugreek, Bayberries huſked, Marſh-mallow roots, the tops of Wormwood and Marjoram, of each three drams; the ſeeds of Smallage, Ammi, Cardamoms, the roots of Orris, Cyperus, Spicknard, Caſſia lignea, of each one dram and an half; Bdellium five drams. Beat them all into fine powder, the pulp of twelve Figs, and incorporate them with a pound and an half of Melilot plaiſter ſimple, Turpentine an ounce and an half, Ammoniacum diſſolved in Hemlock Vinegar three ounces, Styrax five drams, Oyl of Marjoram and Nard, of each half an ounce; or a ſufficient quantity: make it into a Plaiſter with a hot mortar and peſtle without boiling.

Culpeper.

Culpeper. It mollifies the hardneſs of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, bowels, and other parts of the Body: It wonderfully aſſwageth pain; and eaſeth Hypochondriack Melancholy, and the Rickets.

Emplaſtrum de Minio compoſitum. 180.
Or, A Plaiſter of red Lead Compound.

Colledge. Take of Oyl of Roſes emphacine twenty ounces, Oyl of Maſtich two ounces, ſuet of a Sheep and a Calf, of each half a pound; Litharge of Gold and Silver, red Lead of each two ounces; a taſter full of Wine: boil them by a gentle fire, continually ſtirring it till it grow black, let the fire be hotteſt towards the later end, then add Turpentine half a pound, Maſtich two ounces, Gum Elemi one ounce, white wax as much as is ſufficient: boyl them a little, and make them into a Plaiſter according to art.

Culpeper. It potently cures wounds, old malignant Ulcers, and is very drying.

Emplaſtrum de Minio ſimplicius. 181.
Or, A Plaiſter of red Lead Simple.

Colledge: Take of red Lead nine ounces, Oyl of red Roſes one pound and an half, white Wine Vinegar ſix ounces, boyl it into the perfect body of a Plaiſter. It is prepared without Vinegar thus, Take of red Lead one pound, Oyl of Roſes one pound and an half, Wax half a pound, make it into a Plaiſter according to art.

Culpeper. It is a fine cooling healing Plaiſter, and very drying.

Emplaſtrum Metroproptoticon. 181.

Colledge. *Take of Maſtich one ounce and an half, Galbanum diſſolved in red Wine and ſtrained, ſix drams, Cyprus Turpentine two drams, Cypreſs Nuts, Galls, of each one dram and an half; Oyl of Nutmegs by expreſſion one dram, Musk two grains and an half, Pitch ſcraped off from old Ships two drams and an half; beat the Galbanum, Pitch, Turpentine and Maſtich gently in a hot mortar and peſtle, towards the end, adding the Oyl of Nutmegs, then the reſt in Powder; laſt of all the Musk mixed with a little Oyl of Maſtich upon a marble, and by exact mixture make them into a Plaiſter.*

Culpeper. It was invented (as I ſuppoſe) to comfort and ſtrengthen the retentive Faculty in the ſtomach and belly, and therefore ſtays looſneſs and vomiting, and helps the Fits of the Mother, being applied to the Navel.

Emplaſtrum Nervinum. 181.

Colledge. Take of Oyl of Chamomel and Roſes, of each two ounces; of Maſtich, Turpentine and Linſeeds, of each an ounce and an half; Turpentine boyled four ounces, Suet of a * Gelt Calf, and of a He-goat, of each two ounces and an half; Roſemary, Betony, Horſe-tail, Centaury the leſs, of each an handful; Earthworms waſhed and cleanſed in Wine, three ounces, tops of St. Johns wort a handful, Maſtich, Gum Elemi, Maddir roots, of each ten drams; Ship Pitch, Roſin, of each an ounce and an half, Litharge of Gold and Silver, of each two ounces and half; red Lead two ounces, Galbanum, Sagapen, Ammoniacum, of each three drams; boyl the Roots,

Herbs and Worms, in a pound and an half of Wine till half be consumed, then press them out and boyl the Decoction again with the Oyls, Suets, Litharge and red Lead, to the consumption of the Wine; then add the Gums dissolved in Wine, afterwards the Turpentine, Rozin, Pitch and Mastich in powder, and make them into a Plaister according to Art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the Brain and Nerves, and then being applied to the Back, down along the bone, it must needs add strength to the body.

Emplastrum Oxycroceum. 182.

Colledge. *Take of Saffron, Ship Pitch, Colophonia, yellow Wax, of each four ounces; Turpentine, Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Myrrh, Olibanum, Mastich, of each one ounce and three drams. Let the Pitch and Colophonia be melted together, then add the wax, then (it being removed from the fire) the Turpentine, afterwards the Gums dissolved in Vinegar; lastly the Saffron in powder, well mixed with Vinegar; and so make it into a Plaister according to Art.*

Culpeper. It is of a notable softening and discussing quality, helps broken bones, and any parts molested with cold, old aches, stiffness of the Limbs by reason of wounds, Ulcers, Fractures, or Dislocations, and dissipates cold swellings.

Emplastrum de Ranis. 182. Or, A Plaister of Frogs.

Colledg. Take six live Frogs, worms washed in white Wine, three ounces and an half, Oyl of Chamomel, Dill, Spicknard, Lillies, of each two ounces; Oyl of Saffron one ounce, of Bayes one ounce and an half, the fat of an Hog, and a Calf, of each one pound; Vipers fat two ounces and an half, Euphorbium 5 drams, Frankincense ten drams, juyce of the roots of Elicampane and Dwarf-Elder, of each two ounces, Squinanth, Stœchas, Mugwort, of each one handful; Wine two pound, boyl them to the consumption of the Wine, strain it, and add one pound of Litharge of Gold, Turpentine three ounces, white Wax as much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister, adding in the end when it is removed from the fire, liquid Styrax an ounce and an half, stirring it about with a spatule; Lastly, the mass being warm, add Quick-silver four ounces, killed in the Turpentine and liquid Styrax, and incorporate them very well together.

Emplastrum Sicyonium. 183.

Colledge. *Take of wild Cucumer Roots three ounces, Sulphur vivum, Cummin seeds, of each two ounces; Euphorbium one ounce and an half: beat them all into very fine Powder, which incorporate with Burgundy pitch twenty eight ounces, over a gentle fire, stirring it with a Spatule, adding at the end, Oyntment of Sowbread three ounces: make it into a Plaister according to Art.*

Culpeper. This Plaister will go near to cure whatever 'tis applied to, but a Halter will do it a great deal sooner and cheaper.

Sparadrap, seu Tela Galteri. 183.

Colledge. *Take oyl of Roses half a pound, Rams suet four ounces, wax ten ounces, Litharge, Per-roziu, Frankincense, Mastich, of each two ounces; Bole armenick, fine Flour, of each one ounce;*

ounce; boyl the Oyl, ſuet and Litharge together, and when they are well incorporated, then make them all into a Plaiſter according to art, in which being hot, dip your Tents.

Culpeper. I never knew it uſed: yet it dries.

Emplaſtrum Stephaniaion. 183.

Colledge. Take of Labdanum half an ounce, Styrax, Juniper Gum, of each two drams; Amber, Cyprus Turpentine, of each one dram; red Coral, Maſtich of each half a dram; the flowers of Sage, red Roſes, the Roots of Orris Florentine, of each one ſcruple; Roſin waſhed in Roſe-water half an ounce, the Roſin, Labdanum, Juniper Gum and Turpentine being gently beaten in a hot mortar, with a hot peſtle, ſprinkling in a few drops of red Wine till they are in a body; then put in the Powders, and by diligent ſtirring, make them into an exact Plaiſter.

Emplaſtrum Stiſticum. 184.

Colledge. Take of Oyl of Olives ſix ounces, yellow Wax an ounce and an half, Litharge in powder four ounces and an half, Ammoniacum, Bdellium, of each half an ounce; Galbanum, Opopanax, Oyl of Bays, Lapis Calaminaris, both ſorts of Birthwort, Myrrh, Frankincenſe, of each two drams; pure Turpentine an ounce. Let the Oyl, Wax, and Litharge be boyled together till it ſtick not to your finger, then the maſs being removed from the fire and cooled a little, and the Gums diſſolved in white Wine Vinegar, which evaporate by boyling, ſtrain it ſtrongly, then add the Powders, Turpentine, Oyl of Bayes, that it may be made into a Plaiſter according to Art.

Culpeper. It ſtrengthens the nerves, draws out corruption, takes away pains and aches, and reſtores ſtrength to members that have loſt it: the laſt is moſt effectual.

Emplaſtrum Stomachichum Magiſtrale. 184. Or, a Stomach Plaiſter.

Colledge. Take of Mints, Wormwood, Stœchas, Bay leaves, of each a dram; Marjoram, red Roſes, yellow Sanders, of each two drams; Calamus Aromaticus, Wood of Aloes, Lavender flowers, Nutmeg, Cubebs, Galanga, long Pepper, Mace, of each a dram, Maſtich three drams, Cloves two drams and an half, Oyl of Mints an ounce and an half; Oyl of Nard an ounce. Oyl of Spice a dram, Roſin, Wax, of each four ounces: Labdanum three ounces, Styrax half an ounce, make it into a Plaiſter.

Culpeper. Both this and the other of that name, which you ſhall have by and by, ſtrengthen the ſtomach exceedingly, helps digeſtion, and ſtays vomiting.

Emplaſtrum Tonſoris. 185.

Colledge. Take of dry Pitch two pound, Wax one pound, Pet-rozin half a pound, Powder of Fenugreek, roots of black Chameleon or Briony, of each four ounces; Cummin ſeeds finely powdered two ounces, make it into a Plaiſter according to art.

Culpeper. A pretty Plaiſter, and good for little.

Such PLAISTERS as their Worſhips thought fit to leave out, are theſe:

Emplaſtrum Ceroma, Or, *Cerotum.* Nich. Alex.

Colledge. TAke of Pitch ſcraped from a Ship that hath been a long time at Sea, yellow wax, of each ſeven drams; Sagapenum ſix drams, Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colophonia, Saffron, of each four drams; Aloes, Olibanum, Myrrh, of each three drams; Styrax Calamitis, Maſtich, Opopanax, Galbanum, Allum, the ſeeds of Fœnugreek, of each two drams; the ſetlings or feces of liquid Styrax, Bdellium, of each one dram: Litharge half a dram.

Culpeper. It is of a gentle emollient nature, prevails againſt ſtoppings of the ſtomach coming of cold, hardneſs of the Spleen, Coldneſs of the Liver and Matrix.

Emplaſtrum Dei Gratia. Nich. Or, The Grace of God.

Colledge. Take of Turpentine half a pound, Rozin one pound, white Wax four ounces, Maſtich one ounce, freſh Betony, Vervain and Burnet, of each one handful: Let the Herbs being bruiſed, be ſufficiently boyled in white Wine, the Liquor preſſed out, in which let the Wax and Rozin be boyled to the conſumption of the Liquor: being taken from the fire, let the Turpentine be mixed with it; Laſtly, the Maſtich in powder, and ſo make of them a Plaiſter according to art.

Culpeper. It is excellent good in wounds and green Ulcers, for it keeps back Inflammations, cleanſeth and joyneth wounds, and fills up ulcers with fleſh.

Emplaſtrum de Janua, or of *Betony.* Nicholaus.

Colledge. Take of the juice of Betony, Plantane, and Smallage, of each one pound; Wax, Pitch, Rozin, Turpentine, of each half a pound: boyl the Wax and Rozin in the juyces with a gentle fire, continually ſtirring them till the juice be conſumed; then add the Turpentine and Pitch, continually ſtirring it till it be brought into the conſiſtence of a Plaiſter according to art.

Culpeper. I take *Meſue* indeed to be the Author of it (or elſe I am miſtaken) it matters not much which. It is a gallant Plaiſter for the Pains in the Head, and to recruit an addle Brain, helps green Wounds, eaſeth inflammations, ſtrengthens the Liver.

Emplaſtrum Iſis Epigoni. Galen.

Colledge. Take of yellow Wax an hundred drams, Turpentine 2 hundred drams, ſcales of Copper, Verdigreece, round Birthwort, Frankincenſe, Sal Armoniack, Ammoniacum, burnt Braſs, of each 8 drams; burnt Allum 6 drams, Aloes, Myrrh, Galbanum, of each an ounce and an half; old Oyl one pound, ſharp Vinegar ſo much as is ſufficient. Let the metals be diſſolved in the Sun with the Vinegar, then put in thoſe things that may be melted: laſt of all the powders, and make them all into an Emplaiſter.

Culpeper. *Galen* appropriates it to the Head, and Ulcers there. I know no reaſon but it may as well ſerve for other parts of the body.

A

A Plaiſter of Maſtich.
Nich. Alex.

Colledge. Take of Maſtich, Ship-Pitch, Sagapenum, Wax, of each ſix drams; Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colophonia, Saffron, Aloes, Frankincenſe, Myrrh, of each three drams; Opopanax, Galbanum, Styrax Calamitis, Allum, (*Rondeletius* appoints, and we for him) Bitumen, Fœnugreek, of each two drams; the feces of liquid Styrax, Bdellium, Litharge, of each half a dram: Let the Litharge being beaten into powder, be boyled in a ſufficient quantity of water, then add the Pitch, which being melted, and the Wax and Ammoniacum; afterwards let the Sagapenum, Opopanax and Galbanum be put in, then the Styrax and Feces being mixed with the Turpentine: laſt of all the Colophonia, Maſtich, Frankincenſe, Bdellium, Allum, Myrrh and Fœnugreek in Powder: lee them be made into a Plaiſter.

Culpeper. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, and helps digeſtium.

Emplaſtrum nigrum. Auguſt.
Called in High Dutch.
Stitchflaſter.

Colledge. *Take of Colophonia, Roſin, Ship-Pitch, white Wax, Roman Vitriol, Ceruſs, Olibanum, Myrrh, of each eight ounces; Oyl of Roſes ſeven ounces, Oyl of Juniper-berries three ounces, Oyl of Eggs two ounces, Oyl of Spike one ounce, white Vitriol, red Coral, Mummy, of each two ounces; Earth of Lemnos, Maſtich, Dragons blood, of each one ounce; the Fat of an Heron one ounce, the Fat of * Timullus (* A kind of Fiſh) three ounces, Loadſtone prepared, two ounces, Earthworms prepared, Camphire, of each one ounce: make them into a Plaiſter according to art.*

Culpeper. It is very good (ſay they) in green wounds and pricks.

Emplaſtrum Sanctum And.
è Cruce.
A holy Plaiſter, compoſed by
Andrew of the Croſs.

Colledge. *Take of Per-rozin twelve ounces, Oyl of Bays, Turpentine, of each two ounces; Gum Elemi four ounces: Let the Rozen and Gum be melted over the fire in a braſs pan, ſtirring it with a braſs Inſtrument; then add Oyl of Bays and Turpentine, boyl it a little, then put it in a linnen bag, and that which drops through, keep in a glazed pot for your uſe.*

Culpeper. The vertues are the ſame with *Arcæus* his Liniment.

Emplaſtrum ſine Pari.

Colledge. Take of Frankincenſe, Bdellium, Styrax, of each three drams; Ammoniacum, Galbanum, of each one dram and an half; Ship-pitch ſix drams, the marrow of a Stag, fat of Hens and Geeſe, of each two drams; Sulphur vivum waſhed, Milk, Hermodactyls in powder, of each a dram and an half. Let the Gums be diſſolved in white Wine (not in Vinegar, becauſe that is inimical to the nerves) and with two parts of Oyl of Roſes compleat, and one part of Oyl of Eggs, and a little Oyl of Turpentine, make it into a Plaiſter according to Art.

A Plaiſter for the Stomach. Meſue.

Colledge. Take of Wood of Aloes, Wormwood, Gum-Arabick, Maſtich, Cyperus, Coſtus, Ginger, of each half an ounce; Calamus Aromaticus, Olibanum, Aloes, of each three drams; Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Nutmegs, Gallia moſchata, Schæ-

Schœnanthus, of each one dram and an half; with Rob of Quinces make it into an Emplaiſter: and when you have ſpread it upon a cloth, perfume it with wood of Aloes, and apply it to the ſtomach.

A Cerecloath of Ammoniacum.

Colledge. *Take of Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar an ounce*, Unguentum Dialthææ, *Melilot Plaiſter, of each half an ounce*: *Bran an ounce, powder of the Roots of Briony, and Orris of each half an ounce*; *the greaſe of Ducks, Geeſe and Hens, of each three drams*; *Oyl of Orris one ounce and an half. Let them boyl gently in the Mucilages of Line and Fenugreek ſeeds, ſo much as is ſufficient. By adding wax four ounces, make it into a Cerecloath according to art.*

Culpeper. It aſſwageth ſwellings, or ripens and breaks them, and eaſeth pains thereby coming.

Ceratum Stomachicum. Galen.

Colledg Take of red Roſes, Maſtich, of each twenty drams, dried Wormwood fifteen drams; Spicknard ten drams, wax four ounces, Roſe water ſo much as is ſufficient, Oyl of Roſes a pound and an half: Let it boyl ſo till it be like an oyntment, then add oyl of Roſes eight ounces, wax fourteen ounces, the powder aforementioned (excepting the Maſtich, which muſt be melted in the Oyl of Roſes) of all of them uſed in this manner, make a Cerecloath according to Art.

Culpeper. It ſtrengthens the ſtomach and liver, eaſeth their pains, provokes appetite to ones meat, and helps digeſtion.

And thus you ſee I have left out *Vigo* his nonſenſe, or his moſt excellent Plaiſter of Vinegar and Saffron, in which is no Saffron, there being other things in the Book ridiculous enough if you are diſpoſed to laugh.

CHYMICAL OYLS, And other Chymical Liquors:

Oyls of Herbs and Flowers.

Culpeper. I Deſire you to take notice before I begin, That Chymical Oyls generally are not to be taken alone by themſelves by reaſon of their vehement heat and burning, but mixed with other convenient Medicines. 2. They carry the very ſame vertues the ſimples do, but are far more prevalent, as having far more ſpirit in them, and far leſs earthy droſs. 3. The general way of taking of them is to drop two or three drops of them in any convenient Liquor, or other Medicine, which the laſt Table will fit you with, and ſo take it: for ſome of them are ſo hot (as Oyl of Cinnamon) that two or three drops will make a diſh of pottage ſo hot of the ſimple, that you can hardly eat them.

Oyl of Wormwood. 187.

Colledge. Take of dried Wormwood a pound, ſpring water twenty pound, ſteep them twenty four hours, and diſtil them in a great Alembick, with his Refrigeratory, or a Copper one with a worm. Let the Oyl be ſeperated from the water with a Funnel, or ſeparating Glaſs as they call it, and let the water be kept for another Diſtillation. Let two or three of the firſt pounds of water be kept for the Phyſitians uſe, both in this, and

and other Chymical Oyls drawn with water.

Culpeper. Your beſt way to learn to ſtil Chymical Oyls, is to learn of an Alchimiſt: for I reſt confident the greateſt part of the Colledg had no more skill in Chymiſtry, than I have in building houſes: but having found out certain Models in old ruſty Authors, tell people *S O* they muſt be done. I can teach a man *SO*, how to build a Houſe: Firſt, he may lay the Foundation, then rear up the Sides, then joyn the Rafters, then build the Chimneys, Tile the Top and Plaiſter the Walls; but how to do one jot of this, I know not. And ſo play the Colledge here; for the Alchymiſts have a better way by far to draw them. The truth is, I am in a manner tied to their Method here, from which I may not ſtep aſide: If my Countrey kindly accept this, (which is the beginning of my Labours) I may happily put forth ſomething elſe for the Ingenuous to whet their wits upon: onely here I quote the Oyls in the Colledges order, and then quote the Virtue of the chiefeſt of them, that ſo the Reader may know by a penny how a ſhilling is coined.

Colledge. *In the ſame manner are prepared Oyls of Hyſop, Marjoram, Mints, Garden watercreſſes, Origanum, Penyroyal, Roſemary, Rew, Savin, Sage, Savory, Time, &c. Of the flowers of Chamomel and Lavender, &c.*

Culpeper. I ſhall inſtance here only Oyl of Lavender, commonly called Oyl of Spike, which helps the Running of the Reins, they being anointed with it; it expels worms, two drops of it being taken in Wine; the region of the Back being anointed with it, it helps the Palſie. For all the reſt, ſee the virtues of the Herbs themſelves.

Colledge. *After the ſame manner are made Oyl of dried Barks, of Oranges, Citrons, Lemmons: But it is better prepared of the Barks, being green and full of Juyce, ſeperated from the internel white part, bruiſed, and with a ſufficient quantity of Simple diſtilled water, ſo will the Oyl be drawn eaſier, and in greater plenty, and no leſs fitting for the Phyſitians uſe.*

Oyl, or Fat of Roſes, commonly called, *Spirit of Roſes.*

Colledge. *Take as many freſh Damask Roſes as you will; infuſe them twenty four hours in a ſufficient quantity of warm water: after you have preſſed them out, repeat the infuſion certain times, till the Liquor be ſtrong enough, which diſtil in an Alembick with his refrigeratory, or a Copper with his worm, ſeparate the ſpirit from the water, and keep the water for another infuſion. So may you draw ſpirit from Damask Roſes pickled in ſalt: as alſo ſpirit of red Roſes.*

Culpeper. 'Tis a good Perfume.

OYL of SEEDS.

Oyl of Dill ſeeds. 188.

Colledge. Take of Dill ſeed bruiſed two pound, Spring Water twenty pound, ſteep them twenty four hours, then ſteep them in a Copper ſtill or an Alembick with his refrigeratory: ſeparate the Oyl from the water with a Funnel, and keep the water for a new diſtillation. So alſo is prepared Oyl of the Seeds of Annis, Carawzy, Cummin, Carrots, Fennel, Parſly, Saxifrage, *&c.*

Culpeper.

Culpeper. Oyl of Annis seeds although it be often given, and happily with good success in Vertigoes or Dizinesse in the Head; yet its chief operation is upon the breast & lungs. It helps narrowness of the breast, rawness and wind in the stomach, all infirmities there coming of cold and wind, strengthens the Nerves; six drops is enough at a time, taken in broth or any other convenient liquor. As Annis seeds are appropriated to the Breast, so are Fennel seeds to the head, the Oyl of which cleanseth the brain of cold infirmities, Lithargies, indisposition of the body, numbness, want of motion: also it helps the stamach, and expels Wind. Cummin seeds: The Oyl of them is a great expeller of wind, nothing better; it also wonderfully easeth pains of the Spleen, pains in the Reins and Bladder, stopping of Urine, especially if it come of wind, and is a present Remedy for the Cholick. For the way of taking of them, se Annis seeds.

Colledge. *So also are made Oyl of Spices, as of Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Pepper, &c.*

Culpeper. One or two drops of oyl of Cinnamon is enough to take at a time, and exceeding good for such as are in a Consumption. See (Cinnamon) among the Simples. Oyl of Mace is excellent good for Rheums in the Head; and Oyl of Pepper for the Cholick.

Colledge. *Also Oyls of Aromatical woods, as of Saxafras, and Rhodium, &c.*

OYL of BERRIES.

Oyl of Juniper Berries. 189.

Colledge. Take of fresh Juniper berries fifty pound, bruise them and put them in a wooden Vessel, with twenty four pound of Spring water, sharp leaven one pound, keep them in a Cellar three months, the vessel being close stopped, then distil them in an Alembick with a sufficient quantity of Simple water, after the Oyl is separated, keep the water for a new distillation. After the same manner is made Oyl of Bay-berries, Ivy-berries, &c. Or you may draw Oyl from the afore-named berries bruised and steeped twenty four hours in warm water, adding six pound of water, or if the berries be very dry, ten pound of water to each pound of berries, distilling them as before.

Culpeper. Oyl of Juniper berries, prevails wonderfully in pains of the Yard, and running of the Reins, the Falling-sickness: it is a mighty preservative against the Pestilence, and all evil Aires; it purgeth the Reins, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, helps the Dropsie: the quantity to be taken at a time in any convenient liquor, is three or four drops, outwardly by unction it helps the Gout: two or three drops dropped upon the Navil, helps the Cholick.

Oyl of Bay-berries helps the Colick and Iliack passion. Oyl of Ivy-berries helps cold Diseases of the joynts, the Stone, and provokes the Terms in Women. Use them as Juniper Oyl.

Egg

Egg ſhells dried and beaten into powder, and given in white Wine, breaks the Stone.

Oyl of Turpentine. 189.

Colledge. *Take of Venice Turpentine as much as you will, put it into an Alembick with four times its weight in common water, ſtill it with a convenient fire, and draw off a white thin Oyl like water, the Colophonia will remain in the bottom of the Veſſels, this Oyl may be drawn into a Bath, more aptly from burning in a Glaſs ſtill.*

Culpeper. It is wonderful good in cold afflictions of the Nerves, and all Diſeaſes coming of cold and wind: it corrects the cold afflictions of the Lungs; as Aſthmaes, difficulty of Breathing, &c. A dram being taken in the morning: outwardly it adorns the body, takes away the prints of Scabs, and the Small Pox, Chops in the Skin and Breaſts of Women, and Deafneſs, being dropped into the Ears.

Oyl of Mirrh. 189.

Colledge. *Take of Mirrh bruiſed, Bay-ſalt, of each ſix pound; diſſolve them in ſixty pound of ſpring water, and ſtill them in a Copper ſtill, or Alembick.*

Culpeper. It keeps wounds (and all things elſe ſaith *Fioravantus*) from putrifaction: it makes the Face fair and youthful, quickly cures Wounds, and Deafneſs, being dropped into the Ears.

Oyl of Guajacum. 190.

Colledge. Take of Guajacum in groſs powder as much as you will, put it into a Retort, and ſtill it in Sand, the Oyl that comes out, becauſe it is thinner and ſweeter, keep it by its ſelf, which by rectifying with much water, will yet be ſweeter. The ſame things are to be obſerved in the Diſtillation of Box and Oak, and other ſolid Woods, as alſo Oyl of Tartar, with its tart Spirit, which may better be diſtilled out of Chriſtal of Tartar in the ſame manner.

Oyl of Wax. 190.

Colledg. *Take of yellow Wax melted one pound, with which mix three pound of Tiles in powder, draw out the Oyl in Sand with a Retort, which rectifie with water.*

Culpeper. I am of Opinion, That Oyl of Wax is as ſingular a remedy for burns, and burning Ulcers, as any is, or need to be.

Colledge. *After the ſame manner is drawn Oyl of Fats, and Gums, and Roſins, which cannot be beaten into powder, as Ammoniacum, Carrana, Opopanax, Sagapen, Liquid Styrax, Tachamahacca, &c,*

Oleum Latericium Philoſophorum. 190.

Colledge. Take of Bricks broken in pieces, as big as an hen Egg, heat them red hot, and quench them in old Oyl, where let them lie till they be cool, then beat them into fine powder, and ſtill them in a Glaſs retort, with a fit receiver, give fire to it by degrees, and keep the Oyl in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopped.

Culpeper. The Oyl will quickly penetrate; and is a ſovereign Remedy for the Gout, and all cold afflictions in the Joynts or Nerves, Cramp, Epilepſies, or Falling-ſickneſs, and palſies; it mollifies hard ſwellings, diſſolves cold ſwellings, and alſo cold diſtempers of the Spleen, Reins, and Bladder.

Oleum

Oleum Succini. 191. Oyl, Oyl of Amber.

Colledge, Take of yellow Amber one part, burnt Flints, or powder of Tiles two pounds, distil them in a Retort in Sand, keep the white clear Oyl, which comes out first by it self, then distil it on, till all come out, keep both Oyls severally, and rectifie them with water: gather the salt Amber which sticks to the Neck of the Retort, and being purged by Solution, Filtration, and Coagulation, according to Art keep it for use.

Culpeper. It speedily helps all afflictions of the Nerves, and Convulsions, Falling-sickness, &c. Being given in convenient liquors, it is a singular remedy against poyson and pestilent Air, Diseases of the Reins and Bladder, the fits of the Mother; the Nose being anointed with it, the Cholick; it causeth speedy Labour to Women in Travel being taken in Vervain Water, it strengthens the body exceedingly; as also the Brain and Sences, and is of an opening Nature.

Colledg. *So is Distilled Oyl of* Jet (hold learned Colledge, do not go about to teach an Alchymist thus in your Chymical shop you have erected in your Colledg garden; If you do, you will break your Brains,) *and of Gums and Rosins, which may be powdered, as Benjamin, Mastich, Frankincense, &c.*

Culpeper. Having perused these Oyls following, I would willingly have left them quite out, I mean, the manner allotted by the Colledg to make them. 1 Because I fear they and the truth are Separatists. 2. Because the ignorant will know as well how to make them as they did before, when I have done what I can. 3. As to Alchymists (to whose Profession the making of them belongs) I shall seem like *Phormio* the Philosopher, who never having seen Battle, undertook to read Military Lectures before *Hanibal*, who was one of the best Souldiers in the world, But I am in a manner forced to it. He that is able to understand the Receipt, is able to understand that the Failings are not mine, but the Colledges.

Oleum seu Butyrum Antimonii. 191. Oyl, or Butter of Antimony.

Colledge. Take of crude Antimony Mercury sublimate, of each one pound, beat them to powder, and put them in a glass retort, with a large Neck, give fire by degrees into a Reverberatory, or else in Sand; the Fat will distil down into the Receiver, that part of that which sticks to the Neck of the Receiver, will easily be melted, by putting a gentle fire under it; let this Fat be rectified in a small Retort, and keep either in an open Vial, or in a Cellar, or other moist place, that it may be dissolved into Oyl, which must be kept in a vessel close stopped.

Oleum Arsenici. 191. Or, Oyl of Arsenick.

Colledge. Take of Cristalline Arsenick first sublimated with Colcother alone, mix it with an equal part of Salt of Tartar and Salt-Peter. Calcine it between two pots, the uppermost of which hath a hole through till no smoak ascend, dissolve the matter so calcined in warm water that you may draw out the salt, moisten the

the powder which reſides at the bottom with Liquor Tartary, and dry it by the fire, do ſo three times, then diſſolve the matter again, that you may draw out the ſalt, and there will remain a white powder and fixed, which being kept in a moiſt place, will diſſolve into a moiſt ſubſtance, like Oyl or Butter.

Oleum Salis. 191. Or,
Oyl of Salt.

Colledge. *Take of French or Spaniſh Bay-ſalt, as much as you will, diſſolve it in water and filter it, and having then put it in a Copper veſſel, mix with the brine fine powder of Tiles or Bricks two or three times the weight of the ſalt before it was diſſolved; and ſet it upon hot coals, and let the water evaporate away (continually ſtirring it) till it be very dry, then put the powder into a glaſs Retort well luted, placed in a furnace with a fit receiver, giving fire by degrees, to the height, for the ſpace of twelve hours, ſo ſhall you have an Oyl or ſharp ſpirit of Salt in the Receiver, rectifie this by ſeparating the flegm in a Retort in ſand, and keep it cloſe ſtopped for uſe.*

Culpeper. Being mixed with Turpentine and applied outwardly, helps the Gout, three drops taken every morning in convenient Liquor, preſerves youth, conſumes the Dropſie, reſiſts Feavers, Convulſions and the Falling-ſickneſs, being mixed with Oyntments, it is exceeding good in Ruptures and Diſlocations.

Oleum Sulphuris. 192. Or,
Oyl of Sulphur.

Colledge. It is prepared in a Bell ſtill by copious burning and conſuming of Brimſtone, by which a ſharp ſpirit beating againſt the ſides of the Still, will turn into Liquor, and flow down like Water or Oyl: the orderly diſpoſing of the Still and Brimſtone and other commodities belonging to this operation, we leave to the ingenuity of the Artificer.

Culpeper. It prevails againſt diſeaſes coming of Cold, Putrifaction, or Wind, Feavers, Agues Tertian, Quartan, or Quotidian, Peſtilence, Wounds and Ulcers, affects of the Brain, Mouth, Teeth, Liver, Stomach, Spleen, Matrix, Bladder, Entral and Artery, coming of abundance of Humors or Putrifaction, outwardly applied it helps Fiſtulaes, Ulcers of the Mouth, and Gangrenes. The way to take it inwardly is thus, Dip the top of a feather in Oyl, and waſh it in the Liquor or Decoction you give it in; in Quotidian Agues give it in Wine, in which Roſemary, or Mints, or both have been boyled; in Tertian Agues in Wine, in which Centaury hath been boyled; in Quartan Agues, in Bugloſs water, in all of them a little before the fit comes: in Peſtilences, in Wine in which Rhadiſhes have been boyled, mingled with a little Venice Treacle: in the Falling-ſickneſs, with Decoction of Betony or Peony: in Coughs with Decoction of Nettle ſeed and Hyſop, both of them made with Wine: for Flegm, Wormwood Water: for the Wind Cholick, in Chamomel flower water: for Dropſies and cold Livers, in Celandine Water and Honey: for the Rickets and ſtoppage of the Spleen, in Tamaris Water: for the French Pox, in Fumitory, or Broom flower Water, againſt Worms, in Graſs or

Wormwood water: for the fits of the Mother, in Decoction of Betony or Featherfew in Wine: for suppression of Urin, in the decoction of Garlick with Wine: for the Gout, in Decoction of Chamepiteys Wine, in Wounds and Ulcers, the place is lightly to be touched with a feather wet in the Oyl: If a hollow Tooth ake, put a drop into it; if all your Teeth ake, make a decoction of Mints in Wine, and put a drop or two of this Oyl to it, and hold it warm in your mouth.

Oleum Vitrioli. 192. Or,
Oyl of Vitriol.

Colledge. *Take of ungarick or English Vitriol of the best, as much as you will; melt it in an Earthen vessel glazed, and exhale away all the moisture, continually stirring it, and so bring it into a yellow powder, which is to be put in Earthen Retorts that will endure the fire, placed in an open Furnace, give fire by degrees, even to the height for three dayes, till the Receiver, which before was full of smoke, be clear; rectifie the Liquor from the Flegm in Sand, and keep the strong and ponderous Oyl by it self.*

Culpeper. It must be mixed with other Medicines, for it kills being taken alone: it asswageth thirst, allayeth the violent heat in Feavers and Pestilences; and a few drops of it gives a pleasant grateful taste to any Medicine.

Aqua fortis. 193.

Colledge. *Take of Vitriol prepared as for Oyl of Vitriol two pounds; Saltpetre purged one pound: beat them together, and put them in a Retort well luted: place it in a Furnace with a large Receiver, and giving fire to it, distil it by degrees for twenty four hours, rectifie the water in Sand.*

Aqua Mellis. 193. Or,
Water of Honey.

Colledge. *Take of the best Honey four pound, dry Sand two pound: distil it in a Glass still, so capacious that the matter take up only the fifth part of it, draw off the Flegm in a Bath, then encreese the fire, and draw off the yellowish water.*

Culpeper. Paracelsus adviseth it to be drawn five times over; and calls it *Quintessence of Honey*, and extols the virtues of it to the Skies; saith, it will revive dying men; which Mr. *Charles Butler* of *Hamshire* also affirms.

Liquor seu Liquamen Tartari, seu Oleum Tartari per Deliquium. Or,
Liquor of Tartar.

Colledge. *Take of Tartar of white Wine calcined till it be white, as much as you will, put it in Hippocrates his sleeve, and hang it in a moist Cellar, that the Tartar may dissolve, putting a vessel under it to receive it, dissolve what remains in the sleeve in common water, filter it, and evaporate it away till it begin to be like Allum, then use that like the former.*

Culpeper. This is common to be had at every Apothecaries. Virgins buy it to take away the Sun-burn and Freckles from their Faces. It takes off the rust from Iron, and preserves it bright a long time.

Oleum Myrrhæ per Deliquium. 193.
Or, Oyl of Mirrh.

Colledge. Boyl Hens Eggs till they be hard, then cut them through the middle of the length, take out the yolk and fill the Cavities half full of beaten

ten Mirrh, joyn them again, and bind them gently with a thrid, place them between two diſhes in a moiſt place, a grate being put between, ſo will the Liquor of the Mirrh diſtill down into the lower diſh.

Culpeper. You had both it and its vertues before.

Only Oyl of Tartar *Chymical is left out.*

Colledge. Take of Tartar ſo much as you will; put it into a large Retort, with that proportion, that but the third part of the veſſel be fill'd, diſtill it in Sand with a ſtrong fire; afterwards (the oyl being firſt ſeparated from the Water, or ſpirit of Tartar) rectifie it with much water, to correct the ſmell of it; let it ſtand open a long time in the Sun.

Chymical Preparations, more frequent in uſe.

Antimonium cum Nitro Calcinatum. 194. Or, Antimony Calcined with Nitre.

Colledge. TAke of the beſt Antimony one part, pure Nitre two parts; bruiſe the Antimony, then add the Nitre to it, bring them both into powder, which burnt in a Crucible, which will be moſt conveniently done, if you put it in the red hot Crucible with a Ladle or ſuch a like Inſtrument; then take it out, and beat it again, and mix it with the ſame quantity of Nitre as before, put it into the Crucible upon hot coals, and putting it into a live coal, fire it, ſtirring it with an Iron thing that it may burn all about equally; and when there needs, put in more freſh coals: bruiſe it the third time, and with the like quantity of Nitre, uſe it as before: at laſt beat into Powder, waſh it in pure water, and keep it for uſe.

Chalybus præparatus. 194. Or, Steel prepared.

Colledge. Take of filings of Steel, cleanſed with a Loadſtone, as much as you will, moiſten them twelve times with the ſharpeſt white Wine Vinegar, dry it in the Sun or a dry air; beat it into an Iron Mortar, and levigate it into a Marble with a little Cinnamon-water, and ſo bring it into a very fine Powder, and keep it for uſe.

Chriſtal of Tartar. 195.

Colledge. Take of Tartar of white or Rheniſh Wine as much as you will; beat it in groſs Powder, and waſh it from the droſs in water, then boyl it in a ſufficient quantity of Spring-water: after you have taken away the ſcum, filter it, being ſomewhat warm, through a brown paper into a Glaſs warmed before, leſt it break; then place it in a Cellar, that the Criſtal may ſtick to the ſides of the glaſs, the which waſh in pure water, and keep for uſe.

Crocus Martis. 195.

Colledge. Heat pieces of Iron or Steel red hot, and thruſt them into a great heap of Brimſtone, a Baſon full of Water being ſet underneath, the metal will run out like Wax, which being ſeparated from the Sulphur, beat into very fine Powder in an Iron Mortar, which being put into four ſquare earthen pans, not above a fingers breath in deepneſs, ſet it at the flame of a reverbatory,

three or four daies, till it look red like a Spung, the tops of which take away with an Iron, set the rest at the fire again, till it look so all of it.

Crocus Metallorum. 195.

Colledge. Take of the best Antimony and Salt-petre, of each an equal part, beat them into powder severally, then mix them together, put them into an hot Crucible with a Ladle, or other convenient Instrument, let it be beaten till the noise ceaseth, then remove it from the fire, and cool it, then the vessel being broken, separate it from the white crust at the top, and keep it for use.

Flos Sulphuris. 196. Or,
Flower of Brimstone.

Colledge. Take of the best Brimstone, and beat it with equal parts of Colcothar of Vitriol, put it in a long earthen Still, a head of glass large enough being put over it, give fire to it in sand by degrees, stirring it with a Hares foot, it will be the purer if you iterate it with new Colcothar.

Lapis Infernalis. 196.

Colledge. Take of Lye of which black Soap is made, and boyl it to a stone in a frying-pan, do not consume all the humor, when it is cold, cut it in the form of a dice, and keep it in a glass close stopped.

Otherwise: Take of Vitriol calcined to redness, two ounces, Sal armoniack an ounce, Tartar calcined to whitenes, quick Lime, of each three ounces; sprinkle all of them being beaten, with Lye made of fig-trees, or Spurge or Soap, strain it often till almost all the matter be dissolved, then boyl it in a brass vessel, till the moisture be consumed, that which is left, keep close stopped for use.

Lapis seu Sal Prunellæ. 196.

Colledge. *Take of pure Salt-petre one pound, put it in a crucible, and place coals round about it, that the Nitre may flow like metal, then put in by degrees two ounces of flower of* Brimstone, *after the* Brimstone *is consumed, pour the* Nitre *out into a brass Bason, when it is cold, keep it in a glass close stopped.*

Magisterium of Pearl *and* Coral.

Colledge. Take of Pearl and Coral, as much as you will, levigate it into very subtil powder, to which put such a quantity of Spirit of radicate Vinegar, that it may overtop it the bredth of 3 or 4 fingers, digest it in ashes till it be dissolved, then pour off the Liquor, & put in fresh till the residue be dissolved, filter it, & put a little Liquor of Tartar to it, so will a white Powder fall down to the bottom of the glass, which being separated from what is dissolved, is to be washed, first with Spring-water, then with Bawm or Borrage water; Radicate Vinegar is that which is distilled with Bay-salt in sand.

Mercurius sublimatus corrosivus. 197.
Mercury sublimat corrosive.

Colledge. Take of Vitriol purified by solution, filtration, and coagulation, and calcined till it be yellow one pound, Bay-salt in like manner purified and dryed, Nitre in like manner purified, of each half a pound; crude Mercury cleansed by straining through a linnen rag one pound: bruise them all in a wooden Mortar, with a wooden Pestle till the Salts are in powder, and no bits of the Mercury are seen, which will be best

beſt done, if you do it at divers times: As for example ſake, taking Vitriol and Mercury, of each one ounce; Salt and Nitre, of each half an ounce at a time, and ſo forth, till the whole matter be brought into a Powder and mixt, then put this matter into a glaſs body, ſo capacious that it fill not above the one half of it, place the glaſs a little above the middle in ſand, in a convenient furnace, give fire to it by degrees, even to the height, twelve or 16 hours being paſſed, the ſublimated Mercury will ſtick to the top of the glaſs, which being ſo ſeparated and bruiſed, ſublimate by it ſelf the ſecond and third time, and oftner if it be too impure, till it be as white as ſnow, and no droſs mixed with it.

Mercurius dulcis ſublimatus 198.

Colledge. *Take of Mercury ſublimated as before four ounces, crude Mercury 3 ounces, bruiſe them, and grinde them in a wooden Mortar, with a wooden peſtle, till they be perfectly mixed, put them into a long Phiol, which place above the middle in ſand, put firſt a gentle fire under it, then encreaſe it by degrees 6 hours, that the Mercury may be driven from the bottom, into the middle Region of the Phiol, which being ſeparated from that at the top and bottom, ſublime it the ſecond time, and the third, if need be, till it have left its acrimony, and be freed from all impurity, and be as white as ſnow.*

Mercurius dulcis precipitated. 198.

Colledge. Take of crude Mercury, driven from Sea Salt in a retort one part, Aqua-fortis of our deſcription two parts; make a diſſolution according to art; mean ſeaſon provide brine of Sea Salt, and fair water, as ſtrong as you can make it, filter it, & put your ſolution of Mercury into this brine, and forthwith with a white Powder will precipitate which is to be waſhed from its acrimony in ſimple diſtilled water, or warm ſpring water, dryed and kept in a glaſs for uſe.

Mercurius præcipitatus corroſivus. 198.

Or, Corroſive precipitate.

Colledge. *Make a diſſolution of crude Mercury and Aqua-fortis as before, then evaporate it till it be dry, at laſt encreaſe the fire, and ſtir the matter with an iron till it be red, keep it in a glaſs for uſe.*

Mercurius vitæ. 198.

Colledge. Take of Butter of Antimony diſtilled according to our preſcript, put it into clear water, which will forthwith be white, a milk white powder will precipitate, which is to be ſweetned by much waſhing in warm water, and dried by a gentle heat, and kept for uſe.

Regulus Antimonii. 199.

Colledge. *Take of crude Antimony, Salt-Petre, Tartar, of each equal parts; beat the Antimony apart in an Iron Mortar, with an Iron Peſtle, then add the reſt in Powder, put this Powder by degrees with a Ladle into a hot crucible, placed amongſt hot coals, after it's burned, ſhake the crucible gently, that the Regulus may ſink to the bottom, which being taken out and cooled by degrees, and freed from the droſs, keep for uſe.*

Saccharum Saturni. 199.

Colledge, Put as much red Lead as you will in a glaſs, and put ſo much vinegar to it, as may over-top it the bredth of 4 fingers, warm it, and ſtir it a good while, after it is ſetled

pour off the ſweet Vinegar, and put in freſh, do it ſo often till no more ſweetneſs be drawn from it, put all the Liquors togethter, and let them ſettle, then exhale it away in a glaſs, till half be conſumed, or untill it being ſet in a Cellar, the Chriſtal appear, which having taken out, exhale it again, and ſet it in a Cellar or cold place, till more Chriſtal ariſe, do ſo till no more appear, then diſſolve the Chriſtal in clear Wine, filter and coagulate it.

Sal. Vitriol. 199.

Colledge. *Reduce Ungarick or Engliſh Vitriol being calcined in a crucible into Powder, of a Violet or an obſcure Purple colour, which powder caſt by degrees into a large glaſs, in which is either diſtilled common, or other very clear water, ſtirring it continually with a ſtick, till the water which was at firſt hot, is cold, then let it ſtand 24 hours, then filter it, laſtly exhale it in a veſſel, & coagulate it according to art.*

Turpenthum Minerale. 200.

Colledge. Take of crude Mercury, oyl of Vitriol ſeparated from all the flegm, of each equal parts, diſtill them in Sand, encreaſing the fire by degrees, till all the moiſture be flown up in the air, a white maſs remaining in the bottom, which being ſeparated from the crude Mercury, waſh in Spring-water, and forthwith it will be yellow, waſh it in warm water from all its acrimony, dry it, and keep it for uſe.

Vitriolum album depuratum. 200.

Or, white Vitriol cleanſed.

Colledge. Diſſolve white Vitriol in clear water, filter it, and coagulate it.

Tartarum vitriolatum. 200.

Colledge. Take of Liquor of Tartar 4 ounces, into which drop by drops 2 ounces of oyl of Vitriol well rectified, ſo will a white Powder fall to the bottom, which dry, and keep for uſe.

Vitrum Antimonii. 200.

Colledge. *Take of good Antimony in fine Powder, and put it in a large ſtone veſſel, put fire under, till it grow into clots, beat it, and do ſo again & again, alwaies ſtirring it till it reſemble white aſhes, and ſmoak not at all, then take of this half a pound, Borax half an ounce, put them in a Crucible, the which cover with a tile, ſet it in a ſtrong fire, till there flow a matter like water, then put it into a braſs or copper veſſel, and keep the glaſs for uſe.*

The general way of making Extracts.

EXtracts may be made almoſt of every Medicine, whether ſimple, as Herbs, Flowers, Seeds; or compound, as Species or Pills. Therefore take of any Medicine cut or bruiſed, or prepared, as the Infuſion requires, and pour to it Spirit of Wine, or diſtilled water, as the Phyſitian commands, let it ſtand in Infuſion in the heat of a Bath, two daies more or leſs, according as the thickneſs or thinneſs of the matter requires untill the tincture be ſufficient, then ſeparate the liquor, and put in more as before, do ſo till the Medicine afford no more tincture, put all theſe Liquors together, and filter them, and exhale the humidity to the heat of a Bath, till the matter be left at the bottom of the thickneſs of Honey, of which if the Phyſitian preſcribe, you may add two ſcruples, or half a dram of its own proper, or other convenient Salt to every ounce of extract, that ſo it may keep the longer.

The

The way of making SALTS.

Salt Volatile or Eſſential, is thus made. 230.

TAke of any Plant when it is freſh, and full of juice, a ſufficient quantity; bruiſe it into a wooden or ſtone Mortar, and a great deal of clear water being added; boyl it till half be conſumed, ſtrain the Decoction, preſs it ſtrongly, and boyl it to the thickneſs of Honey; ſet it in a glaſs or glaſed veſſel in a cold place eight daies at leaſt, and a Chriſtal Salt will ariſe like *Sal Gem.* which gather, and waſh with its proper water, and dry for your uſe. Thus is Salt of Wormwood, Carduus, Mugwort, and other bitter Herbs: but of other Herbs with much difficulty.

Salt fixed, or Elementary, is thus made. 203.

It conſiſts in four things; *Calcination, Solution, Filtration, Coagulation.*

Burn the water you would make Salt of into white aſhes, and herein ſometimes you muſt have a care leſt by two haſty burning, they run to glaſs; then with clear water make the aſhes into Lye to draw out the Salt: filter the Lye, and boyl it in an earthen veſſel by a gentle fire, that the water may be exhaled, and the Salt left; which Solution, Filtration and Coagulation being repeated certain times, it will be free from all impurity, and be very white.

Thus is prepared Salts of Plants, and parts of living Creatures, among which theſe excel; Salt of Wormwood, Time, Roſemary, Centaury the leſs, Mugwort, Carduus, Maſterwort Parſley, Reſtharrow, Aſh, Dwarfelder, Guajacum, Box, Chamomel, St. John-wort, Cichory, Celandine, Scurvy-graſs, Betony, Maudlin, Balm, Ceterach, &c.

Preparations of certain ſimple Medicines.

The way of preparing Fats. 206.

TAke of freſh Fat, the Veins, ſtrings and skins being taken away; waſh them ſo often in fair water till they be no longer bloody, then beat them well, and melt them in a double Veſſel, ſtrain them, and pour off the water, keep it in a glaſs in a cold place, it will endure a year.

So is alſo prepared Marrow taken out of freſh Bones, eſpecially in Autumn.

The Burning of Braſs. 204.

Lay flakes of Braſs in an earthen veſſel, interpoſing Salt or Brimſtone between each of them, ſo lay flake upon flake, burn them ſufficiently, and waſh the aſhes with warm water till they be ſweet.

The waſhing of Aloes. 205.

Put as much Aloes in powder in a glaſs as you will, putting a ſufficient quantity of warm water to it, that it may overtop it two or three fingers thickneſs, ſtirring it about with a Spatule, that the purer part of the Aloes may be mixed with the water, that being poured off, put in freſh warm water, and ſtir it in like manner, that the droſs may be ſeparated: gather thoſe waters together, evaporate the humidity, & keep the maſs.

The preparation of Bole-armenick 206.

Grind it ſmall, and diſſolve it ſo often in Roſe water till the droſs and

and be taken away dry it in the Air, or Sun, and keep it being dried.

Fœcula Brioniæ. 206.

Take of Briony-roots scraped, bruised, and the juice pressed out, which being let stand still a while in a Vessel, a white powder like starch will fall from the bottom, from which pour the water, and let it dry for use. So is Gersa-serpentaria prepared of Aron-roots, and Fœcula of the Roots of Radishes and Orris.

May-Butter 206.

About the middle or latter end of *May*, take fresh Butter without Salt, and in a glased earthen vessel; set it in the Sun, that it may be all melted, strain it through a rag without pressing; set it in the Sun again, strain it again, and keep it a year.

The preparation of Lapis Calaminaris. 206.

Heat it red hot three times in the fire, and quench it as often in Plantane and Rose-water; at last levigate it upon a Marble, and with the same waters make it into Balls.

The washing of Lime. 206.

Bruise Quicklime, put it in a Pan, and mix it with sweet Water, and when it is setled to the bottom, change the water, and mix it again: do so seven or eight times, filtring it, every time: at last do it with Rose-water, and dry the Lime.

The preparation of Coral, Pearls, Crabs Eyes, and other pretious Stones. 207.

Beat them in a Steel-Mortar, and levigate them on a Marble, putting a little Rosewater to them, till they are in very fine Powder, then make them into Balls.

The preparation of Coriander-seed. 207.

Steep them twenty four hours in sharp Vinegar, then dry them. So may you prepare Cummin-seed.

The burning of Harts-horn, Ivory, and other bones. 207.

Burn them in a Crucible till they be white, then beat them into powder, and wash them with Rose-water; at last levigate them on a Marble, and make them into Troches: you may dissolve Camphire half an ounce in the last pound of Rosewater, if you please.

A new preparation of them. 207.

Hang them by a thrid in a vessel of Aqua-vitæ, so as that they touch not the liquor, then putting on the head, distill it, and the vapors ascending, will make them easie to be brought into powder, after many Distillations.

The way to make Elaterium. 207.

Take of wild Cucumers almost ripe, and cut them with the knife upwards, and gently press out the juice with your foremost finger; let it run through a Sieve into a clean glased Vessel, let it settle, and pour off the clear water into another Vessel; dry the setlings in the Sun, and keep them for use. If you will, you may keep the clear water for Unguentum de Artanita.

The preparation of the Bark *of Spurge-roots.* 208.

Cleanse them, and infuse them three daies in the sharpest Vinegar, then dry them. So are Laurel-leaves, Mezeron, and other things of that Nature prepared.

The preparation of Euphorbium.

Take of Euphorbium purged from the dross, and powdered, put it in a glass, and put so great a quantity of Juice of Lemmons to it, that it may over-top it three or four fingers, then place them in a hot

a hot bath, till the Euphorbium be diſ ſolved in the juice, ſtrain it through a rag, place it in a Bath again, and evaporate away the juice, and keep the Euphorbium for uſe.

The Preparation of black Hellebore-roots. 208.

Steep ſuch black Hellebore-roots as are brought to us, the woody pith being taken away, three daies in juice of Quinces by a moderate heat, then dry them, and lay them up.

The Preparation of Goats-blood. 208.

Take a Goat of a middle age, and feed him a moneth with Burnet, Smallage, Parſley, Mallows, Lovage, and ſuch like things; kill him in the end of Summer about the Dog-daies, then take the blood which flows out of his Arteries, and let it ſettle, pouring off the water, dry the blood in an Oven.

The burning of young Swallows. 208.

Kill young ſwallows ſo as the blood may flow upon their wings, then ſprinkle them with a little beaten Salt, and burn them in a glaſed Veſſel, and keep the aſhes for uſe. So are burned Hedg-hogs, Frogs, Toads, and the like Creatures.

The Preparation of Lacca. 209.

Take of Lacca not cleanſed: for otherwiſe your labour were vain, bruiſed a little, and boyled in water in which the roots of long Birthwort and Squinanth, each equal parts have been boyled, till the purer part ſwim at top, and the droſs ſink to the bottom; keep that purer part, put it into a glaſs, and cover it, and evaporate away the moiſture either by the heat of the Sun or of a Bath, and being dried, keep it for uſe.

The Preparation of Lapis Lazuli, 209.

Let Lapis Lazuli being beaten into very fine powder, be ſo often waſhed in water, continually ſtirring it till the water (after waſhing) remain clear, without any other taſte or colour than its own.

The Preparation of Lithargy 209.

Let the Lithargy be ground into very fine powder in a mortar, then pour clear water upon it, and ſtir it up and down till it be troubled and thick, then pour off that water into another veſſel, and put in freſh water to the powder of the ſtone; ſtir that up and down till it be thick, and pour that water off to the former: do this ſo often till nothing but droſs remains in the mortar, the thinner ſubſtance being all mixed with the water you powred off, let that ſtand and ſettle, ſo will the pure Litharge *remain in the bottom, pour the water off gently, dry the* Litharge, *and grind it upon a Marble ſo long till no harſhneſs can be diſcerned in it by your tongue.*

The Preparation of Earth-worms. 209.

Slit them in the middle, and waſh them ſo often in white Wine till they be cleanſed from their impurity, then dry them, and keep them for your uſe.

The preparation of Sows or Wood-lice.

Take of Wood-lice as many as you will, waſh them very clean in pure white Wine, then put them in a new glaſed pot, which being ſhut cloſe, put into an hot Oven, that ſo they may be dried with a moderate heat to be beaten into powder.

The manner of preparing Oysipus.

210.

Take of Wool uncleanſed which was taken off from the Neck, Ribs, and Shoulder-pits of the Sheep, put it into warm water often times, and waſh it diligently till all the fatneſs be come off from it into the water; afterwards preſs it out, and lay it by, then pour that fat and filthy water out of one veſſel into another, holding the veſſel on high, pouring and repouring till it be froathy, let the froath ſettle, then take away the fat that ſwims on the top, pour and repour it as before till it be froathy; then again take away the fat that ſwims at the top: do ſo often till no more froath appear, nor fat ſwim at top; then take the fat with the froath, and waſh it up and down with your hand in clear water, ſo often and ſo long till the filth be waſhed from it, which may be known by the water remaining clear, and the fat being taſted do not bite your tongue, then keep it in a thick and clean pot in a cold place.

The Preparation of Opium. 210.

Diſſolve the opium in ſpirit of wine, ſtrain it, and evaporate it to its due conſiſtence.

Powder of raw Lead. 210.

Beat your Lead into very thin plates, and cut theſe thin plates into very ſmall pieces, the which ſteep three daies in very ſharp Vinegar, changing the Vinegar every day, then take them out, and dry them without burning them, and take a little pains with them in a Mortar to bring them to a very fine Powder.

The waſhing of Lead. 210.

Stir about water in a leaden Mortar with a leaden Peſtle, and labour at it to ſome purpoſe, till the water look black and thick, ſtrain out this water, dry it and make it into Balls.

The burning of Lead. 210.

Take as many thin plates of Lead as you pleaſe, put them into a new earthen pot, lay them plate upon plate with Brimſtone between each plate, then put the pot in the fire, and ſtir the Lead about with an Iron Spatule when the Brimſtone burns, untill you have brought it all into aſhes, the which waſh in cleare water, and keep for your uſe.

The Preparation of Fox Lungs.

211.

Take of the freſh lungs of a Fox, the aſpera Arteria being taken away, waſh them diligently in white Wine, in which Hyſop and Scabious hath been boyled, then dry them in an Oven ſo moderately hot, that no part of them may be burned, then ſteep them in a glaſs ſtopped with Wax.

The Preparation of Scammony.

211.

Take the Core out of a Quince, and fill the void place with Powder of Scammony, then joyn the Quince together again, and wrap it up in paſt, bake it in an Oven, or roaſt it under the aſhes, afterwards take out the Scammony, and keep it for uſe. This is that which is vulgarly called Diacrydium or Diagrydium.

Another way of Preparing of Scammony with Sulphur.

211.

Take of Scammony beaten ſmall, as much as you will, ſpread it upon a brown paper, and hold it over hot coals upon which you have put brimſtone, ſtir the Scammony about all the while, till it begin to melt or look white; and this is called Scammony ſulphurated.

The

The Preparation of Squils. 211.

Take a great Squill whilſt it is green, caſting away the outward rinds, wrap it in paſte, and bake it in an Oven till it be tender, which you may know if you pierce it through with a Bodkin, then take it out of the Oven, and take off all the flakes one by one (leaving that part which is hard behind) draw a cord through them and hang them in a dry place, at that diſtance one from the other that one may not touch another, till they be dried; yet take this caution along with you, that you ought not to cut nor pierce them with any Iron inſtrument, but with Wood, Ivory or Bone.

Waſhed Tartar. 212.

Take of bruiſed Tartar as much as you will, pour cold and pure ſpring water to it, ſtir it up and down, then let it ſettle, pour off that water, and pour on more, uſe it as before, and repeat the uſage ſo long till the water remain cleer after waſhing.

Boyled Turpentine. 212.

Take of Venice Turpentine a pound, to which pour twenty four pound of water, in which boil it ſo long till it be thick, and being cold may be rubbed in pouder like roſin, and beaten like glaſs.

The Preparation of Tutty. 212.

Tutty is prepared the ſame way that *Lapis Calaminaris* is; tie it up in a clean Linnen cloath, which ſhake up and down, drawing it this way and that way in a Veſſel full of cleer water, till the thinner and more profitable part come out into the water, and the thicker and impurer remain in the cloath; then let it ſettle, and pour off the water gently from it, repeat this Operation ſo often, till nothing good for any thing remain in the cloath: Then take what you have putrified, ſprinkle it with a little Roſewater, make it into Troches to be kept for uſe.

A CONCLUSION.

IN this Edition of this Book are between two and three hundred very uſefull Additions, and exceeding fit for all thoſe that underſtand not the Latin, or have not ſtudied Phyſick very many years. The Additions are of moſt precious things that I either know my ſelf, or have collected from the beſt authors in Phyſick.

I have now (courteous Reader) led thee through the Colledges reformed and refined Diſpenſatory, I aſſure thee not led thereto by any envious Principles againſt them, for I bear them more good will, and love them better than they love themſelves; only I hate ſelfiſhneſs in whomſoever I find it. If thou findeſt me here and there a little laviſh in ſuch expreſſions as many like not, I pray pardon that, it is my Dialect, I cannot write without it: I aſſure thee it was not premeditated: If thou thinkeſt I did it for gain, thou art ſo war wide from the truth, that unleſs thou change thy opinion, 'tis to be feared truth and you will not meet again in a long time. Ih ave taken up this World as Travellers take up an Inn, not as a Freeholder takes a Dwelling: I take no care for Victuals before I am hungry, nor new Cloth, before my old lack mending. I have read in ſome Au-

thors,

thors, the Mammon *which signifies* Covetousness, *is the Master Devil over those that tempt men to sin, and I partly believe it. I have read also in* Hosea 4. 12. *That those that make the Earth their happiness, go a whoring from under their God, which made me terribly affraid, lest in one act, I should commit two evils, forsake the fountain of living waters, and hay my self a Cistern that holds none. I have a very Sympathetical Spirit, and could either weep with* Heraclitus *or laugh with* Democritus, *to see men spend all their pains about the gains of this world, and when they have done, must dye and leave it (as* Solomon *sayes) they know not to whom, whether he will be a wise man or a fool; therefore mistake me not, but judge of me as I am: I desire not to spend the strength of an immortal Spirit in seeking after what hath no worth in it, which may make me worse, cannot make me better. There was a tale lately told me of a Lady of a great Estate, that was so extream foolish, that she would ride in the Coach-box and drive the Horses, whilst the Coach-man rid in the Coach: You think this was a great madness, yet a greater madness by ods it is, for a man that is Heir to an Eternal being, to make himself a slave to the Earth which must perish. I will assure you, it was a higher Principle than all these moved me to write, viz. pure love to that Nation in which I was born and bred, of which I may justly say, If the Spirit of God said,* Israel *was destroyed for want of knowledge when sin reigned but single, how much more this Nation when it reigns by troops? I weigh not the ill language of those that mind earthly things, I wish them all the riches their hearts can desire, for they have all their wit already: 'tis comfortable enough for me that I am beloved of the honest; my reward I expect hereafter in that place whereinto no earthly minded nor selfish man shall come.*

Nich. Culpeper.

The

The Forty Sixth Book
OF THE
Phyſitians Library.
Being a KEY to *Galen* and *Hippocrates*, their *Method* of *Phyſick*.

The General uſe of Phyſick.

I Shall deſire thee, who ever thou art that intendeſt the Noble (though too much abuſed) ſtudy of Phyſick, to mind heedfully theſe following rules, which being well underſtood, ſhew thee the Key of *Galen* and *Hippocrates* their Method of Phyſick. He that uſeth their Method, and is not heedful of theſe rules, may ſoon Tinker-like, Mend one hole, and make two: Cure one Diſeaſe, and cauſe another more deſperate.

That then thou maieſt underſtand what I intend. It is to diſcover in a general way the manifeſt Vertues of Medicines.

I ſay of the *manifeſt* Vertue, and Qualities viz. Such as are obvious to the Senſes, eſpecially to the taſte and ſmell. For it hath been the practice of moſt Phyſitians (I ſay not of all) in theſe latter ages as well as ours, to ſay when they cannot give, nor are minded to ſtudy a reaſon, Why an herb, plant, &c. hath ſuch an operation, or produceth ſuch an effect in the Body of man; It doth it by an hidden quality: For they not minding the whole Creation, as one united Body, not knowing what belongs to *Aſtral Influence*, not regarding that excellent harmony the only wiſe God hath made in a compoſition of contraries (in the knowledge of which conſiſts the whole ground and foundation of Phyſick) no more than a horſe that goes along the ſtreet regards when the Clock ſtrikes, are totally led by the noſe by that monſter *Tradition*, who ſeldome begets any children, but they prove either fools or knaves, and this makes them ſo brutiſh, that they can give no reaſon for the operation of a Medicine, but what is an object to ſenſe; this their Worſhips call *manifeſt*, and the other *hidden*, becauſe it is hidden from them, and alwaies will, if they

ſearch

search no further after it than hitherto they have done. A Commonwealth is well hope up with such Physitians, that are not only so *ignorant*, but also so *careless*, of knowing the foundation upon which the whole fabrick of Physick ought to be built, and not upon *tradition*: They professe themselves *Galenists*; I would civilly intreat them, but seriously to peruse, and labour to be well skilled in the Astronomy of *Galen* and *Hypocrates*.

I confess; and am glad to think of it, That all ages have afforded some wise Physitians, well skilled in the Principles of what they professe, of which this our age is not wanting, and they begin to encrease daily: As for others, my comfort is, that their whole Model will not stand long, because it is built upon the sand. And if I be not mistaken in my calculation, there are searching times coming, and with speed too, in which every building that is not built upon the Rock, shall fall. The Lord will make a quick search upon the face of the Earth.

But to return to my purpose.

It is the manifest qualities of Medicines that here I am to speak to, and you may be pleased to behold it in this Order.

Sect. 1. *Of the Temperature of Medicines.*

Sect. 2. *Of the Appropriation of Medicines.*

Sect. 3. *Of the Properties of Medicines.*

SECT. 1.

Of the Temperature of Medicines.

HErbs, Plants, and other Medicines manifestly operate, either by Heat, Coldness, Driness or Moisture, for the World being composed of so many qualities, they and only they can be found in the World, and the mixtures of them one with another.

But that these may appear as clear as the Sun when he is upon the Meridian, I shall treat of them severally, and in this Order.

1. *Of Medicines temperate.*
2. *Of Medicines hot.*
3. *Of Medicines cold.*
4. *Of Medicines moist.*
5. *Of Medicines dry.*

Of Medicines temperate.

If the World be composed of Extremes, then it acts by Extremes, for as the man is, so is his work: therefore it is impossible that any Medicine can be temperate, but may be reduced to heat, cold, dryness, or moisture, and must operate (I mean such as operate by manifest quality) by one of these, because there is no other to operate by, and that there should be such a temperate mixture, so exquisitely of these qualities in any medicine, that one of them should not manifestly excel the other, I doubt it is a Systeme too rare to find.

Thus then I conclude the matter to be, those medicines are called Temperate (not because they have no excess of temperature at all in them) which can neither be said to heat

not

nor cool ſo much as will amount to the firſt degree of exceſs, for daily experience witneſſeth, that they being added to Medicines, change not their qualities, they make them neither hotter nor colder.

Their uſe. They are uſed in ſuch Diſeaſes where there is no manifeſt Diſtemper of the firſt qualities, *viz.* heat and cold: For example; In obſtruction of the Bowels, where cold medicines might make the Obſtruction greater, and hot medicines cauſe a Feaver.

In Feavers of Flegm, where the cauſe is cold and moiſt, and the effect hot and dry; in ſuch uſe temperate medicines which may neither encreaſe the Feaver by their heat nor condenſate the flegm by their coldneſs.

Beſides, Becauſe contraries are taken away by their contraries, and every like maintained by its like; they are of great uſe, to preſerve the conſtitution of the Body temperate, and the body it ſelf in ſtrength and vigor, and may be uſed without danger, or fear of danger, by conſidering what part of the body is weak, and uſing ſuch temperate medicines as are appropriated to that part.

Of Medicines hot.

The care of the antient Phyſitians was ſuch, that they did not labour to hide from, but impart to Poſterity, not only the temperature of medicines in general, but alſo their degrees in temperature, that ſo the diſtempered part may be brought to its temperature, and no further; for all things which are of a contrary temperature, conduce not to cure, but the ſtrength of the contrariety muſt be obſerved, that ſo the medicine may be neither weaker nor ſtronger, than juſt to take away the diſtemper; for if the diſtemper be but meanly hot, and you apply a medicine cold in the fourth degree, 'tis true, you may ſoon remove that diſtemper of heat, and bring another of cold twice as bad. *Galen. de ſimp. med. facul. lib.* 3. *cap.* 12.

Then Secondly, Not only the diſtemper it ſelf, but alſo the part of the body diſtempered muſt be heeded; for if the head be diſtempered by heat, and you give ſuch medicines as cool the Heart or Liver, you will bring another Diſeaſe, and not cure the former.

The Degrees then of Temperature are to be diligently heeded, which antient Phyſitians have concluded to be four in the Qualities, *viz.* Heat and Cold; of each of which we ſhall ſpeak a word or two ſeverally.

Of Medicines hot in the firſt Degree.

Thoſe are ſaid to be hot in the firſt degree, which induce a moderate and Natural heat to the Body, and to the parts thereof; either cold (by nature, or cooled by accident, by which Natural heat is cheriſhed when weak, or reſtored when wanting.

Effect 1. The firſt Effect then of medicines hot in the firſt degree, is, by their ſweat and temperate heat to reduce the body to its natural heat, as the fire doth the external parts in cold weather, unleſs the affliction of cold be ſo great, that ſuch mild medicines will not ſerve the turn.

Effect 2. The ſecond Effect is, The mitigation of pain ariſing from ſuch a diſtemper, and indeed this effect hath other medicines, ſome that are

cold

cold, and some that are hotter than the first degree, they being rationally applied to the distemper. These medicines the Greeks call ἐγκράσιμα, & shall be spoken of in their proper places. In this place let it suffice that medicines hot in the first degree, make the offending humors thin, and expel them by sweat, or insensible transpiration, and these of all other most congruous or agreeable to the body of man, for there is no such equal temperature of heat and cold in a sound man, but heat exceeds, for we live by heat and moisture, not by cold.

Medicines then which are hot in the first degree, are such as just correspond to the natural heat of our bodies; such as are hot or colder. are more subject to do mischief, being administred by an unskilfull hand, than these are, because of their contrariety to nature; whereas these are grateful to the body by their moderate heat.

Effect 3. Thirdly, These take away weariness, and help Feavers, being outwardly applied, because they open the pores of the skin, aud by their gentle heat prepare the humors, and take away those fuliginous vapors that are caused by Feavers.

Discommodities. Yet many Discommodities arise by heedless giving even of these, which I would have young Students in Physick to be very careful in, lest they do more mischeif then they are aware of, *viz.* it is possible by too much use of them, to consume not only what is inimical in the body, but also the substance it self, and the strength of the Spirits, whence comes faintings, and sometimes death. Besides, by applying them to the parts of the body they are not appropriated to, or by not heeding well the complexion of the Patient, or the natural temper of the part of the body afflicted, for the Heart is hot, but the Brain temperate.

Effect 4. Lastly, Medicines hot in the first degree, cherish heat in the internall parts, help concoction, breed good blood, and keep it good in temper, being bred.

Of *Medicines hot in the second Degree.*

Having spoken of medicines hot in the first degree, it follows now in order to speak of those that are hot in the second: These are something hotter than the natural temper of a man.

Use. Their use is for such whose stomachs are filled with moisture, because their faculty is too hot and dry, they take away obstructions or stoppings, upon the pores of the skin, but not in the same manner that such do as are hot in the first degree, for they do it without force, by a gentle heat concocting, and expelling the humors, by strengthening & helping nature in the work; but these cut tough humors, and scatter them by their own force and power when nature cannot.

Of Medicines hot in the third degree.

Those which attain the third degree of heat, have the same Faculties with those before mentioned; but as they are hotter, so are they more powerful in their operations; for they are so powerful in heating and cutting, that if unadvisedly given, they cause Feavers. *Use.* Their use is to cut tough and compacted humors, to provoke

provoke ſweat abundantly, hence it comes to paſs that all of them reſiſt poyſon.

Of Medicines hot in the fourth degree.

Thoſe Medicines obtain the higheſt degree of heat, which are ſo hot that they burn the body of man, being outwardly applyed to it, & cauſe Inflammations, or raiſe Bliſters; as Crowfoot, Muſtard-ſeed, Onions, &c. Of theſe more hereafter.

Of Cooling Medicines.

PHyſitians have alſo obſerved four degrees of coldneſs in Medicines, which I ſhall briefly treat of in order.

Of Medicines cold in the firſt degree.

Thoſe Medicines which are leaſt cold of all, obtain the firſt Degree of Coldneſs; and I beſeech you take notice of this, That ſeeing our Bodies are nouriſhed by heat, and we live by heat, therefore no cold Medicines are naturally, and *per ſe* (as Scholars call it) friendly to the Body, but what good they do our Bodies, they do it *per accidens*, viz. by remeving an unnatural heat, or the Body heated above its natural temper.

The giving then of cold Medicines to a man in his natural temper, the ſeaſon of the year alſo being but moderately hot, extinguiſheth Natural heat in the body of man.

Yet have theſe a neceſſary uſe in them too, though not ſo frequent as hot Medicines have; and that may be the reaſon why an All-wiſe God hath furniſhed us with far more hot Herbs and Plants, &c. than cold.

Uſe 1. Their uſe is firſt, in Nouriſhment, that ſo the heat of food may be qualified, and made for a weak ſtomach to digeſt, and therefore are Salads uſed in Summer.

Uſe 2. Secondly, To reſtrain and aſſwage the heat of the bowels, and to cool the blood in Feavers.

Therefore if the diſtemper of heat be but gentle, Medicines cold in the firſt degree will ſuffice; alſo children and ſuch people whoſe Stomachs are weak; are eaſily hurt by cold Medicines.

Of Medicines cold in the ſecond and third Degrees.

Uſe 1. Such whoſe Stomachs are ſtrong, and Livers hot, may eaſily bear ſuch Medicines as are cold in the ſecond degree, and in caſes of extremity find much help by them, as alſo by ſuch as are cold in the third degree, the extremity of the Diſeaſe conſidered; for by both theſe the unbridled heat of Choler is aſſwaged.

Uſe 2. Alſo they are outwardly applied to hot ſwellings, due conſideration being had, That if the inflammation be not great, uſe thoſe that are leſs; if the inflammation be vehement, make uſe of Medicines cold in the ſecond or third degree: Alwaies let the remedy correſpond to the juſt proportion of the Affliction.

Uſe 3. Thirdly, Sometimes the ſpirits are moved inordinately through heat, hence follows immoderate watchings, if not deprivation of the ſenſes: this alſo muſt be remedied with cold Medicines; for cold ſtops the pores of the skin, makes the humors thick, repreſſeth ſwear, and keeps up the ſpirits from fainting.

Of Medicines cold in the fourth Degree.

Lastly, The use of Medicines cold in the fourth degree, is, To mitigate desperate and vehement pains, stupifying the senses, when no other course can be taken to save life: Of the use of which more hereafter.

Of moistning Medicines.

There can be no such difference found amongst moistning medicines, that they should surpass the second degree. For seeing all medicines are either hot or cold; neither heat nor cold, seeing they are extreams, can consist with moisture, for the one dries it up, the other condensates it.

use. Philosophers therefore call moisture and dryness, *passive qualities*, yet have they their operation likewise; for moist medicines lenifie and make slippery, ease the Cough, & help the roughness of the throat. These operations are proper to Medicines moist in the first degree.

Those which are moister, take away naturally strength, help the sharpness of humors, make both blood and spirit thicker, looseth the belly, and fit it for purgation.

The immoderate or indiscreet use of them dulls the body, and makes it unfit for action.

Of drying Medicines.

Drying Medicines have contrary Faculties to these, *viz.* To consume moisture, stop Fluxes, and make such parts dry as are slippery, they make the body and members firm, when they are weaked by too much moisture, that so they may perform their proper functions.

Yet although the members be strengthened by drying medicines, they have notwithstanding their own proper moisture in them, which ought to be conserved, and not destroyed, for without it they cannot consist: If then this moisture be consumed by using, or rather over-use of drying medicines, the members can neither be nourished, nor yet performe their proper actions.

Such medicines as are dry in the third degree, being unadvisedly given, under the parts of the body they are appropriated to, of their nourishment, and by that means bring them into Consumption.

Besides, There is a certain moisture in the body of Man, which is called *Radical Moisture*, which being taken away, the parts must needs die, seeing natural heat and life also consists in it, and this may be done by too frequent use of medicines dry in the fourth degree: And it may be this was the reason of *Galen* his writing; That things dry in the fourth degree, must of necessity burn; which is an effect of heat, and not of dryness, unless by burning, *Galen* means consuming the Radical moisture.

The use then of drying medicines, is only to such bodies and parts of the body, as abound with moisture; in which observe these Rules:

1. If the moisture be not extreme, let not the medicine be extream drying.

2. Let it be proper to the part of the body afflicted; for if the Liver be afflicted by moisture, and you go about to dry the Brain or Heart, you may sooner kill than cure.

Thus have we briefly spoken of the first qualities of Medicines, and in the general only, and but briefly, because

cauſe we ſhall alwayes touch upon them in the Expoſition of the other Qualities, in which you muſt alwaies have an eye to theſe.

SECT. II.

Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the ſeveral Parts of the body.

ANcient Phyſitians alſo kept a grievous racket about this, ſome denying any ſpecifical vertues at all in *Medicines*, or any congruity to certain parts of the Body, but were of opinion, that ſuch as ſtrengthen the Head, muſt needs ſtrengthen the Bowels, and all other parts of the body, by the ſame rule: Becauſe being ignorant of the Influence of the Heavens, they would give no reaſon for the contrary: and ſo whatſoever is obnoxious to one part of the Body, muſt needs be obnoxious to all the reſt, by the ſame rule.

Others hold them to be appropriated to the particular parts of the body, by an hidden property, as they call it, becauſe their ignorance in Aſtronomy knew not what to make of it, or how the Medicines operated and their experience teſtifying that they had diſtinct operations upon diſtinct parts of the Body.

Others have laboured to find out a middle way between both theſe, and they hold, That what Medicines ſtrengthen one part of the Body, muſt needs in ſome meaſure ſtrengthen all the reſt, yet ſo, as that it is peculiarly appropriated to that part of the Body which it ſtrengthens; and their reaſon is, Becauſe the ſubſtance of the medicine agrees with the ſubſtance of that part of the Body which it ſtrengthens, and every one almoſt that hath but wit enough to eat an Egg, knows that the ſubſtance of all parts of the Body are not alike, This argument hath ſome weight in it, though in my opinion, it falls a little too low; for it is a certain truth, The Sympathy and Antipathy in the Creation, is the cauſe both of all Diſeaſes, and alſo of the operations of all Medicines. However, I may intertex my opinion of what Phyſitians call *hidden qualities*, now and then with it; yet my ſcope ſhall be to treat chiefly of this at this time, till time and opportunity (together with the Will of my Creator) give me leave to digeſt what they call *hidden Qualities*, into ſuch a form that others may underſtand it as well as my ſelf: I am ſickly, and have no body to help me, I can do things no faſter than I can.

That the Qualities and Uſe of theſe Medicines may be found out, and underſtood by every one, and ſo my Country reap the benefit of my Labour, they ſhall find them preſented to their view in this Order.

Medicines appropriated,

1. *To the Head.*
2. *To the Breaſt and Lungs.*
3. *To the Heart.*
4. *To the Stomach.*
5. *To the Liver.*
6. *To the Spleen.*
7. *To the Reins and Bladder.*
8. *To the Womb.*
9. *To the Joynts.*

Chap. 1. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Head.*

BY *Head*, is usually understood all that part of the Body, which is between the top of the Crown, and the uppermost joynt of the neck; Yet are those medicines properly called *Cephalical* which are appropriated to the Brain, not to the Eyes, Ears nor Teeth; neither are those Medicines which are proper to the Ears, proper also to the Eyes; therefore (my intent being to write as plain as I can) I shall subdivide this Chapter into these Parts:

Medicines appropriated,

1. *To the Brain.*
2. *To the Eyes.*
3. *To the Mouth and Nostrils.*
4. *To the Ears.*
5. *To the Teeth.*

For what medicines are appropriated to an unruly tongue, is not in my power at present to determine.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Brain.

Before we treat of medicines appropriated to the Brain, it is requisite that we describe what the nature and affection of the Brain is.

The Brain which is the Seat of Apprehension, Judgement and Memory, the original of sense and motion, is by nature temperate; and if so then you will grant me that it may easily be afflicted both by heat and cold, and it is indeed more subject to afflictions by either of them, than any other part of the Body, for if it be afflicted by heat, sense and reason, it is immoderately moved, if by cold they languish and are dul'd, to pass by other Symptoms which invade the head, if the Brain be altered from its proper temper.

Also this is peculiar to the Brain, that it is delighted or offended by smells, sights and sounds: but I shall meddle no further with these here, because they are not medicines.

Cephalical medicines may be found out from the affections of the Brain it self. The Brain is usually oppressed with moisture in such afflictions, therefore give such medicines as very gently warm, cleanse, cut and dry: but withal, let them be such as are appropriated to the head, such as Physitians say (by an hidden quality) strengthen the Brain.

Again, if you consider the situation of the Brain, you shall find it placed in the highest part of the Body, therefore it is easily afflicted with hot vapours: this punisheth a man with watchings and headach, as the former did with sottishness and sleepiness; in such cases use such *Cephalicks* as gently cool the Brain.

To make *Cephalicks* of *Narcoticks*, or stupifying Medicines, is not my intent, for I am confident they are inimical both to Brain and Senses. Of these, and such medicines also as purge the Brain, I shall speak by and by. To return to my purpose.

Some Cephalicks purge the Brain, some heat it, some cool it, some strengthen it; but how they perform this Office peculiarly to the Brain, most Physitians confess they could neither comprehend by Reason, nor describe by Precepts, only thus, they do it by an hidden quality, either by strengthening the Brain, thereby defending it from Diseases, or by

by a certain Antipathy between them and the Diſeaſes incident to the brain.

Laſtly, for the uſe of Cephalicks, obſerve, if the Brain be much afflicted, you cannot well ſtrengthen it before you have purged it, neither can you well purge the Brain before you have cleanſed the reſt of the Body, it is ſo ſubject to receive the vapours up to it; give cooling Cephalicks when the Brain is too hot, and hot Cephalicks when it is too cold.

Beware of uſing cooling Medicines to the Brain when the Criſis of a diſeaſe is near: How that time may be known I ſhall (God aſſiſting me) inſtruct you hereafter, I cannot do all things at one time; let it ſuffice now, that according as the diſeaſe afflicting your head is, ſo let your remedy be.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes.

Take ſuch Medicines as are appropriated to the Eyes under the name of *Ocular medicines*, I do it partly to avoid Multiplicity of words, and partly to inſtruct my Country men in the terms of Art belonging to Phyſick (I would have called them *Opthalmicks*, had not the word been troubleſome to the reading, much more to the underſtanding of a Country man) as I even now call'd ſuch medicines *Cephalicks* as were appropriated to the Brain.

Ocular medicines are two-fold, *viz.* ſuch as are referred to the Viſive Vertues, and ſuch as are referred to the Eyes themſelves.

Such as ſtrengthen the Viſive vertues or the Optick Nerves which convey it to the Eyes (ſay Doctors) do it by an hidden Vertue, into the reaſon of which no man can dive, unleſs they ſhould ſe ch it from the ſimilitude of the ſubſtance: And yet they ſay a Goats Liver conduceth much to make one ſee in the night; and they give this Reaſon, Becauſe Goats ſee as well in the night as in the day. Yet is there no affinity in temperature nor ſubſtance between the Liver and the Eyes: However, Aſtrologers know well enough, that all Herbs, Plants, &c. That are under the Dominion of either Sun or Moon, and appropriated to the head, be they hot or cold they ſtrengthen the Viſive vertue, as Eye-bright, which is hot; *Lunaria* or Moon-wort, which is cold.

As for what appertains to the conſtitution of the Eyes themſelves, ſeeing they are exact in ſenſe; they will not endure the leaſt inconvenience, therefore ſuch Medicines as are outwardly applied to them (for ſuch medicines as ſtrengthen the Viſive virtues are all given inwardly) let them neither hurt by their hardneſs nor gnawing quality, nor be ſo tough that they ſhould ſtick to them. Therefore let Ocular medicines be neither in Powders nor Ointments, becauſe Oyl it ſelf is offenſive to the Eyes, and how pleaſing Powders are to them, you may perceive your ſelf by but going into the duſt.

Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Noſe.

Apply no ſtinking medicines to a diſeaſe in the Noſe, for ſuch offend not only the Noſe, but alſo the brain: neither adminiſter medicines of any ill taſt to a Diſeaſe in the mouth, for

that ſubverts the ſtomach, becauſe the tunicle of the mouth and of the ſtomach is the ſame: And becauſe both Mouth and Noſtrils are wayes by which the Brain is cleanſed: therefore are they infected with ſuch vices as need almoſt continual cleanſing; and let the Medicines you apply to them be either pleaſant, or at leaſt not ingrateful.

Medicines appropriated to the Ears.

The Ears are eaſily afflicted by Cold, becauſe they are alwaies open, therefore they require hot medicines. And becauſe they are of themſelves very dry, therefore they require Medicines which dry much.

Medicines appropriated to the Teeth.

Vehement heat and vehement cold, are inimical to the Teeth, but they are moſt of all offended by ſharp and ſour things, and the reaſon is, becauſe they have neither Skin nor Fleſh to cover them, they delight in ſuch Medicines as are cleanſing and binding, becauſe they are troubled with defluxions and Rheums upon very light occaſion; and that's the reaſon the common uſe of fat and ſweet things, ſoon rots the Teeth.

Chap. 2. Of *Medicines appropriated to the Breaſt and Lungs.*

THe Medicines appropriated to the Breaſt and Lungs, you ſhall find called all along by the name of *Pectorals*, that's the term Phyſitians give them, when you hear them talk of Pectoral Syrups, Pectoral Rows, or Pectoral Oyntments, now you know their Uſe.

They are divers, ſome of which regard the part afflicted, others the matter afflicting.

But although ſometimes in Ulcers of the Lungs we are forced to uſe binding Medicines, to joyn the Ulcer: yet are not theſe called Pectorals, becauſe binding medicines are extream hurtful in the Breaſt and Lungs, both becauſe they hinder ones fetching his Breath, and alſo becauſe they hinder the avoiding that flegm by which the breaſt is oppreſſed.

Such Medicines are call'd *Pectorals*, Which are of a * lenifying Nature, [* The next Section will inſtruct you in the term] for by their operation is their breath the eaſier fetched, and what ſticks to the ſtomach the eaſier ſpit out.

Neither yet is the way or manner of provoking the ſame ſpitting, alwaies one and the ſame; for ſometimes the matter is ſo thin, that it cannot be caſt up by the motion of the Lungs, but it ſlips beſides. Again, Sometimes it is ſo thick, that it cannot be caſt out by the narrow Arteries of the Lungs. Theſe then are the genuine operations of Pectorals, *viz.* Some to make the thin matter thicker, others to make the thick matter thinner.

Beſides thoſe which make thin matter thicker, are of two ſorts, *viz.* Some are mild and gentle, which may ſafely be adminiſtred; but the matter hot or cold which offendeth (the degrees of temperature will ſatisfie, which ſuch be among the Simples, neither ſhall you want inſtructions among the Compounds) Others are very cold, which are uſed onely when the matter offending is ſharp.

But becauſe ſuch medicines as conduce to the Cure of the Phtiſicks, which is an Ulceration of the Lungs, and

and the Diſeaſe uſually called, The Conſumption of the Lungs, are alſo reckoned in among Pectorals. It is not amiſs to ſpeak a word or two of them.

In the Cure of this Diſeaſe are three things to be regarded.

1. *To cut and bring away the Concreted Blood.*
2. *To cheriſh and ſtrengthen the Lungs.*
3. *To conglutinate the ulcer.*

And indeed ſome particular Simples will perform all theſe, and Phyſitians confeſs it; which ſhews the wonderful Myſtery the All-wiſe God hath made in the Creation; That one and the ſame Simple ſhould perform two contrary Operations on the ſame part of the Body; for the more a Medicine cleanſeth, the more it conglurinats; and it is wiſely done of Phyſitians to ſhut their Eyes againſt ſuch a Myſtery, and againſt Aſtrology alſo, which is one means to reveal it, they make a long Harveſt of little Corn, and get the more money by it. They uſually in ſuch caſes firſt uſe Medicines which are more cleanſing; Laſtly Medicines more binding, and ſtrengthen the Lungs all the time.

To conclude then, Peſtoral Medicines are ſuch as either cut & cleanſe out the compacted humors from the Arteries of the Lungs, or make thin Defluxions thick, or temper thoſe that are ſharp, help the Roughneſs of the Windpipe, or are gently lenitive and ſoftning, being outwardly applyed to the Breaſt.

Chap. 3. Of *Medicines appropriated to the Heart.*

THeſe are they which are generally given under the notion of Cordials, take them under that name here.

The Heart is the ſeat of the vital Spirit, the fountain of life, the original of infuſed heat, and of the natural affections of man.

So then theſe two things are proper to the Heart.

1. *By its heat to cheriſh life throughout the Body.*
2. *To add Vigor to the Affections.*

And if theſe be proper to the Heart, you will eaſily grant me, that it is the property of Cordials to adminiſter to the heart in theſe Particulars.

Of Cordials, ſome chear the Mind, ſome ſtrengthen the heart, and refreſh the Spirits thereof being decayed.

Thoſe which chear the Mind, are not one and the ſame; for as the Heart is variouſly diſturbed, either by Anger, Love, Fear, Hatred, Sadneſs, &c. So ſuch things as flatter Lovers, or appeaſe the Angry, or comfort the Fearful, or pleaſe the Hateful, may well be called Cordials; for the heart, ſeeing it is placed in the middle between the Brain and the Liver, is wrought upon by reaſon, as well as by digeſtion: yet theſe, becauſe they are not Medicines are beſide my preſent ſcope.

And although it is true, That Mirth, Love, &c. are actions, or motions of the Mind, not of the Body; yet many have been induced to think ſuch affections may be wrought in the Body by Medicines, which ſome hold is done by an *hidden property* (the old Buſh ignorant Phyſitians have run into) others that denied any hidden quality in Medicines

held to be done by Enchantment, and that is the only way of a thousand to lead the people in ignerance, *viz.* To tell them (when they cannot give, nor will not study a reason of things) *It* is *Diabolical*, and done by Sorcery. I could give a reason of the former if it were my present scope to speak of hidden properties; a very short time will discover the latter to be the greatest of falshoods. But to return to my purpose.

The Heart is chiefly afflicted by too much heat by Poyson, and by stinking Vapors, and these are remedied by the second sort of Cordials and indeed chiefly belong to our present scope.

According to these three afflictions, *viz.*

1. *Excessive Heat.*
2. *Poyson.*
3. *Melancholy Vapors.*

Are Three kinds of Remedies which succour the afflicted Heart: Such as,

1. *By their cooling Nature mitigate the heat of Feavers.*
2. *Resist Poyson.*
3. *Cherish the vital spirits when they languish.*

All these are called Cordials.

1. Such as cool the Heart, in Feavers, yet is not every thing that cooleth, Cordial, for Lead is colder than Gold, yet is not Lead cordial as Gold is; some hold it Cordial by hidden quality, others by Reason, Because it cheers a mans Heart to see he hath gotten Money; an Apish Reason, unbeseeming a Scholar, for Pearls taken inwardly, cool the Heart and cheer it exceedingly, and such a frigid Reason will no wayes hold in that; what Medicines do by hidden Quality, is not my task at present, but may be hereafter, only here let it suffice that cool Cordials are such Medicines as are appropriated to the Heart, and let the heart be afflicted with heat, else take them not, for fear of Cordials they prove ruptures, for the Heart is maintained by heat, and not by cold.

2. Such as Resist Poyson; There is a twofold resisting of Poyson.

1. *By an Antipathy between the Medicine and Poyson.*
2. *By a Sympathy between the Medicines and the Heart.*

Of the first we shall speak anon, in a Chapter by it self. The latter belongs to this Chapter, and they are such Medicines, whose nature is to strengthen the heart, and fortifie it against the Poyson, as Rew, Angelica, &c. For as the operation of the former is upon the Poyson, which Afflicteth the heart, so the operation of the latter is upon the heart afflicted by the Poyson.

To this Classis may be referred all such Medicines as strengthen the heart either by Astral influence, or by likeness of substance, if there be such a likeness in Medicines, for a Bullocks heart is of like substance to Mans, yet I question whether it be cordial or not.

3. And lastly, Such as refresh the Spirits, and make them lively and active, both because they are appropriated to that Office, and also because they drive stinking and Melancholy vapours from the heart, for as the Animal spirits be refreshed by fragrant smells, and the Natural spirits by Spices; so are the vital Spirits refreshed by all such Medicines

as

as keep back melancholly vapours from the heart, as Borrage, Bugloſs, Roſemary, Citron peels, the Compoſitions of them, and many others; which this Treatiſe will amply furniſh you with.

Chap. 4. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Stomach.*

BY Stomach, I mean that Ventricle which contains the Food till it be concocted into Chyle.

Medicines appropriated to the ſtomach, are uſually call'd ſtomachicals.

The infirmities uſually incident to the Stomach are three.

1. Appetite loſt.
2. Digeſtion weakned.
3. The retentive Faculty corrupted.

When Appetite is loſt, the man feels no hunger when his Body needs Nouriſhment.

When Digeſtion is weakned, it is not able to concoct the meat received into the ſtomach, but it putrifies there.

When the retentive Faculty is ſpoiled, the ſtomach is not able to retain the Food till it be digeſted, but either vomits it up again, or cauſeth fluxes.

Such medicines then as remedy all theſe, are called Stomachicals. And of them in order.

1. Such as provoke Appetite are uſually of ſharp or a ſouriſh taſt, and yet withal of a grateful taſt to the Palate, for although loſs of Appetite may proceed from divers cauſes, as from Choler in the ſtomach or putrified humors or the like, yet ſuch things as purge this Choler or Humors, are properly called *Oreſticks*, not Stomachicals; the former ſtrengthen Appetite after theſe are expelled.

2. Such medicines help Digeſtion as ſtrengthen the ſtomach, either by convenient heat or Aromatical (*viz.* ſpicy) Faculty, by hidden property or congruity of nature; by which laſt the inner skin of a Hens gizzard dried and beaten to powder and taken in Wine in the morning faſting, is an exceeding ſtrengthener of Digeſtion, becauſe thoſe Creatures have ſuch ſtrong Digeſtions themſelves.

The retentive Faculty of the ſtomach is corrected by binding medicines, yet not by all binding medicines neither, for ſome of them are adverſe to the ſtomach, but by ſuch binding medicines as are appropriated to the ſtomach.

For the Uſe of theſe.

Uſe, 1. Uſe not ſuch medicines as provoke Appetite before you have cleanſed the ſtomach of what hinders it.

Uſe 2. Such medicines as help Digeſtion (which the Greeks call πεπτικα) give them a good time before meat, that ſo they may paſs to the bottom of the ſtomach (for the digeſtive Faculty lies there) before the Food come into it.

Uſe 3. Such as ſtrengthen the retentive Faculty, give them a little before meat, if to ſtay fluxes; a little after meat, if to ſtay vomiting.

Chap. 5. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.*

BE pleaſed to take theſe under the name of Hepaticks, for that is the uſual name Phyſitians give them, and theſe alſo are of three ſorts.

1. Some the Liver is delighted in
2. Others ſtrengthen it,
3. Others help its vices.

The Palate is the ſeat of taſt, and its Office is to judg what Food is agreeable to the ſtomach, and what not, by that, is both the Quality and Quantity of Food for the ſtomach diſcerned: the very ſame Office the *Meſeraick* veins perform to the Liver.

Sometimes ſuch Food pleaſeth the Palate which the Liver likes not, but not often) and therefore the *Meſeraick* veins refuſe it, and that's the reaſon ſome few men fancy ſuch Food as makes them ſick after the eating thereof.

1. The Liver is delighted exceedingly with ſweet things, drawes them greedily, and digeſteth them as ſwiftly, and that's the reaſon Honey ſo ſoon turned into Choler.

2. Such Medicines ſtrengthen the Liver, as (being appropriated to it) very gently bind: for ſeeing the office of the Liver is to concoct, it needs ſome adſtriction, that ſo both the heat and the humor to be concocted may be ſtayed, that ſo the one ſlip not away, nor the other be ſcattered.

Yet do not Hepaticall Medicines require ſo great a binding Faculty as Stomachicals do, becauſe the paſſages of the ſtomach are more open than thoſe of the Liver, by which it either takes in Chyle, or ſends out blood to the reſt of the body, therefore Medicines that are very binding are hurtful to the Liver, and either cauſe obſtructions or hinder the diſtribution of the Blood, or both.

3. The Liver being very ſubject to obſtructions, Medicines which withſtand obſtructions, or open them being made, are truly *Hepatical*, and they are ſuch as cut and extenuate without any vehement heat, (to theſe we ſhall ſpeak in their proper places) and yet they retain a Faculty both gently binding and cleanſing.

Sometimes Inflammations followed the obſtruction, and then muſt you uſe *Hepatical* Medicines, which cool, cleanſe and extenuate.

In uſing theſe have a ſpecial care that your cooling Medicines be ſo tempered with heat, that the digeſtive faculty of the Liver be not ſpoiled, and that the *Diaphragma* (which is very near unto it) but not to cooled that it hinder the fetching of the breath.

And thus much for the Liver, the Office of which is to concoct Chyle (which is a white ſubſtance the ſtomach digeſts the Food into) into Blood and diſtribute it by the Veins to every part of the body, whereby the Body is nouriſhed, and decaying fleſh reſtored.

Chap. 6. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen.*

IN the breeding of blood; are three Excrements moſt conſpicuous, *viz. Urine*, *Choler*, and *Melancholly*.

The proper ſeat of Choler is in the Gall.

The Urin paſſeth down to the Reins or Kidneys, which is all one.

The Spleen takes the thickeſt or Melancholly blood to it ſelf.

I hope ſhortly to give you the Exacteſt Piece of Anatomy now Extant, in your own Mother Tongue, wherein you may as perfectly ſee theſe & all other internal operations of

of your Body, as you can your Faces in a Looking-glaſs. But to return.

This Excrement of blood is twofold: for either by exceſſive heat, it is aduſt, and this is that the Latines call *Atra bilis*: or elſe it is thick and earthly of it ſelf, and this properly is called Melancholly humor.

Hence then is the Nature of Splenical Medicines to be found out, and by theſe two is the Spleen uſually afflicted: for *Atra bilis* (I know not what diſtinct Engliſh name to give it) many times cauſes Madneſs, and pure Melancholly cauſeth obſtructions of the Bowels and Tumors, whereby the concoction of the blood is viciated, and dropſies many times follow.

Medicines then peculiar to the Spleen, muſt needs be twofold alſo, ſome appropriated to *Atra bilis*, others to pure Melancholly; but of purging either of them, I ſhall omit till I come to treat of Purging in a Chapter by it ſelf.

1. Such Medicines are Spenical, which by cooling and moiſtening temper *Atra bilis*: let not theſe Medicines be too cold neither, for there is no ſuch heat in *Atra bilis* as there is in choler, and therefore it needs no ſuch exceſſive cooling: amongſt the number of theſe are ſuch as we mentioned amongſt the Cordials to repel Melancholly Vapors from the Heart, ſuch temper and aſſwage the Malice of *Atra bilis*.

2. Thoſe Medicines are alſo Splenical, by which Melancholly humors are corrected and ſo prepared, that they may the more eaſily be evacuated: ſuch Medicines are cutting and opening, and they differ from Hepaticals in this. That they are no wayes binding; for the Spleen being no wayes addicted to concoction, binding Medicines do it harm, and not good.

3 Sometimes the Spleen is not only obſtructed, but alſo hardened by Melancholly humors, and in ſuch caſes Emollient Medicines may be well called Spenicals, not ſuch as are taken inwardly, for they operate upon the ſtomach and bowels, but ſuch as are outwardly appli'd to the Region of the Spleen.

And although ſometimes Medicines are outwardly applied to hardneſs of the Liver, yet they differ from Splenicals, becauſe they are binding, ſo are not Splenicals.

Chap. 7. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder.*

THe Office of the Reins is, To make a ſeparation between the Blood and Urin; to receive this Urin thus ſeparated from the Blood, is the Bladder ordained, which is of a ſufficient bigneſs to contain it, that ſo a man may go about his buſineſs, and not be alwaies piſſing.

Both theſe parts of the Body officiating about the Urin, they are both uſually afflicted by the vices of the Urin.

The Urin is oppreſſed.

1. *By Stones.*
2. *By Inflammation.*
3. *By thick Humors.*

Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder are uſually called *Nephriticals*, and are threefold; ſome cool, others cut groſs humors, and a third ſort breaks the Stone.

In

In the uſe of all theſe, take notice, That the Conſtitution of the Reins and Bladder is ſuch, that they abhor all binding Medicines, becauſe they cauſe ſtoppage of Urin.

The truth is, I ſhall ſpeak of all theſe a-part in ſo many Chapters by themſelves, only let it ſuffice. That Phyſitians confeſs ſome Medicines perform theſe by an hidden quality, and even break the hardeſt ſtone; but no man (they ſay, becauſe they cannot themſelves) can give a Reaſon how, or why they do it.

And ſecondly Take notice, That the Reins and bladder being ſubject to Inflammations, endure not every hot Medicines.

Thirdly, Becauſe the bladder is further remote from the Centre of the body than the Kidneys are, therefore it requires ſtronger Medicines than the Kidneys do, leſt the ſtrength of the Medicine be ſpent before it be come to the part afflicted.

Chap. 8. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Womb.*

THeſe Phyſitians call *Hyſtericals*, and to avoid Multiplicity of words, take them in this diſcourſe under that notion.

Take notice that ſuch medicines as provoke the terms, or ſtop them when they flow immoderately, are properly *Hyſtericals*. But ſhall be ſpoken to by and by in a Chapter by themſelves.

As for the Nature of the Womb, it ſeems to be much like the Nature of the Brain and Stomach, for experience teacheth, that it is delighted with ſweet and Aromatical medicines and flies from their contraries.

For Example: A Woman being troubled with the fits of the Mother, which is drawing of the Womb upwards apply ſweet things, as Civet or the like, to the place of Conception, it draws it down again; but apply ſtinking things to the Noſe, as Aſſefœtida or the like, it expels it from it, and ſends it down to its proper place.

Again, Sometimes the Womb of a Woman falls out; in ſuch caſes, ſweet ſcents applied to the Noſe, and ſtinking things to the privy paſſage, reduces it to its proper place again, and this made ſome Phyſitians of opinion, that the Womb of a Woman was capable of the ſence of Smelling. For my part I believe nothing leſs; only it doth it by appropriation to that part of the body, for the ſtomach is alſo offended with ſtinking things, not becauſe it ſmells them, but becauſe they are obnoxious to that part of the body; judge the like by the Womb; it is offended by ſtinking things, and ſtrengthened by ſweet: for ſmell is one of the touchſtones by which Nature trieth what is convenient for its ſelf; yet, that the Womb hath much affinity with the head is moſt certain and undeniable, by this Argument, Becauſe moſt Cephalick medicines conduce to the cure of diſeaſes in the Womb, neither is the Womb often afflicted, but the head principally ſuffers with it.

Chap. 9. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Joynts.*

THe Joynts are uſually troubled with Cephalick diſeaſes, and then are to be cured by Cephalick Medicines.

Me-

Medicines appropriated to the Joynts are called by the name of *Arthritical* medicines.

The Joynts, ſeeing they are very nervous, require medicines which are of heating and drying nature, with a gentle binding, and withal, ſuch as by a peculiar vertue are appropriated to them, and add ſtrength to them. It is true, moſt Cephalicks do ſo, yet becauſe the Joynts are more remote from the Center, they require ſtronger medicines.

For removing pains in the Joynts this is the Method of proceeding.

Pain is either taken away or eaſed; for the true cure is to take away the cauſe of the pain, ſometime, the vehemency of the pain is ſo great, that you muſt be forced to uſe *Anodines*, (for ſo Phyſitians call ſuch medicines as eaſe pain) before you can meddle with the cauſe, and this is uſually when the part pained is inflamed, for thoſe medicines which take away the cauſe of pain being very hot, if there be any Inflammation in the part pained, you muſt abſtain from them till the Inflammation be taken away.

Alſo the manner of eaſing the pain is twofold, for if you regard only the pain, uſe *Anodines*, but if you regard the inflammation, uſe cooling medicines, becauſe by them not only the heat is aſſwaged, but alſo the Flux of Blood to that part is ſtopped, eſpecially if you mix ſome repelling medicine with it. We ſhall ſpeak of all theſe in the next Section.

Only here take notice, That ſuch medicines as take away the cauſe of pain from the joynts are of very thin ſubſtance, and forcible in cutting and drawing; and when you ſee the cauſe taken quite away, then uſe ſuch as bind and ſtrengthen the Joynt, that ſo you may prevent defluxions for the time to come. And thus much for the ſecond Section.

SECT. 3.

Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.

THat I may be as plain as can be in this (for I deſire to be underſtood of all) I ſhall divide this *Section* into theſe Chapters, *Viz.*

Of Medicines.

	Chap
Emollient.	1
Hardning.	2
Looſning.	3
Making thin and thick.	4
Opening the Veſſel.	5
Attenuating.	6
Drawing.	7
Diſcuſſing.	8
Repelling.	9
Burning.	10
Cleanſing.	11
Emplaſticks.	12
Suppuring.	13
Provoking Urin.	14
Provoking the Terms.	15
Breeding Milk.	16
Regarding the ſeed.	17
Eaſing pain.	18
Breeding Fleſh.	19
Glutinative.	20
Scarifying.	21
Reſiſting Poyſon.	22
Adorning the Body.	23
Purging.	24

Of

Of all theſe in order, and in the ſame order they are ſet down.

Chap. 1. Of *Emollient Medicines.*

THe various mixtures of Heat, Cold, Drineſs and moiſture in ſimples, muſt of neceſſity produce variety of Faculties, and operations in them, which we now come to treat of, beginning firſt at Emollients.

What is hard, and what is ſoft, moſt men know, but few are able to expreſs. Philoſophers define that to be hard, which yields not to touching, & ſoft to the contrary. An Emollient, or ſoftning Medicine (which is all one) is ſuch a Medicine as reduceth a hard ſubſtance to its proper temperature.

But to leave Philoſophy, and keep to Phyſick: Phyſitians deſcribe hardneſs to be two-fold.

1. A diſtention or a ſtretching of a part by too much fulneſs.

2. Thick humors which are deſtitute of heat, growing hard in that part of the Body into which they flow.

So many properties then ought Emollient medicines to have, *viz.* To moiſten what is dry, to diſcuſs what is ſtretched, to warm what is congealed by cold; yet properly, that only is ſaid to mollifie, which reduceth a hard ſubſtance to its proper temper.

Drineſs and thickneſs of Humors being the cauſe of hardneſs, Emollient medicines muſt of neceſſity be hot and moiſt; and although you may peradventure find ſome of them dry in the ſecond or third Degrees, yet muſt this dryneſs be tempered & qualified with heat and moiſture, for Reaſon will tell you that dry Medicines make hard parts harder.

Beſides, Scirrhous Humors (in which Emollients are moſt in uſe) various Symptoms appear, ſo that the hardneſs being not ſimple, the Emollients are not, nor ought not to be alwayes one and the ſame: as for example, ſometimes the ſwelling abounds with moiſture, and then the Medicine muſt be dried, not to mollifie the ſwelling, but to conſume the moiſture; Sometimes the humor is ſo tough, that temperate Medicines will not ſtir it, then muſt the Medicine be the hotter, theſe things are accidental according as the humor offending is; it follows not for all this, that Emollient medicines ſhould not be temperately hot and moiſt in their own Nature; for general Rules, are not to be accounted falſe, be cauſe a man muſt ſometimes ſwerve from them: for this is the true uſe of all Rules, viz. To vary them according the various Symptoms of the diſeaſe, and herein is the Judgment of the Phyſitians tried.

Laſtly, Mollifying Medicines are known, 1. By their taſt. 2. By their feeling.

1. In taſt, they are near unto ſweet, but fat and Oyly, they are neither ſharp, nor auſtere, nor ſour, nor ſalt, neither do they manifeſt either binding, or vehement heat, or cold to be in them.

2. In feeling you cannot perceive no roughneſs, neither do they ſtick to your Fingers like Birdlime, for they ought to penetrate the parts to be mollified, and therefore many times if occaſion be, are cutting medicines mixed with them.

Chap. 2. *Of hardning Medicines.*

Galen in lib. 5. de ſimpl. med. facult. cap. 10. determins hardning Medicines to be cold and moiſt: and he brings ſome arguments to prove it, againſt which other Phyſitians conteſt.

I ſhall not here ſtand to quote the Diſpute, only take notice, That if ſoftning Medicines be hot and moiſt (as we ſhewed even now) then hardning Medicines muſt needs be cold and dry, becauſe they are contrary to them.

The univerſal Courſe of Nature will prove it: for drineſs and moiſture are paſſive qualities, neither can extremities conſiſt in moiſture as you may know, if you do but conſider that drineſs is not attributed to the Air nor Water, but to the Fire and Earth.

2. The thing to be *congealed* muſt needs be moiſt, therefore the Medicine *congealing* muſt of neceſſity be dry: for if cold be joyned with drineſs, it contracts the Pores, that ſo the humors cannot be ſcattered.

Yet you muſt obſerve a difference between medicines drying, making thick, hardning and congealing; of which differences, a few words will not do amiſs.

1. Such medicines are ſaid to dry, which draw out, or drink up the moiſture, as a Spunge drinks up Water.

2. Such medicines are ſaid to make thick, as do not conſume the moiſture, but add drineſs to it, as you make Syrups into a thick Electuary by adding pouders to them.

3. Such as congeal, neither draw out the moiſture, nor make it thick by adding drineſs to it: but contract it by vehement cold, as Water is frozen into Ice.

4. Hardneſs differs from all theſe: for the parts of the body ſwell, and are filled with flegmatick humors, or melancholy blood, which at laſt grows hard.

That you may clearly underſtand this obſerve but theſe two things.

1. What it is which worketh,
2. What it worketh upon.

That which worketh is outward cold. That which is wrought upon, is a certain thickneſs and drineſs of humors: for if the humor were fluid as water is, it might properly be ſaid to be congealed by cold, but not ſo properly hardned. Thus you ſee cold and drineſs to be the cauſe of hardning. But enough of this perhaps ſome may think too much) This hardning being ſo far from being uſeful, that it is obnoxious to the body of man. I paſs without more words. I ſuppoſe when *Galen* wrote of hardning medicines, he intended ſuch as make thick, and therefore amongſt them he reckons up Fleawort, Purſlain, Houſleek, and the like which aſſwage the heat of the humors in Swellings, and ſtop ſubtil and ſharp defluxions upon the Lungs: but of theſe more anon.

Chap. 3. *Of Looſning Medicines.*

BY Looſning here, I do not mean Purging nor that which is oppoſite to Aſtringency: But that which is oppoſite to ſtretching. I knew not ſuddenly what fitter Engliſh Name to give it, than looſning and laxation, which latter is ſcarce Engliſh.

The

The members are diſtended or ſtretched divers waies, and ought to be looſned as many: for they are ſtretched ſometimes by drineſs, ſometimes by cold, ſometimes by repletion or fulneſs; ſometimes by ſwellings, and ſometimes by ſome of theſe joyned together. I avoid terms of Art as much as I can, becauſe it would profit my Country but little, to give them the Rules of Phyſick in ſuch Engliſh as they underſtand not.

I confeſs the Opinion of ancient Phyſitians have been various about theſe Looſning Medicines. *Galen's* Opinion was, That they might be referred either to moiſtning, or heating, or mollifying, or evacuating Medicines; and therefore ought not to be referred to a chapter by themſelves.

'Tis like they may, and ſo may all other medicines be referred to heat, or coldneſs, or drineſs, or moiſture. But we ſpeak not here of the particular properties of Medicines, but of their joyned properties, as they heat and moiſten.

Others they queſtion how they can be diſtinguiſhed from ſuch as mollifie, ſeeing ſuch as are looſning, and ſuch as are emollient, are both of them hot and moiſt.

To that, thus: Stretching and looſning are aſcribed to the moveable parts of the Body, as to the Muſcles and their Tendons, to the Ligaments and *Membrane*: but ſoftneſs and hardneſs to ſuch parts of the body as may be felt with the hand. I ſhall make it a clear by a ſimilitude: Wax is ſoftned being hard, but Fiddle-ſtrings are looſned being ſtretched.

And if you ſay that the difference lying only in parts of the body is no true difference, then take notice that ſuch medicines which looſen, are leſs hot, and more moiſtning than ſuch as ſoften: for they operate moſt by heat, theſe by moiſture.

The truth is, I am of opinion the difference is not much, nay, ſcarce ſenſible between emollient and looſning Medicines, only I quote this in a Chapter by it ſelf, not ſo much becauſe ſome Authors do, as becauſe it conduceth to the increaſe of knowledg in Phyſick, for want of which this poor Nation is almoſt ſpoiled.

The chief uſe of Looſning Medicines is in the Convulſions and Cramps, and ſuch like infirmities which cauſe diſtention or ſtretching.

They are known by the very ſame marks and tokens that emollient medicines are.

Chap. 4. *Of Medicines making thin and thick.*

MEdicines which ratifie or make thin, are ſuch which open the Pores of the Skin, and make them wider. They are not ſo moiſt as Emollient medicines are, but of thin and ſubtil parts. They are hot, but not ſo hot, that they ſhould draw the matter to them, or diſcuſs it, as we ſhall ſhew them when we come to ſpeak of thoſe Faculties.

Such as make thick, are contrary to theſe: theſe are cold, and ſtop the pores of the Skin.

Theſe *Galen* would have to be moiſt, neither is there any difference between his Deſcription of hardning medicines, and ſuch as make thick.

Uſe 1. The uſe of rarifying Medicines is, to open the Pores of the Skin,

Skin, and make them wider, that ſo the vapors ariſing from blood overheated, may paſs out, and that was the reaſon Wraſtlers in ancient times came to their Exerciſe with their Bodies anointed, that ſo the vapors cauſed by ſtirring their bodies, might paſs out, and not cauſe Feavers, or other miſchief to the Bowels by being kept in.

2. Rarifying Medicines conduce much to the mitigation of pain: for the Pores of the Skin being opened, the matter cauſing the pain is the eaſier expelled.

Again, In Swellings, it is not only the plenty of Humors that cauſeth pain, but the drineſs, hardneſs, or ſtretching of the skin: therefore ſeeing medicines which rarifie or make thin, do both looſen and mollifie, they muſt of neceſſity by theſe operations mitigate pain,

Alſo there is much profit in the uſe of thickning medicines, for they make the skin firm, thereby not only the better reſiſting cold, but alſo they ſtop too much ſweating, and diſſolution of the Spirits that way, which often happens to them that are weak.

Chap. 5. *Of Medicines opening the Mouths of the Veſſels.*

THeſe *Galen* thought to be hot, but of thick parts and biting.

Let none admire that thickneſs ſhould be attributed to medicines of an opening ſubſtance, ſeeing thickneſs ſeems rather to ſtop than to open. For anſwer to this, you muſt conſider the manner of opening obſtructions, and of opening the mouths of the Veſſels, is different. Obſtructions require cutting medicines, by which the thickneſs of the matter obſtructing is made thinner; therefore the medicine ought not to be thick, but of thin ſubſtance, that it may the better penetrate (I do not mean of a thin body, like water, for that cauſeth Obſtructions rather than take them away, but of thin parts, viz. making thin) but thoſe medicines which are ſaid to open the mouths or paſſages of the veſſels, are of thick parts, that they may not only penetrate, but alſo ſtrengthen the paſſages by which they paſs, therefore *Galen* beſides heat, appoints thickneſs of parts and ſharpneſs, or biting, as Pepper bites: for ſuch a ſharp heat is very effectual to penetrate, and cannot ſtop in the leaſt. For although the skin be eaſily contracted by gentle medicines, the Veſſels cannot be ſhut but by things vehemently binding; and therefore let theſe medicines of thick ſubſtance be alſo moiſt: for moiſture cannot ſo forcibly bind as ſtop the mouths of the Veſſels.

uſe. The uſe of opening Medicines may be eaſily gathered from the uſe of the Veſſels to be opened. For ſeeing their uſe is to hold blood, which ſometimes offend in quantity, ſometimes in quality, ſuch infirmities are to be remedied by opening Medicines.

They are eaſily known by taſt, being ſharp and piercing, and bite the Tongue: but ſuch as are ſtopping, are cold and binding, and contract the Tongue in taſting of them.

Chap.

Chap. 6. *Of Attenuating Medicines.*

THe uſe of attenuating Medicines is to open the Obſtructions of the Bowels.

The Bowels are obſtructed or ſtopped by tough and viſcous Humors; hence then it is cleer, that attenuating or extenuating medicines ought to be thin of ſubſtance: but whether they ought all to be hot or not, is ſome queſtion. For indeed many cold medicines cut tough humors, and open obſtructions, as Vinegar, Endive, Succory, and the like. I ſhall not enter into the Diſpute here, whether all cold things bind or not; and therefore ſome hold Vinegar to be hot in it ſelf, and cool only by accident. We know Wine is hot, and Vinegar is nothing elſe but corrupted Wine; and we know as well that putrifaction turns things uſually into a contrary quality: and beſides, if you ask Phyſitians how one Simple can perform two contrary operations, they preſently run into the old Buſh, It doth it (ſay they) by a hidden quality.

The uſe of attenuating Medicines is to open the Bowels, to cleanſe the Breaſt of flegm, to expel the Term, &c.

Your beſt courſe is, firſt to cleanſe the body by ſome gentle Purge before you uſe attenuating medicines, leſt they ſeize upon the blood, and cauſe Feavers, or other miſchiefs as bad.

They are in taſt, ſharp, ſour, or bitter: yet ſuch as being taſted, dilate the Tongue, and contract it not.

Chap. 7. *Of Drawing Medicines.*

THe Opinion of Phyſitians is concerning theſe, as it is concerning other Medicines, viz. Some draw by a manifeſt quality, ſome by a hidden, and ſo (quoth they) they draw to themſelves both humors and Thorns, or Splinters, that are gotten into the fleſh; however this is certain, they are all of them hot, and of thin parts. *Hot*, becauſe the Nature of heat is to draw off thin parts, that ſo they may penetrate to the humors that are to be drawn out.

Their uſe is various, *Viz.*

uſe. 1. That the Bowels may be disburdened of corrupt humors.

2. Outwardly uſed, by them the offending humor (I ſhould have ſaid the peccant humor, had I written only to Scholars) is called from the internal parts of the body to the ſuperficies.

3, By them the Criſis of a diſeaſe is much helped forward.

4. They are exceeding profitable to draw forth poyſon out of the body.

5 Parts of the body over-cooled are cured by theſe medicines, viz. By applying them outwardly to the place, not onely becauſe they heat, but alſo becauſe they draw the Spirits, by which life and heat are cheriſhed, to the part of the body which is deſtitute of them. You cannot but know that many times parts of the body fall away in fleſh, and their ſtrength decaies, as in ſome peoples Arms or Legs, or the like, the uſual reaſon is, Becauſe the vital Spirit decaies in thoſe parts, to which uſe ſuch Plaiſters or Oyntments as are attractive (which is the Phyſical term

for

ſ drawing medicines (for they do not only cheriſh the parts, by their own proper heat, but draw the vital and natural Spirits thither, whereby they are both quickned and nouriſhed.

They are known almoſt by the ſame tokens that attenuating Medicines are, ſeeing heat and thinneſs of parts is in them both, they differ only in reſpect of quantity, thinneſs of parts being moſt proper to attenuating medicines; but attractive Medicines are hotter.

Chap. 8. *Of Diſcuſſive Medicines.*

BY Diſcuſſive Medicines, I intend ſuch as the Greeks call *Διαφορητικὰ*, commonly Phyſitians call them by the names of *Diaphoretick*s; in plain Engliſh, they are ſuch medicines as provoke Sweat, or as work by inſenſible Tranſpiration, which is another term they give to Sweating. I quote theſe terms, and explain them, becauſe I would not have my Countrey-men hoodwink'd with ſtrange terms, I am half of opinion it is one way by which they are trained up in ſlavery.

The nature of diſcuſſing (or ſweating) Medicines, is almoſt the ſame with attractive. For there are no diſcuſſive medicines, but are attractive; nor ſcarce any attractive Medicine, but is in ſome meaſure or other diſcuſſing. The difference then is only this, That diſcuſſive medicines are hotter than attractive, and therefore nothing elſe need be written of their Nature.

uſe. Their uſe may be known even from their very name. For Diſeaſes that come by repletion or fulneſs, are cured by Evacuation or emptying: yet neither blood nor groſs humours are to be expelled by ſweating, or inſenſible tranſpiration (as they call it) but the one requires Blood letting, the other Purgation: but ſerous or thin humours and filthy vapours, and ſuch like ſuperfluities, are to be expelled by ſweat; and be wary in this too: for many of them work violently, and violent medicines are not raſhly to be given.

Caut. 2. Beſides, Swellings are ſometimes made ſo hard by ſweating medicines, that afterwards they can never be cured. For what is thin, being by ſuch medicines taken away, nothing but what is perfectly hard remains. If you fear ſuch a thing, mix Emollients with them.

Caut. 3. Again, Sometimes by uſing Diſcuſſives, the humours offending (which Phyſitians uſually call the *peccant humour*) is driven to ſome more noble part of the Belly, or elſe it draws more than it diſcuſſeth. In ſuch caſes, concoct and attenuate the matter offending before you go about to diſcuſs it.

From hence may eaſily be gathered at what time of the diſeaſe diſcuſſive medicines are to be uſed, *viz.* about the declining of the diſeaſe, although in diſeaſes ariſing from heat of blood we ſometimes uſe them in the increaſe and ſtate of them.

They are known by the ſame marks and tokens attenuating Medicines are, *viz.* by their burning and biting quality, they being very hot; and of thin parts, void of any biting quality, therefore they contract not the tongue in taſting of them.

Chap. 9. *Of repelling Medicines.*

REpelling Medicines are of contrary operation to theſe three laſt mentioned, *viz.* attenuating, drawing and diſcuſſive Medicines. 'Tis true, there is but little difference between theſe three, ſome hold none at all; and if you will be ſo nice, you may oppoſe them thus. And ſo medicines making thick, correſpond to attenuating medicines; or ſuch as make thin: repelling medicines are oppoſed to ſuch as draw, and ſuch as retain the humours, and make them tough, are oppoſite to ſuch as diſcuſs. Some hold this niceneſs needleſs.

2. The ſentence of Authors about repulſive medicines, is various.

For ſeeing an Influxion may be cauſed many wayes: a repulſive hath got as many definitions.

For ſuch things as cool, bind, ſtop, and make thick, ſtay Influxions, and therefore Repulſives are by Authors oppoſed, not only to attractives, but alſo to attenuating and diſcuſſing medicines.

But properly ſuch things are called Repulſives, which do not only ſtay Influxions (for ſo do ſuch medicines which ſtop and make thick) but ſuch as drive the humors flowing to, or inherent in the place, to ſome other place.

The truth is, Binding is inherent to Repulſives, ſo is not coldneſs nor making thick. Yet ſuch as are binding, cold and thin in operation, are moſt effectual.

Your taſte will find Repulſives to be tart, or ſharp, or auſtere, with a certain binding which contracts the Tongue.

uſe. 1. Their uſe is manifold, in hot Tumours, Head-aches or the like.

uſe. 2. By theſe in Feavers are the vapors driven from the Head: Vinegar of Roſes is notable.

time of giving. They are moſt commodious in the beginning and increaſe of a Diſeaſe, for then Influxions are moſt rife.

But ſeeing that in the cure of Tumours there are two ſcopes. 1. That that which flows to it may be repelled. 2. That that which is already in it may be diſcuſſed. Repulſives are moſt commodiouſly uſed in the beginning, Diſcuſſives in the later end.

In the middle, you may mix them with this Proviſo, That Repulſives exceed in the beginning, Diſcuſſives in the later end.

Caut. 1. If the matter offending be of a venomous quality, either abſtain from Repulſives altogether, or uſe purging firſt, leſt the matter fly to the Bowels, and prove dangerous, eſpecially if the bowels be weak.

2. Alſo forbear Repulſives, if the pain be great.

3. Laſtly, Have a care leſt by Repulſives you contract the Pores ſo much, that the matter cannot be removed by Diſcuſſives.

Chap. 10. *Of burning Medicines.*

SUch Medicines are called by the Greeks πυρωτικὰ, that are ſo vehement hot, that they burn the skin like fire or ſcalding water. Phyſitians, to keep the people in ignorance, that ſo they may the better make ſlaves of them, uſe the Greek Name (*Pyroticks.*)

Yet theſe alſo are diſtinguiſhed by

thes

their degrees: for ſome are milder, and onely cauſe redneſs too, or Bliſters upon the Skin. Others burn both Skin and Fleſh, and are uſed to make Iſſues.

uſe. 1. The milder are many times uſed to ſuch Limbs as are waſted away.

Vſe 2. To burn off Hair, to diſſolve hard and callous Tumours, to conſume Warts and Polypus, which is a fleſhy excreſcence growing in the Noſe, in the Cure of Gouts and Lethargies.

Vſe 3. Fiſtulaes and malignant Ulcers are reſtrained this way, and dangerous defluxions of Humours to the ſuperficies of the Body, and many things of the like Nature.

Caut. 1. Yet muſt this ſort of medicines be uſed very circumſpectly, leſt it cauſe either Feavers or Convulſions; therefore uſe it not at all till the body be firſt well purged.

Caut. 2. If you uſe it to reſtore limbs, temper it with milder things.

Caut. 3. Laſtly, have a care leſt the parts adjacent be inflamed, which you may both prevent and remedy by anointing them with cool Oyntments.

Chap. 11. *Of Cleanſing Medicines.*

CLeanſing medicines can neither be defined by heat nor coldneſs, becauſe ſome of both ſorts cleanſe.

A cleanſing Medicine then is of a terrene quality, which takes away the filth with it, and carries it out.

Definition.) Here to avoid confuſion, a difference muſt be made between waſhing and cleanſing.

A thing which waſheth, carries away by fluxion, as a man waſheth the dirt off a thing.

A cleanſing medicine by a certain roughneſs or nitrous quality, carries away the compacted filth with it.

This alſo is the difference between cleanſing and diſcuſſing medicines; the one makes thick humours thin, and ſo ſcatters them: but a cleanſing medicine take the moſt tenacious humour along with it, without any alteration.

Beſides, Of cleanſing medicines, ſome are of a gentler Nature, which the Greeks call *ῥυπτικὰ*, ſome are more vehement, called *καθαιρητικὰ*.

Theſe are not known one and the ſame way: for ſome are ſweet, ſome ſalt, and ſome bitter.

The uſe of cleanſing is external, as the uſe of Purges internal.

They are uſed to cleanſe the Sanies and other filth of Ulcers, yea, and to conſume and eat away the fleſh it ſelf, as burnt Allum, Precipitate, *&c.*

When theſe muſt be uſed, not only the effects of the Ulcers, but alſo the temperature of the Body will tell you.

For if you ſee either a Diſeaſe of fulneſs, which our Phyſitians call (*Plethora*) or corrupted humours which they call (*Cachochymia*) you muſt empty the Body of theſe, *viz.* fulneſs by bleeding, and corrupt humours or evil ſtate of the body, by purging before you uſe cleanſing medicines to the ulcer; elſe your cure will never proceed proſperouſly.

In the Ulcer, pain to be eaſed, ſome part of the Ulcer to be ripened, Flux to be ſtopped, or Inflammation to be ceaſed, will inſtruct a prudent Artificer.

Chap. 12. *Of Emplaiſters.*

BY ἐμπλαστικὰ here, do I mean things glutinative, and they are clean contrary to things cleanſing.

They are of a far glutinous and tenacious ſubſtance.

They differ from things ſtopping becauſe they do not ſtop the Pores ſo much, as ſtick to them like Bird-lime.

They have a certain glutinous heat, tempered both with coldneſs and moiſture.

From theſe, Plaiſters take their Names.

Their taſte is either none at all, or not diſcernable whether hot or cold, but fat, inſipid, or without taſte, or ſweet, viſcous in feeling.

Their uſe is to ſtop flowing of Blood, and other Fluxes, to cauſe Suppuration, to contain in the heat, that ſo Tumors may be ripened.

Alſo they are mixed with other Medicines that they may the better be brought into the form of an Emplaiſter, and may ſtick the better to the Members.

Chap. 13. *Of Suppurating Medicines.*

THeſe have a great affinity with Emollients, like to them in temperature, onely Emollients are ſomething hotter.

Yet is there a difference as apparent as the Sun is, when he is upon the Meridian, and the uſe is manifeſt. For,

Emollients are to make hard things ſoft: but what ſuppurates, rather makes a generation than an alteration of the humor.

Natural heat is the efficient cauſe of Suppuration, neither can it be done by any external means.

Therefore ſuch things are ſaid to ſuppure, which by a gentle heat cheriſh the inbred heat of man.

This is done by ſuch Medicines which are not onely temperate in heat, but alſo by a gentle viſcoſity, fill up or ſtop the Pores, that ſo the heat of the part affected be not ſcattered.

For although ſuch things as bind, hinder the diſſipation of the Spirits, and internal heat: yet they retain not the moiſture as ſuppuring medicines properly and eſpecially do.

The heat then of ſuppuring medicines, is like the internal heat of our Bodies.

As things then very hot, are ingrateful either by biting, as Pepper, or bitterneſs: in ſuppuring medicines, no biting nor binding; no nitrous quality is perceived by the taſt (I ſhall give you better ſatisfaction both in this and others by and by.)

For Reaſon will tell a man, that ſuch things hinder rather than help the work of Nature in maturation.

Yet it follows not from hence, that all ſuppuring Medicines are grateful to the taſte, for many things grateful to the taſte provoke vomiting, therefore why may not the contrary be?

The moſt frequent uſe of Suppuration is, to ripen *Phlegmonæ*, a general term Phyſitians give to all Swellings proceeding of Blood, becauſe Nature is very apt to help ſuch cures, and Phyſick is an Art to help, not to hinder Nature.

The time of uſe is uſually in the height of the diſeaſe, when the Flux is ſtayed; as alſo to ripen matter that it may be the eaſier purged away.

Chap.

Chap. 14. *Of Medicines provoking urin.*

THe Cauſes by which Urin is ſuppreſſed, are many.

1. By too much drying or ſweating, it may be conſumed.

2. By heat or Inflammation of the Reins, or paſſages whereby it paſſes from the Reins, it may be ſtopped by compreſſion.

Urin is the thinneſt part of blood ſeparated from the thickeſt part in the Reins.

If then the Blood be more thick and viſcous than ordinary, it cannot eaſily be ſeparated without cutting and cleanſing Medicines.

This is certain, that Blood can neither be ſeparated nor diſtributed without heat.

Yet amongſt Diureticks, are ſome cold things, as the four great cold Seeds, Winter-cherries, and the like.

Although this ſeems a wonder, yet it may be, and both ſtand with truth.

For cool Diureticks, though they further not the ſeparation of the Blood one jot: yet they cleanſe and purge the paſſages of the Vrin.

Diureticks then are of two ſorts.

1. Such as conduce to the ſeparation of the Blood.

2. Such as open the urinal paſſages

The former are * biting (* *I know not a better word for* Acer, *than biting like Pepper*) (and are known by that taſt) very hot and cutting, whence they penetrate to the Reins, and cut the groſs humors there.

Bitter things although they be very hot, and cut groſs humors: yet are they of a more dry and terrene ſubſtance, than is convenient to provoke Vrin.

Hence then we may ſafely gather, that bitter things are not ſo moiſt nor penetrating, as ſuch as bite like Pepper.

Thoſe cold things which provoke Vrin, though they bite not: yet have they a nitrous quality whereby they open and cleanſe.

For the uſe of theſe, the Title will inſtruct you; only, leſt they carry the humors they find in the Veins to the Reins, and ſo make the ſtoppage the greater, purge thoſe places they muſt paſs through, before you adminiſter them.

Chap. 15. *Of Medicins provoking the Terms.*

THeſe Medicines have a great affinity with thoſe aforegoing.

For ſuch as provoke the Terms, provoke alſo Vrin, their Nature is almoſt the ſame, viz. hot and of thin Eſſence.

Only thus much, to provoke the Terms, not only the Blood is to be attenuated, but the mouths of the Veſſels alſo to be opened.

Such as open theſe Veſſels carry a certain terrene quality with them, whereby they not only penetrate; but alſo penetrating, dilate the Veſſels, and carry away the filth with them.

Things provoking the terms, ought to be hot in the third degree, and yet not very dry.

That there is an appointed time for the Terms to come down, every Woman that is but ſixteen years old can tell you.

Be ſure you adminiſter the Medicine at the time they ſhould come down, elſe you will do no other good than weaken Nature.

Neither muſt thoſe things be ne-

glected, which may bring the body into a fit temper for ſuch a buſineſs.

If the body be full of ill humours purge them out firſt before you adminiſter hot things, leſt you thruſt the crude humors into the veins.

By avoiding the Menſtrua the body is made lighter, and Nature diſburdened, Health ſecured, Alacrity procured.

The retaining of them breeds Dropſies, Falling-ſickneſs, and other cruel Diſeaſes; yea, ſometimes madneſs. *Hypocrates* denies any women have the Gout ſo long as they have the Terms.

Chap. 16. *Medicines breeding, or taking away Milk.*

SEeing Milk is bred of blood, there is no queſtion to be made but the way to increaſe Milk, is to increaſe the blood.

Yet though blood be very copious, it doth not always follow that Milk muſt of neceſſity be ſo too: for the blood may be naught, or not fit to be turned into milk, or impedited, that it cannot.

Thoſe things are properly ſaid to breed milk, which breed much blood, and is good, and have a moderate cutting faculty alſo.

Such things then as breed milk, are hot, and of thin parts: yet differ much from thoſe that provoke urine, or the Terms. The other being vehemently hot, thoſe which breed milk temperately hot.

And if drineſs be adverſe to the provoking of the Terms, certainly it is moſt adverſe to breeding milk.

Medicines which breed milk, are in taſte either fat or ſweet.

For ſeeing both Blood and Milk are temperate, or at leaſt very moderately hot, they muſt be bred of ſuch things as are not unlike to them in Nature.

Such things as leſſen milk, muſt needs be contrary to ſuch things as encreaſe it.

This is done by drying or thickning the blood.

They are known by taſte, bitter, ſharp, tart, auſtere, *&c.* and whatſoever is exceſſive either in the heat or cold.

If the body be full of evil Juyce, purge it before you go about to breed milk: for the more you nouriſh impure bodies, the more you offend them.

Chap. 17. *Of Medicines regarding the Seed.*

AS Milk, ſo alſo the Seed takes his Original from Blood.

Therefore of neceſſity nouriſhing Meats beget much Seed, becauſe they beget much blood.

This is the difference between ſuch things as breed milk, and ſuch as breed Seed. Seed requires a more windy blood than the other doth.

For this faculty ought to be in Seed, that being heated with Spirits, it may cauſe the Yard to ſtand.

Such Medicines are temperately hot and moiſt.

Alſo to provoke one to the ſports of *Venus*, we uſe ſuch things as ſtir up the Venereal faculty.

Theſe are hotter than thoſe that encreaſe Seed: yet not ſo dry, that that they ſhould conſume the Seed.

Take notice of this alſo, that ſome things dull *Venus* by cold, and ſome over-power her by heat.

The

The one of thoſe conſumes the Seed, the other makes it torpid and ſluggiſh, ſtays the Itching.

For the Seed of man is ſubject to as many contingents as the man himſelf is.

It is not my ſcope here to treat of them: for ſuch things as make Seed either thinner or thicker, are not properly ſaid to breed Seed.

For the time, when Seed ſhould be increaſed, I need ſay nothing, unleſs I ſhould ſay, when a man hath gotten a pretty Wench.

If the body be vicious, let it firſt be purged, let the Seed be increaſed before it be provoked.

Biting things leſſen the Seed, ſtir up the Venerial parts to expulſion, cauſe itching, or tickling of the Privities; therefore they are good to be uſed a little before the act, otherwiſe the conſtant uſe of them, conſumes and ſcatters the Seed.

Obſerve thus much, That one and the ſame Medicine doth not ſuit with every Complexion. For example. If the perſon be flegmatick, let the medicine be the hotter.

The uſe of theſe medicines is the propagation of mankind. For the deſire of Children incites many to Copulation: but the pleaſure that is in the Act, ten times more.

Chap. 18. *Of Medicines eaſing Pain.*

THere is no diſpute of the ſtory, but that which cauſeth the Diſeaſe cauſeth pain; alſo what cureth the Diſeaſe, eaſeth the pain.

Yet are thoſe properly called *Anodines* (which is the Phyſical term for ſuch medicines) which barely regard the pain, both cauſe and Diſeaſe remaining.

Theſe are temperate for heat, and thin for eſſence.

For ſeeing they are to be applied both to hot and cold Effects, they ought not to vary much from temperature.

They ſomething excel in heat, and ſo they cauſe pain, becauſe they open the pores, and looſen the skin.

But they alſo cool, becauſe they let out thoſe hot fuliginous Vapours which cauſe the pain.

Such things as cauſe pain by ſtupefaction, are called ναρκωτικὰ, not ἀνωδύνα; ὑπνωτικὰ, not παυσωδύνα.

They do not take away the pains at all, but either cauſe ſleep, or ſo dull the Senſes, that they cannot feel it.

They are adminiſtred at ſuch times when the Symptoms are ſo grievous, that they threaten a greater danger than the Diſeaſe is.

If in giving them, you fear a greater Fluxion will come to the part afflicted, mix ſome things with them, which are medicinal for the diſeaſe.

If the pain lie in the Skin, let the *Anodines* be liquid, the deeper it lies, the more ſolid let them be, leſt their virtue be diſcuſſed before they come at the part afflicted.

Chap. 18. *Of Medicines breeding fleſh.*

THere are many things diligently to be obſerved in the Cures of Wounds and Ulcers, which incur and hinder that the Cure cannot be ſpeedily done, nor the ſeparated parts reduced to their natural ſtate.

Viz. Fluxes of Blood, Inflammation, Hardneſs, pain, and other things beſides our preſent Scope.

Our preſent ſcope is, To ſhew how the Cavity of Ulcers may be filled with fleſh.

Such medicines are called σαρκωτικὰ *Sarcoticks.*

This, though it be the work of Nature: yet it is helped forward with Medicines, that the blood may be prepared, that it may the easier be turned into flesh.

These are not medicines which breed good blood, nor which correct the intemperature of the place afflicted, but which defend the blood and the Ulcer it self from corruption in breeding flesh.

For Nature in breeding Flesh produceth two sorts of Excrements, *viz.* serosous humors, & purulentous dross.

Those medicines then which cleanse and consume, these by drying are said to breed Flesh, because by their helps, Nature performs that office.

Also take notice, that these medicines are not so drying, that they should consume the blood also, as well as the Sanies; nor so cleansing, that they should consume the Flesh with the dross.

Let them not then exceed the first degree, unless the ulcer be very moist.

Their difference is various, according to the part wounded, which ought to be restored with the same Flesh.

The softer then, and tenderer the place is, the gentler let the medicines be.

Chap. 20. *Of Glutinative Medicines.*

THat is the true Cure of an Ulcer, which joyns the mouth of it together.

That is a Glutinative Medicine, which couples together by drying and binding the sides of an Ulcer before brought together.

These require a greater drying Faculty than the former, not only to consume what flows out, but what remains liquid in the flesh: for liquid flesh is more subject to flow abroad than to stick together.

The time of using them, any body may know without teaching, *viz.* when the Ulcer is cleansed and filled with Flesh, and such Symptomes as hinder, are taken away.

For many times Ulcers must be kept open, that the Sanies, or sords that lie in them, may be purged out, whereas of themselves they would heal before.

Only beware, lest by too much binding, you cause pain in tender parts.

Chap. 21. *Of Scarrifying Medicines:*

THe last part of the Cure of an Ulcer, is to cover it with skin, and restore the place to its pristine Beauty,

Such Medicines the Greeks call *Epulotica.*

This also is done by things drying and binding.

They differ from the former thus, in that they meddle with the flesh no further than only to convert it into Skin.

Before you administer Epuloticks, let not only the Ulcer, but the places adjacent be diligently viewed, lest ill Symptomes follow.

Chap. 22. *Of Medicines resisting Poyson.*

SUch Medicines are called *Alexiteria* and *Alexipharmaca*, which resist Poyson.

Some

Some of theſe reſiſt poyſon by Aſtral influence, and Some Phyſitians (though but few) can give a reaſon of it.

Theſe have they ſorted into three Ranks.

1. Such as ſtrengthen Nature, that ſo it may tame the poyſon the eaſier.

2. Such as oppoſe the Poyſon by a contrary quality.

3. Such as violently thruſt it out of doors.

Such as ſtrengthen Nature againſt Poyſon, either do it to the Body univerſally, or elſe ſtrengthen ſome particular part thereof.

For many times one particular part of the Body is moſt afflicted by the Poyſon, ſuppoſe the Stomach, Liver, Brain, or any other part; ſuch as cheriſh and ſtrengthen thoſe parts being weakened, may be ſaid to reſiſt Poyſon.

Such as ſtrengthen the Spirits, ſtrengthen all the Body.

Sometimes Poyſons kill by their quality, and then are they to be corrected by their contraries.

They which kill by cooling, are to be remedied by heating, and the contrary; they which kill by corroding, are to be cured by lenitives, ſuch as temper their Acrimony.

Thoſe which kill by Induration, or Coagulation, require cutting medicines.

Alſo becauſe all Poyſons are in motion, neither ſtay they in one till they have ſeized and oppreſſed the Fountain of Life, therefore they have invented another faculty to ſtay their motion, *viz.* Terrene and Emplaſtick.

For they judge, if the Poyſon light upon theſe medicines; they embrace them round with a viſcous quality.

Alſo they ſay the wayes and paſſages are ſtopped by ſuch means, to hinder their proceeding; take *Terra Lemnia* for one.

Truly if theſe Reaſons be good, which I leave to future time to determine, it may be done for a little coſt.

Some are of opinion, that the ſafeſt way is to expel the Poyſon out of the Body ſo ſoon as may be, and that is done by Vomit, or Purge, or Swear.

You need not queſtion the time, but do it as ſoon as may be; for there is no parlying with Poyſon.

Let Vomiting be the firſt, Purging the next, and Sweating the laſt. This is general. But.

If thou doſt but obſerve the Nature and Motion of the Venom, that will be thy beſt Inſtructer.

In the ſtomach it requires Vomiting; in the blood and ſpirits, Sweating; if the Body be plethorick, bleeding; if full of evil humors, Purging.

Laſtly, The Cure being ended, ſtrengthen the parts afflicted.

Thus our Common Phyſitians. But out of queſtion, Medicines whoſe operations by Aſtral influence, are both ſafeſt and ſpeedieſt, not onely in this but in all other Diſeaſes; but this is beſide my preſent ſcope, and Phyſitians confeſs is hid from their eyes; that belongs to my own Model, which I truſt in God I ſhall live to perfect. This is that that cures Diſeaſes *per ſe*, the other *per accidens*; This Modern's quite neglected: ſome Ancients were groping

ping at it, though left it not to posterity.

Chap. 23. *Of Medicines adorning the Body.*

SUch Medicines as adorn the Body, adding comlineſs and beauty to it, are called in Greek κοσμεῖικα.

Beauty is a bleſſing of God, and every one ought to preſerve it; they offend as much that neglect it, as they do that paint their Faces.

They are appropriated to the Skin, Hair and Teeth.

The Skin is peſtered with ſpots, pimples, freckles, wrinkles and Sunburning.

The Hair either falls off, or hangs not as it ſhould do.

The Teeth are either looſe, or fall out, or ſtink, or are black.

Spots and Sun-burning, as alſo blackneſs of the Teeth, are to be taken away by cleanſing Medicines: of which before.

Redneſs of the face proceedeth from divers cauſes, therefore to be remedied as divers.

If of heat, cool the blood: if it be impacted to the Skin, uſe extenuating Medicines; if of both, uſe both.

If the failing be extrinſecal, uſe extrinſecal Medicines; if intrinſecal, let the Remedy be ſo alſo.

Wrinkles are taken away by Laxatives, Lenitive and Emollient Medicines.

For falling off of Hair, correct the pravity of the humour that cauſeth it.

Gentle heat breeds Hair, and corroding Medicines take it away.

Drying and binding Medicines cauſe Hair to curl.

Cleanſing things make the Teeth clean, binding things ſtrengthen them, but have a care they have not a blackiſh quality with them, which is incident to many binding medicines.

Cleanſing and diſcuſſing medicines take ſcurf or dandrif from the Head.

In all theſe, ſee the bowels clean, elſe local Medicines are applied in vain.

In preſerving Hair, only two things are conſiderable.

1. To contract the Pores.
2. To ſee that the Hair have nouriſhment.

Chap. 24. *Of Purging Medicines.*

MUch jarring hath been amongſt Phyſitians about purging Medicines, namely, whether they draw the humours to them by a hidden quality, which in plain Engliſh is, they know not how; or whether they perform their office by manifeſt quality, *viz.* By heat, drineſs, coldneſs or moiſture: It is not my preſent ſcope to enter the Liſts of a Diſpute about the buſineſs, neither ſeems it ſuch a hidden thing to me, that every like ſhould draw its like, only to make the matter as plain as I can, I ſubdivide this Chapter into theſe following parts.

1. *Cautions concerning Purging.*
2. *Of the choice purging Medicines.*
3. *Of the time of taking them.*
4. *Of the correcting them.*
5. *Of the manner of Purging.*

Cautions

Cautions concerning Purging.

IN this firſt conſider diligently and be exceeding cautious in it too, what the matter offending is, what part of the Body is afflicted by it, and which is the beſt way to bring it out.

Only here by the way firſt, have a care of giving Vomits, for they uſually work more violently, and afflict the Body more than Purges do, therefore are not fit for weak bodies; be ſure the matter offending lie in the tunicle of the ſtomach, elſe is a Vomit given in vain.

Secondly, Vomits are more dangerous for Women than men, eſpecially ſuch as are either with Child, or ſubject to the Fits of the Mother. This is the firſt Caution.

Secondly, What Medicine is appropriated to the purging of ſuch a humour, for ſeeing the offending matter is not alike in all, the puring Medicine ought not to be the ſame to all. I ſhall ſpeak more of this anon: As alſo of the divers wayes whereby Medicines draw out or caſt out humours, *viz.* By lenifying, cleanſing, provoking Nature to expulſion, and (which is ſtranger than the Doctors *hidden Quality*) ſome purge by binding, but indeed and in truth ſuch as are properly called purging Medicines, which beſides theſe faculties have gotten another, by which they draw or call out the humours from the moſt remote parts of the body, whether theſe do it by heat or by an hidden quality, Phyſitians are ſcarce able to determine, it being very well known to modern Phyſitians, though the ancient denied it, that many cold Medicines purge; for my part I ſhall forbear the Diſpute here, not becauſe I am not able to anſwer it; but becauſe I would train up my Countreymen firſt a little better in the Grounds of Phyſick, it being my opinion, That young Phyſitians as well as young Chriſtians ought not to be led into doubtful Diſputations. This is my ſecond Caution.

Thirdly, There is this faculty in all the Purges of *Galen's* Model (becauſe he gives the whole *Simple* which muſt needs conſiſt of divers qualities, becauſe the Creation is made up of and conſiſts by a harmony of contraries) there is (I ſay) this Faculty in all Purges of that Nature, that they contain in them a ſubſtance which is inimical both to the Stomach and Bowels; And ſome are of opinion this doth good; namely, Provokes Nature the more to expulſion; the reaſon might be good if the Foundation of it were ſo, For by this Reaſon Nature her ſelf ſhould purge, not the Medicine; and a Phyſitian who takes his name from *φύσις*, which ſignifies Nature, ſhould help Nature in her buſineſs, and not hinder her. But to forbear being critical, this ſubſtance which I told you was inimical to the Stomach, muſt be corrected in every Purge. And this is my third Caution.

Fourthly, the choice of Purging Medicines is very difficult, they are not Phyſick for every *Ignoramus* to preſcribe, for ſome purge greatly, ſome

ſome violently, ſome are appropriated to Flegm, ſome to Choller, ſome to Melancholy, and ſome to Water, or ſeroſous humors. Conſider this but duly, and withal, what miſchief may accrue by giving a Medicine purging Choler in a Diſeaſe proceeding of Flegm or watry humors, you may eaſily ſee without a pair of Spectacles, that it cannot but weaken the Spirits exceedingly, and abate Natural heat, which is all Nature hath to help her ſelf in ſuch a caſe, as alſo hinder the clarification of the Blood which is done by Choler, thereby encreaſing the Diſeaſe, and opening a gap to let out life, and let in death; It were vain to recite what miſchief may follow the giving of violent Purges to weak bodies, or to ſtrong Bodies where the humor offending is not tough and viſcous, but fluid and eaſie to be carried away, I ſhall touch upon them by and by, only here you may ſee reaſon enough why I am ſo long upon this ſubject.

Laſtly, when you perfectly know the humor offending, the convenient medicine, and fit correction for it, the time and manner of uſing it remains to be inquired into.

Theſe I thought to premiſe by way of Caution, before I come to the matter it ſelf intended, and ſo much the rather, becauſe people from one generation to another have been ſo trained up in ignorance by Phyſicians, who have abſconded the Method of Phyſick from them, that now like mad-men (oppreſſion having almoſt, if not altogether, made them ſo) when they avail any thing, they take any Purge what their next Neighbour adviſeth them to, right or wrong 'tis no matter, their wit in; and conſideration of the buſineſs being much at one.

Of the choyce of Purging Medicines.

WE told you before, That purging Medicines were appropriated to certain humors, the redundancy or overflowing of which cauſeth Diſeaſes in the Body of Man; of theſe ſuch as proceed from Blood, are not to be remedied by Purging.

The Humors to be purged are Four, Viz.

Flegm:
Watery Humor.
Choler.
Melancholly.

According to the quality of theſe, are Purging Medicines to be choſen.

Before I come to them, give me leave to premiſe one word or two, I ſhall only here quote purging *Simples*; before I come now upon the Simples, I ſhall touch upon the Purging Compounds when I come unto them; and if any ask why I meddle with no other Medicines than what the *Colledg* makes uſe of, tell them the reaſon is, Becauſe the *Colledge* have ſo ordered the matter, that a man can buy no other for his mony.

The moſt noted qualities of Purging Medicines.

I ſhall firſt give you a *Sympoſis* or Joynt-view of purging Simples uſually to be had.

Secondly, Speak as briefly as I can of their properties.

Purging

Purging Simples work { *Gently.* / *Strongly.*

Such as work gently, either purge Choler: As

Wormwood, Centaury, Aloes, Hops, Mercury, Mallows, Peach leaves and flowers, Damask Roſes, blew Violets, Caſſia Fiſtula, Citron Mirobolans, Prunes, Tamarinds, Rhubarbs, Rhapontick, Manna.

Purge flegm. As Hyſop, Hedg-Hyſop, baſtard Saffron, Broom flowers, Elder flowers, Myrobalans, Bellerick, Chebs and Emblicks, the ſeed of baſtard Saffron and Broom, Jallap and Mechoacan.

Watry Humors. The Leaves, Bark and Roots of Elder and Dwarf-Elder or Walwort, Elder flowets, Broom flowers, Agrick, Jallap, Mechoacan, Orris, or Flower-de-luce Roots.

Melancholy. Senna, Fumitory, Dodder, Epithimum, Indian Mirobalans, Polypodium, Whey, Lapis Lazuli, *&c.*

Violent Simples purge Choler. As,

The Seeds of Spurge, the Bark and Root of the ſame, Scammony, Elaterium.

Flegm and Water. Elaterium, Euphorbium, Spurge, Opopanax, Sarcocolla, Briony Roots, Turbith, Hermodactils, Colocynthis, wild Cucumers, Sowbread, Mezereon, Squills.

Melancholy. Hellebore white and black.

Secondly, In all theſe obſerve, That ſuch as are gentle are onely to be given to delicate and tender bodies; whether the body be weak naturally, or cauſed ſo by ſickneſs; above all, give no Vomits to weak ſtomachs, for the Fundament is ordained by Nature to avoid the Excrements, and not the mouth, which was ordained to take in, not to vomit out; therefore uſe Vomits as ſeldom as may be.

But for the Election of Purges, Let ſuch as are appropriated to Flegm and Melancholy be mixed with ſuch things as are thin in ſubſtance, and of a cutting quality, becauſe theſe humors are tough, gentle Medicines will ſerve to evacuate Water and Choler uſually: I ſay (uſually) becauſe ſometimes water requires ſuch Medicines, as are of force to call them from the extream parts of the body, and ſuch muſt needs be violent in operation.

I entreat all young Students in Phyſick to be very careful in adminiſtring violent Medicines, and that never without the preparation of the body beforehand, never unleſs the humour be ſo repugnant that it will not yield too gently: And oh! that ſimple people would learn to be but ſo wiſe as to let them alone, and not take them themſelves, the evil they may doe them (if not regulated by an abler Brain than dwells in their Skulls) is certain, the good very uncertain; for ſuch violent medicines as purge Choler, if immoderately taken, firſt draw the Choler, then the Flegm, afterwards the melancholy, then they cauſe Corroſions, and draw the blood: Such as purge Flegm and Water violently when they have drawn that, then they draw the Choler, then Melan-

Melancholly, they then corrode, and ſo either by excoriation, or opening the mouths of the Veins, bloody Fluxes alſo follow, and many times the Diſeaſe ends in the Grave; and ſo alſo the immoderate Purgation of Melancholy, firſt draws the Choler (I mean after the Melancholy is evacuated) then Flegm, and ends as the other doe. But I think this is enough to wiſe men. To return.

If you prepare the body beforehand, you will not want inſtructions how to doe it in the COMPOUNDS) then gentler Medicines will ſerve the turn, and therefore ſuch Medicines as purge water, add but cutting Medicines to them, and they purge flegm.

And then again, I deſire you to take notice, That ſuch Medicines as have a binding quality in them, are very hurtful to tough flegm and melancholy, becauſe the humours themſelves being tough, they make them the tougher, but they are moſt proper for Choler and putrified flegm, becauſe the firſt of them often cauſeth defluxions, the ſecond a looſneſs.

Again, Another thing I thought good to give notice of, and ſo much the rather, becauſe I have ſeen it printed in Engliſh, and heard it contended for by Students in Phyſick, yet is the conceit very dangerous, *viz.* That the operations of purging Medicines may be known by their colours; for, ſay they, white Medicines purge flegm; black, melancholy; and yellow, Choler. I confeſs, ſome ancient Phyſitians were of this Apiſh Opinion, which in no wiſe holds true in the General, though in ſome Particulars it may.

Of the time of Purging.

IT was the Opinion of *Hypocrates*, to prepare the body with hot and cutting Syrups before the purging Medicine be given, with this Proviſo, That the matter be not ſo hot that it be thruſt into the Veins, and cauſe Feavers.

If your Purge muſt be ſtrong, take ſome lenitive Purge, or elſe a Clyſter before you take it, leſt the paſſages being not opened, the matter being violently expelled, be ſtopped in its paſſage, and ſo either Cholick, or vehement Belly-ach, or worſe miſchief follow.

Let it be two hours ere you drink, and four or five ere you eat after you have taken a Purge, and let your Stomach be empty when you take them.

1. Leſt being mixed with the nouriſhment they loſe their force, and ſo Nature convert them into nouriſhment, thereby corrupting the blood.

2. All Purges are enemies to Nature, and if you mix them with food, Nature detains them the longer, and by conſequence is the more prejudiced by them.

3. It is very unfitting to moleſt Dame Nature with two ſeveral motions at one time, *viz.* To expel the Purge and the obnoxious humors with it, and alſo the ſame time to nouriſh the body.

As for Lenitives or gentle Purges, and many Pills, they may ſafely be taken

taken at night, as you were taught in the firſt part of my Directory, to which I refer you for Directions in all Purges, and I ſhall have a word or two to ſay concerning Vomits before I have done this Book: I referre it therefore to its proper place.

I ſhall here conclude with this Caveat, Never take ſweet things after Purges, becauſe the Liver draws them ſo greedily, that they ſoon turn the Purge to Aliment, which if any thing will bring miſchiefs more than enough to the body, this will.

Of correcting of Purging Medicines.

IN Purging Medicines are many things conſiderable, which are either to be helped forwards or corrected; for of Purges, ſome work too ſlowly, others too violently.

Or to be a little more diſtinct, ſome vices of a Purge may be known before it is given, and others not till after. I ſhall begin with the firſt.

There is this almoſt Properly in all Purges, that they are obnoxious to the Stomach, and indeed to Nature it ſelf, therefore mix ſome things with them which ſtrengthen the Heart and Stomach.

Again, The gentleſt Purges that are, have one diſcommodity in them, That they are eaſily turned to wind; therefore mix ſuch things with them as expel wind (the former Rules amongſt the Simples, will furniſh you with enough, and more than enough of either) for although they be not windy of themſelves, yet by their heat they ſtirr up wind, though they meet with flegm or Melancholy.

Violent Purges by their acrimony or ſharp gnawing quality, are inimical to the bowels, which muſt in no wiſe be corrected with Phyſicks; for that will mend them as the Fletcher mends his bolt, *viz.* Spoil all, and that by keeping them ſo long in the body: ſuch things as make ſlippery, lenifie, and ſomething thicken, are proper corrigents for them; ſuch are Quince ſeeds, Mallows, Gum Tragacanth, and the like.

After the Purge is given, it may offend on either hand, *viz.* By working either not at all, or not violently: If it work not at all, take hot Broths; If they will not do the deed, uſe a Clyſter.

Various and manifold are the evils that a Purge working too violently, may afflict upon the body of man, and very dangerous; for ſuch may produce theſe, or any of theſe conſequences, and poor ſilly people that take them, never know whence they come.

1. Feavers.
2. Vehement Head-ach.
3. Vertigo, or Dizineſs in the Head.
4. Weakneſs of Sight.
5. Weakneſs of Digeſtion.
6. Loſs of Appetite.
7. Ulcers in the Bowels.
8. Hiccoughs.
9. Bloody Fluxes.
10. Tenaſmus.
11. Weakneſs of the Body.
12. Convulſions.

If

If you feel theſe, or any of theſe Symptomes after purging, you may give a ſhrewd gueſs, either your Purge was not proper for your Diſeaſe, or elſe wrought too violently.

It is not my preſent task to ſhew you how to remedy theſe, the Table at the lower end will inſtruct you with Medicines for each, and you cannot be more unwilling to pay for one thing twice, than I am to write it.

For preventing ſuch evils as theſe are, (or others which perhaps a man might find in Authors) accept of theſe following Aphoriſms.

1. Be ſure you ſtrengthen the heart, for if that fail, all will be naught.

2. When you perceive your Purge works too violently, you may then know Nature hath got an enemy that is too hard for her, therefore make as much haſte as you can to expel him, eaſe your body of the purge as ſoon as you can, for the longer it ſtays in your body, the more inimical it proves, either poyſoning it, or leaving ſuch ſymptoms behind it, as we mentioned even now, which may be done by drinking much Barley-water (or for want of it, take any warm water that is clean, as Spring water, or the like) wherein the ſeeds of flower, or Quince ſeeds, or Gum Tragacanth is diſſolved, for that makes the paſſages ſlippery, and hinders excoriation of the Bowels: Countrey people that know not how to get theſe, may boyl two handfuls of Mallows in a quart of water to a pint, and drink it up; if that help not, let them drink another.

3. If you find the mouth of the veins be opened, which you may know if much blood come from you without any skins, then take a Clyſter made only of new milk, a dram of Maſtick in powder being added to it.

4. Oyl of ſweet Almonds taken inwardly, an ounce at a time, and as often as you will, is excellent in ſuch a caſe, but let it be new drawn.

5. Juyce of Quinces, Syrup of Quinces, preſerved Quinces, or that which in *Suſſex* the Gentry call *Marmalade*, is very good: according to *Meſue* in ſuch a caſe to be taken often.

6. Anoint the Belly and Stomach with Oyl of Roſes as hot as can be endured, after which ſprinkle the powder of Maſtich, or for want of it, powder of Galls, or red Roſe leaves upon them; if you apply any Roſe Cake to the Belly in ſuch a caſe, it would do good.

Laſtly, If for all this the matter grow deſperate, and will not be ſtopped, *Meſue* leaves two remedies more, which he deſires may be the laſt that are uſed; and truly ſo do I, onely I ſhall quote his laſt firſt, becauſe I hold it (of the two) the ſafeſt.

His laſt (but my firſt) is this: To take three grains of Laudanum, or if your body be weak, but two.

The Second is, To take a Vomit, thereby to divert the Humours from their unbridled courſe downwards.

Of

Of the Way, or Manner of Purging.

VArious is the way and manner of Purging, according to the variety of the Humor offending; concerning which, take these few and brief Rules, which may serve you as a Candle and Lanthorn to light you through the dark Mist of your Ignorance, which Physitians have inveloped you in, till such time as the Sun of Light begin to rise upon you.

1. If the Humors be to be drawn from remote parts of the Body, as the Head, Arms, Feet, or the like, let the Purge be made up in a hard form, as Pills are, for by that means it staies the longer in the Body, and is in all Reason therefore the better able to perform its Office.

2. If the afflicting humor lye in the Bowels, or parts adjacent, use liquid medicines, for they operate speediest, and the bowels are soon hurt by purging medicines.

3. The Infusion of such medicines as leave a binding Quality behind them, or their decoction is most fitting to be used, for it is the earthy quality of them which binds, much of which is cast away in an Infusion or Decoction, but all of it taken if you take the body of the simple.

Such purging medicines as do leave a binding quality behind them, the chiefest of them are these: *Aloes Wormwood, Damask Roses, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, all the five sorts of Mirobalans, Prunes, Tamariads, &c.*

If the matter be tough, viscous, and of long continuance, it is impossible to carry it away all at once; your way then is to take gentle purges, and take them often; for if the purge be too strong, it will weaken Nature so, that the House (I mean the Body) will fall down before you can cleanse it of the filth; and of such a nature usually is Melancholy.

As for the doses of Purges, it is impossible to prescribe such general Rules, but they must of necessity do far more harm than good: for particulars, you may if you please, find them in the first part of the Book concerning *Simples*, and in that part concerning *Compounds*.]

FINIS.

A *Synopſis* of the KEY of *Galen*'s Method of *Phyſick*.

The Scope of the whole Work, Pag. 267

Sect. 1.

Of the Temperature of Medicines.

Of Temperate Medicines what they are. Their uſe 268

Of Hot Medicines.

Of Medicines hot in the firſt degree 269

Uſe 1. *Reduce the body to natural heat* ibid.

Uſe 2. *To mitigate* Pain ibid.

Uſe 3. *To take away wearineſs, and help Feavers, A Caution* 270

Uſe 4. *To help Digeſtion, and breed Blood* ibid.

Of Medicines hot in the ſecond degree, what they are ib.

Uſe 1. *To help moiſt Stomachs* ib.

Uſe 2. *To take away Obſtructions* ib.

Uſe 3. *To open the Pores* ib.

Of Medicines hot in the third degree.

Uſe 1. *To cut tough humors* ib.

Uſe 2. *To provoke Sweat* 271

Uſe. 3. *To Reſiſt Poyſon* ib.

Of Medicines hot in the fourth degree.

Uſe 1. *To cauſe inflammations, and to cauſe Bliſters* ib.

Of Cold Medicines

Of Medicines cold in the firſt degree.

Uſe 1. *To qualifie heat of Food.* ib.

Uſe 2. *To aſſwage the heat of the Bowels, A Caution.* ib.

Of Medicines cold in the ſecond and third degrees.

Uſe 1. *To aſſwage the heat of Choler* ibid.

Uſe 2. *To take away the inflammations of hot ſwellings* ibid.

Uſe 3. *To cauſe ſleep* ibid.

Of Medicines cold in the fourth degree.

Uſe 1. *To mitigate deſperate pains by ſtupifying the ſenſes* 272

Of Moiſtning Medicines.

Uſe 1. *To help the Roughneſs of the Throat* ibid.

Uſe 2. *To make the inward parts of the body ſlippery* ibid.

Of Drying medicines.

Uſe 1. *To ſtrengthen the members of the Body. Cautions.* ibid.

Sect. 2.

Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the ſeveral parts of the body.

The ſeveral Opinions of Authors 273

Chap. 1. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Head.*

Their Differcnce 274

Cautions in their uſe ib.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Brain.
Directions in their use. ibi.
Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes.
The Opinion of Astrologers. 275
The Election or Choice of Medicines for the Eyes. ibi.
Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose.
Cautions for their use, ib
The manner of the Medicines, 276
Medicines appropriated to the Ears, ibid.
What they are, and why they are so, ibid.
Medicines appropriated to the Teeth, ibid.
What they are, and why they are so, ibid.
Chap. 2. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs.*
What they are, ib.
The opinion of other Authors, ib.
The Author's Opinion, ib.
Chap. 3. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Heart.*
What the Office of the Heart is.
1. *To cherish life.* 277
2. *To add Vigor to the Affections.* ibid
The afflictions of the Heart.
1. *Excessive Heat,* 2. *Poysons,* 278
3. *Melancholy Vapors.* ib.
What Cordials are, ib.
1. *Such as mitigate the Heat in Feavers.* ib.
2. *Such as resist Poyson.*
1. *By an Antipathy between the Medicine and Poyson.* 2. *By Sympathy between the Medicine and the Heart.* 3. *Such as strengthen the Heart.* 4. *Such as refresh the spirits,* 279
Chap. 4. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Stomach.*
1. *Such as provoke appetite,* ib.
2. *As help Digestion.* 3. *Such as help the Retentive Faculty. A way to find these Cautions in the use of them.* ibi.
Chap. 5. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.*
what they are, 280
How to know them, ibi.
How to use them, ibi.
Chap. 6. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen.*
what the Office of the Spleen is, ib.
What Medicines appropriated to the Spleen are, 281
How they must be used, ibi.
Chap. 7. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder.*
what they are, Their use, Cautions, 282
Chap. 8. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Womb.*
How they ought to be used. 282
Chap. 9. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Joynts.*
what they are, how they ought to be used, 283

Sect. 3.

Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.
Chap. 1. *Of Emollient Medicines,* 284
What they are. Their use, ib.
How they are known.
1. *By their taste.* 2. *By their feeling,* ibid.
Chap. 2. *Of hardning Medicines,* 285
Their Qualities. Their use, ib.
Chap. 3. *Of Loosning Medicines,* 285

Loosning Medicines described, 285
Their use, 289
Chap. 4. *Of Medicines making thick and thin. Described* ibid.
To open the pores. To mitigate pain. To assuage swellings, 287
The use of Medicines making thick, ibi.
Chap. 5. *Of Medicines opening the Mouths of the Vessels.* ib.
Their description. Their use. How they are known. ib.
Chap. 6. *Of attenuating Medicines,* 288
Their use. 1. *To open obstructions.* 2. *To cleanse the Breast of Flegm.* 3. *To provoke the Terms* ib.
Chap. 7. *Of drawing Medicines,* 288
Their use. 1. *To draw thorns and splinters out of the flesh.* 2. *To draw corrupt humors from the Bowels.* 3. *To call the offending humors to the outward parts of the Body.* 4. *By them the Crisis of the disease is much helped forward.* 5. *To draw poyson out of the Body.* 6. *To heat parts of the body which are over cooled.* 188
Chap. 8. *Of discussive Medicines,* 289
What they are. Their use. ib.
Cautions in their use. How they are known ib.
Chap. 9. *Of repelling Medicines,* 290
What they are. ibid.
How they are known. ibid.
Their uses are. 1. *To help hot swellings.* 2. *To ease Head aches coming of heat.* 3. *To take away the windy vapours of Feavers* ibi.
The time of giving repelling Medicines ib.
Cautions in giving them ib.
Chap. 10. *Of burning Medicines,* ibid.
Their degrees in heat ib.
Their uses. 1. *To restore Limbs wasted away.* 2. *To burn off hair.* 3. *To dissolve hard Tumors, as warts and the like.* 4. *To help Gouts and Lethargies.* 5. *To help Fistulaes, &c.* 291
Cautions in using these Medicines, ibid.
Chap. 11. *Of Cleansing Medicines,* ibid.
Their definition: Their difference: Their use, ib.
Chap. 12. *Of Emplaisters* 292
What they are ibid.
Their use. ib.
Chap. 13. *Of suppuring Medicines,* 292
What they are. ib.
Their use. ib.
Their time of use. ib.
Chap. 14. *Of Medicines provoking urine* 293
What Urine is. ib.
The cause of the stopping of Urine, ib.
What Diuretick's are. 1. *Such as conduce to seperate the blood.* 2. *Such as open the passages of Urine.* ib.
How each of these may be known, ib.
The use. ib.
Chap. 15. *Of Medicines provoking the terms* 293
Their use and manner of using, ibi.
Chap. 16. *Medicines breeding or taking away Milk.* 294

Their Description 294
Their use ib.
Chap. 17. Of Medicines regarding the seed ibid.
Their Description 294
Cautions in giving them ibid.
Their use ibid.
Chap. 18. Of Medicines easing pain
Their Description ibid.
The manner of using them ibid.
Chap. 19. Of Medicines breeding flesh ibid.
Their uses ibid.
Their Differences ibid.
Chap. 20. Of Glutinative Medicines 296
Their use ibid.
Chap. 21. Of Scarrifying Medicines ibid.
Cautions in their use ibid.
Chap. 22. Of Medicines resisting Poyson ibid.
what they are 297
1. Such as strengthen nature.
2. Such as oppose the poyson.
3. Such as violently thrust it out of the Body ibid.
Cautions in the use of these Medicines ibid.
Chap. 23. Of Medicines adorning the Body 298
1. The Face. 2. The Skin. 3. The Hair. 4. The Teeth. 5. The Heads Scurf Dandriff ibid.
Chap. 24. Of Purging Medicines ibid.
Cautions concerning Purging 299
The choice of Purging Medicines 309
Medicines purging. 1. Flegm. 2. watry Humors. 3. Choler. 4. Melancholy ibid.
In all these to what Bodies such Purges are general, and such as are strong should be given 301
Of the time of Purging 302
Of the correcting purging Medicines 303
How to order your Body both before and after Purges ibid.
Inconveniences that arise to the body by violent Purges ibid.
The way how to prevent them 304
The way how to remedy them ibid.
Of the way or manner of Purging 305

An

An Alphabetical Table to the

Engliſh Names in the Catalogue of Simples.

A directs to the firſt Column, B to the ſecond, the Number to the Page.

ROOTS.

A

Alkanet b 1
Angelica ib.
Anthera b 1
Aſarabacca a 2
Aſphodel male b 2
female ib.
Avens b 3
Artichoaks b 4

B

Bay-tree a 8
Bears-breech a 1
Birthwort long b 1
——round b 1
Brank-urſine a 1
Beets b 2
Biſtort a 3
Borrage a 3
Burdock b 2
Briony a 3
Bugloſs a 3
Brakes a 7
Butter-bur b 9
Bruſcus a 12
Butchers Broom a 12

C

Calamus Aromaticus a 1
Capers a 3
Carrots a 5
Chamelion white b 3
——black b 3
Celandine greater a 4
——leſſer a 4
China a 4
Coleworts b 3
Centaury ib.
Coſtus b 4
Carrolwort a 5
Cucumers wild b 4
Cyprus long a 5
——round a 5
Chamock a 9
Cinquefoyl b 9
Canterbury or Coventrey Bells a 13

D

Danewort b 5
Doronicum a 5
Dittany ibid.
Dragons b 5
Dwarf Elder ibid.
Dropwort a 7

E

Elicampane b 6
Endive ibid.
Eringo ibid.

F

Fearn b 12
Filipendula ibid.
Flower-de-luce a 8
Fullers thiſtle a 8
Figwort b 12
Fennel a 7

G

Garlick a 1
Galanga greater a 7
——leſſer ibid.
Gentian a 7
Graſs b 7
Ginger b 13
Gladon ſtinking b 14

H

Hartwort b 12
Hermodactils b 17
Hellebore white a 6
——black ib.
Houndſtongue a 5
Horeſtrange b 9
Hogs Fennel b 19

I

Jacinth b 7

K

Kneeholly a 12

L

Ladies thiſtle b 12
Liquorice b 7
Lillies white b 8
Lovage ibid.
Leeks a 11

M

Marſh-mallows a 1
Meddow Saffron b 4
Maſterwort a 8
Mallows b 8
Mandrakes b 8
Mechoacan b 8
Mezereon a 9
Mulberry a 9
Monks Rhubarb b 11
Meadſweet b 13

O

Onions b 3
Orris a 8

P

Parſnips b 9
Patience b 11
Plantane a 10
Perasitis ibid.
Pony ibid.
Pellitory of Spain a 11
Polipodium b 10

R

Reeds common a 2
——Sugar ib.
Reſtharrow a 9
Rhapontick a 11
Rhubarb b 11
Rhadiſhes ibid.
Roſe roots ibid.

S

Sarſaparilla a 12
Satyrion ib.
Saxifrage white ib.
Scabious ib.
Scorzonera b 12
Setwal a 10
Seſeli b 12
Scirrets ibid.
Sowbread b 1
Swallow-wort a 2
Sparagus b 2
Snakeweed a 3
Sullendine a 4
Succory b 4
Spurge b 6
Sharp-pointed Dock, b 8
Sorrel ib.
Spignel a 9
Spurge Olive ib.
Spicknard ib.
Sulphur wort b 9
Solomons Seal b 10

T

Tanſie a 13
Teazles b 13
Tooth-wort a 5
Turmerick ib.
Tormentil a 13
Throat-wort ib.
Toads-ſtools b 13
Trefoyl a 13
Turbith ibid.

V

Valerian white b 2
——Red ib.
Vipers Bugloſs b 5
Valerian Great a 10
——Small a 10
Vipers Graſs b 1
Victorialis b 1

W

Waterflag a 2
Wake-robin ib.
Walwort b 5
Water-Lillies a 9
Willow-wail ib

Z

Zedoary b 13

BARKS.

A

Aſh-Tree b 14

B

Barberries a 14
Beans b 14

C

Caſſia Lignea a 14
Cheſtnuts ib
Cinnamon ib.
Citrons b 14
Cork b 15

E

Elder b 15
Elm ib.

H

Haſel a 14

L

Lemmons a 15
Line-tree b 15

M

Mace a 1

O

Oak b 15
Oranges a 14

P

Parſley Roots a 15
Pine-nuts b 15
Pomegranates b 14

S

Smallage-roots b 13

T

Tamaris b 15

W

Walnuts a 15

WOODS.

Brazil a 16
Cypreſs ibid.
Ebony ibid.
Guzjacum ibid.
Rhodium ib.
Sanders red, ib.
white and yellow ib.
Roſewood ib.
Saſſafras b 16
Tamaris ib.
Wood of Aloes b 15
Nephriticum a 16
Juniper ib.

HERBS,

A

Adders-tongue b 34
Agrimony a 17
Agnus Caſtus a 15
Alkanet b 16
Angelica a 18
Alarabacca a 19
Arrach b 19
Alecoſt ibid.
Avens a 20
Artichoaks b 24
Aſh-tree leaves a 27
Aichoof b 29

Alexan-

Alexanders a 29
Arſmart ib.

B

Bay-tree b 30
Balm b 32
Bazil a 34
Bears-breech a 17
Beets a 20
Burdock ibid.
Betony b 20
Blites a 21
Borrage ibid.
Buglo s ibid.
Bugle b 21
Box-tree b 21
Brooklime a 21
Buck-horn-plantane a 25
Blew-bottle b 25
Burſtwort a 27
Broom b 27
Butter-flowers a 36
Bruiſewort b 37
Bindweed a 38

C

Cabbages a 23
Calaminth b 22
Carduus Benedictus b 22
Caſſidony 27
Catmints b 22
Centaury a 23
Cetrach ibid.
Chamomel a 24
Celandine a 24
Chervil b 23
Chickweed b 17
Clevers b 18
Columbines a 19
Coſtmary b 22
Corrallina ib.
Coleworts a 23
Chamepitys a 24
Comfry b 24
Cottonweed a 25
Cudweed ibid.
Croſſwort ib.
Cypreſs-tree a 16
Cranebill a 27
Cowſlips b 28
Clary a 29
Cinquefoyl b 34
Colrsfoot b 39
Cammels hair a 37
Crowfoot a 36

D

Dandelion a 39
Dazies b 20
Dill b 18
Diſtaff Thiſtle b 19
Dictamni b 25
Dwarf-Elder a 26
Dodder b 26
Doves-foot a 28
Double-tongue b 28
Dittander b 30
Duckmeat ib.
Docks a 36
Devils-bit b 38
Dittany b 25

E

Elicampane b 26
Epithimum ibid.
Eyebright a 27

F

Fennel a 27
Fumitory ibid.
Featherfew a 32
Fleabane b 35
Figwort b 37
Flixweed 29

G

Garlick b 17
Garder-creſſes a 33
Good Henry a 21
Goos-graſs b 18
Grounſel a 22
Germander a 24
Ground-pine ib.
Golden rod b 25
Goats Rew b 27
Gold Knobs b 36

H

Herb two pence 38
Harts-tongue a 31
Hearts-eaſe a 13
Houſleek b 19
Honey-ſuckles a 22
Herb Bennet b 22
Horſtail a 23
Henbane b 29
Hemlock b 24
Hounds-tongue b 25
Hedge-hyſop a 28
Horſtongue a 30
Hyſop b 29
Herb Maſtich a 32
Hops a 31
Horehound b 31
Higtaper 39

I

Indian leaf a 27
Ivy a 28

K

King Cob a 36
Knapweed b 38
Knotgraſs b 23

L

Ladies Mantle a 18
Lluellin b 20
Ladies Thiſtle b 22
Larks heel a 25
Lavender Cotton b 25
Ladies Bedſtraw b 27
Liver-wort a 28
Laurel of Alexandria, b 29
Lavender a 30
Laurel b ib.
Lettuce a 30
Lovage b 38
Lungwort b 35

M

Marigold a 22
Maidenhair a 22
Maudlin b 17
Marſh-mallows ibid.

Marje-

Marjerome a 18
Mouſear b 19
Mugwort a 20
Molchata a 20
Maſterwort b 31
Maſtich-tree 30
Mallows b 31
Mandrakes ibid.
Melilot a 32
Mints b 32
Mercury ib.
Mezereon b 49
Moſs b 40
Mirtle-tree ib.
Moneywort a 34
Mother of Time a 38
Mullein ib.

N

Navilwort b 40
Nep b 22
Nettles 31
Nightſhade a 38

O

Oak of Jeruſalem a 22
Ox-eye b 21
Orpine a 25
One-berry b 28
Organy, *Origanum* b 34

P

Panſies a 39
Patience a 29
Pauls Betony b 20
Pimpernel b 24
Perewinkle b 24
Primroſes ibid.
Privet a 18
Pellitory of the wall b 28
Pepper wort a 35
Penyroyal b 35
Peach-leaves a 35
Plantane a 35
Poppies b 34
Poley-mountain a 35
Purſlain ib

R

Rocket a 27
Rupture-wort b 26
Roſemary a 36
Roſes 36
Row b 36

S

Sampier a 25
Sarazens conſound, ibid.
Sage b 36
Sanicle a 37
Savin b 36
Savory a 37
Saxifrage b 37
Scabious a 37
Schænanth ibid.
Southernwood b 16
Sorrel ibid.
Smallage a 18
Silverweed a 19
Sowbread ibid.
Seagreen b 19
Shepherds-purſe a 21
Spleenwort b 23
Sullendine a 24
Succory b 24
Strawberry-leaves a 27
Stinking Ground-pine a 28
Saint Johns-wort b 29
Sciatica-creſſes a 30
Star-wort ibid.
Sharewort ibid.
Sea Bugloſs a 31
Sea Lavender b 31
Sweet Trefoyl a 31
Self-heal b 5
Sicklewort b ib.
Sopewert a 37
Scordium b 37
Senna ibid.
Sow-thiſtles a 38
Spinage b 38
Stœchas ibid.

Spurge b 22
Swallow-wort b 40

T

Tamaris a 39
Tanſie ibid.
Teazles a 26
True-Love b 28
Tongueblade ib.
Toad-flax b 39
Treacle-muſtard a 33
Tobacco b 33
Turnips 35
Time a 39
Trefoyl b 39

V

Vervain-mallows b 26
Vipers Bugloſs a 39
Vervain a 40
Violet leaves ib.
Vine leaves ibid.

W

Water-creſſes a 33
Walwort b 28
Wormwood b 16
Wood-ſorrel b 19
Woodroof b 18
Wild Tanſie a 19
Wild-flower b 20
Woad a 30
Widdow-wail b 32
Winter-green a 36
Willow-leaves a 37

Y

Yarrow a 33

FLOWERS.

Bawm a 41
Balauſtines b 41
Borrage 41
Bugloſs 41
Beans a 42
Broom ibid.
Centaury ibid.
Chamomel a 41
Clove-Gilliflowers ib.

Cowſlips

Cowſlips b 41
Elder flowers a 42
Hops a 41
Honey ſuckles b ib.
Lavender flowers a 41
Mallows ibid.
Peach-tree a 42
Roſemary a 41
Roſes b ibid.
Saffron a 41
Stœchas ib.
Schænanth ibid.
Succory b 41
Walflowers ib.
Water-Lillies ib.
Winter Gilliflowers, b 41

FRUITS. BUDS.

Apricocks a 42
Bay-berries ibid.
Barberries b 43
Bitter Almonds a 43
Capers b 42
Caſſia Fiſtula b 43
Checkers ib.
Cherries a 43
Cloves b 42
Cucumers ib.
Cubebs a 43
Currants Engliſh ib.
Dates a 42
Figs ibid.
Galls b 42
Medlars a 43
Melones ib.
Myrobalans b 43
Nutmegs b 42
Olives a 43
Pepper b 42
Pears ibid.
Plums b 42
Pine-nuts a 42
Pompions a 43
Prunes b 43
Quinces b 42
Raiſins b 42
Sebeſtens ib.
Services b 43
Strawberries ibid.
Tamarinds ibid.
Walnuts b 42
Winter-cherries b 43

SEEDS.

Annis b 44
Aſh-tree. b 45
Bazil b 44
Biſhops weed ibid.
Broom b 45
Cardamoms b 44.
Carrots ibid.
Coriander a 44
Cummin b 44
Cich-peaſe b 45
Dill a 44
Fenugreek ibid.
Fennel b 44
French Barly a 45
Four greater cold Seeds a 45
Citrons b 45
Gromwel a 44
Lettuce b 45
Linſeed a 44
Lupines ibid.
Mallows b 45
Muſtard-ſeed a 45
Nettles b 44
Nigella b 44
Peony b 45
Poppy ib.
Purſlain ib.
Rocket b 44
Rew b 45
Smallage a 44
Staveſacre a 45
Sorrel ibid.
Succory ibid.
Water-creſſes ib.
White axifrage b 45
Wormſeed ib.

GUMS. ROSINS.

Aloes a 46
Aſſafœtida ib.
Ammoniacum a 47
Bdellium b 46
Benzoin a 46
Camphire a 47
Disgridium a 46
Elemi b 46
Frankincenſe ibid.
Galbanum b 46
Labdanum a 46
Manna a 46
Maſtich b 46
Myrrh b ibid.
Olibanum a 46
Opopanax b 46
Sanguis Draconis a 46
Scammony. ibid.
Styrax Calamitis a 47
Tragacanth b 46
Turpentine a 47

JUYCES.

Citrons a 47
Lemmons ib.
Liquorice ibid.
Sugar ibid.

PLANTS.

Agarick a 47
Miſſeto ibid.

Living Creatures.

Crab-fiſh a 48
Earth-worms ib.
Eels ib.
Graſhoppers ib.
Hedge-ſparrows ib.
Oyſters ib.

Pidgeons

Pidgeons *b* 48
Sows *b* 47
Swallows *a* 48
Vipers *b* 47
Woodlice ib.

Parts of Living Creatures.

Bears-greaſe *b* 49
Bone in a Stags Heart ibid.
Bone in a Hares Foot ibid.
Brain of Sparrows ib.
Brain of Hares *b* 48
Cats head ib.
Crabs eyes ib.
Cocks ſtones *b* 49
Caſtereum ib.
Ducks Liver *b* 48
Ducks greaſe ib.
Elks claws *b* 49
Fox lungs *b* 48
Fox greaſe *b* 49
Frogs liver. *b* 48
Goats bladder *a* 49
Goats ſuet *b* 49
Gooſe greaſe ibid.
Capons greaſe ibid.
Harts-horn *b* 49
Honey *a* 50
Ivory *a* 49
Kites head *b* 48
Mans skull *b* 49
Mans fat ib.
Milk *a* 50
Os Triquetrum *b* 49
Stags pizzle *a* 49
Sheeps bladder *a* 49
Raw ſilk *b* 50
Unicorns horn *a* 49
Wax *a* 50

Belonging to the Sea.

Amber *a* 51
Ambergreece *b* 50
Foam of the Sea *b* 51
Pearls *a* 51
Red Coral *b* 50
Sea ſand ibid.
Sperma Ceti ib.

Metals, Stones.

Ætitis *a* 53
Allum *b* 51
Amethiſt *a* 52
Bezoar *b* 52
Brimſtone *b* 51
Carbuncle *a* 51
Cocks ſtone *b* 52
Diamond *a* 52
Emerald *ibid.*
Granate ib.
Gold *a* 51
Jacinth *b* 51
Jaſper *a* 53
Lazuli *b* 53
Lead *b* 51
Litharge ibid.
Nephriticus *b* 52
Pompholix *b* 51
Ruby *a* 52
Saphire *b* 51
Swallows ſtone *a* 53
Toad-ſtone *b* 52
Topas ibid.

A Table

A TABLE of the *Compounds* in the Order they are ſet down in every Claſſis.

A directs to the firſt Column, *B* to the ſecond, the Number to the Page.

Spirits and Compound Diſtilled water.

Spiritus & Aqua Abſinthii minus compoſita, or Spirit and water of Wormwood, the leſſer compoſition *b* 91

Spiritus & Aqua Abſinthii magis compoſita, or Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the greater compoſition *a* 92

Spiritus & Aqua Angelicæ magis compoſita, or Spirit and Water of Angelica, the greater compoſition *b* 92

Spiritus Lavendulæ compoſita, or compound Spirit of Lavender *a* 93

Spiritus Caſtorii, or Spirit of Caſtoreum *b* 93

Aqua Petaſitidis compoſita, or compound Water of Butter-burs *a* 94

Aqua Raphani compoſita, or compound Water of Rhadiſhes *ibid.*

Aqua Pæoniæ compoſita, or compound Water of Peony. *b* 94

Aqua Bezoartica, or Bezoar Water *a* 95

Aqua & ſpiritus Lumbricorum magiſtralis, or Water and Spirit of Earthworms *a* 96

Aqua Gentianæ compoſita or Gentian Water compound *b* 96

Aqua Gilberti, or Gilberts water *ib.*

Aqua Cordialis frigida Saxoniæ *a* 97

Aqua Theriacalis, or Treacle water *b* 97

Aqua Brioniæ compoſita. or Briony water compound *a* 98

Aqua Imperialis, or Imperial water *b* 98

Aqua Mirabilis *a* 99

Aqua Protheriacalis *ib.*

Aqua Caponis, or Capon water *b* 99

Aqua Limacum magiſtr. or water of Snails *ibid.*

Aqua Scordii compoſita, or Compound water of Scordium *a* 100

Aqua Mariæ *ibid.*

Aqua Papaveris compoſita, or Poppy water compound *b* 100

Aqua Juglandium compoſita, or Walnut water compound *ib.*

Mathiolus *his Bezoar water* *a* 101

Cinnamon water *b* 101

Mathiolus *his Cinnamon water* *a* 102

Cinnamon water made by infuſion *ibid.*

Aqua Cœleſtis 102

Baum water the greater compoſition *a* 103

Roſa ſolis *b* 103

Dr. Stephen's water *ibid.*

Ordinary Aqua vitæ *a* 104

Uſquebath *ibid.*

Tinctures

TINCTURES.

Tinctura Croci, or Tincture of Saffron *b* 104
Tinctura Caſtorii, or Tincture of Caſtoreum. *ibid.*
Tinctura Fragorum, or Tincture of Strawberries *b* 104
Tinctura Scordii, or Tincture of Scordium *a* 105
Tinctura Theriacalis, *vulgo Aqua Theriacalis Ludg. per infuſ.* or Tincture of Treacle *ibid.*
Tinctura Cinnamomi, *vulgo Aqua clareta cinnam.* or Tincture of Cinnamon *ib.*
Tinctura viridis, or a green Tincture *b* 105
Aqua aluminoſa magiſtralis *ib.*

Phyſical Wines.

Vinum abſinthites, or Wormwood Wine *a* 106
Vinum Ceraſſorum nigrorum, or Wine of Black Cherries *b* 106
Vinum Helleboratum, or Wine Helleborated *ibid.*
Vinum Rubellum *ibid.*
Vinum Benedictum *a* 107
Vinum Antimoniale, or Antimonial Wine *ibid.*
Vinum Scilliticum, or Wine of Squills.

Phyſical Vinegars.

Acetum diſtillatum, or diſtilled Vinegar. *b* 107
Acetum Roſatum, or Roſe Vinegar *ibid.*
Acetum Scilliticum, or Vinegar of Squills. *a* 108
Acetum Theriacale: *Norimberg*, or Treacle Vinegar *b* 108
Acetum Theriacale, or Treacle Vinegar *ibid.*

DECOCTIONS.

Decoctum commune pro Clyſteribus, or a common Decoction for a Clyſter *a* 109
Decoctum Epithimi, or a Decoction of Epithimum *b* 109
Decoctum Sennæ Gereonis, or Decoction of Senna *a* 110
Decoctum Pectorale, or a Pectoral Decoction *ib.*
Decoctum Traumaticum *b* 110
A Carminative Decoction *ibid.*
A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits *a* 111
Lac Virginum *ibid.*
A Drink for wounded men *b* 111

SYRUPS.

Altering Syrups.

Syrupus de Abſinthio ſimplex, or Syrup of Wormwood, ſimple *a* 112
Syrupus de abſinthio compoſitus, or Syrup of Wormwood compound *ibid.*
Syrupus acetoſus ſimplex, or Syrup of Vinegar ſimple *b* 112
Syrupus acetoſus ſimplicior, or Syrup of Vinegar more ſimple *a* 113
Syrupus acetoſus compoſitus, or Syrup of Vinegar compound *ibid.*
Syrupus de Agno Caſto, or Syrup of Agnus Caſtus *b* 113
Syrupus de Althæa, or Syrup of Marſh mallows *ibid.*
Syrupus de Ammoniaco, or Syrup of Ammoniacum *a* 114
Syrupus de Artemiſia, or Syrup of Mugwort *b* 114

Syrupus de Betonica compositus, or Syrup of Betony compound ib.
Syrupus Byzantinus, simple *a* 115
Syrupus Byzantinus, compound ib.

Syrupus Botryos, or Syrup of Oak of Jeruſalem *b* 115
Syrupus Capillorum Veneris, or Syrup of Maiden-hair ibid.
Syrupus Cardiacus, *vel Julepum Cardiacum*, or a Cordial Syrup ibid.
Syrupus infuſionis florum Caryophillorum, or Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers *a* 116
Syrupus de Cinnamomo, or Syrup of Cinnamon *b* 116
Syrupus acitoſitatis Citriorum, or Syrup of Juice of Citrons ib.
Syrupus Corticum Citriorum, or Syrup of Citron-Peels *a* 117
Syrupus e Coralliis ſimplex, or Syrup of Coral ſimple ibid.
Syrupus e Coralliis compoſitus, or Syrup of Coral, compound *b* 117
Syrupus Cidoniorum, or Syrup of Quinces *a* 118
Syrupus de Eryſimo, or Syrup of Hedge-muſtard ib.
Syrupus de Fumaria, or Syrup of Fumitory *b* 118
Syrupus de Glycirrhiza, or Syrup of Liquorice *a* 119
Syrupus Granatorum cum Aceto; *vulgo*, *Oxyſacharum ſimplex*, or Syrup of Pomegranates with Vinegar ibid.
Syrupus de Hyſopo, or Syrup of Hyſop ibid.
Syrupus Ivæ arthriticæ ſive Chamæpityos, or Syrup of Chamepitys *b* 119
Syrupus Jujubinus, or Syrup of Jujubes *a* 120
Syrupus de Meconio ſive Diacodium, or Syrup of Meconium or Diacodium *a* 120
Syrupus de Meconio compoſitus, or Syrup of Meconium Compound *b* 120
Syrupus Meliſſophylli, or Syrup of Bawm *a* 121
Syrupus de Mentha, or Syrup of Mints *b* 121
Syrupus de Mucilaginibus, or Syrup of Muſilages ibid.
Syrupus Myrtinus, or Syrup of Mirtles *a* 122
Syrupus Florum Nymphæe ſimplex, or Syrup of Water-Lilly-Flowers ſimple ib.
Syrupus Florum Nymphæe compoſitus, or Syrup of Water-Lilly-Flowers Compound *b* 122
Syrupus de Papavere Erratico, ſive Rubro, or Syrup of Erratick Poppies ibid.
Syrupus de Piloſella, or Syrup of Mouſear *a* 123
Syrupus de infuſione florum Pæoniæ, or Syrup of the infuſion of Peony flowers ibid.
Syrupus de Pæonia, or Syrup of Peony compound *b* 123
Syrupus de Pomis Alterans, or Syrup of Apples ibid.
Syrupus de Præſio, or Syrup of Horehound *a* 124
Syrupus de quinq; Radicibus, or Syrup of the five opening Roots ibid.
Syrupus Raphani, or Syrup of Rhadiſhes *b* 124
Syrupus Regius alias Julapium Alexandrinum, or Julep of Alexandria ibid.
Syrupus de Roſis ſiccis, or Syrup of dried Roſes 125

Syrupus

Syrupus Scabiosæ. Or, Syrup of Scabious. *a* 125
Syrupus de Scolopendrio, Or, Syrup of Harts-tongue *b* 125
Syrupus de Stœchade. Or, Syrup of Stœchas *a* 126
Syrupus de simphyto. Or, Syrup of Comfry ibid.
Syrup of Violets. ibid.
Julep of Violets ibid.

Purging Syrups.

Syrupus de Chicoria cum Rhabarbara. Or, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb. *b* 126
Syrupus de Epithimo, Or, Syrup of Epithimum *b* 127
Syrupus e Floribus Persicorum. Or, Syrup of Peach Flowers *a* 128
Syrupus de Pomis Purgans. Or, Syrup of Apples purging ibid.
Syrupus de Pomis Magistralis. Or, Syrup of Apples Magisterial *b* 128
Syrupus de Rhabarbara. Or, Syrup of Rhubarb *a* 129
Syrupus Rosaceus Solutivus. Or, Syrup of Roses solutive ibid.
Syrupus e succo Rosarum. Or, Syrup of the juice of Roses *b* 129
Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Agarico. Or Syrup of Roses solutive with Agarick. ibi.
Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Helleboro. Or Syrup of Roses solutive with Hellebore. ibid.
Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Senna Or, Syrup of Roses solutive with Senna *a* 130
Syrupus de Spina Cervina. Or, Syrup of purging thorn ibid.

Syrups made with Vinegar and Honey.

Mel Aathosatum. Or, Honey of Rosemary flowers *b* 130
Mel Helleboratum. Or, Honey Helleborated ibid.
Mel Mercuriale. Or, Honey of Mercury *a* 131
Mel Morum, vel Diamoron. Or, Honey of Mulberries *b* 131
Mel Nuceum, alias, Diacaryon & Diannucum. Or honey of Nuts *b* 131
Mel Passulatum. Or, Honey of Raisins ibid.
Mel Rosatum commune, sive Foliatum. Or, common Honey of Roses, ibid.
Mel Rosatum Colatum, Or, Honey of Roses strained ib.
Mel Rosatum solutivum. Or, Honey of Roses solutive. *a* 132
Mel Scilliticum. Or, Honey of Squills ibid.
Honey of Violets *b* 132
Oxymel simple ibid.
Oxymel Compound ibid.
Oxymel Helleboratum. or, Oxymel Helleborated *a* 133
Oxymel Julianizans. *b* 133
Oxymel of Squills, simple ibid.
Oxymel of Squills, compound *a* 134
Syrup of Purslain *b* 134
Compound of Syrup of Coltsfoot ib.
Syrup of Poppies, the lesser compositi-on *a* 135
Syrup of Poppies, the greater composition ib.
Syrup of Eupatorium (or *Maudlin*) *b* 135
Honey of Emblicks *a* 136

ROB, *Or* SAPA: And JUYCES.

Rob sive Sapa simplex. Or, simple Rob, or Sapa *b* 135
Rob de Barberis. Or, Rob of Barberries. *b* 136

Rob. de Cerasis, or, Rob of Cherries a 137
Rob of Cornels ib.
Rob of Quinces ib.
Gelly of Quinces b 137
Rob of sour Plums ib.
Rob of English Currants ib.
Rob of Elder-berries ibid.
Succus Glycyrrhizæ simplex, or juice of Liquoris simple a 138
Succus Glycyrrhizæ compositus, or juice of Liquorice compound ib.
Succus Prunorum Sylvestrium, or juice of Sloes called Acacia ib.

Lohoch or Eclegmata.

Signification and Use b 138
Lohoch de Farfara, or, Lohoch of Colts-foot ib.
Lohoch de Papavere, or, Lohoch of Poppies a 139
Lohoch de Passulis, or, Lohoch of Raisins ib.
Lohoch de Pino, or Lohoch of Pine-nuts b 139
Lohoch de Portulaca, or Lohoch of Purslain a 140
Lohoch de Pulmone Vulpis, or Lohoch of Fox Lungs ibid.
Lohoch sanum & experum, or a sound and well experienced Lohoch b 140
Lohoch Scilliticum, or Lohoch of Squills ib.
Eclegma of Squills a 141
Lohoch of Coleworts b 141

PRESERVES.

The way to make them ib.

Conserves and Sugars.

The general way to make Conserves b 142
Diacodium solidum, sive Tabulatum a 143
Saccharum Tabulatum simplex, & Perlatum, or, Lozenges of Sugar, both simple and pearled b 143
Saccharum Tabellatum compositum, or Lozenges of Sugar, compound a 144
Saccharum penidum, or Sugar penids ibid.
Confectio de Thure, or Confections of Frankincense b 144.
Saccharum Rosatum, or Sugar of Roses ib.

POWDERS.

Aromaticum Caryophillatum, a 141
Aromaticum Rosatum ib.
Pulvis ex Chelis Cancrorum compositus, or Powder of Crabs claws compound b 146
Species Cordiales Temperatæ ib.
Diacalaminthe simple a 146
Diacalaminthe compound ib.
Dianisum b 146
Pulvis Radicum ari compositus, or Powder of Aron Roots compound ib.

Diaireos simple a 147
Dialacca ibi
Pulvis cardiacus magistralis b 147
Diamargariton frigidum ibid.
Diambra a 148
Diamoschu dulce b 148
Diamoschu Amarum ib.
Species Diarthus a 149
Diapendion ibid.
Diarrhodon abbatis b 149

Dioſpoliticum a 149
Species Diatragacanthi frigidi, a 140
Diatrion pipercon b 150
Diatrion ſantalon ibid.
Pulvis Haly a 151
Lætificans ibid.
Pulvis Bezoarticus Magiſtralis, Or, A Bezoartick Powder magiſterial; b 151
Species Confectionis Liberantis ib.
Pulvis ſaronicus a 152
Pulvis antilyſſus b 152
Roſata Novellæ a 153
Pulvis Thuraleos ib.
Pulvis hermodactilorum compoſitus. Or, Powder of Hermodactiles compound b 153
Pulvis Sennæ Compoſitus Major, Or, Powder of Senna the greater compoſition ibid.
Pulvis Sennæ compoſitus minor. Or, Powder of Senna the leſſer compoſition a 154
Diaſena ib.
Diaturbith with Rhubarb b 154
The leſſer Cordial Powder ibid.
The greater Cordial powder ib.
A powder for ſuch as are bruiſed by a Fall a 155
Species Electuarii Diacimini b 156
Species Electuarii Diagalange, a 156
Species Electuarii de Gemmis frigidi ibid.
Species Electuarii Diamargariton Calidi b 156
Lithontribon ibid.
Pleves Arcontion a 157
A preſervative powder againſt the Peſtilence b 157
Diaturbith the greater without Rhubarb a 158
A Powder for worms ib.

Electuaries.

Antidotus Analeptica a 158
Confectio Alkermes b 158
Electuarium e Saſſafras a 159
Electuarium de Baccis Lauri. Or, Electuary of Bay-berries a 159
Diacapparis a 160
Diacinnamomi ibid.
Diacorallion b 161
Diacorum ibid.
Diacydonium, ſimple a 161
Diacydonium with Species ib.
Diacydonium Compound Magiſterial b 161
Confectio de Hyacintho ib.
Antidotum Hæmagogum a 162
Diaſatyrion b 162
Electuarium Diaſpermaton a 163
Micleta ibid.
Electuarium Pectorale. Or, a Pectoral Electuary b 163
Theriaca Diateſſaron ib.
Diaſcordium 164
Mithridate ib.
Phylonium Perſicum a 165
Phylonium Romanum b 165
Phylonium Magiſtrale a 166
Electuarium de Ovo. Or, Electuary of Eggs ibid.
Theriaca Andromachi. Or, Venice Treacle. b 166
Theriaca Londinenſis. Or, London Treacle b 167
Diacrocuma ibid.

Purging Electuaries.

Benedicta Laxativa a 168
Caſſia extracta pro Clyſteribus. Or, Caſſia extracted for Clyſters ibid.

Electuarium Amarum Magiſtrale majus Or, the greater Electuary *a* 169
Electuarium amarum minus, Or, The leſſer bitter Electuary *ibid.*
Diacaſſiæ with Manna *b* 169
Caſſia extracta ſine Foliis. Or, Caſſia extracted without the leaves of Senna *a* 170.
Caſſia extracta cum Foliis Senæ. Or Caſſia extracted with the leaves of Senna *ibid.*
Diacarthamum *b* 170
Diaphœnicon *ibid.*
Diaprunum lenitive *a* 171
Diaprunum ſolutive *b* 171
Catholicon *a* 172
Electuarium de Citroſolutivum. Or, Electuary of Citrons, ſolutive *ib.*
Electuarium Eliſcoph *b* 172
Confectio Hamech *ib.*
Electuarium lenitivum, Or, Lenitive Electuary *a* 173
Electuarium paſſulatum. *b* 173
Electuarium e ſucco roſarum. Or Electuary of the juice of Roſes *a* 174
Hiera picra ſimple *ib.*
Hiera with *Agarick* *b* 174
Hiera Logadii *a* 175
Hiera Diacolocynthides *ib.*
Triphera the greater *b* 175
Triphera ſolutive *a* 176
Athanaſia Mithridatis *ib.*
Electuarium e ſcoriaſerri *b* 176
Confectio Humane *a* 177
Diairtos Solomonis *ibid.*
Diaſatyrion *ibid.*
Mathiolus *his* great *Antidote againſt poyſon and peſtilence* *b* 178
Requies *a* 179
Electuarium Reginæ Coloniens, *b* 179

PILLS.

Pilulæ de Agarico. Or, Pills of Agarick *a* 180
Pilulæ Aggregativæ *ibid.*
Pilulæ Alæphangine *b* 180
Pilulæ de Aloe lotæ. Or pills of waſhed Aloes *a* 181
Aloe Roſatæ *ib.*
Pilulæ aureæ *b* 181
Pilulæ Cochiæ, the greater *ib.*
Pilulæ Cochiæ, the leſs *a* 182
Pilulæ de Cynogloſſo. Or, pills of Hounds-tongue. *ib.*
Pilulæ ex Duobus. Or, Pills of two things. *ibid.*
Pilulæ de Eupatorio. Or pills of Eupatorium *b* 182
Pilulæ Fœtidæ. Or ſtinking pills *ibid.*
Pilulæ de Hermodactilis. Or, pills of *Hermodactiles*. *a* 183
Pilulæ de Hiera cum Agarico. Or, pills of Hiera with agarick, *b* 184
Pilulæ Imperiales. Or Imperial pills *ibid.*
Pilulæ de Lapide Lazuli, Or, pills of Lapis Lazuli *a* 184
Pilulæ Macri *ib.*
Pilulæ Maſtichinæ. Or, Maſtich pills *b* 184
Pilulæ Mechoachanæ. Or, pills of Mechoacan. *ibid.*
Pilulæ de Opopanace. Or pills of Opopanax *a* 185
Pilulæ Rudii *ibid.*
Pilulæ Ruffi *b* 185
Pilulæ ſine Quibus. Or pills without which—— *a* 186
Pilulæ ſtomachicæ. Or, Stomach pills *b ibid.*
Pilulæ ſtomachicæ cum Gummi. Or Stomach pills with Gum *ib.*

Pilulæ e Styrace, or Pills of Styrax *a* 186
Pilulæ de succino, or Pills of Amber, *b* 186
Pilulæ ex tribus, or Pills of three Things *a* 187
Pilulæ Turpeti Aure *ibid.*
Laudanum *b* 187
Nepenthes Opiatum *ibid.*
Pilulæ assaireth *a* 186
Pills of Bdellium *ib.*
Pills of Rhubarb *b* 188
Pilulæ arabicæ *ibid.*
Pilulæ arthriticæ *a* 189
Pilulæ Cochiæ with Hellebore, *b* 189
Pills of Fumitory *ibid.*
Pilulæ Indiæ *ibid.*
Pilulæ Lucis majoris *a* 190
Pills of Spurge *b* 190
Pills of Euphorbium *ibid.*
Pilulæ Stribonii. *a* 191

TROCHES.

Trochisci de Absinthio, or Troches of Wormwood *b* 191
Agaricus trochiscatus or Agarick trochiscated *a* 192
Trochisci albi, or white Troches *ibid.*
Trochisci Alexiterii *b* 192
Trochisci Alhandal *a* 193
Trochisci aliptæ Moschatæ *ibid.*
Trochisci Alkakengi, or Troches of Winter Cherries *ibid.*
Trochisci Bechici albi, vel Rotulæ pectorales, or Pectoral Roules *b* 193
Trochisci Bechici nigri *ibid.*
Trochisci de Berberis, or Troches of Barberries *a* 194
Trochisci de Camphora, or Troches of Camphire *ibid.*
Trochisci de Capparibus, or Troches of Capers *b* 194
Trochisci de Carabe, or Troches of Amber *a* 195
Trochisci Cyphees for Mithridate *ibid.*
Trochisci de Eupatorio, or Troches of Maudline *b* 195
Trochisci of Gallia moschata *ib.*
Trochisci Gordonii *a* 196
Trochisci Hedychroi, for Treacle *ib.*
Trochisci Hysterici *b* 199
Trochisci de Ligno aloes, or Troches of Wood of Aloes *ibid.*
Trochisci e Mirrha, or Troches of Mirrh *a* 197
Sief de Plumbo, or Sief of Lead *ibid.*
Trochisci Polyidæ Androm. *ibid.*
Trochisci de Rhabarbaro, or Troches of Rhubarb *ibid.*
Trochisci de Santalis, or Troches of Sanders *ibid.*
Trichisci de Scilla ad Theriacam, or Troches of Squills for Treacle, *b* 198
Troches of Spodium *ib.*
Trochisci de terra Lemnia, or Troches of earth of Lemmons *b* 198
Sief de thure, or Sief of Frankincense *a* 199
Trochisci e Violis Solutivi, or Troches of Violet solutive *ib.*
Trochisci de Vipera ad theriacam, or Troches of Vipers for Treacle *ib.*
Trochisci de Agno Casto, or Troches of Agnus Castus *b* 199
Trochisci alexiterii *ib.*
Troches of Annis seeds *a* 200
Trochisci Diarrhodon *ib.*
Trochisci de Lacca *ibid.*
Pastilli Adrovis *b* 200
Trochisci Musæ *ib.*
Crocomagma of Damocrates *a* 201
Trochisci Ramich *ibid.*

Troches of Roses b 201
Trochisci Diacorallion ibid.
Trochisci Diaspermaton ibid.
Haemoptoici Pastilli a 202
Troches of Agarick ibid.

Of the Use of Oyls.

Of Medicines b 202
Chap. 1. *Of Anadines* ibid.
Chap. 2. *Of repelling Medicines* 203
Chap. 3. *Of Attractives* 204
Chap. 4. *Of resolving Medicines* 205
Chap. 5. *Of Emollients* ibid.
Chap. 6. *Of Suppuratives* 207
Chap. 7. *Of Cleansing Medicines* ibid
Chap. 8. *Of Incarnatives.* 208
Chap. 9. *Of Cicatrizing Medicines* 209
Chap. 10. *Of Agglutinative Medicines* ibid.
Chap. 11. *of Cathartick, Septicks, and Causticks* ibid.
Chap. ult. *Of Medicines used to stop Blood* 210

OYLS.

Simple Oyls by Expression.

Oyl of sweet Almonds 210
Oyl of bitter Almonds 211
Oyl of Hazel-nuts ibid.
Oleum Cayenum ibid.
Oleum Chrysomelinum ibid.
Oyl of Bays ibid.
Common Oyl of Olives ibid.
Oyl of Olives Omphacine ibid.
Oyl of Yelks of Eggs ibid.

Simple Oyls by Infusion and Decoction.

Oyl of Roses Omphacine 212
Oyl of Roses compleat ibid.

Compound Oyls by Infusion and Decoction.

Oleum Benedictum, or Blessed Oyl b 215
Oleum de Capparibus, or Oyl of Capers ibid.
Oyl of Castoreum compound a 216
Oleum Catellorum, or Oyl of Whelps ibid.
Oleum Costinum b 216
Oleum Crocinum, or oyl of Saffron b ibid.
Oyl of Euphorbium a 217
Oleum Exceftrense, or Oyl of Exeter ibid.
Oleum Hirundinum, or Oyl of Swallows b. ib.
Oleum Hyperici compositum, or Oyl of St. Johns-wort compound ibid.
Oleum Hyperici magis compositum, or Oyl of St. Johns-wort more compound a 218
Oleum Irinum, or Oyl of Orris, ibid.
Oleum Majoranæ, or Oyl of Marjerome ibid.
Oleum Mandragoræ, or Oyl of Mandrakes ibid.
Moschelæum, or Oyl of Musk, a 219
Oleum Nardinum, or Oyl of Nard b 219
Oleum Nicodemi ib.
Oleum Vulpinum, or Oyl of Foxes a 220
Oyl of Pepper ib.
Oleum Populeum ibid.

Oyntments more Simple.

Vnguentum album, or white Ointment a 222

Unguentum Egyptiacum b 221
Unguentum Anodinum, Or, An Ointment to ease pain ib.
Unguentum ex Apio, Or Ointment of Swallage. ibid.
Liniment of Gum Elemi a 222
Unguentum Aureum ib.
Basilicon the greater b ib.
Basilicon the less ib.
Ointment of Bdellium ib.
Unguentum de Calce, Or Ointment of Chalk. ib.
Unguentum Dialthæa, or Ointment of Marsh-mallows a 223
Unguentum Diapompholigos ib.
Unguentum Enulatum, or Ointment of Elicampane ibid.
Unguentum Enulatum cum Mercurio or Ointment of Elicampane with Quick-silver. b ib.
Unguentum Laurinum commune, or Ointment of Bays common. ibid.
Unguentum de Minio, sive rubrum camphoratum, or, Ointment of red Lead. a 224
Unguentum e Nicotiana seu petio, or Ointment of Tobacco ib.
Unguentum Nutritum, seu triarmacum a 225
Unguentum Ophthalmicum, An Ointment for the Eyes ib.
unguentum ex oxilapatho, or, Ointment of sharp pointed Dock ib.
unguentum e plumbo, or Ointment of Lead. b 224
unguentum Pomatum ib.
unguentum potabile ib.
unguentum resinum b 225
Unguentum Rosatum, or Ointment of Roses ib.
D siccatum rubrum, or a drying red Ointment b ib.
unguentum e Salano, or Ointment of Nightshade ib
Unguentum Tutiæ, or Ointment of Tutty a 227
Valentia Scubiosæ ib.
Tapsivalentia ib.
Tapsimel b ib.

Ointments mere Compound.

Unguentum Agrippæ b 227
unguentum de Alabastro, or Ointment of de Alabastro a 228
unguentum amarum, or, A bitter Ointment ibid.
unguentum Apostolorum, or Ointment of the Apostles. b 228
unguentum Arragon ib.
unguentum de Artanita, or Ointment of Sow-bread. a 229
unguentum Catapsoras b ib.
Unguentum Citrinum, or a Citron Ointment b ib.
Unguentum Comitissæ b 230
Unguentum Martiatum ib.
Unguentum Mastichinum, or An Ointment of Mastich a 231
Unguentum Neapolitanum ibid.
Unguentum Nervinum ib.
Unguentum Pectorale, or a Pectoral Ointment. a 232
unguentum Populeum, or, Ointment of Poplar ibid.
Unguentum Resumptivum b ib.
Unguentum Splanchnicum ibid.
Unguentum Splanchnicum Magistrale a 233
Unguentum e succis, or Ointment of Juices ib.
Unguentum Sumach b. ibid.
Ointment of Marsh-mallows Compound. a 234
Unguentum Diapompholigos nihil, ibid.
Unguentum refrigerans; It is also called a Cere-cloth b ibid.

unguentum e Succis aperitivis primum ib.
unguentum Martiatum a 235
An Qintment for the worms b ib.

CERE-CLOATHS.

Ceratum de Galbano, or, Cerecloth of Galbanum. a 236
Ceratum Oesypatum ib.
Ceratum Santalinum b ib.

PLAISTERS.

Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco, or a Plaister of Ammoniacum b ib.
Emplastrum e Baccis Lauri, or a plaister of Bay-berries. 237
Emplastrum Barbarum magnum ib.
Emplastrum de Betonica, or a Plaister of Betony b ib.
Emplastrum Cæsaris a 238
Emplastrum Catagmaticum the first ibid.
Catagmaticum the second b ib.
Emplastrum cephalicum, or a Cephalick plaister a 239
Emplastrum de Cerussa, or a plaister of Cerus ib.
Emplastrum ex Cicuta cum ammoniaco, or a plaister of Hemlock with Ammoniacum ibid.
Emplastrum e Cinnabari b ib.
Emplastrum e Crusta Panis, or a plaister of a Crust of Bread ibid.
Emplastrum e Cymino, or a plaister of Cummin a 240
Emplastrum Diacalciteos ib.
Diachylon simple b ib.
Diachylon Ireatum ibid.
Diachylon magnum ibid.
Diachylon magnum cum Gummi a 241
Diachylon compositum, *sive Emplastrum e Mucilaginibus*, or a plaister of Mucilages ibid.
Emplastrum Diaphœnicon, hot b ib.
Diaphœnicon, cold ib.
Emplastrum Divinum, or a Divine plaister a 245
Emplastrum Epispasticum ib.
Emplastrum a rostratibus, *Flos Unguentorum dictum*, Or Flower of Ointments b ib.
A Plaister of Gum Elemi a 243
A Plaister of Lapis Calaminaris ib.
Emplastrum ad Herniam b ib.
Emplastrum Hystericum ib.
Emplastrum de Mastich, or a plaister of Mastich a 244
Emplastrum de Meliloto simplex, or a plaister of Melilot simple ib.
Emplastrum de Meliloto compositum, or a plaister of Melilot compound ib.
Emplastrum de Minio compositum, or a plaister of red Lead compound. a 245
Emplastrum de Minio simplicius, or a plaister of red Lead simple ib.
Emplastrum Metropropoticon b ib.
Emplastrum Nervinum ibid.
Emplastrum Oxycroceum a 246
Emplastrum de Ranis, or a plaister of Frogs ib.
Emplastrum Sicyonium b ib.
Sparadrap seu tela Galteri ibid.
Emplastrum Stephanieron a 247
Emplastrum Stictichum ib.
Emplastrum Stomachicum Magistrale, or a Stomach Plaister b ib.
Emplastrum Tonforis ib.
Emplastrum Ceroma, or, *Ceroneum* a 248
Emplastrum Gratia Dei, or, The Grace of God ib.
Emplastrum de Janua, or, of Betony b ib.
Emplastrum Isis Epigoni ib.
A Plaister of Mastich a 249
Emplastrum Nigrum ib.

Emplastrum Sanctum b 249
Emplastrum sine Pari ibid.
A Plaister for the Stomach ib.
A Cerecloth of Ammoniacum a 250
Ceratum stomachicum ib.

Chymical Oils.

The way to Distill.

Oil of Herbs and Flowers b 250
Oil of Wormwood ib.
Oil of dried Barks b 251
Oil or Fat of Roses ib.
Oil of Seeds ibid.
Oil of Spices a 252
Oil of Woods ib.
Oil of Berries b ib.
Oil of Turpentine a 252
Oil of Myrrh ib.
Oil of Guajacum ibid.
Oil of Wax b ibid.
Oleum Lateritium Philosophorum, ibid.
Oleum Succini Or, Oil of Amber a 254
Oleum seu Butyrum Antimonii. Oil or Butter of Antimony b 254
Oleum Arsenici. Or, Oil of Arsenick ibid.
Oleum Salis Or, Oil of Salt a 255
Oleum Sulphuris. Or, Oil of Sulphur ibid.
Oleum Vitrioli. Or, Oil of Vitriol a 256
Aqua fortis ibid.
Aqua Mellis Or, water of Honey b ibid.
Liquor seu Liquamen Tartari, seu Oleum Tartari per Deliquium. Or, Liquor of Tartar ibid.
Oleum Myrrhæ per deliquium. Or, *Oil of Tartar* a 252

Chymical Preparations.

Antimonium cum Nitro calcinatum. Or, Antimony calcined with Nitre a 257
Chalybs Preparatus. Or, Steel prepared b ibid.
Cryſtal of Tartar ibid.
Crocus Martis ib.
Crocus Metallorum a 258
Flos Sulphuris. Or, Flower of Brimſtone ib.
Lapis infernalis ibid.
Lapis seu Sal Prunellæ b ibid.
Magiſterium of Pearl ib.
Mercurius ſublimatus corroſivus. Or, Mercury ſublimate Corroſive ib.
Mercurius dulcis ſublimatus a 259
Mercurius dulcis precipitated, ibid.
Mercurius præcipitatus corroſivus. Or, Corroſive precipitate b ib.
Mercurius vitæ ib.
Regulus Antimonii ib.
Saccarum Saturni ibid.
Sal Vitrioli a 260
Turpethum Minerale ibid.
Tartarum Vitriolum ibid.
Vitriolum album depuratum. Or, white Vitriol cleanſed ib.
Vitrium Antimonii b ib.

The Way of making Extracts.

The Way of making Salts.

Sal Volatile a 260
Salt fixed ibid.

Preparations of certain Simple Medicines.

The way of preparing Fats b 261
The burning of Braſs *ibid.*
The waſhing of Aloes *ib.*
The preparation of Bole Armenick *ib.*
Fœcula Brioniæ a 262
May butter *ibid.*
The preparation of Lapis Calaminaris *ibid.*
The waſhing of Lime *ib.*
The preparation of Coral, Pearls, Crabs Eyes, and other precious Stones, a 262
The preparation of Coriander ſeed, b *ib.*

The burning of Harts horn, Ivory, and other bones *ibid.*
A new preparation of them *ibid.*
The way to make Elaterium *ibid.*
The preparation of the Bark of Spurge Roots *ibid.*
The preparation of Euphorbium *ibid.*
The preparation of black Hellebore Roots a 263
The preparation of Goats blood *ib.*

The burning of young Swallows *ib.*
The preparation of Laccæ *ib.*
The preparation of Lapis Lazuli, b *ib.*

The preparation of Litharge *ib.*
The preparation of Earth-worms *ib.*
The preparation of Sows or wood-lice, *ibid.*
The manner of preparing Oeſypus, a 264

The preparation of Opium *ib.*
Powder of raw Lead *ibid.*
The waſhing of Lead *ibid.*
The burning of Lead b *ib.*
The preparation of Fox-Lungs *ib.*
The preparation of Scammony *ibid.*
Another way of preparation of Scammony with Sulphur *ibid.*
The preparation of Squills a 265
Waſhed Tartar *ibid.*
Boiled Turpentine b *ib.*
The preparation of Tutty *ibid.*

A TABLE of the Diſeaſes treated of in the *Diſpenſatory*.

A

ACh 1 28 29 45 74 75 76 218 223 246 247
See *Pain*.
Adders ſtinging 70 224
After-birth 2 10 18 19 21 29 31 36 41 44 46 49 76 94 98 104 162 167 196
Andicome 244
see Felon
Abortion hindreth 36 39 53 230 251 254
Adders ſting
see *venomous Beaſts*
Aduſt choler 26 109
Aduſt humours 87 90 173
Agues nought for 46
Ague in the breaſt
see Inflammation
Agues 2 8 10 19 26 31 34 49 172 190 200 200 232
Air corrupted or infected 31 96 100 252 254
see Infection
Almonds of the Ears 39
Anger cauſeth 52
Anger aſſwageth 52 256
Appetite provoketh 12 16 32 53 58 75 76 89 96 136 137 138 214 231 250
and reſtoreth
St. Anthonies fire 19 20 24 38
Apoſthumes 3 17 29 37 74 89 224 232
Appetite loſt 18 75
Apoplexy 31 88 98 101 167
Aſthma 33 68 110 118 140 148 157 157 177 193 232 253
Aſtoniſhment 167
Arteries 95 234

B

Bees ſtinging 224
Bleeding at the Noſe 22 33 201
Beloved of Women 52
Bewitched 50 84
Bloody flux 1 2 25 35 50 51 73 122 163 164 193 197 199 200
Blood ſtayeth 198
Breaſt ſwelled 22 180
Burſt-

Burstneſs 19 25 26 243
Bruiſed 216
Burn 28 232
Back ſtrengthened 2 24 29 35 246
Baldneſs 51 103
Barrenneſs 22 29 49 159
Belly-ach 10 18 27 157 200
Belly-ach, See Bowels
Belly ſtrengthens 184
Belly looſens 19 20 21 22 41 77 129 172
Belly binds 7 22
Belching 20 23 137 150 161
Beauty adds 43 45 108 151 175 202 216 219 253
Birth facilitates 1 19 21 41 46 70
Birth 46 47 70 76 96 146 162 167 196
Bleeding ſtops 9 11 12 15 21 27 33 40 45 47
Bladder 2 7 7 10 20 21 42 45 46 82 90 114 120 134 157 174 176 177 178 210 214 215
Blackneſs and blewneſs 8 11 20 21
Blood cleanſeth 16 31 42 87 90
Blood congealed 21 24 25 29 31
Blood cooleth 17 86 87 97 116
Blood 6 11 11 12 16 17 42 42 43 87 97 103 127 128 152 193 197
Black Jaundice 93 128
Body cools in general
See the particular parts
over-preſſed with heat
Boils 3 74 157
See Carbuncles
Bots in Horſes 21 22
Botches 224
Binds 1
Bones broken 2 11 13 14 21 25 125 246
Bowels 5 8 24 43 46 179 201 233 237 246
Bowels excoriated 73
Broken Veins 25
Brain 7 16 18 34 41 43 44 75 78 89 102 193 144 145 146 149 157 163 184 195 201 214 218 239 239 246 248
cooleth 19 20 27 28
drieth 17 18
Breath ſhort 6 7 21 23 29 35 142 215 183
Breaſt inflamed
See inflammations
Breaſt 16 17 17 28 31 34 39 40 40 41 83 88 90 118 119 125 126 140 149 150 175 214 215 232 234 252 253
Breaſt ſtinking 14 144
Bubo, or Swellings in the Groyn
ſee Swelling
Bruiſed 3 3 29 31

Burnt

Burns 8 18 20 87 225 232 233 253
Burſtneſs, ſee Ruptures
Bruiſes 8 14 18 20 21 25 28 29 35 37 126 214 215 216 217 218 231 249

C

Carbuncles 37 74 127
Cods 172
Conſtant 52
Cancers 118 225
Cachexia, or evil diſpoſition of the body 135 221
Canker 5 20 242
Cathars 134 161
Carbuncles 8 33 74 127
See Plague-ſores
Choler 11 14 16 22 31 37 67 73 74 76 77 86 113 114 126 128 169 183 185 192
Cholick 1 9 10 13 20 21 22 25 28 67 81 106 114 159 171 179 201 218 219 224 237 252 252
Catalepſis 30
Cholerick humours 67 76 77 189 201 226
Chap'd Lips and Hands 225
Chaps in the Skin and Breaſts of Women 253
Chincough 40
Counterpoiſon 98
Cods ſwollen 10
Conception ſtrengthens 32 83 187
Conception hinders 32
Colds 20 17 47 91 92 137 147 149 215 219 220 231 234 237 248 253
Colour ill, ſee Beauty adds
Conſumption 15 21 35 39 42 50 51 67 95 98 99 100 103 116 117 131 144 160
Concoction, ſee Digeſtion
Cough 3 6 6 8 14 19 23 24 25 34 35 41 47 51 68 73 76 77 78 88 89 111 119 120 122 138 147 147 149 159 176 186 210
Convulſion 1 3 10 13 19 31 32 37 39 40 45 48 50 81 94 95 101 123 139 161 220 229 235 254
Coroſives of the Bowels, 122
See Bowels
Corruption, ſee Putrifaction
Corns on the feet 20 171
Cramp 3 21 29 32 67 68 215 253 254
See Convulſions
Crudities 167
ſee Indigeſtion

Deafneſs

D

Deafneſs 22 37 79 211 214 253
Dimneſs of Sight 198 199
Dandrif, ſee the Scurf
Dead fleſh 228
Dead Child, ſee Birth.
Deformity of the Skin 14 31 212
Diabetes 12 24 25 49
Defluxions 14 16 20 20 76 77 159 186 224
Defluxions of Rheum 186 224
Difficulty of Breathing 21 22 36 41 43 73 134 148 177 253
Diſlocations 19 21 74 255
Diſtury, ſee Urine ſtopped.
Dogs bitings 17 25
Dropſie 2 3 4 5 7 11 14 15 17 19 21 22 23 26 29 38 42 52 58 78 81 81 87 88 89 90 137 147 168 190 201 227 229 255
Digeſtion 7 13 14 14 15 15 17 25 27 40 47 58 92 96 103 116 121 145 145 161 167 176 187 195 214 231 247 249 250
Drooping ſpirits 3 26 103 116
Drunkenneſs 28
Drunkenneſs preſerves from 23 28 30 30 42 43 48 52

E

Ears 6 11 29 46 47 49 73 200 214 253
Excoriations 126
ſee the place excoriated
Excoriation of the Yard, ſee the Yard
Excoriations of the Guts 35
Evil ſpirits 13
Eyes 3 7 11 13 16 17 22 23 24 27 31 43 75 197 199 225 227 239 242
Epidemical Diſeaſes 93

F

Face fair 22 214 253
Faintings 12 52 98 102 117 197 200
Fighting 52
Falling-Sickneſs helps 7 9 10 12 20 21 27 29 30 39 40 44 47 49 50 51 53 81 83 101 108 117 123 157 161 220 229 253 254
Fatneſs 18
Falls 21 31
ſee Bruiſes
Feavers

Feavers 4 5 7 8 9 16 17 26 37 39 41 51 52 88 94 95 97 98 101 103 116 121 223 124 126 147 164 178 200 255 255 256.
Fear 39 52 167
Felon 29 244
Fingers cut 26
Fistula 21 26 39 200 212 221 224 228 255
Flegme 3 4 7 8 13 18 20 28 29 37 42 43 64 67 70 73 74 78 86 91 100 104 113 115 125 131 158 169 180 183 185 200 202 214
Fleas 29 35
Flux 1 9 12 15 15 18 19 23 25 33 34 42 43 44 79 83 122 205 234
Flux stops 1 2 3 9 13 14 15 19 21 22 31 32 33 34 36 37 38 39 40 41 45 70 79 87 138 144 161 165 234 241 242
Flesh restoreth 238 244
Forgetfulness 23 29 76 89 121 173
Freckles 2 2 3 19 21 21 111 230
French Pox 4 8 12 16 16 22 23 37 39 98
Frenzies 19 25 26 27 30 37 39 40 70 123 179 215 219
Face 8 24 26 30 39 112 214 253
Fundament 8 30 31 32 37
Fundament falling out 30 42 43 233

G

Gladness 151
Griping in the Belly and Guts 24 125 157
Guts detracted 193 194
Gangreens 21 33 44 255
Gnats 32
Gout 2 4 7 13 14 22 23 26 29 30 33 49 77 80 172 183 190 211 220 224 235 237 253 255
Gripings 1 2 7 19 25 38 165
Gravel 1 7 25 28 32 53 159 174
Green-Sickness 2 17 22 28 33 114
Gums 43 46 77 106
Gunshot 25 225
Guns 39 153 154 163 229

H

Hands trembling 185
Hair 17 216
Head-ach 50 76 167 181
Heart merry 151 168
Homet stingin g 224
Hands scabby, see Scabs
Hardness, see Swelling.
Head strengthens 50 87 215 231
Head-ach helpeth 10 11 12 17 20 24 25 53 40 47 76 76 83 87 188 218 224

Head ſcabby, ſee the Scab and Scalld heads
Head-ach cauſes 3 42 44
Head purgeth 48 28 51 181 184 190 219
Head pained 9 34 35 37 38 39 40 45 46 47 144 214 248

Heat extinguiſhed 87
Heat of the Stomach ſee Stomach
Health preſerved 50 51 70 108

Hypocondriacal Melancholy, 11 27 49 136 194 216 245
Heart 1 2 3 7 12 13 14 15 18 20 26 32 37 41 53 45 50 87 93 97 100 102 104 116 136 143 144 145 148 160 195 200 201

Heart-qualms 20 27 43 48 102 148 197
Heart burnings 30 40
Hectick Feavers 47 49 50 99 101 124 148 158 160 167 171 194 201 210 232

Humours 3 7 7 10 16 17 18 39 47 75 90 97 112 113 134 149 184 201 202 215 216 237 242
Hemorrhoids helpeth 4 4 5 24 25 37 39 162 163 175 195 224
Hemorrhoids naught for 46
Hemlock eaten 34
Hiccoughs 18 24
Hoarſeneſs 7 34 39 46 46 149 234 241
Hair 2 2 16 17 21 45 48 51 79 80
Horſes that are mangy 24
Hunting 52
Hunger 42

I

Joints lame 220 221 229 235

Iron draw out 249
Jaundice 8 10 17 22 23 58 190
Illiac paſſion 159 167 201 252

Indigeſtion 11 77 88 104 157 162 153 201 244
Infection 100 103 167
Inflammations 3 16 19 27 28 29 33 35 36 38 38 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 48 51 53 75 76 79 84 83 87 131 168 215 232 239 241.
Inflammations in the Privities, 23 24 28
Inflammation in the Eyes ſee the Eyes
Inflammation of the Liver 26 27 37 See Liver
Joints 7 8 13 23 28 42 183 185 214 214 220 237 252 253

Joynt-ach 14 28 33 77 172 174 214
Itch 4 6 6 8 12 16 27 33 37 44 51 70 74 90 114 118 127 173 189 220 223 225 227 229
Iskury 162

K

Kibes in heels 40
Kidneys 7 7 28 32 114 159 174
Kings-Evil 4 6 13 32 37 37

L

Limbs lame 235 236 246
Lice 42 43
Liver 215 216
Lasks 24 33
Leanneſs 150
Legs ſcabby, ſee ſcalded
Leproſies 4 6 14 16 21 28 44 50 51 72 73 173 175 183
Lethargie 5 17 31 37 45 51 83 94 252
Limbs out of Joynt 18 164
Lice cauſeth 42
Lice killeth 25 38 45 46
Ligaments 164
Liver grown 96 125
Liver 2 4 4 4 5 6 7 9 10 11 16 17 18 20 20 22 24 27 28 33 37 42 48 58 67 75 87 88 89 102 108 112 124 216 236 240 241 245 248
Liſping 103
Loins pained 175 190
Looſneſs ſtops 7 16 27 42 117 214 245
Longing Women 40
Lunary, ſee Madneſs
Lunatick 36
Luſt provokes 2 6 6 7 9 12 12 16 23 24 27 33 40 42 42 44 45 46 48 49 75 103 120 161 214
Luſt ſtaies 9 45 46 51 55
Lungs 1 3 9 13 15 17 25 26 29 32 33 35 42 44 47 47 51 88 92 102 103 111 115 125 134 138 159 232 255

M

Mangineſs 74
Mangy hands and Legs 17
Mad Dogs biting 2 2 7 17 21 31 32 37 48
Matrix 17 19 20 29 32 44 114 122 134 176 210 217 248 255
Madneſs 20 27 39 115 128 130 175
Miſcarriage 18 39 53 230 243

Maraſmus 49 99 215
Mare 45 171
Megrim 12 33 37 134 175
Melancholy 6 10 10 12 18 20 27 32 37 43 44 47 53 76 82 83 84 86 91 94 104 109 110 129 159 169 184

Memory,

Memory, see Forgetfulness.
Mind refresheth 32 190
Mice 6
Mirth 32 52 43 148 151
Milk breeds 16 30
Mother fits 12 18 19 28 33 46 49 76 83 196 236 244 245
Moaths 16 21 27
Morphew 2 2 3 4 5 8 19 22 39 87 89 212
Mouth sore 24 127 232
Mouth swelled, see Swellings.
Muscles 47 184 216 218 231

N

Navil 9 33
Nerves 28 38 47 48 50 75 102 114 184 185 211 214 216 217 218 229 231 235 236 246 246 253
see Sinews.
Necromantick apparitions 52
Nettles stinging 224
Nits 25 39
Noli me tangere 243
Numbness 1 252
Neck stiff 33
Nurses to breed milk 16 18 27 28 44 51 83 86 88

O

Obstructions of the Liver 4 8 11 16 22 25 27 67 88 89
Obstructions or stoppings 4 5 6 7 16 17 17 111 125 182 183 195 220
Opium taken 5
Opening 24 44 114 133 134
Opens obstructions 8 12 15 16 17 18 23 25 30 37 114 216 220
Opens stoppings 6 11 12 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 27 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 177 211
Opens the pores 67 158

P

Palsie 11 28 29 41 49 163 215 218 220 235 251 253
Parts of the Body swoln 217
Plague 98 103 200
Pain in the Back 4 247 248
Pain easeth 1 9 20 43 44 45 214 214 221
Passion, see Anger.
Perfume 251
Pestilence 1 3 4 5 8 13 15 18 22 27 31 45 49 73 76 89 93 98 101 126 159 162 166 177 252 255
Pimples 26 111 224 230
Pissing blood 17 21 23 33 78 144
Pissing disease, see Diabetes.
Plague sores 8 22 33 36
see Carbuncles.
Poysonous weapon 26 33

Pleurisie 22 40 76 119 120 150 173 201-210 215 255
Pock-holes 18 50 73
Polypus or flesh growing on the Nose 25
Poyson 1 1 2 3 3 4 6 6 7 8 9 10 12 13 13 14 14 15 16 16 17 18 21 22 23 24 25 28 45 78 94 100 102 117 126 159 167 193 192 254
Preparation for a Vomit 113 132
Privities, see Womb, Yard.
Priapismus 24
Ptisick 34 50 87 87 103 108 122 135 140 175 182 191
Provoke to stool 31 33 224
Putrifaction 4 16 126 149 204 253 255
Purge 2 9 24 27 35 227

Q

Quinsie in the Throat 52

R

Reins 2 4 6 7 8 10 12 12 18 22 23 47 67 81 87 88 90 113 122 134 147 169 210 214 214 218 220 237 243
Radical moisture 158
Rats 6
Reds 33
Rest provokes 179
Revive dying men 256
Redness 26 111 224 230
Rheum 5 58 76 86 121 168 180 225
Rheums in the Head 9 10 238 252
Rheums in the Eyes 25 78 225 242
Riches 51 53
Rickets 3 6 10 11 14 15 15 16 20 27 33 39 74 115 133 141 216 245
Ringworms 74 127 212 225 226
Roughness of the skin 73 225 see Sun-burning.
Rowelling Cattle 6
Rules for
- Purges 127 128 129
- Opening Simples 25 26
- To stop Fluxes 117 118
- To stop Vomiting 131 132 133
- Ordering the Body after Sweating 178 179
- Taking Pills 179 190 191

Running of the Reins 2 13 23 29 33 35 47 251 252
Ruptures 1 1 3 3 4 6 7 9 9 13 17 18 19 25 26 28 46 73 74 123 125 240 243 235

S

Scalds or Scabs 225 232
Sleep provokes 186

Skin

Skin fair 17 31 40 42 51 89 183 226
Senses 37 43 52 83 89 103 129 161 177 181 254
Spels 103
Sores 220 224 225
Strangury 219 220
Sadness 12 21 26 50 90 148
Scurf 2 2 5 44 45
Scabs 4 6 6 8 12 16 16 27 33 34 35 43 44 51 70 74 77 114 127 173 189 212 220 220 224 225 229 230 239 253
Scars 73 242
Scalding 5 18 20 25 28 224
Small Pox 220 253
see Pock holes.
Scall'd Heads 32 45 64
Sciatica 14 23 30 33 76 78
Scrophula 4 6 37 74
Skull broken 4 6 65 237
Seed encreaseth 9 12 44 44 49 210
Seed consumes 17 36
Serpents drives away 16 26 35 45
Serpents biting, see Venomous Beasts.
Sinews 11 18 46 214 214 229
Sides pained 5 10 17 20 20 21 22 24 37 44 157 216 219
Shingles 9 19 20 24 25 35 37
Sighing 11 18 49
Sinews shrinking 3 17 18 20 23
Scurvy 33 34 58
Sight 16 17 18 27 30 31 32 41 48 102 186
see Eyes.
Sleep provoke, see Watching.
Sneesing 6
Sores, see Wounds and Ulcers.
Spleen 2 2 4 5 6 10 11 14 15 17 20 29 30 35 37 39 41 42 43 45 47 58 67 78 83 88 102 108 113 114 160 175 216 233 235 236 237 240 245
Sprains 218 223 225
Spitting blood 2 3 4 11 15 21 23 24 46 50 144 165
Spirit vital 12 41 42 50 51 93 95 115 116 145 147 157 195
Spirit animal 40 50 148 157 195
Spirit Natural 50 148 148
Spirit spent, see strength lost, and fainting
Splinters, see Thorns.
Spots in the face, see Freckles.
Stomach 4 6 6 7 7 9 11 11 11 13 14 14 14 14 14 15 15 15 16 16 16 17 18 20 22 23 24 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 35 35 37 38 38 39 40 41 41 41 41 42 42 42 42 42 42 43 43 43 43 43

43 43 44 45 45 45 46 46
47 49 50 52 59 62 64 67
69 69 70 70 73 75 75 75
75 77 78 86 86 87 87 87 88
89 89 89 89 89 89 90 92
99 101 102 103 104 112
112 113 113 115 115 115
116 116 117 117 118 121
144 145 147 148 149 149
150 150 164 176 181 184
186 187 201 214 214 231
232 236 241 245 247 249
250

Stinking Breath 76 89 102
103
see Bowels.

Stich 9 10 20 21 23 37 68
96

Stone 1 5 6 6 8 9 11 12 16 17
19 22 25 28 32 35 43 45
48 49 50 54 54 89 90 90
90 114 122 124 157 163
163 165 174 214 214 220
252 253

Sun burning 3 5 6 6 19 19 22
37 89 111 256

Surfets 16 28 114 185

Strength lost 40 49 144 149
150 159 246 247 248

Sweat causeth 4 4 8 11 12 12
16 22 50 87 89 95 153 166
178

Swellings 3 10 12 13 13 14 16
17 18 22 29 32 33 35 38 38
39 41 46 48 67 74 75 76
77 78 215 234 237 241
241 244 250 253

Swelling in the Privities,
see the Womb and Yard

Swoonings 20 30 52 98 158

Swellings in the mouth 45

Swine Pox 220

Squinancy and swelling of the
Throat 236

T

Teeth to make them fall out, 48
255 256

Teeth preserve sound 256

Teeth make white 40 51

Teeth on edge 35

Teeth loose 3 18 42 51 76 77

Teeth fasten 19 43

Te eth to breed easie 48

Teeth strengthens 15 45 46 106

Tenasmus 48

Fetters 4 74 127 212 225 226

Tendons stiffned 80 216

Terms provokes 2 3 3 4 5 5 6 7
7 8 9 10 10 12 15 16 17 18
19 23 24 25 29 30 31 33
34 35 38 40 41 42 43 44
45 47 48 49 70 74 78 89
90 102 104 114 129 146
146 159 160 183 214 218
252

Terms ſtops 1 3 4 13 13 13 14 14 15 18 19 20 21 23 25 28 32 33 35 43 47 48 51 52 79 83 90 117 160 163 165 167
Thorns 2 10 18 19 26 80 242
Thorns 29 30 33 42 43 72 75 67 86 87 87 87 113 137 198 256
Throat ſore 19 22 25 28 29 41 48 79 139 210
Throat narrow 193
Throat 46 73 79 210
Tooth-ach 2 3 4 6 9 11 13 17 22 30 42 75 87 89 103 242
Tumors, ſee ſwellings
Tongue rough 73 156

V

Valiant 52
Vitals 103 147
Voyce loſt 7 141 173
Venomous Beaſts 1 2 5 6 7 9 17 19 20 22 25 26 28 31 32 34 35 43 45 48 49 52 52 70 74 75 78 78 80 83 84 94 101 102 163 167 176 214 218 224
Vertigo, or Dizineſs in the Head 5 20 21 25 32 35 46 50 52 89 115 116 134 148 173 181 183 252
Veins broken 25 214
Veins open 4
Ulcers 1 2 3 3 4 5 8 10 16 16 17 17 17 17 18 18 19 19 20 21 22 22 24 25 28 29 30 32 33 34 34 36 37 37 39 44 44 44 45 50 51 73 74 77 83 87 90 105 167 195 200 208 212 221 221 222 228 234 237 242 245 248 253 255
Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder 7 8 10 11 23 42 87 196 210
Ulcers in the mouth 5 9 17 18 34 35 41 42 88 255
Ulcers in the Throat 13
Ulcers in the Breaſt 195
Ulcers in the Lungs 22 24 34 195
ſee Ptiſicks.
Ulcers in the Privities 28 192
Ulcers in the Eyes 197
Vomiting provokes 2 19 84 101 229
Vomiting ſtops 2 13 13 14 16 16 17 18 27 32 35 40 43 44 76 86 87 87 89 89 117 118 121 136 161 162 214 233 242 245 247
Vomiting blood 23 33 37 41 42 144 167 176
Voyce 46 47 77 101 110 167 193

Urine ſtopped 7 21 24 28 35 36 38 50 51 78 167 257
Urine ſharpned 183
Urin provokes 2 2 2 3 3 4 4 5 6 6 7 7 7 8 9 9 10 11 12 12 14 14 14 15 16 16 17 17 18 18 19 19 20 21 22 22 23 24 26 26 27 27 28 29 29 30 33 34 35 35 36 37 39 40 41 41 41 43 44 44 44 45 47 48 48 49 49 73 74 88 89 89 89 113 129 162 163 167 193 200 252

W

Warts 8 8 9 118
Web in the Eye 106
Women in Travel 104 162
Women Breaſts hang flagging 20 194
Women to know whether they be with child or not 187
Watching 29 30 40 41 45 52 120 121 127 134 139 164 186 187 214 232
Waſps ſtinging 30 31 46 224
Weerineſs 17 29 33 45 78 214 218
Wens 8
Whales 77 187
Wheezing 29 35 73
Whites in Women 2 17 29 33 35 36 50 52 78 83 160
Wind 2 3 4 7 12 13 13 14 14 15 16 17 20 21 24 27 29 31 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 42 44 44 44 70 89 90 92 104 106 108 110 111 115 156 159 160 162 181 200 214 215 237 237 240 253
Wind expels 13 17 36 37 39 42 46 104 106 145 165 215
Wind-pipe 7 34 42 44 73 76
Witchcraft 2 8 50 84
Wiſdom 51 161
Womb 39 41 42 43 45 98 214 214 215 219 220 233 236 243
Womb inflamed, ſee Inflammations.
Womb fallen out 23 42 233
Womens Travel 5 10 14 21 25 28 30 32 34 44 78 88 94 164 254
Womb ſwelled, ſee Swellings
Womb hardned 46 49 73 74 76
Womb ſoftned 8
Womens breaſts, ſee Breaſts.
Women newly delivered, and not well purged 50 146 195 216 236
Worms 4 9 9 13 16 20 21 22 23 25 26 27 29 29 29 34 34 36 38 42 43 44 45 51 74 88 105 135 251
Wounds 1 4 5 7 9 10 11 12 15

15 17 17 18 19 20 21
22 23 23 24 25 25 25 25
26 28 28 29 31 32 32 33
34 35 36 37 38 46 52 75
77 126 132 173 197 198
200 208 215 220 221
221 222 224 225 226
228 232 234 235 240
244 245 248 249
Wry Mouths 218 220
Wry Necks 21 40
Womens Breaſts 22 77
Women with child, good for 88
Women with Child naught for 7 35 36 96 146

Y

Youth reſtores and conſerves, 151 253
Yard 39 40 229 252
Yard excoriated 24 33
Yellow Jaundice 4 5 12 14 18 19 20 22 23 25 28 28 34 35 35 36 39 40 41 41 43 47 48 51 70 75 88 89 90 90 96 112 115 147 167 182 197
Youth preſerves 37 253 255.

Directions *for the underſtanding the foregoing* Table *of Diſeaſes.*

IN this Table you ſhall often find the ſame Pages referred unto two or three times over, or more: Therefore then take notice, that the ſame Diſeaſe is twice ſpoken of in that Page, or oftner.

For Inſtance, In the word *Bladder*, in the Table you ſhall find firſt the Figure (1) and then the Figure (7) and then the ſame Figure (7) again, becauſe the Bladder is twice ſpoken of in that Page. And ſo is the reſt.

FINIS.

